**Hoonah Indian Association**
**P.O. Box 602**
**Hoonah, AK 99829-0602**
Phone (907) 945-3545 Fax (907) 945-3703

**Hoonah Indian Association (HIA) Roadless Rule Statement of Position**

Hoonah Indian Association acknowledges the Tongass National Forest must "support local and regional socioeconomic well-bring including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity" (DEIS Key Issue II). The Tribes participating as Cooperating Agencies know, that our lifestyle, culture, and foods are linked in dynamic ways to the Tongass and so are the economies that power our communities. Aside from our role as a Cooperating Agency on the Alaska Specific Roadless Rule, HIA is actively working with project partners from all disciplines to improve how we can maximize economic benefit from our local forest while preserving ecosystem services. Our engagement in the flagship partnership, the Hoonah Native Forest Partnership, links all those themes together in tangible, local results. Based on what we've learned through that 4-year partnership on Triple Bottom Line investment to promote economic, social, and environmental sustainability, we seek an Alaska Specific Roadless Rule that maximizes those values while reducing opportunity for long-term exploitation of critical old growth resources.

Per the guidelines of our U.S. Forest Service partners we have reviewed the Draft Environmental Impact Statement of the Rulemaking for Alaska Roadless (hereafter DEIS) and provided comments within the document to guide its continued formation. We have provided review of the alternatives with insight into how their methodology and assumptions may impact our community and Tribal members. The follow summary highlights key concerns we expect will be considered as this process moves forward.

**Methodology Concern:**

1. Selection of roadless regions to be removed under the Alaska Specific Roadless Rule were not done considering their underlying watersheds. As local land users we identify with major watersheds to describe how we use the land and how logging will impact or be visible in regions we hunt, fish, and gather in. We have determined under Alternatives 6, 66 and 22 HUC 12 watersheds will have >50% and >75% of their area dropped from roadless protections respectively (Figure 1). In many cases these watersheds are contiguous adding to the impact of logging activity and would add to logging activities which have already occurred. We advocate for methods that do not create more than 2 contiguous, impacted watersheds.
2. Selection of roadless areas were not completed considered in a way that promotes underlying habitat - our watersheds are dynamic. This is related to Item 1. We appreciate the protections to riparian areas through the Tongass Land Management Plan, but there are many ecosystem and food web connections which will be strongly disturbed by contiguous removal of timber at all accessible and legally-harvest (e.g., correct slope) in impacted watersheds. One has only to look at the current logging practices that remove legal timber from the river nearly to the tops of the mountain. We believe

acceptance of this lends further evidence to the underlying methodology flaw identified in Item 1.

3. Removal of LUD II protections is not consistent throughout the methods. It is odd that LUD II protection is removed or maintained as Roadless through the Alternatives. In Alternative 3, the justification for removing it is to remove the redundancy of the protection provided by the LUD II designation and Roadless designation. However, this logic is disregarded in other alternatives. Violation of the logic suggests there are other motives for removing roadless protection from LUD II areas. For clarity and transparency, we advocate for consistently maintaining Roadless designation on LUD II areas throughout all alternatives to protect the important underlying habitats they were designated to protect.
4. Removal of T77, Scenic watersheds, and Audubon watersheds disregards the need to manage the salmon habitat and wildlife biodiversity of the Tongass. These watersheds have been recognized by conservation organizations as the most critical areas in the Tongass for protecting biodiversity. Consideration of their removal is blatantly disregarding the best science available to guide conservation. We advocate for maintaining T77, Scenic Viewsheds, and Audubon Watersheds as roadless in all alternatives.
5. Alternatives 4 and 6 do not create dynamic new alternatives. Timber Priority Areas replace roadless removed areas in Alternatives 4 and 6. Because roadless areas removed and established Timber Priority Areas overlap so strongly, there is little difference between the options created in alternatives 4 and 6.

**Assumption Concerns:**

1. Old growth logging demands cannot be met in regions currently allowable for road development. There is nowhere in the document that projects the amount of merchantable timber currently accessible in regions where roads may be built for timber extraction. We would like to see further language integrated into the DEIS from the State of Alaska justifying why a full-exemption is needed to sustain the industry. We would also like to see U.S. Forest Service model accessible timber against the needed 360 MMBF over the next decade to determine if demands can be met under current roadless conditions.
2. Establishing "flexibility" is what is needed to create merchantable timber. This is related to Item 1. Establishing flexibility for timber sales is likely to establish logging in old growth stands with the highest environmental value because those stable, high volume stands also have high economic value old growth.
3. Transition to young growth industries will progress on the schedule described in the Tongass Land Management Plan. The state's request for a full repeal of the Roadless Rule is simply an expression of the hunger/perceived need for old growth from industry officials. Allowance of large areas of high-volume old growth in alternatives 4 and 6 is

not likely to facilitate the transition to young growth because it does not require the industry to be innovative or re-tool for second growth logging. We advocate for taking adopting a conservative Alternative because it creates the necessity to transition to young growth logging and makes it more likely for the Tongass Land Management Plan to succeed in its goals on schedule.

Hoonah Indian Association acknowledges the need to support Southeast Alaska's timber industry – we are not anti-logging. Locally, Icy Straits Lumber keeps our community members employed in meaningful work. However, we believe broadly opening the opportunity for timber extraction in Alternatives 4 and 6 greatly increase the likelihood of exploitation of valuable old growth areas. Our concerns are not readily met in the Alternatives outlined in the DEIS. We would like to see an Alternative which better compromises between removal of Roadless at a scale representative of local concerns. Adopting a watershed scale approach to removal of roadless areas would enable alternatives to be more specific and tailored to communities.

***Based on our concerns about methodology and assumptions outlined above, we advocate for Alternative 2 as it is the only one aligns with our concerns while providing new opportunities for timber on our existing road system.***

Analysis Needs:

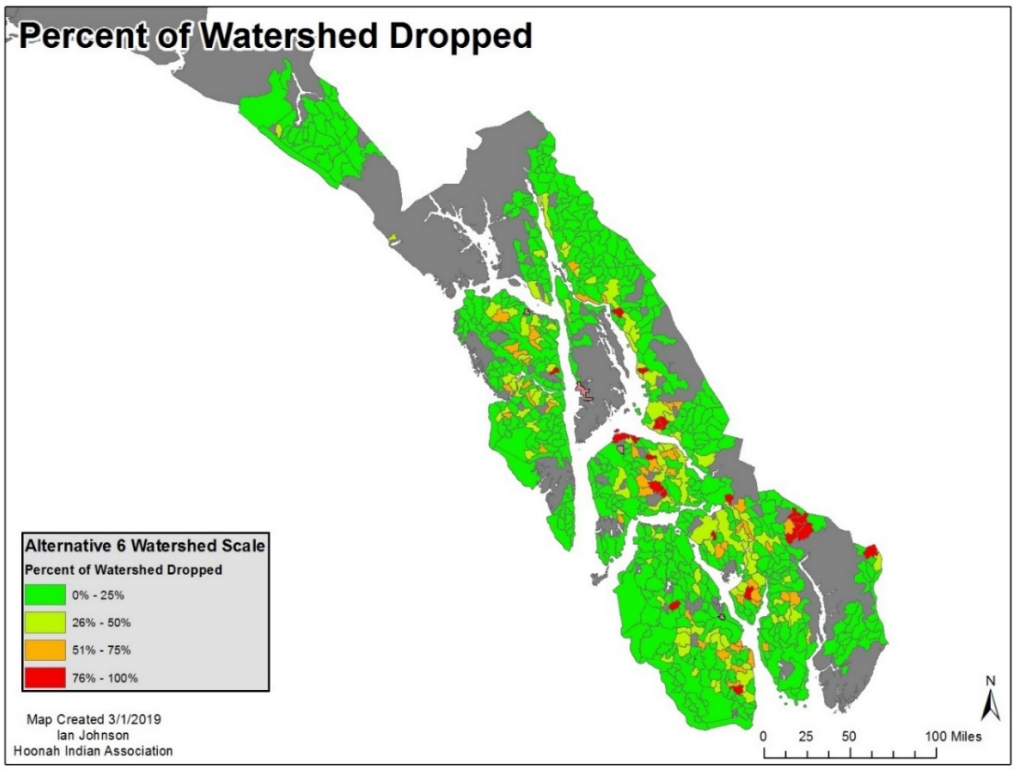



*Figure 1 : Analysis of percent watershed dropped from roadless protections based on Alternative 6 of the DEIS.*

# Rulemaking for Alaska Roadless Areas

## Preliminary Draft Environmental Impact Statement

February 2019

| | |
|---|---|
| Lead Agency: | USDA Forest Service |
| Cooperating Agency: | State of Alaska; Angoon Community Association; Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska; Hoonah Indian Association; Hydaburg Community Association; Organized Village of Kake; and Organized Village of Kasaan. |
| Responsible Official: | Sonny Perdue<br>U.S. Secretary of Agriculture |
| For Further Information: | Visit the Forest Web site at:<br>https://www.fs.usda.gov/roadmain/roadless/alaskaroadlessrule<br><br>or Contact:<br>Mary Snieckus<br>Alaska Roadless Program Leader<br>akroadlessrule@fs.fed.us<br>https://www.fs.usda.gove/project/?project=54511 |


**Abstract**

Following receipt of a petition from the State of Alaska, in June 2018, the USDA Secretary directed the Forest Service to begin working to develop an Alaska state-specific roadless rule under the Administrative Procedures Act. The state-specific roadless rule would establish a land classification system designed to conserve roadless area characteristics on the Tongass National Forest while accommodating timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction activities that are determined to be needed for forest management, economic development opportunities, and the exercise of valid existing rights or other non-discretionary legal authorities.

This Preliminary Draft Environmental Impact Statement (PDEIS) responds to the Secretary's direction by analyzing six alternatives for amending the Plan, including the No Action Alternative. Three key issues are identified: 1) the protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity; 2) the Tongass National Forest management must support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors; and 3) the protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity from road development and timber harvest activities. The six alternatives provide a range of options for addressing these issues. Direct, indirect, and cumulative effects of the alternatives are compared and disclosed in Chapters 2 and 3.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, disability, sexual orientation, marital status, family status, status as a parent (in education and training programs and activities), because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program, or retaliation. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs or activities.) If you require this information in alternative format (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.), contact the USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (Voice or TDD).
If you require information about this program, activity, or facility in a language other than English, contact the agency office responsible for the program or activity, or any USDA office.

To file a complaint alleging discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410, or call toll free, (866) 632-9992 (Voice). TDD users can contact USDA through local relay or the Federal relay at (800) 877-8339 (TDD) or (800) 845-6136 (in Spanish). USDA is an equal opportunity provider, employer, and lender.

Federal Recycling Program
Printed on Recycled Paper

# Executive Summary

The Forest Service has prepared an environmental impact statement (EIS) in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant federal laws and regulations. This Preliminary Draft EIS (PDEIS) discloses the potential environmental consequences that might result from the proposed action and alternatives.

## *Background*

### Inventoried Roadless Areas

Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs) in the Alaska Region include 9.2 million acres (57 percent) of the Tongass National Forest. Including Wilderness, Land Use Designation (LUD) II designated areas, and National Monument areas, the Tongass National Forest is currently more than 90 percent undeveloped and unavailable for timber harvest and road building. Developed areas cover about 1.3 million acres, or about 8 percent, of the Tongass. Southeast Alaska residents (approximately 73,000) are, for the most part, surrounded by land that has many of the characteristics of wilderness. Routine travel and ordinary outdoor recreation activities typically require a higher degree of skill, risk-taking, and self-reliance than is usually required of adventurous backcountry visitors on other National Forests.

Several characteristics of IRAs on the Tongass are unique relative to other areas in the National Forest System (NFS). The Tongass has very large undeveloped land areas that could potentially be managed as wilderness or in an unroaded condition. Several portions of the Forest constitute contiguous IRAs exceeding 1 million acres, and thus represent large, unfragmented wildlife habitats and exceptional opportunities for solitude. Many of the Tongass IRAs represent wildlife habitats, ecosystems, and visual character, such as coastal islands facing the open Pacific, extensive beaches on inland saltwater, old-growth temperate rain forests, ice fields, and glaciers that exist nowhere else in the NFS. Many of these areas are remote and difficult to access for primitive recreation and many contain other important resources, such as timber, minerals, and salmon-producing streams.

The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (2001 Roadless Rule) was adopted into regulations at Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 294 (36 CFR 294), Subpart B (66 *Federal Register* [FR] 3244) during January 2001. The 2001 Roadless Rule applies nationwide (except Idaho and Colorado), and incorporates inventories conducted from 1979 to 2002. It provides management direction for IRAs on 44.7 million acres of National Forests (approximately 30 percent of total National Forest System [NFS] lands) by prohibiting road construction and reconstruction and timber cutting, sale, or removal in those IRAs, with certain exceptions.

Since its promulgation, the application of the 2001 Roadless Rule in Alaska experienced extensive litigation. In 2001, the State of Alaska filed a complaint, challenging the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) promulgation of the 2001 Roadless Rule and its application in Alaska. The USDA and the State of Alaska reached a settlement in 2003, and the USDA subsequently issued a rule temporarily exempting the Tongass National Forest from the Roadless Rule. In 2011, a federal court (District of Alaska) set aside the Tongass National Forest's exemption and reinstated the 2001 Roadless Rule on the Tongass National Forest. The Alaska District Court's ruling was initially reversed by a three-judge panel of the Ninth Circuit, but the District Court's ruling was ultimately upheld in a 6–5 en banc ruling of the Ninth Circuit in 2015. Consequently, the 2001 Roadless Rule remains in effect in Alaska and the Forest Service continues to apply the 2001 National Rule to the Tongass and Chugach National Forests.

## State of Alaska Petition

In January 2018, the State of Alaska submitted a petition requesting that the Secretary of Agriculture consider exempting the Tongass National Forest from the 2001 Roadless Rule. In June 2018, the USDA Secretary directed the Forest Service to begin working to develop an Alaska state-specific roadless. In August 2018, the Forest Service granted cooperating agency status to the State of Alaska. The Forest Service and the State of Alaska believe that the proposed action represents a unique opportunity to collaboratively resolve and provide certainty to the roadless issue in the State of Alaska. The Forest Service published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS and initiate a public rulemaking process to address the management of inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest on August 30, 2018 (83 FR 44252). As stated in that NOI, the USDA proposes to develop a durable and long-lasting regulation for the conservation and management of roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest. The state-specific roadless rule would establish a land classification system designed to conserve roadless area characteristics on the Tongass National Forest while accommodating timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction activities that are determined to be needed for forest management, economic development opportunities, and the exercise of valid existing rights or other non-discretionary legal authorities.

## Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan

The 16.7-million-acre Tongass National Forest was the first forest to complete a Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) under the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) in 1979. That Forest Plan was amended in 1986 and 1991 and revised in 1997. A final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) was completed in 2003, which further evaluated roadless areas for their wilderness potential. The Forest Plan was amended in 2008 in response to a Ninth Circuit Court ruling and a 5-Year Plan Review completed in 2005.

The Forest Plan was subsequently amended in 2016 in response to a 2013 memorandum from the Secretary of Agriculture (Memorandum 1044-009, *Addressing Sustainable Forestry in Southeast Alaska* [U.S. Department of Agriculture [USDA] 2013]), which expressed the Secretary's intent for the Tongass National Forest to transition a young growth–based timber program in 10 to 15 years, more rapidly than considered in the 2008 Forest Plan. The Secretary asked that the Forest Service "[s]trongly consider whether to pursue an amendment to the Tongass Forest Plan. Such an amendment would evaluate which lands will be available for timber harvest, especially young growth timber stands, which lands should be excluded, and additional opportunities to promote and speed transition to young-growth management." Recognizing the importance of retaining expertise and infrastructure, the Secretary also stated that the Forest

Service "will continue to offer a supply of old growth timber while increasing the supply of young growth to provide industry in Alaska the opportunity to develop new markets, learn new skills, and acquire new equipment."

The current Tongass timber program is composed of a large-sale program, a small-sale program, and a firewood and personal-use program. The timber sale program has been in transition since the end of the long-term contracts. Many operators are in the process of developing direct markets for value-added products, such as molding, tongue-in-groove, paneling, and furniture. Most importantly, the Tongass has initiated a formal transition from predominantly old-growth harvest to predominantly young-growth harvest. The 2016 Forest Plan prescribes an average of 46 million board feet (MMBF) per year while transitioning to dominantly young growth harvest after about 16 years.

# *Purpose and Need*

In response to the State of Alaska's petition for rulemaking, the USDA Forest Service and State of Alaska agree the controversy surrounding the management of Tongass National Forest roadless areas may be resolved through state-specific rulemaking. A long-term, durable approach to roadless area management is needed that accommodates the unique biological, social, and economic situation in and around the Tongass National Forest. The Tongass National Forest is unique from other national forests in respect to the size of the Tongass National Forest; the large percentage of roadless areas that comprise the Tongass National Forest; it's communities are surrounded by federal lands (the Tongass National Forest comprises almost 80 percent of Southeast Alaska); as well as Alaska and Tongass National Forest-specific statutory considerations (e.g., Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act [ANILCA]), Tongass Timber Reform Act [TTRA]).

**Commented [IJ1]:** What is Hoonah's Need. How much is needed to sustain Icy Straits Lumber?

The USDA and Forest Service believe that the current 2001 Roadless Rule prohibitions on timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction can be adjusted for the Tongass National Forest in a manner that meaningfully addresses local economic and development concerns while balancing roadless area conservation needs. The application of the 2001 Roadless Rule on the Tongass National Forest continues to be controversial among select governments, industries, and non-governmental organizations that claim it is a substantial contributor to declining economic activity in communities that rely on the Forest's resources for employment and income. There is a need to consider options for a state-specific roadless rule that will better incorporate the economic interest concerns and statutory concerns while conserving roadless area characteristics. The list of project objectives is provided in Table ES-1.

**Table ES-1**
**List of Project Objectives (the Purpose)**

| Project Objectives |
|---|
| • Provide opportunities for achieving multiple-use benefits (Organic Act/Sustainable Yield) while maintaining and enhancing economic benefits to local communities. |
| • Further accommodate the transition to a predominantly young growth timber program on the Tongass National Forest as described in the 2016 amendment of the Forest Plan. |
| • Enhance the ability of the Forest Service to provide a supply of timber from the Tongass National Forest which (1) meets the annual market demand for timber from such forest and (2) meets the market demand from such forest for each planning cycle (TTRA) |
| • Create procedures that enable Agency managers to identify, evaluate, and conserve or enhance the characteristics of Alaska roadless areas through land management planning activities. |
| • Support community economic opportunity and long-term sustainability. |

**Commented [IJ2]:** Should be clear on whether these are ranked by priority or not.

# *Key Issues*

The following three Key Issues were identified for the Alaska state-specific roadless rulemaking effort and this DEIS and will be carried forward throughout the analysis.

## Key Issue 1 – Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity.

The Tongass National Forest includes large undeveloped geographic areas, with several portions of the Forest consisting of contiguous roadless areas that exceed 1 million acres and represent large blocks of unfragmented wildlife habitats, undeveloped or natural areas, and exceptional opportunities for primitive recreation and/or solitude. This large scale of roadless lands does not exist anywhere else in the NFS, except on the Chugach National Forest in Southcentral Alaska. The majority of the Tongass National Forest is in a natural condition, unlike most other national forests, and the Forest represents a significant portion of the world's remaining temperate rainforests.

Roadless areas are considered important because of their wildlife habitat and recreation values and their importance for tourism, inherent passive use values, and ecosystem services values they provide. Passive use values represent the value that individuals assign to a resource independent of their use of that resource and typically include existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that expansive roadless areas exist, knowing that they are available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that they are available for future generations to inherit.

**Commented [IJ3]:** Can the DEIS quantify ecosystem services and project those against merchantable timber?

Ecosystem services represent the services provided to society by healthy ecosystems. These services and benefits include what some consider to be long-term life support benefits to society as a whole. Examples of ecosystem services include watershed services, soil stabilization and erosion control, improved air quality, climate regulation, carbon sequestration, and biological diversity.

## Key Issue 2 – Tongass National Forest management must support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors.

The Tongass National Forest comprises approximately 80 percent of Southeast Alaska and therefore plays a critical role in supporting local and regional economy, promoting economic diversification, and also enhancing rural community well-being. The visitor industry, seafood industry, and resource extraction industries contribute to local jobs and income alongside public sector employment spanning federal, state, and local government. While the visitor and seafood industries have grown to become the greatest private-sector employers across Southeast Alaska, resource extraction remains important in some rural communities where jobs are limited and unemployment is oftentimes high.

The Forest Service manages land for the multiple-use and sustained yield of all renewable resources. There is fragmentation and disagreement among the public regarding the best management of federal lands for economic development purposes and to support the overall economic vitality of Tongass National Forest communities. Many believe the visitor industry and seafood industries have become the mainstay of Southeast Alaska's economy and therefore should have prominence in Forest Service land management decision-making. Others note that resource extraction, including forest products and the minerals industry, continue to provide important jobs and income sources in remote and isolated Southeast communities. Furthermore, Southeast Alaska residents, communities, and Native tribes consistently provide reminders of the value of the Tongass National Forest for subsistence uses, recreational hunting and fishing, and independent travelers and outdoor enthusiasts – and that these activities yield economic value as well.

## Key Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity from road development and timber harvest activities.

The Tongass includes large, undeveloped, and natural land areas that represent large, unfragmented blocks of wildlife habitat. This scale and size of contiguous habitat is not available elsewhere in the NFS, except on the Chugach National Forest. Although many wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, most inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. The Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biodiversity across the Forest, by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. In addition, because of its predominantly undeveloped nature, a number of wide-ranging species find optimal habitat in the more remote areas of the Forest.

Fish and the aquatic resources on the Tongass National Forest support major subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries, as well as traditional and cultural values. The Tongass includes high-value, intact watersheds that were

designated to be managed for intact ecological values and aquatic habitat productivity, and many commenters believe these areas should be protected so that they can continue to provide the clean water and fish habitats that are essential to the ecological and economic health of the Southeast Alaska communities and residents who rely on them.

# Alternatives

With the exception of the timber land suitability determinations described below under Features Common to All Action Alternatives, none of the alternatives would make any changes to the 2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) including the following:

**Commented [IJ4]:** It is unclear what Timber Land Suitability is and how that definition impacts the alternatives which seek to alter timber land suitability.

- Goals and Objectives,
- Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions,
- Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines,
- Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule
- Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition

None of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities. Specific projects that include tree cutting, road construction, and/or reconstruction must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed as required by NEPA. None of the alternatives considered in this DEIS waive any applicable requirements regarding site-specific environmental analysis, public involvement, consultation with tribes and other agencies, or compliance with other applicable laws.

Activities that are not otherwise prohibited are permissible in roadless areas under all of the alternatives, including the no-action alternative (2001 Roadless Rule), if not restricted by other law, regulations, and/or policies.

# Features Common to all Action Alternatives

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 propose to modify the timber land suitability determinations made in the 2016 Tongass Forest Plan. Specifically, lands identified as tentatively suitable that were made unsuitable solely due to roadless designation in either the “Timber Priority” Alaska Roadless Area category or that were removed from roadless would be designated as suitable for timber production. This change to the Tongass suitability determinations does not preclude future suitability determinations.

# *Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6*

## Roadless Area Designation Updates

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 propose to correct and modify IRA boundaries based on ownership changes and updated mapping. Updated roadless areas would be known as Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) and the Alaska Roadless Rule would only apply to those identified lands. Corrections and modifications to AKRAs that apply to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 would entail:

- Removing about 107,900 acres from roadless areas that were either misidentified in 2001, had an ownership change since 2001 due to land exchanges, or resulted from corrections due to mapping alignment issues.
- Adding about 2,300 acres to roadless areas due to changes in ownership or boundary alignment issues.
- Removing about 95,600 acres from roadless areas that currently have roads, referred to as roaded roadless. These areas were identified in the 2008 Forest Plan amendment process and subsequently updated in the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process. Roaded roadless areas have been substantially altered due to road construction and/or timber harvesting and include significantly reduced roadless area characteristics.

## Roadless Boundary Correction and Modification Provisions

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 propose to provide for administrative correction and modification provisions within the Rule to streamline future boundary changes. Administrative corrections would be limited to adjustments that remedy clerical errors, typographical errors, mapping errors, improvements in mapping technology, conformance to statutory changes, or incorporation of changes due to land exchanges. The Regional Forester may issue administrative corrections after a 30-day public notice and opportunity to comment period.

Modifications would be changes to AKRA boundaries not considered to be an administrative correction. The Regional Forester would provide at least a 45-day public notice and opportunity to comment period for all modifications.

Given the size, degree of change, level of public interest, or whether regulatory impact analysis is necessary, the Chief may decide that rulemaking is warranted.

## Alaska Roadless Areas Management Categories

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 provide for a variety of management approaches within roadless areas through AKRA Management Categories which include LUD II Priority, Watershed Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority. The management categories prohibit tree cutting and road construction/reconstruction with a range of exceptions (including full exception for the Timber Priority category) and are applied by varying degrees across the alternatives. A brief description of each management category follows.

### LUD II Priority (Alternatives 2, 4, and 6)

The LUD II Priority management category is to ensure that congressional intent is fully met and reduce management direction confusion. Confusion is reduced by eliminating similar but different regulatory direction from the Roadless Rule and maintaining only the statutory direction. These lands will be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character as defined in the TTRA (Title II, Section 201) and the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291, 128 Stat. 3729, Section 3720(e)(4 )).

Approximately 855,000 acres of the Tongass National Forest is congressionally designated as LUD II (826,000 acres currently designated as IRA under the 2001 Roadless Rule and 28,000 acres currently not designated as IRA). Alternatives 2 and 4 propose to designate all congressionally designated LUD II acres as LUD II Priority AKRAs. Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation as a means of eliminating confusion and ensuring congressional intent. LUD II areas under Alternative 3 will retain their congressional protections. Alternative 6 proposes to utilize the LUD II Priority management category only for LUD II areas that are currently designated as IRA and designate them as LUD II AKRAs.

### Watershed Priority (Alternative 2)

The Watershed Priority management category is more protective than the 2001 Roadless Rule and provides for activities specific to aquatic habitat improvement and protection. Approximately 3,214,000 acres in Alternative 2 would be managed under this management category. No other alternative would apply the Watershed Priority management category. These are areas identified as Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds[1] and The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon Conservation Areas.

**Commented [IJ5]:** Can these be defined here? What are the activities?

### Roadless Priority (Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6)

The Roadless Priority management category is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule but is less restrictive and provides for Alaska-specific concerns. Specifically, it provides for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction for leasable minerals. The leasable minerals exception provides for geothermal, oil, gas, and/or coal development. Oil, gas, and coal development potential is low due to the low potential for these leasable minerals. In addition, the Roadless Priority management category adds exceptions for activities that are allowed under the 2001 Roadless Rule to provide clarity and be explicit that these activities are allowed. This management category is applied to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6.

**Commented [IJ6]:** Is this the full compliment of allowable activites? Ensuring they are all here.

### Timber Priority (Alternative 4)

The Timber Priority management category excepts timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction within AKRAs to facilitate timber management. This management category applies to approximately 860,000 acres and is only proposed in Alternative 4. In other action alternatives, this management category

[1] The Tongass 77 (T77) refers to value comparison units (VCUs), which approximate major watersheds located on National Forest System lands that Trout Unlimited, Alaska Program, identified as priority salmon watersheds. Four watersheds were removed from the T77 in 2014 as a result of the Sealaska Land Entitlement Finalization in the Carl Levin and Howard P. “Buck” McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291).

is not needed because the timber management opportunity areas have been removed from AKRAs.

## Alternative 1 (No Action)

This alternative is the no action alternative as required by NEPA, and reflects continuation of current management pursuant to the 2001 Roadless Rule (see large-scale color map). This alternative would continue the general prohibitions on tree cutting, sale, and removal and road construction or reconstruction within IRAs, with some of those activities permitted under certain exceptions.

Under this alternative, the roadless areas consist of IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule. These IRAs as originally mapped encompassed approximately 9.34 million acres of NFS land on the Tongass National Forest, and the provisions of the 2001 Roadless Rule would apply to those IRAs. After adjusting the boundaries due to ownership and boundary alignment corrections, these IRAs encompass 9.20 million acres of NFS land.

## Alternative 2

Alternative 2 maximizes roadless acres by designating 9.22 million roadless acres in three AKRA categories: LUD II Priority, Watershed Priority, and Roadless Priority (see large-scale color map). This alternative provides for additional timber harvesting potential while maximizing roadless area protections across the Tongass National Forest. Additional timber harvest opportunities are provided by dropping roadless area protection within roadless areas that have been determined to include roads (known as roaded roadless areas). This alternative maximizes roadless area protections by adding 137,000 acres to AKRAs and applying the Watershed Priority management category. The 137,000 acres of added roadless areas are the LUD II areas not designated as roadless in 2001, small islands and areas that are currently unroaded, and unroaded areas identified in the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process that were greater than 5,000 acres. The 137,000 acres were added to AKRAs to offset the impacts of dropping 113,000 acres from AKRAs. The additional roadless protections to unroaded islands also provide for long-term continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities of these islands.

The Watershed Priority management category would be applied to 3,214,000 acres of roadless areas identified as T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas. The Watershed Priority management category provides limited exceptions as provided by the 2001 Roadless Rule and ensures activities needed for fisheries protection, maintenance, or improvement could occur.

Alternative 2 would convert a net of 18,000 old-growth acres and 10,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

## Alternative 3

This alternative designates 8.10 million roadless acres into one category of AKRAs: Roadless Priority (see large-scale color map). Alternative 3 provides for more additional timber harvest opportunities than Alternative 2 while maintaining roadless area protections as much as feasible. Additional timber harvest opportunities are provided through the dropping of roadless areas from roaded roadless areas and extending areas dropped from roadless protection to areas most likely to be considered for timber harvesting, areas adjacent to existing road systems. The areas removed from roadless protection were considered to be the

logical extensions of the existing road and harvest systems, which was generally defined as the nearest watershed boundary (ridgeline of a 14th-field hydrologic unit) from an existing road system. These areas were removed based on the premise that the logical extension from the existing infrastructure is the most likely location for future timber harvest and would have the least impact while providing for additional timber opportunities.

**Commented [IJ7]:** We support logical extensions and if possible growing these on the Hoonah road network to create timber opportunity for Icy Straits Lumber.

Alternative 3 also adds 108,000 acres to AKRAs. These added roadless areas are small islands and areas that are currently unroaded, and unroaded areas identified during the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process that were greater than 5,000 acres. The additional roadless protections to unroaded islands also provides for long-term continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities of these islands.

Alternative 3 proposes a net decrease of 1.10 million roadless acres, as compared to the no action alternative. Roadless protection would be removed from the 826,000 LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. This change in management accounts for a large share of the drop in roadless area acres that would occur under this alternative. Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation as a means of eliminating confusion and ensuring Congressional intent. LUD II areas under Alternative 3 would retain their congressional protections and would continue to be managed “in a roadless state to retain their wildland character” (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Alternative 3 would convert a net of 68,000 old-growth acres and 12,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

## Alternative 4

Alternative 4 designates 8.98 million roadless acres into three categories of AKRAs: LUD II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority (see large-scale color map). This alternative was developed to provide for a high level of timber management opportunities while maintaining protection for Scenic Viewsheds, T77 Watersheds, and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas. This alternative manages the AKRAs in Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, as identified in the Forest Plan, under the Timber Priority AKRA category and converts them to suitable timber lands. In addition, the roaded roadless and logical extension areas dropped from roadless protection under Alternative 3 would also be removed from roadless protection under Alternative 4.

Additionally, Alternative 4 adds 31,000 acres to AKRAs. These added roadless acres are LUD II areas that were not designated as roadless in 2001. No other lands would be added to AKRAs.

Alternative 4 proposes a net decrease of 224,000 roadless acres, as compared to the no action alternative. However, if the Timber Priority category lands are added to the non-roadless acres, the net decrease would be 1.08 million acres. Alternative 4 would convert a net of 158,000 old-growth acres and 15,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

## Alternative 5 (Full Exemption)

This alternative is the full exemption alternative, as requested in the State of Alaska’s petition. As such, it removes all 9.20 million acres of IRA acres on the Tongass from roadless protection.

Alternative 5 would add the following provision into the "Scope and Applicability" section of the 2001 Roadless Rule:

> "This subpart does not apply to road construction, road reconstruction, or the cutting, sale, or removal of timber in inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest."

The alternative would convert a net of 167,000 old-growth acres and 20,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

## Alternative 6

This alternative designates 6.91 million roadless acres into two categories of AKRAs: Roadless Priority and LUD II Priority (see large-scale color map). Alternative 6 maximizes timber management opportunities by removing Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified in the Forest Plan from roadless protection, including T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas within those development LUDs. In addition, areas with mineral potential as defined by the "minerals overlay" defined in the Forest Plan are removed from roadless protection.

Alternative 6 proposes a net decrease of 2.29 million roadless acres, as compared to the no-action alternative, and would convert a net of 167,000 old-growth acres and 17,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

# *Comparison of the Alternatives*

This section briefly compares the environmental consequences of the five alternatives with respect to the significant issues described in Chapter 1. This comparison is based on the effects analyses presented in Chapter 3.

## Key Issue 1 – Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity.

Roadless area protection can be defined in terms of both the acres designated as roadless and the degree of protection provided by the specific variations of the roadless rule language. In terms of acres designated, Alternatives 1 and 2 provide the highest degree of protection with over 9.2 million acres designated and Alternative 5 provides the lowest with zero acres designated. Alternative 6 removes all roadless designations within development LUDs and has the second lowest number of acres designated roadless with 6.9 million acres. Alternatives 3 and 4 are intermediate in terms of the acres designated roadless. However, the roadless protection provided in development LUDs by Alternative 4 is much lower than for Alternative 3 because all Timber Priority AKRAs under Alternative 4 are in development LUDs. In addition, the removal of roadless protection from LUD II acres accounts for a large share of the drop in roadless area acres under Alternative 3. These acres would continue to retain their congressional protections and be managed in a roadless condition.

The roadless rule language under Alternative 1 would be unchanged from the 2001 Roadless Rule, the rule language would be modified under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6, and it would be eliminated under Alternative 5. The proposed Roadless Priority and LUD II Priority categories would be very slightly more

permissive in terms of road construction, timber harvest, and mineral development, and would be slightly more permissive in terms of energy and transportation project development. The Watershed Priority category would be slightly less permissive relative to all of these development types and the Timber Priority category under Alternative 4 would be substantially more permissive in terms of these types of development, especially timber harvest and road construction.

As a result, Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would provide the most roadless protection. Alternative 1 would protect the most acres and existing management direction would provide the highest degree of protection, with the existing general prohibitions remaining in place for all areas. Alternative 2 would offer similar levels of protection, with a small net gain in total roadless acres. The roaded roadless acres that would be dropped under this alternative have limited roadless characteristics, and increased protection would be added for Watershed Priority AKRA areas. Alternative 3 would offer the next most protection. Roaded roadless and logical extension areas would be dropped under this alternatives (as well as LUD II areas), and all AKRAs would be managed as Roadless Priority. Alternatives 4 to 6 would provide the least amount of roadless protection, with Alternative 5 removing all acres from roadless protection.

## Key Issue 2 – Tongass National Forest management must support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors.

Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being is compared among the alternatives by industry/category in the following subsections.

### Forest Products Industry

The 2016 Forest Plan established an average annual PTSQ of 46 MMBF prior to the young-growth transition. The old-growth contribution to the PTSQ is expected to start out high and decrease over time as more young growth becomes economic to harvest. During the first decade, an average of about 12 MMBF of young growth and 34 MMBF of old growth was expected to be sold. From Year 11 through Year 15 an average of about 28 MMBF of young growth and 18 MMBF of old growth were expected to be sold annually. Old-growth volume offered was projected to decrease until it reaches 5 MMBF per year (expected to occur about Year 16), at which point it is to be stabilized at 5 MMBF per year to support small operators and specialty products such as wood for musical instruments. Young growth sales are expected to continue to increase at a rapid rate after Year 16 and are expected to reach an upper limit of 98 MMBF about Year 18. If less than the average annual figure of 46 MMBF is sold in the early years of a decade, the Forest Plan allows the difference to be added to the sale quantity for the remainder of the decade. During the initial two years of the 2016 Forest Plan, the total volumes sold were 30.7 MMBF (fiscal year 2017) and 9.0 MMBF (fiscal year 2018), substantially lower than the PTSQ annual rate.

None of the action alternatives would result in changes to the PTSQ and the timber objectives of the Forest Plan would continue to require transitioning to

primarily young-growth harvest. Therefore, harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives. However, the alternatives do vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber production. Greater acreage of suitable land would provide greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected. This improved flexibility could, in turn, potentially improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet the needs of industry. This greater flexibility could be especially beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), when most old-growth harvest would take place.

**Commented [IJ8]:** As stated in our response letter, we advocate for innovation and rapid progression to 2nd growth logging.

Under Alternative 1, about 230,000 acres of old growth and 334,000 acres of young growth are suitable for timber production. The young-growth suitable acres would increase only slightly (3 to 6 percent) under the action alternatives. For old growth, however, the suitable acreage increase would range from 8 percent for Alternative 2 to 72 percent for Alternatives 5 and 6. For Alternatives 3 and 4 the increase would be 29 percent and 69 percent, respectively. Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless (Alternatives 2 to 6); logical extension areas (Alternatives 3 to 6); and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 to 6). The added suitable acres in areas where roads already exist or could be logically extended are generally considered relatively economic to harvest due to their locations along or near existing transportation systems. The additional more distant acres added under Alternatives 4 to 6 are further from transportation systems and less likely to be economic to harvest or improve the Forest's ability to offer economic sales.

## Recreation and Tourism

Changes in land management have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations that provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless protections allow development in remote areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area protections could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are presently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects. Long-term changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet future outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas.

The outfitter/guide analysis prepared for this EIS used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur. In most of these areas, existing outfitter/guide use occurs near areas where development has occurred in the past, either near or along shorelines and/or Forest road systems. Similarly, in most cases, harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) has the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. In most of these areas, by expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected.

### Salmon Harvesting and Processing

None of the alternatives are expected to have a significant change to the commercial fishing or fish-processing industries over the planning period. Riparian Management standards and guidelines established in the 2016 Forest Plan would remain in place under all of the alternatives. While there would be some variation in the level of protection, these variations are not expected to affect the fishing industry. The future of the fishing industry in Southeast Alaska is more likely to depend upon occurrences outside of the Tongass National Forest such as hatchery production, offshore harvest levels, and changes in ocean conditions.

**Commented [IJ9]:** I would like to see this say climate change.

### Mining and Mineral Development

Locatable minerals development is possible within roadless areas under all alternatives. The General Mining Act of 1872 authorizes and governs prospecting and mining for economic minerals on federal public lands, including roadless areas. Changes in roadless management are, therefore, not expected to affect existing or future locatable mineral exploration or mining activities on the Forest.

Roadbuilding is, however, currently prohibited for any new leasable mineral projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. Changes in management under Alternatives 2 to 6 would allow road development to differing degrees. However, the Tongass has no current leasable mineral activity and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. As a result, changes in roadless management are expected to have limited impacts on related economic activity.

### Infrastructure Development

With some exceptions, federal and state road development is presently limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless protection would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems.

None of the alternatives are expected to substantially affect the development of energy projects or related infrastructure. Removing roadless designations in areas under Alternatives 2 through 6 would simplify the process for projects but would not necessarily result in an increase in the number of projects developed. In areas where new roadless areas are added or expanded, the permitting process could be more complicated, but projects would not be prohibited.

## Key Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity from road development and timber harvest activities.

### Old-Growth Habitat

Relative to old-growth habitat conservation, all of the alternatives would have old-growth harvest levels similar to the level predicted by the selected alternative

(Alternative 5) of the Forest Plan Final EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). There may be slightly more high-volume and large-tree productive old growth (POG) harvested under the action alternatives than was predicted for the Forest Plan selected alternative because of the increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and depends also on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under the action alternatives, is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

**Commented [IJ10]:** Please see our first assumption under our response letter. If it is possible to produce enough old growth until the transition to young growth is complete, then we would like to see a conservative alternative chosen which creates some new timber opportunity while maintaining roadless protection for most lands.

## Young Growth in Special Habitats

Young growth suitable for timber harvest occurs in a number of special habitats under the Forest Plan, including Riparian Management Areas, Beach and Estuary Fringe, and the Old-growth Habitat LUD. Young growth on specific portions of these areas may be harvested under required prescriptions and following specific guidelines. The suitable acres of young growth on these special areas will increase slightly under the action alternatives, but only slightly because the vast majority of existing young-growth stands are not in roadless areas. Therefore, little to no difference among the alternatives is expected.

## Road Density

Although slightly more road miles may be developed under the action alternatives, the average road densities on NFS lands and the percent of Wildlife Analysis Areas with road density less than 0.7 miles per square mile are expected to be similar to that predicted under the selected alternative of the Forest Plan Final EIS. Although it is impossible to predict future road miles under the alternatives, it is likely that Alternatives 1 and 2 would be virtually the same, Alternative 3 would have slightly more road miles, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the most road miles because they add the most remote suitable timber acres. This assumes that more distant areas would be harvested under Alternatives 4 to 6. Harvest in these areas is generally considered less likely to be economic due to the need to build roads.

## Fish Habitat

Overall effects to fish habitat are expected to be negligible under all alternatives, because of the strong protections to fish habitats provided by Forest Plan LUDs, Forest-wide standards and guidelines including the riparian management strategy, and the lack old-growth harvest or associated road construction permitted in the T77 watersheds. Localized effects on fish habitat may occur, but these are expected to be minimal overall.

## Species-Specific Effects

The transition to young-growth management would continue to slow the long-term decrease in deer habitat capability due to the reduction in POG harvest, under all of the alternatives. Because long-term POG harvest and road densities are expected to be similar to those under the selected alternative of the Forest Plan Final EIS, effects on old-growth dependent wildlife species are expected to be almost identical to those predicted under the selected alternative.

# CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 1 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR ACTION ..... 1-1**
Background ..... 1-1
Planning Area ..... 1-2
Purpose and Need ..... 1-4
Proposed Action ..... 1-4
Decision Framework ..... 1-5
Public Participation ..... 1-5
Tribal Participation ..... 1-5
Cooperating Agencies ..... 1-5
Key Issues ..... 1-6
Key Issue 1 – Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity ..... 1-6
Key Issue 2 – Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being ..... 1-7
Key Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity from road development and timber harvest activities ..... 1-7
Incorporation by Reference ..... 1-8
Scope and Applicability ..... 1-8

**CHAPTER 2. ALTERNATIVES INCLUDING THE PROPOSED ACTION ..... 2-1**
Features Common to All Alternatives ..... 2-1
2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan ..... 2-1
Project-Specific Activities ..... 2-2
Ongoing Projects ..... 2-2
Existing Land Use Authorizations ..... 2-2
Features Common to all Action Alternatives ..... 2-3
Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 ..... 2-3
Roadless Area Designation Updates ..... 2-3
Roadless Boundary Correction and Modification Provisions ..... 2-4
Alaska Roadless Areas Management Categories ..... 2-4
LUD II Priority ..... 2-4
Watershed Priority ..... 2-5
Roadless Priority ..... 2-5
Timber Priority ..... 2-5
Alternatives Considered in Detail ..... 2-9
Alternative 1 – No Action ..... 2-9
Inventoried Roadless Areas ..... 2-9
Prohibition on Tree Cutting ..... 2-9
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction ..... 2-10
Alternative 2 ..... 2-11
Alternative 3 ..... 2-12
Alternative 4 ..... 2-14
Alternative 5 ..... 2-15
Alternative 6 ..... 2-16
Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Detailed Analysis ..... 2-17
Comparison of the Alternatives ..... 2-17
Issue 1 – Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity ..... 2-17
Issue Summary ..... 2-17
Units of Measure ..... 2-18
Comparison ..... 2-18
Issue 2 – Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being ..... 2-19

## Contents


Issue Summary ..... 2-19
Units of Measure ..... 2-19
Comparison ..... 2-20
Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic habitat and biodiversity from road development/timber harvest activities ..... 2-22
Issue Summary ..... 2-22
Units of Measure ..... 2-22
Comparison ..... 2-23

**CHAPTER 3. ENVIRONMENT AND EFFECTS ..... 3-1**
Introduction ..... 3-1
Analyzing Effects ..... 3-1
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-3
Geographic Information System Database and Quantification for this EIS ..... 3-4
Land Use Designation Groupings ..... 3-4
Land Divisions ..... 3-5
Organization of Chapter 3 ..... 3-6
Key Issues ..... 3-7
Key Issue 1 – Protection of Roadless Area Characteristics ..... 3-7
Affected Environment ..... 3-7
Roadless Area Characteristics ..... 3-8
Ecosystem Services ..... 3-9
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-9
Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 ..... 3-9
Effects Common to All Action Alternatives ..... 3-10
Comparison of Effects on Roadless Characteristics by Alternative ..... 3-11
Ecosystem Services ..... 3-24
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-24
Key Issue 2 –Support for Southeast Alaska Resource-based Industries ..... 3-27
Affected Environment ..... 3-27
Regional Demographic Overview ..... 3-28
Regional Economic Overview ..... 3-29
Natural Resource-Based Industries ..... 3-30
Nonresident and Seasonal Employment ..... 3-31
Industry-Specific Descriptions ..... 3-32
Payments to the State ..... 3-48
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-49
Wood Products ..... 3-49
Recreation and Tourism ..... 3-55
Salmon Harvesting and Processing ..... 3-56
Mining and Mineral Development ..... 3-57
Infrastructure Development ..... 3-57
Payments to the State ..... 3-58
Key Issue 3 – Protection of Terrestrial and Aquatic Wildlife Habitat and Biodiversity ..... 3-59
Biodiversity ..... 3-61
Affected Environment ..... 3-61
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-69
Wildlife ..... 3-81
Affected Environment ..... 3-81
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-102
Fish ..... 3-125
Affected Environment ..... 3-125

## Contents


Environmental Consequences ..... 3-129
Other Important Issues ..... 3-139
Climate and Carbon ..... 3-139
Affected Environment ..... 3-139
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-145
Karst Lands ..... 3-149
Affected Environment ..... 3-149
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-150
Sensitive and Invasive Plants ..... 3-153
Affected Environment ..... 3-153
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-156
Transportation, Energy, Communications, and Infrastructure ..... 3-163
Affected Environment ..... 3-163
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-166
Timber Resources ..... 3-173
Affected Environment ..... 3-173
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-179
Minerals ..... 3-183
Affected Environment ..... 3-183
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-185
Recreation ..... 3-187
Affected Environment ..... 3-187
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-196
Scenery ..... 3-221
Affected Environment ..... 3-221
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-223
Subsistence ..... 3-241
Affected Environment ..... 3-241
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-249
Environmental Justice ..... 3-257
Affected Environment ..... 3-257
Environmental Consequences ..... 3-259
Issues Dismissed from Detailed Analysis ..... 3-261
Geology and Geologic Features ..... 3-261
Soil Characteristics and Composition ..... 3-262
Water Quantity and Quality ..... 3-262
Air Quality ..... 3-262
General Vegetation ..... 3-263
General Wildlife Species/Habitat ..... 3-263
General Aquatics Species/Habitat ..... 3-263
Essential Fish Habitat ..... 3-263
Invasive Aquatic Species ..... 3-264
Wetlands ..... 3-264
Floodplains ..... 3-264
National Historic Preservation Act ..... 3-265
Specific Location Impacts ..... 3-265
Changes in Timber Markets ..... 3-265
Changes to the 1872 Mining Law ..... 3-265
Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources ..... 3-266

**CHAPTER 4. LIST OF PREPARERS [PLACEHOLDER] ..... 4-1**

**CHAPTER 5. LIST OF RECIPIENTS[PLACEHOLDER] ..... 5-1**

**CHAPTER 6 REFERENCES ..... 6-1**

## Contents

**CHAPTER 7. GLOSSARY PLACEHOLDER] ..... 7-1**

**CHAPTER 8. INDEX [PLACEHOLDER] ..... 8-1**

APPENDIX A CUMULATIVE EFFECTS
APPENDIX B REFERENCE DATA TABLES FROM THE 2016 FOREST PLAN FEIS
APPENDIX C RECREATION DATA TABLES
APPENDIX D COMMUNITIES

# LIST OF TABLES


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Table 1-1 | List of Project Objectives (the Purpose) | 1-4 |
| Table 2-1 | Rule Language Associated with the Four Alaska Roadless Area Management Categories | 2-6 |
| Table 2-2 | Key Element Summary for Alternative 1 | 2-10 |
| Table 2-3 | Key Element Summary for Alternative 2 | 2-12 |
| Table 2-4 | Key Element Summary for Alternative 3 | 2-13 |
| Table 2-5 | Key Element Summary for Alternative 4 | 2-14 |
| Table 2-6 | Key Element Summary for Alternative 5 | 2-15 |
| Table 2-7 | Key Element Summary for Alternative 6 | 2-16 |
| Table 2-8 | Comparison of Alternatives | 2-25 |
| Table 3-1 | Land Use Designation Groupings Used to Discuss Effects | 3-5 |
| Table 3.1-1 | Roadless Characteristics | 3-8 |
| Table 3.1-2 | Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Category | 3-16 |
| Table 3.1-3 | Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative | 3-17 |
| Table 3.1-4 | Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Ranger District and Action Alternative | 3-20 |
| Table 3.1-5 | Summary of Acres Affected by Modifications of the National Roadless Rule along with the Acres Affected by Proposed Alaska Rule Modifications by the Alternatives | 3-25 |
| Table 3.2-1 | Southeast Alaska Employment by Sector, 2017 | 3-30 |
| Table 3.2-2 | Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017 | 3-32 |
| Table 3.2-3 | Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002–2017 | 3-33 |
| Table 3.2-4 | Forest Service Mill Survey: Estimated Mill Capacity, Production, and Utilization, 2017 | 3-39 |
| Table 3.2-5 | Additional Sawmills in Southeast Alaska Based on a Review of Business Licenses, 2018 | 3-41 |
| Table 3.2-6 | Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers by Community, 2007-2016 | 3-43 |
| Table 3.2-7 | Federal Secure Rural Schools Payments to Southeast Alaska Boroughs, 2013 to 2017 | 3-49 |
| Table 3.2-8 | Suitable and High Volume Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Alternative | 3-52 |
| Table 3.2-9 | Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Ranger District and Alternative | 3-53 |
| Table 3.3a-1 | Major Cover Types on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only) | 3-62 |
| Table 3.3a-2 | Original and Percent Remaining Total POG, High-Volume POG (SD5S, SD5N, SD67) Total and Below 800 feet, and Large-Tree POG (SD67) Total and Below 800 feet by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only) | 3-66 |
| Table 3.3a-3 | Distribution of Existing POG and Young Growth within the Reserve System and Matrix Lands (NFS Lands Only) | 3-68 |
| Table 3.3a-4 | Projected Harvest of Young Growth[1] and Old Growth Over 100 Years by Biogeographic Province by Alternative | 3-72 |
| Table 3.3b-1 | Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidate Species under the ESA, Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species with Potential for Occurrence on the Tongass National Forest | 3-83 |
| Table 3.3b-2 | Existing Forest-wide Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model (NFS Lands Only) | 3-90 |

## Contents


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Table 3.3b-3 | Existing Estimated Average Road Densities and Percentage of WAAs in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and Open Roads Only within the Tongass National Forest Boundary (All Elevations) | 3-92 |
| Table 3.3b-4 | Modeled Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model for Comparison to Forest Plan 18 Deer per Square Mile Standard and Guideline (NFS Lands Only) | 3-95 |
| Table 3.3c-1 | Acres of Suitable Young Growth and Estimate Harvest within Tongass 77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas | 3-131 |
| Table 3.6-2 | Known Occurrences of Sensitive Plant Species within Estimated Old-Growth and Young-Growth Harvest Areas over 100 Years by Alternative | 3-159 |
| Table 3.7-1 | Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects in IRAs | 3-165 |
| Table 3.7-2 | Alaska Roadless Area Priorities at Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects IRAs[1] | 3-170 |
| Table 3.8-1 | Mapped Suitable Acreage of Old-Growth and Young-Growth under Each Alternative (thousands of acres)[1] | 3-180 |
| Table 3.8-2 | Maximum Estimated Average Annual Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska during the Next Decade (MMBF) | 3-181 |
| Table 3.10-1 | Tongass Recreation Facilities, 2015 | 3-188 |
| Table 3.10-2 | Forest-wide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Acres | 3-189 |
| Table 3.10-3 | Important Recreation Places by Category[1] | 3-190 |
| Table 3.10-4 | Outfitter/Guide Average Annual Use 2013 to 2017 by Ranger District and Activity | 3-193 |
| Table 3.10-5 | Total Area, Percent Roadless, and Reported Service Days for Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-202 |
| Table 3.10-6 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the East Chilkats Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-203 |
| Table 3.10-7 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Sitka Area Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-204 |
| Table 3.10-8 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Rodman Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-206 |
| Table 3.10-9 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kelp Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-207 |
| Table 3.10-10 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Port Frederick Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-208 |
| Table 3.10-11 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Freshwater Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-209 |
| Table 3.10-12 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Tenakee Inlet Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-210 |
| Table 3.10-13 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Peril Strait Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-212 |
| Table 3.10-14 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Craig Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-213 |
| Table 3.10-15 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Revilla Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-214 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Table 3.10-16 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Mitkof Island Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-215 |
| Table 3.10-17 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Lindenberg Peninsula Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-216 |
| Table 3.10-18 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kuiu Island Road System Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-217 |
| Table 3.10-19 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Muddy River Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-218 |
| Table 3.10-20 | Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Thorne Bay Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area | 3-219 |
| Table 3.11-1 | Adopted Scenic Integrity Objectives for the Tongass (percent) | 3-223 |
| Table 3.11-2 | Scenery Integrity Objectives for Suitable Young Growth by LUD and Alternative (percent) | 3-224 |
| Table 3.11-3 | Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2] | 3-227 |
| Table 3.12-1 | Deer Harvest by Game Management Unit and Transportation Type, 2013 | 3-252 |
| Table 3.13-1 | Race/Ethnicity by Borough/Census Area[1] | 3-258 |
| Table 3.13-2 | Income and Poverty by Borough/Census Area[1] | 3-259 |

# LIST OF FIGURES


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Figure 1-1 | Tongass National Forest Vicinity Map | 1-3 |
| Figure 3.2-1 | Total Population in Southeast Alaska, 2010 to 2017 | 3-28 |
| Figure 3.2-2 | Total Population by Southeast Alaska Borough, 2017 | 3-29 |
| Figure 3.2-3 | Natural Resource-Based Employment by Sector, 2017 | 3-31 |
| Figure 3.2-4 | Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017 | 3-33 |
| Figure 3.2-5 | Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002-2017 | 3-34 |
| Figure 3.2-6 | Estimated Maximum Harvest under the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment | 3-35 |
| Figure 3.2-7 | Timber Harvest Exports from the Tongass National Forest, 2002-2017 | 3-38 |
| Figure 3.2-8 | Estimated Sawmill Production for Surveyed Mills, 2000 to 2017 | 3-40 |
| Figure 3.2-9 | Volume under Contract by Owner, 2018 | 3-42 |
| Figure 3.2-10 | Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers, 2000-2018 | 3-43 |
| Figure 3.2-11 | Southeast Alaska Small Cruise Vessel Passenger Capacity, 2005-2016 | 3-44 |
| Figure 3.2-12 | Tongass National Forest Outfitter/Guide Use, 2008 to 2017 | 3-45 |
| Figure 3.2-13 | Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Alternative | 3-52 |
| Figure 3.10-1 | Old-Growth Suitable Acres by ROS Setting and Alternative | 3-196 |
| Figure 3.10-2 | Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by ROS Setting and Alternative | 3-197 |
| Figure 3.10-3 | Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Recreation Place Category and Alternative | 3-198 |
| Figure 3.10-4 | Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by Recreation Place Category and Alternative | 3-199 |
| Figure 3.11-1 | Map of Selected General Viewsheds | 3-226 |
| Figure 3.12-1 | Native/Non-Native Components of Southeast Communities | 3-245 |
| Figure 3.12-2 | Per Capita Subsistence Harvest by Community and Resource Type | 3-247 |

# ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| 2001 Roadless Rule | Roadless Area Conservation Rule |
| ADED | Alaska Department of Economic Development |
| ADF&G | Alaska Department of Fish and Game |
| ADNR | Alaska Department of Natural Resources |
| ADOT&PF | Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities |
| AEL&P | Alaska Electric Light & Power |
| AFHA | Anadromous Fisheries Habitat Assessment |
| AKEPIC | Alaska Exotic Plants Information Clearinghouse |
| AKNHP | Alaska Natural Heritage Program |
| AKRA | Alaska Roadless Area |
| ANCSA | Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971 |
| ANILCA | Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980 |
| APA | Administrative Procedures Act |
| AP&T | Alaska Power & Telephone |
| BA | biological assessment |
| BBER | Bureau of Business and Economic Research |
| BCR | Bird Conservation Region |
| BE | biological evaluation |
| BLM | U.S. Departmet of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management |
| BMP | Best Management Practice |
| CA | Census Area |
| CDP | Census Designated Places |
| CEQ | Council on Environmental Quality |
| CERCLA | Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| CMAI | culmination of mean annual increment |
| DEIS | Draft Environmental Impact Statement |
| DOL | Department of Labor |
| DPS | distinct population segment |
| EFH | essential fish habitat |
| EIS | Environmental Impact Statement |
| ESA | Endangered Species Act |
| ESI | Existing Scenic Integrity |
| ESU | evolutionarily significant unit |
| °F | degrees Fahrenheit |
| FCRPA | Federal Cave Resources Protection Act |
| FERC | Federal Energy Regulatory Commission |
| FHWA | Federal Highway Administration |
| FEIS | Final Enviromental Impact Statement |
| Forest Plan | Tongass National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan |
| FPA | Federal Power Act |
| FRESH | Forest Resource Evaluation System for Habitat |
| FR | *Federal Register* |
| FSM | Forest Service Manual |

## Contents

| | |
|---|---|
| GIS | geographic information system |
| GMU | Game Management Unit |
| GNA | Good Neighbor Authority |
| IDT | Interdisciplinary Team |
| IPEC | Inside Passage Electric Cooperative |
| IRA | Inventoried Roadless Area |
| LTF | log transfer facility |
| LUD | Land Use Designation |
| LWD | large woody debris |
| MBTA | Migratory Bird Treaty Act |
| MBF | thousand board feet |
| MIS | Management Indicator Species |
| MMBF | million board feet |
| MMI | mass movement index |
| MMPA | Marine Mammal Protection Act |
| MOU | Memorandum of Understanding |
| MW | megawatt |
| NEPA | National Environmental Policy Act |
| NFMA | National Forest Management Act of 1976 |
| NFS | National Forest System |
| NHPA | National Historic Preservation Act |
| NMFS | National Marine Fisheries Service |
| NOI | Notice of Intent |
| NPS | National Park Service |
| NRIS | Natural Resource Information System |
| NVUM | National Visitor Use Monitoring |
| OGR | old-growth reserve |
| P | Primitive |
| PNW | Pacific Northwest |
| POG | productive old growth |
| PTSQ | projected timber sale quantity |
| PWSQ | projected wood sale quantity |
| R | Rural |
| RARE | Roadless Area Review and Evaluation |
| RM | Roaded Modified |
| RMA | Riparian Management Area |
| RN | Roaded Natural |
| Roadless Rule | Roadless Area Conservation Rule |
| ROD | Record of Decision |
| ROS | Recreation Opportunity Spectrum |
| RV | Residual Value |
| SAFETEA-LU | Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act - A Legacy for Users |
| SATP | Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan |
| SDM | Size-Density Model |
| SEAPA | Southeast Alaska Power Agency |

| | |
|---|---|
| SEIS | Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement |
| SIO | Scenic Integrity Objective |
| SMS | Scenery Management System |
| SNAP | Scenarios Network for Alaska & Arctic Planning |
| SPM | Semi-Primitive Motorized |
| SPNM | Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized |
| T77 | Tongass 77 |
| TNC | The Nature Conservancy |
| TRUCS | Tongass Resource Use Cooperative Survey |
| TTRA | Tongass Timber Reform Act of 1990 |
| TWYGS | Tongass-wide Young-Growth Studies |
| U | Urban |
| U.S.C. | United States Code |
| USDA | United States Department of Agriculture |
| USFWS | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service |
| VCU | Value Comparison Unit |
| VMS | Visual Management System |
| WAA | Wildlife Analysis Area |

## Contents

# Purpose of and Need for Action

The Forest Service has prepared this draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant federal laws and regulations. This DEIS discloses the potential environmental consequences that may result from the alternatives considered for a proposed Alaska Roadless Rule.

Additional documentation that describes DEIS development, the analyses of the effects of the alternatives considered on forest resources, public involvement, and other relevant documents may be found in the planning record located at the Forest Service's Alaska Region Office, located in the Juneau Federal Building at 709 W. 9th Street, Juneau, Alaska.

## *Background*

The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (2001 Roadless Rule) was adopted into regulations at Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 294 (36 CFR 294), Subpart B (66 *Federal Register* [FR] 3244) during January 2001. The 2001 Roadless Rule identified approximately 9.3 million acres (55 percent) of the Tongass National Forest as "inventoried roadless areas" (IRAs), based on the existing inventories of roadless areas. Maps of IRAs, for the Tongass National Forest, are available online here[1]. IRAs contain generally undeveloped areas that are typically 5,000 acres or greater in size. They could be smaller if they were adjacent to congressionally-designated wilderness. The 2001 Roadless Rule applies nationwide (except Idaho and Colorado), and incorporates inventories conducted from 1979 to 2002. It provides management direction for IRAs on 44.7 million acres of National Forests (approximately 30 percent of total National Forest System [NFS] lands) by prohibiting road construction and reconstruction and timber cutting, sale, or removal in those IRAs, with certain exceptions.

Since its promulgation, the application of the 2001 Roadless Rule in Alaska experienced extensive litigation. In 2001, the State of Alaska filed a complaint, challenging the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) promulgation of the 2001 Roadless Rule and its application in Alaska. The USDA and the State of Alaska reached a settlement in 2003, and the USDA subsequently issued a rule temporarily exempting the Tongass National Forest from the Roadless Rule. In 2011, a federal court (District of Alaska) set aside the Tongass National Forest's exemption and reinstated the 2001 Roadless Rule on the Tongass National Forest. The Alaska District Court's ruling was initially reversed by a three-judge panel of the Ninth Circuit, but the District Court's ruling was ultimately upheld in a 6–5 en banc ruling of the Ninth Circuit in 2015. Consequently, the 2001 Roadless

[1] https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/roadless/2001roadlessrule/maps/statemaps/?cid=fsm8_037699

Rule remains in effect in Alaska and the Forest Service continues to apply the 2001 National Rule to the Tongass and Chugach National Forests.

In January 2018, the State of Alaska submitted a petition requesting that the Secretary of Agriculture consider exempting the Tongass National Forest from the 2001 Roadless Rule, in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act (APA), section 553(e) and the USDA's rulemaking procedures in 7 CFR 1.28. In June 2018, the USDA secretary directed the Forest Service to begin working to develop an Alaska state-specific roadless rule under the APA. In August 2018, the Forest Service granted cooperating agency status to the State of Alaska. The Forest Service and the State of Alaska believe that the proposed action represents a unique opportunity to collaboratively resolve and provide certainty to the roadless issue in the State of Alaska. The Forest Service published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) and initiate a public rulemaking process to address the management of inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest on August 30, 2018 (83 FR 44252). As stated in that NOI, the USDA proposes to develop a durable and long-lasting regulation for the conservation and management of roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest. The state-specific roadless rule would establish a land classification system designed to conserve roadless area characteristics on the Tongass National Forest while accommodating timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction activities that are determined to be needed for forest management, economic development opportunities, and the exercise of valid existing rights or other non-discretionary legal authorities.

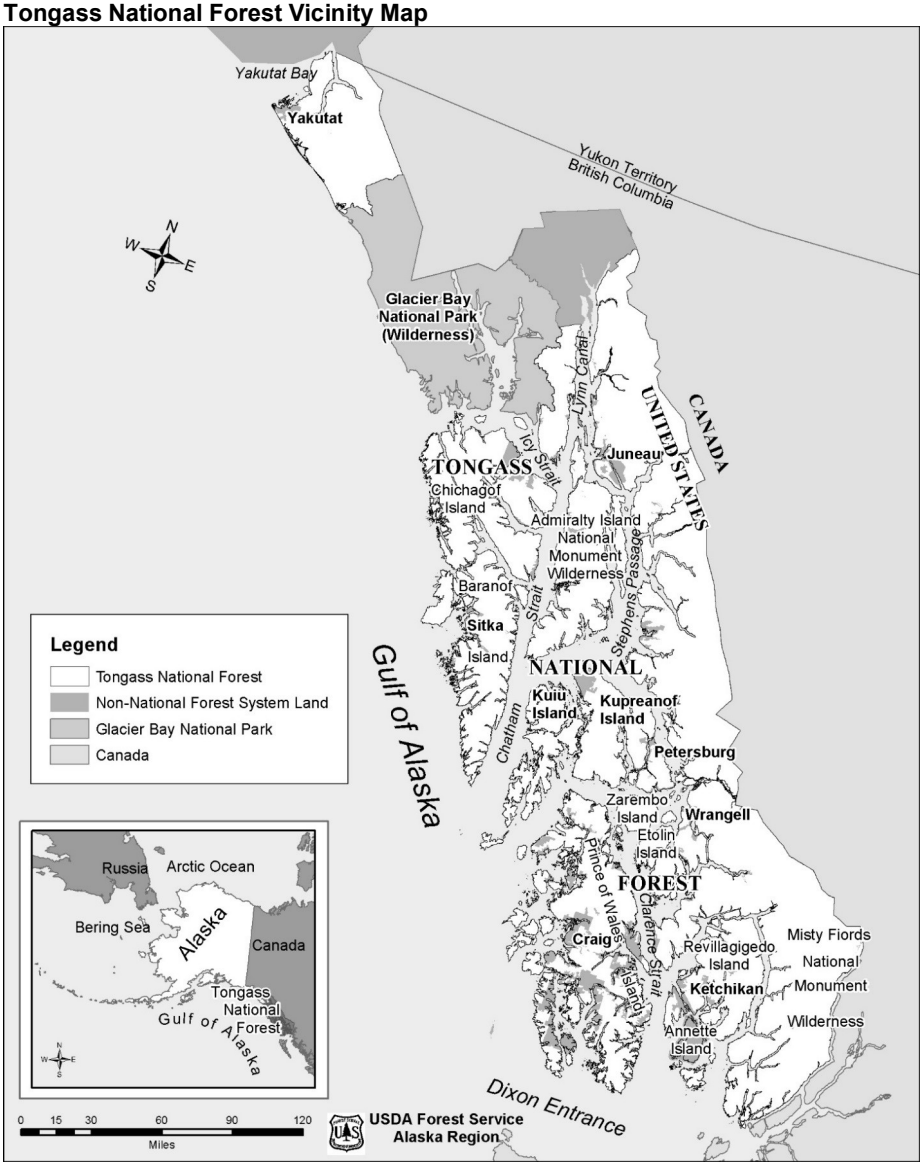
The proposed Alaska Roadless Rule will be programmatic and is intended to guide development of future site-specific actions within Alaska roadless areas. This proposed rule would not authorize any ground-disturbing activities, but rather it describes exceptions under which certain activities might be allowed within Alaska roadless areas. Before authorizing a land-use activity in roadless areas, the Forest Service must complete a more detailed and site-specific environmental analysis, pursuant to the NEPA and its implementing regulations. When a specific project or activity is proposed on NFS land, the Forest Service conducts site-specific analyses of the effects associated with that project or activity and makes a decision that authorizes implementation of that project or activity.

## *Planning Area*

The 16.7-million-acre Tongass National Forest (hereafter Tongass or Forest) comprises approximately 7 percent of Alaska and 80 percent of percent of Southeast Alaska – Alaska's southeastern panhandle extending from the Dixon Entrance in the south to Yakutat Bay in the north, and bordered on the east by Canada and on the west by the Gulf of Alaska. The Tongass extends approximately 500 miles north to south, and approximately 120 miles east to west at its widest point. Figure 1-1 is a vicinity map of the Forest.

The Tongass includes a narrow mainland strip of steep, rugged mountains, and icefields and more than 1,000 offshore islands known as the Alexander Archipelago. Together, the islands and mainland have nearly 11,000 miles of meandering shoreline, with numerous bays and coves. A system of seaways separates the many islands and provides a protected waterway called the Inside Passage. Federal government public lands comprise approximately 95 percent of Southeast Alaska, with about 80 percent in the Tongass National Forest and the majority of the remainder lands in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. The remaining land is held by the State government, Alaska Native Corporation, and other private ownerships. Most of the area of the Tongass is undeveloped. Approximately 74,000 people inhabit Southeast Alaska, primarily in 32 communities plus 2 seasonal communities located on islands or mainland coastal areas. Only eight of the

**Figure 1-1**
**Tongass National Forest Vicinity Map**



communities have populations greater than 1,000 persons. Most of these communities are surrounded by, or adjacent to, NFS land. Only three communities are connected to other parts of the mainland by road: Haines and Skagway in the north and Hyder in the south.

## Purpose and Need

In response to the State of Alaska's petition for rulemaking, the USDA Forest Service, and State of Alaska agree the controversy surrounding the management of Tongass National Forest roadless areas may be resolved through state-specific rulemaking. A long-term, durable approach to roadless area management is needed that accommodates the unique biological, social, and economic situation in and around the Tongass National Forest. The Tongass National Forest is unique from other national forests in respect to the size of the Forest; the large percentage of roadless areas that comprise the Forest; its communities being surrounded by federal lands (the Tongass National Forest comprises almost 80 percent of Southeast Alaska); as well as Alaska and Tongass National Forest-specific statutory considerations (e.g., Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act [ANILCA]), Tongass Timber Reform Act [TTRA]).

The USDA and Forest Service believe that the current 2001 Roadless Rule prohibitions on timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction can be adjusted for the Tongass National Forest in a manner that meaningfully addresses local economic and development concerns while balancing roadless area conservation needs. The application of the 2001 Roadless Rule on the Tongass National Forest continues to be controversial among select governments, industries, and non-governmental organizations that claim it is a substantial contributor to declining economic activity in communities that rely on the Forest's resources for employment and income. There is a need to consider options for a state-specific roadless rule that will better incorporate the economic interest concerns and statutory concerns while conserving roadless area characteristics. The list of project objectives is provided in Table 1-1.

**Table 1-1**
**List of Project Objectives (the Purpose)**

| Project Objectives (Measurement Indicators, if possible) |
|---|
| • Provide opportunities for achieving multiple-use benefits (Organic Act/Sustainable Yield) while maintaining and enhancing economic benefits to local communities. |
| • Further accommodate the transition to a predominantly young growth timber program on the Tongass National Forest as described in the 2016 amendment of the Forest Plan. |
| • Enhance the ability of the Forest Service to provide a supply of timber from the Tongass National Forest which (1) meets the annual market demand for timber from such forest and (2) meets the market demand from such forest for each planning cycle (TTRA) |
| • Create procedures that enable Agency managers to identify, evaluate, and conserve or enhance the characteristics of Alaska roadless areas through land management planning activities. |
| • Support community economic opportunity and long-term sustainability. |

## Proposed Action

The USDA proposes to develop a durable and long-lasting regulation for the conservation and management of roadless areas in Alaska on the Tongass

National Forest. The State-specific roadless rule would establish a land classification system designed to conserve roadless area characteristics on the Tongass National Forest while accommodating timber harvesting and road construction/reconstruction activities that are determined to be needed for forest management, economic development opportunities, and the exercise of valid existing rights or other non-discretionary legal authorities.

# Decision Framework

The USDA Secretary, or a designee, will decide whether to promulgate an Alaska state-specific rule as proposed, one of the other alternatives, or a combination of the alternatives as analyzed by the EIS. Promulgation of a rule involves establishing regulations, which would be issued under 36 CFR Part 294, Subpart D. The decision to be made involves a choice among the six alternatives analyzed in detail in this DEIS.

# Public Participation

The Forest Service published an NOI to prepare an EIS for the Alaska Roadless Rule in the *Federal Register* on August 30, 2018. The NOI initiated a 45-day scoping period which ended on October 15, 2018. During this time period, the Forest Service conducted 17 public meetings including meetings in Anchorage, Alaska; Washington, DC; and communities throughout Southeast Alaska – Angoon, Craig, Gustavus, Hoonah, Kake, Ketchikan, Petersburg, Point Baker, Sitka, Tenakee Springs, Thorne Bay, Wrangell, Yakutat, and two meetings in Juneau. Approximately 144,000 written responses were received during the scoping period, including 10 petitions with 110,000 total signatures. The majority of the responses included form letters; a total of 1,400 unique letters were received during the scoping period.

## Tribal Participation

On July 30, 2018, the Forest Service sent letters to 32 federally-recognized tribes and 27 Alaska Native Corporations, within Southeast and Southcentral Alaska, initiating government-to-government and government-to-corporation consultation on the Alaska Roadless Rule.

## Cooperating Agencies

The State of Alaska requested cooperating agency status for the Alaska Rulemaking process on June 19, 2018 and entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) on August 2, 2018. On July 30, 2018, the Forest Service invited 19 Southeast Alaska federally-recognized tribes to participate as cooperating agencies during the rulemaking process. The following six tribes agreed to become a cooperating agency through MOUs:

- Angoon Community Association;
- Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska;
- Hoonah Indian Association;
- Hydaburg Community Association;
- Organized Village of Kake;
- Organized Village of Kasaan; and
- Hydaburg Cooperative Association.

# Key Issues

The regulations implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1501.2) require federal agencies to develop and evaluate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal that involves unresolved conflict concerning alternative uses of available resources. Public involvement was used to identify points of disagreement about the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule, and to identify issues to use as a basis for developing and evaluating alternatives.

Comments that support the purpose and need of the proposed action are not listed below as "issues," but are evaluated in this EIS. NEPA regulations require the agency to identify and eliminate from detailed study those issues that are not significant or that have been covered by prior environmental review, to narrow the scope of the analysis. Reasons for eliminating issues from detailed study include when the issues are related to the following:

- General opinions or position statements not specific to the proposed action;
- Items addressed by other laws, regulations, or policies;
- Items not relevant to the potential effects of the proposed action, or otherwise outside the scope of this analysis; and/or

The issues included in the Dismissed Issues section at the end of Chapter 3 were eliminated from detailed study in this DEIS because they are outside the scope of the decision to be made by the USDA secretary on the proposed rule relative to other alternatives analyzed in this DEIS, are not relevant to this project, or would have zero or negligible effects. Refer to the sections on Decision Framework and Rule Scope and Applicability.

The following three Key Issues were identified for the Alaska state-specific roadless rulemaking effort and this DEIS and will be carried forward throughout the analysis.

## Key Issue 1 – Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity.

The Tongass National Forest includes large undeveloped geographic areas, with several portions of the Forest consisting of contiguous roadless areas that exceed 1 million acres and represent large blocks of unfragmented wildlife habitats, undeveloped or natural areas, and exceptional opportunities for primitive recreation and/or solitude. This large scale of roadless lands does not exist anywhere else in the NFS, except on the Chugach National Forest in Southcentral Alaska. The majority of the Tongass National Forest is in a natural condition, unlike most other national forests, and the Forest represents a significant portion of the world's remaining temperate rainforests.

Roadless areas are considered important because of their wildlife habitat and recreation values and their importance for tourism, inherent passive use values, and ecosystem services values they provide. Passive use values represent the value that individuals assign to a resource independent of their use of that resource and typically include existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that expansive roadless areas exist, knowing that they are available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that they are available for future generations to inherit.

Ecosystem services represent the services provided to society by healthy ecosystems. These services and benefits include what some consider to be long-term life support benefits to society as a whole. Examples of ecosystem services include watershed services, soil stabilization and erosion control, improved air quality, climate regulation, carbon sequestration, and biological diversity.

## Key Issue 2 –
### Tongass National Forest management must support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors.

The Tongass National Forest comprises approximately 80 percent of Southeast Alaska and therefore plays a critical role in supporting local and regional economy, promoting economic diversification, and also enhancing rural community well-being. The visitor industry, seafood industry, and resource extraction industries contribute to local jobs and income alongside public sector employment spanning federal, state, and local government. While the visitor and seafood industries have grown to become the greatest private-sector employers across Southeast Alaska, resource extraction remains important in some rural communities where jobs are limited and unemployment is oftentimes high.

The Forest Service manages land for the multiple-use and sustained yield of all renewable resources. There is fragmentation and disagreement among the public regarding the best management of federal lands for economic development purposes and to support the overall economic vitality of Tongass National Forest communities. Many believe the visitor industry and seafood industries have become the mainstay of Southeast Alaska's economy and therefore should have prominence in Forest Service land management decision-making. Others note that resource extraction, including forest products and the minerals industry, continue to provide important jobs and income sources in remote and isolated Southeast communities. Furthermore, Southeast Alaska residents, communities, and Native tribes consistently provide reminders of the value of the Tongass National Forest for subsistence uses, recreational hunting and fishing, and independent travelers and outdoor enthusiasts – and that these activities yield economic value as well.

## Key Issue 3 –
### Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity from road development and timber harvest activities.

The Tongass includes large, undeveloped, and natural land areas that represent large, unfragmented blocks of wildlife habitat. This scale and size of contiguous habitat is not available elsewhere in the NFS, except on the Chugach National Forest. Although many wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, most inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. The Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biodiversity across the Forest, by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. In addition, because of its predominantly undeveloped nature, a number of wide-ranging species find optimal habitat in the more remote areas of the Forest.

# 1 Purpose of and Need for Action

Fish and the aquatic resources on the Tongass National Forest support major subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries, as well as traditional and cultural values. The Tongass includes high-value, intact watersheds that were designated to be managed for intact ecological values and aquatic habitat productivity, and many commenters believe these areas should be protected so that they can continue to provide the clean water and fish habitats that are essential to the ecological and economic health of the Southeast Alaska communities and residents who rely on them.

## *Incorporation by Reference*

In order to focus on the issues and streamline the EIS, the following documents are incorporated by reference:

- The Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a) and accompanying EIS and Record of Decision (USDA Forest Service 2016b and 2016c).
- Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation Final EIS (USDA Forest Service 2000).
- The project record for this DEIS.

## *Scope and Applicability*

Scope is the extent of actions and impacts that are considered relevant in this EIS. Applicability concerns the lands subject to this EIS. This section explains what is, and is not, included in this EIS, and defines which lands are affected by the proposed rule.

### *Scope of the EIS*

The scope of this EIS consists of the range of actions, alternatives, and impacts that are considered relevant to the proposed action. The proposed action is geographically limited to proposed Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) and existing IRAs established in the 2001 Roadless Rule, or the “analysis area” within the State of Alaska (see Chapter 3 for a further discussion of the analysis area). The proposed action is primarily focused on the prohibitions and exceptions for tree cutting, sale, or removal and road construction and reconstruction within roadless areas. The proposed rule would not suspend, revoke, or modify land-use permits, contracts, or other legal instruments issued before the effective date of the proposed rule.

The purpose of this analysis is to disclose the relevant environmental impacts associated with each of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives so the USDA secretary, or his designee, can make an informed decision. This analysis is a programmatic review which the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) defines as any broad or high-level NEPA review of proposed policies, plans, programs, or projects for which subsequent actions will be implemented based on site- or project-specific NEPA review at the time the action is proposed. The Alaska Roadless Rule establishes regulations for management of roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest and does not make any site- or project-specific decisions on any activities.

The relationship between regulations, national forest plans, and national forest projects is of particular importance to roadless rulemaking. Hierarchically, the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule is two steps removed from any Tongass National Forest project-specific decision. A regulation is hierarchically above a

forest plan, which must comply with all applicable regulations. A forest plan is programmatic and provides broad guidance for project activities within a specific national forest. Although the 2001 Roadless Rule and the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule are closely related to forest planning, the roadless rules are narrowly focused on how much timber harvest and road construction/ reconstruction is allowed within roadless areas. The alternatives are constrained to this narrow focus because broad programmatic guidance for project activities is better addressed in a forest plan since it is simpler to change, periodically revised, and provides greater flexibility to adapt as the agency gains greater understanding and/or circumstances change on the ground.

The CEQ regulations implementing NEPA require an agency, when evaluating reasonably foreseeable significant adverse effects of a proposed action, to obtain incomplete or unavailable information when such information is essential to making a reasoned choice among alternatives – or to explain why such information cannot be obtained (40 CFR 1502.22). The Alaska Roadless Rule does not authorize or make any project-level decisions. Therefore, the extent and location of specific timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction activities are not known, nor is it possible to obtain this information at this time.

**Commented [IJ11]:** The effects of each NEPA application are cumulative. Because we cannot control the process of NEPA once a lease is created, we advocate for protection of old growth habitat through Roadless Designation.

The 2014 CEQ guidance on programmatic reviews states that one of the purposes of programmatic reviews is to provide greater efficiencies to federal agencies in complying with NEPA. While environmental impacts should be disclosed as soon as information is reasonably available and at the earliest practicable stage, it is not reasonable or efficient to develop numerous speculative potential timber harvest or other project-level scenarios, nor is the public served by developing worst-case or hypothetical activity scenarios. It is more reasonable and efficient to limit detailed site-specific impact analyses to when specific proposals are brought before the agency.

Programmatic reviews support policy-level decisions when there are limitations in available information and uncertainty regarding the timing, location, and environmental impacts of subsequent implementing actions. Rulemaking establishes regulations with which future actions would have to comply. This rulemaking will guide conditions under which timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction may occur within the Tongass National Forest over the long-term future, but it does not make site-specific decisions or authorize any ground-disturbing activities at this stage. At the present time, the scope and extent of potential future timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction activities are unknown; thus, the site-specific environmental effects of these proposals cannot be reasonably foreseen.

### *Applicability*

The lands subject to this rulemaking are NFS lands in Alaska that contain roadless areas under any of the alternatives. Two national forest administrative units in Alaska are subject to this rulemaking EIS, the Tongass and the Chugach National Forests. However, at this time, this Alaska rulemaking effort is only focused on the Tongass National Forest. Therefore, the detailed description and analysis of the affected environment and impacts on resources will be limited to the Tongass National Forest. Currently, only an administrative provision for boundary corrections and modifications would apply to the Chugach National Forest. This provision is administrative in nature and does not have any effects at the programmatic level.

The proposed rule, like other regulations, would work in conjunction with forest plan direction. Thus, tree cutting, sale, or removal, and/or road construction or

reconstruction in roadless areas would be allowed in certain areas as described in the proposed rule. However, the activities must still comply with applicable standards and guidelines identified in forest land management plans.

# Alternatives Including the Proposed Action

This chapter describes the six alternatives considered in detail in this draft environmental impact statement (DEIS). It compares the alternatives and describes the alternatives dismissed from detailed study.

The terms central to understanding the alternatives described in this chapter are defined below. These terms and others used in the analysis are also defined in the glossary.

**Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRA)** = Areas identified in the set of AKRA maps which the Alaska Roadless Rule applies to. These represent new roadless designations and are tied to new roadless rule language.

**Categories of AKRAs** = Areas identified with varying degrees of exceptions and prohibitions, as identified in new roadless rule language.

**Exceptions** = Activities that would be allowed in different categories of AKRAs.

**Prohibitions** = Activities that would not be allowed in different categories of AKRAs.

## *Features Common to All Alternatives*

This section describes the features that are common to all alternatives (Alternatives 1-6) analyzed in detail in this DEIS.

### 2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan

With the exception of the timber land suitability determinations described below under *Features Common to all Action Alternatives*, none of the alternatives would make any changes to the 2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) including the following:

- Goals and Objectives,
- Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions,
- Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines,
- Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule
- Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition

## Project-Specific Activities

None of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities. Specific projects that include tree cutting, road construction, and/or reconstruction must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed as required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). None of the alternatives considered in this DEIS waive any applicable requirements regarding site-specific environmental analysis, public involvement, consultation with tribes and other agencies, or compliance with other applicable laws.

Activities that are not otherwise prohibited are permissible in roadless areas under all of the alternatives, including the no-action alternative (2001 Roadless Rule), if not restricted by other law, regulations, and/or policies. These activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Motorized and non-motorized trail construction or maintenance;
- Public hunting, fishing, camping, or other dispersed recreational uses;
- Use of a motorized vehicle on a trail open to motorized use;
- Mountain biking on a trail open to mechanized use;
- Prescribed burning, including tree cutting for fireline construction to manage a prescribed fire;
- Construction or reconstruction of roads when needed in conjunction with the continuation, extension, or renewal of a mineral lease in existence as of January 12, 2001, in the case of reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty. This includes roads associated with locatable mineral activities pursuant to the General Mining Law of 1872;
- Public water and other utility system development;
- Road construction and timber cutting for listed projects[1];
- Personal timber use, firewood, and certain roadside microsales[1]; and
- Hydroelectric development.[1]

## Ongoing Projects

None of the alternatives would revoke, suspend, or modify any project or activity in which the NEPA decision was made prior to the promulgation date of the Alaska Roadless Final Rule.

## Existing Land Use Authorizations

All of the alternatives allow for the continuation, transfer, or renewal of existing land use authorizations for activities in roadless areas. “Authorizations” refer to land uses allowed under a special use permit, contract, or similar legal instrument. Numerous types of lands and recreation-related authorizations are

[1] Pursuant to U.S. District Court for the District of Alaska in Organized Village of Kake v. USDA, No. 1:09-cv-00023 (March 4, 2011). The District Court’s final judgment, Organized Village of Kake v. USDA, (May 24, 2011), makes special provision for certain projects and activities.

issued for occupancy and use of NFS lands. “Existing authorizations” are those that are issued before the effective date of the final rule. Public non-commercial recreational activities that do not require an authorization are not affected by any alternative.

Examples of land use authorizations not specifically prohibited or restricted under any alternative include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Outfitting and guiding for remote setting nature tours, road-based nature tours, hunting, fishing, camping, etc.
- Commercial filming
- Temporary events
- Tribal and noncommercial group use
- Research, training, and surveys
- Communication sites
- Special forest products (berry picking, personal use firewood collection, etc.)
- Minerals development under 1872 mining law

# *Features Common to all Action Alternatives*

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 propose to modify the timber land suitability determinations made in the 2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan). Specifically, lands identified as tentatively suitable that were made unsuitable solely due to roadless designation in either the “Timber Priority” Alaska Roadless Area category or that were removed from roadless would be designated as suitable for timber production. This change to the Tongass suitability determinations does not preclude future suitability determinations.

# *Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6*

This section describes the features that are common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 analyzed in detail in this DEIS.

## Roadless Area Designation Updates

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 propose to correct and modify Inventoried Roadless Area (IRA) boundaries based on ownership changes and updated mapping. Updated roadless areas would be known as Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) and the Alaska Roadless Rule would only apply to those identified lands. Corrections and modifications to AKRAs that apply to Alternatives 2, 3, 4 and 6 would entail:

- Removing about 107,900 acres from roadless areas that were either misidentified in 2001, had an ownership change since 2001 due to land exchanges, or resulted from corrections due to mapping alignment issues.

- Adding about 2,300 acres to roadless areas due to changes in ownership or boundary alignment issues
- Removing about 95,600 acres from roadless areas that currently have roads, referred to as roaded roadless. These areas were identified in the 2008 Forest Plan amendment process and subsequently updated in the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process. The roaded roadless areas have been substantially altered due to road construction and/or timber harvesting and include significantly reduced roadless area characteristics.

## Roadless Boundary Correction and Modification Provisions

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 propose to provide for administrative correction and modification provisions within the Rule to streamline future boundary changes. Administrative corrections would be limited to adjustments that remedy clerical errors, typographical errors, mapping errors, improvements in mapping technology, conformance to statutory changes, or incorporation of changes due to land exchanges. The Regional Forester may issue administrative corrections after a 30-day public notice and opportunity to comment period.

Modifications would be changes to AKRA boundaries not considered to be an administrative correction. The Regional Forester would provide at least a 45-day public notice and opportunity to comment period for all modifications.

Given the size, degree of change, level of public interest, or whether regulatory impact analysis is necessary, the Chief may decide that rulemaking is warranted.

## Alaska Roadless Areas Management Categories

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 provide for a variety of management approaches within roadless areas through Alaska Roadless Area Management Categories (see Table 2-1) which include Land Use Designation (LUD) II Priority, Watershed Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority. The management categories prohibit tree cutting and road construction/reconstruction with a range of exceptions (including full exception for the Timber Priority category) and are applied by varying degrees across the alternatives. A brief description of each management category follows.

### LUD II Priority

The LUD II Priority management category is to ensure that congressional intent is fully met and reduce management direction confusion. Confusion is reduced by eliminating similar but different regulatory direction from the Roadless Rule and maintaining only the statutory direction. These lands will be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character as defined in the Tongass Timber Reform Act (Title II, Section 201) and the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291, 128 Stat. 3729, Section 3720(e)(4 )).

Approximately 855,000 acres of the Tongass National Forest is congressionally designated as LUD II (826,000 acres currently designated as IRA under the 2001 Roadless Rule and 28,000 acres currently not designated as IRA). Alternatives 2 and 4 propose to designate all congressionally designated LUD II acres as LUD II Priority AKRAs. Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation as a means of eliminating confusion and ensuring

congressional intent. LUD II areas under Alternative 3 will retain their congressional protections. Alternative 6 proposes to utilize the LUD II Priority management category only for LUD II areas that are currently designated as IRA and designate them as LUD II AKRAs.

### Watershed Priority

The Watershed Priority management category is more protective than the 2001 Roadless Rule and provides for activities specific to aquatic habitat improvement and protection. Approximately 3,214,000 acres in Alternative 2 would be managed under this management category. No other alternative would apply the Watershed Priority management category. These are areas identified as Tongass 77 (T77)[2] Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon Conservation Areas.

### Roadless Priority

The Roadless Priority management category is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule but is less restrictive and provides for Alaska-specific concerns. Specifically, it provides for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction for leasable minerals. The leasable minerals exception provides for geothermal, oil, gas, and/or coal development. Oil, gas, and coal development potential is low due to the low potential for these leasable minerals. In addition, the Roadless Priority management category adds exceptions for activities that are allowed under the 2001 Roadless Rule to provide clarity and be explicit that these activities are allowed. This management category is applied to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6.

### Timber Priority

The Timber Priority management category excepts timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction within AKRAs to facilitate timber management. This management category applies to approximately 860,000 acres and is only proposed in Alternative 4. In other action alternatives, this management category is not needed because the timber management opportunity areas have been removed from AKRAs.

[2] The Tongass 77 (T77) refers to Value Comparison Units (VCUs), which approximate major watersheds located on National Forest System lands that Trout Unlimited, Alaska Program, identified as priority salmon watersheds. Four watersheds were removed from the T77 in 2014 as a result of the Sealaska Land Entitlement Finalization in the Carl Levin and Howard P. "Buck" McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291).

**Commented [IJ12]:** Can this be appendicized or provided?

**Table 2-1**
**Rule Language Associated with the Four Alaska Roadless Area Management Categories**

| Category | Tree cutting, sale, or removal within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines: | Road construction and reconstruction within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines: |
|---|---|---|
| **LUD II Priority** | (1) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is needed for one of the following purposes and can be conducted in a way that is compatible with the primitive characteristics of the area:<br>(i) wildlife and fish habitat improvement;<br>(ii) salvage of timber to prevent damage to other resources, such as removal of windfall in an important fish stream or control of epidemic insect infestations; or<br>(iii) personal use for cabin logs, firewood, float logs, trolling poles, and other similar uses.<br>(2) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to permanent improvements such as fishways, fish hatcheries, or aquaculture sights and such improvements can be designed to be compatible with the primitive characteristics of the area. Appropriate landscape management techniques will be applied to the design and construction of such improvements to minimize impacts on recreation resources and scenery.<br>(3) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to water and power developments that are designed to retain the overall primitive characteristics of the area.<br>(4) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to mineral development, subject to existing laws and regulations.<br>(5) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to the development of a research facility and such facility can be designed to be compatible with the primitive characteristics of the area.<br>(6) Timber cutting, sale, or removal is incidental to the development of a vital transportation system linkage or transportation needs identified by the State of Alaska, including a log or marine transfer facility, and no other feasible linkage exists or it can be demonstrated that the linkage in the LUD II area is clearly environmentally preferable and site-specific measures can be designed to minimize effects on the primitive characteristics of the area. | (1) A road is needed for mineral development, subject to existing laws and regulations.<br>(2) A road is needed for one of the following reasons and no other feasible routes exist or it can be demonstrated that routing through the LUD II area is clearly environmentally preferable and site-specific measures can be designed to minimize effects on the primitive characteristics of the area or on recreational resources and scenery:<br>(i) a Federal Aid Highway project, authorized pursuant to Title 23 of the United States Code;<br>(ii) transportation need identified by the State of Alaska; or<br>(iii) other vital linkage.<br>(3) A road is needed in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of water and power developments, and can be designed to retain the overall primitive characteristics of the area.<br>(4) A road is needed in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of an authorized fishway, fish hatchery, or aquaculture facility, and can be designed to retain the overall primitive characteristics of the area and to minimize impacts on recreation resources and scenery. |

Alternatives Including the Proposed Action 2

**Table 2-1 (continued)**
**Rule Language associated with the four AKRA Management Categories.**

| Category | Tree cutting, sale, or removal within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines: | Road construction and reconstruction within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines: |
|---|---|---|
| **Watershed Priority** | (1) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of timber is incidental to an activity conducted pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty;<br>(2) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal timber is needed for one of the following purposes and will maintain or improve one or more of the roadless area characteristics;<br>(i) To improve threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species habitat; or<br>(ii) To maintain, restore or improve terrestrial and aquatic organism habitat;<br>(iii) To maintain or restore the characteristics of ecosystem composition and structure, such as to reduce the risk of uncharacteristic wildfire effects, within the range of variability that would be expected to occur under natural disturbance regimes of the current climatic period;<br>(3) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of timber is incidental to authorized improvements for the purposes of maintaining and/or improving aquatic habitat such as fishways, fish hatcheries, or aquaculture sights and such improvements can be designed to be minimize effects on water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity;<br>(5) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of timber is incidental to trail or recreation development that does not degrade water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity. | (1) A road is needed pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty, and no other feasible routes exist or it can be demonstrated that routing through the AKRR area is clearly environmentally preferable and site-specific measures can be designed to minimize effects on water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity;<br>(2) A road is needed in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of an authorized fishway, fish hatchery, or aquaculture facility, and can be designed to minimize effects on water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity;<br>(3) A road is needed to protect public health and safety in cases of an imminent threat of flood, fire, or other catastrophic event that, without intervention, would cause the loss of life or property;<br>(4) A road is needed to conduct a response action under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or to conduct a natural resource restoration action under CERCLA, Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, or the Oil Pollution Act;<br>(5) Road realignment is needed to prevent irreparable resource damage that arises from the design, location, use, or deterioration of a road and that cannot be mitigated by road maintenance. Road realignment may occur under this paragraph only if the road is deemed essential for public or private access, natural resource management, or public health and safety. |
| **Roadless Priority** | (1) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of timber is incidental to an activity conducted pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty;<br>(2) The cutting, sale, or removal timber is needed for one of the following purposes and will maintain or improve one or more of the roadless area characteristics;<br>(i) To improve threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species habitat; or<br>(ii) To maintain, restore or improve terrestrial and aquatic organism habitat;<br>(ii) To maintain or restore the characteristics of ecosystem composition and structure, such as to reduce the risk of uncharacteristic wildfire effects, within the range of variability that would be expected to occur under natural disturbance regimes of the current climatic period;<br>(3) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to the implementation of a management activity not otherwise prohibited by this subpart;<br>(4) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is needed and appropriate for personal or administrative use, as provided for in 36 CFR part 223;<br>(5) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is needed for research and administration of a designated experimental forest; | (1) A road is needed to protect public health and safety in cases of an imminent threat of flood, fire, or other catastrophic event that, without intervention, would cause the loss of life or property;<br>(2) A road is needed to conduct a response action under the CERCLA or to conduct a natural resource restoration action under CERCLA, Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, or the Oil Pollution Act;<br>(3) A road is needed pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty;<br>(4) Road realignment is needed to prevent irreparable resource damage that arises from the design, location, use, or deterioration of a classified road and that cannot be mitigated by road maintenance. Road realignment may occur under this paragraph only if the road is deemed essential for public or private access, natural resource management, or public health and safety;<br>(5) Road reconstruction is needed to implement a road safety improvement project on a classified road determined to be hazardous on the basis of accident experience or accident potential on that road;<br>(6) A road is needed for research or administration of a designated experimental forest;<br>(7) A road is needed for one of the following reasons and no other feasible routes exist or it can be demonstrated that routing through the AKRR is the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative: |

**Table 2-1 (continued)**
**Rule Language associated with the four AKRA Management Categories.**

| Category | Tree cutting, sale, or removal within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines: | Road construction and reconstruction within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines: |
|---|---|---|
| | (6) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of trees in connection with mineral exploration and mine development, subject to existing laws and regulations;<br>(7) The cutting, sale, utilization or removal of trees is incidental to the construction, expansion, or maintenance of a public utility system, such as municipal water and wastewater systems and hydroelectric and other renewable energy projects and related infrastructure, including transmission lines;<br>(8) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of trees is incidental to fire prevention, protection and/or restoration, mitigating risk to public health and safety related to hazard trees, blowdown/windfall management, and/or insect and disease management;<br>(9) The cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses;<br>(10) The cutting, sale, utilization, and removal of trees incidental to authorized road construction. The trees may be sold and/or utilized on the project;<br>(11) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of trees for the purposes of providing biomass for Southeast Alaska residential and public utility heating and energy needs;<br>(12) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of trees incidental to developing, maintaining, and/or expanding public facilities such as airports, marine access points, and communication equipment.<br>(13) The cutting, sale, utilization, or removal of timber is incidental to trail or recreation development that does not degrade water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity. | (i) a Federal Aid Highway project, authorized pursuant to Title 23 of the United States Code and the Secretary of Agriculture determines that it is in the public interest or is consistent with the purposes for which the land was reserved or acquired; or<br>(ii) transportation needs identified by the State of Alaska's Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan that are needed for the connection of communities and development of the regional transportation system;<br>(8) Roads identified in the easements Congress enacted in Section 4407 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act – A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA- LU; Public Law 109-59);<br>(9) A road is needed for access to locatable or leasable mineral exploration, development and/or reclamation if it meets the criteria of 36 CFR part 228;<br>(10) A road is necessary for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of a public utility system, such as municipal water and wastewater systems and hydroelectric and other renewable energy projects and related infrastructure, including transmission lines.;<br>(11) The road is necessary for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of public facilities such as airports, marine access points, and communication equipment.<br>(12) A road is deemed necessary by the affected federally recognized tribe(s) for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. |
| **Timber Priority** | Timber may be cut, sold, or removed in lands designated Timber Priority Alaska Roadless Areas. | Permanent or temporary roads may be constructed, reconstructed, or maintained within Timber Priority Alaska Roadless Areas. |

# Alternatives Considered in Detail

Based on information obtained during scoping, Cooperating Agency input, and consultation with Alaska Native tribes and Alaska Native Corporations, the Forest Service developed six alternatives for detailed analysis, including the no action and proposed action alternatives. These alternatives respond in varying ways to the three relevant issues identified in Chapter 1. Large-scale color maps showing roadless areas and the lands that would be suitable for timber production are included on the compact disc (CD) version of the EIS and in the map packet that accompanies the EIS hard copy.

## Alternative 1 – No Action

This alternative is the no action alternative as required by NEPA, and reflects continuation of current management pursuant to the 2001 Roadless Rule (see large-scale color map). This alternative would continue the general prohibitions on tree cutting, sale, and removal and road construction or reconstruction within IRAs, with some of those activities permitted under certain exceptions. Table 2-2 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 1.

### Inventoried Roadless Areas

Under this alternative, the roadless areas consist of IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule. These IRAs were originally mapped at approximately 9.34 million acres of National Forest System (NFS) land on the Tongass National Forest, and the provisions of the 2001 Roadless Rule would apply to those IRAs (summarized below). After adjusting the boundaries due to ownership and boundary alignment corrections, these IRAs encompass 9.2 million acres of NFS land.

### Prohibition on Tree Cutting

Under this alternative, timber may be cut, sold, or removed in IRAs if the Responsible Official determines that one of the following circumstances exists:

(1) The cutting, sale, or removal of generally small diameter timber is needed for one of the following purposes and will maintain or improve one or more of the roadless area characteristics as defined in § 294.11 of the 2001 Roadless Rule.

(i) To improve threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species habitat; or

(ii) To maintain or restore the characteristics of ecosystem composition and structure, such as to reduce the risk of uncharacteristic wildfire effects, within the range of variability that would be expected to occur under natural disturbance regimes of the current climatic period;

(2) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to the implementation of a management activity not otherwise prohibited by the 2001 Roadless Rule;

(3) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is needed and appropriate for personal or administrative use, as provided for in 36 CFR part 223; or

(4) Roadless characteristics have been substantially altered in a portion of an IRA due to the construction of a classified road and subsequent timber harvest. Both the road construction and subsequent timber harvest must have occurred

after the area was designated an IRA and prior to January 12, 2001. Timber may be cut, sold, or removed only in the substantially altered portion of the IRA.

**Table 2-2**
**Key Element Summary for Alternative 1**

| |
|---|
| **Roadless Areas** |
| • Includes all inventoried roadless areas identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule, about 9.20 million acres after corrections. |
| **Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]** |
| • Timber harvest excepted if incidental, small-diameter timber, and will maintain or improve one or more roadless area. |
| • Timber harvest excepted if needed and appropriate for personal or administrative use. |
| • Timber harvest excepted in substantially altered portions of IRAs. |
| **Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]** |
| • Road construction/reconstruction excepted if needed to protect public health and safety, to conduct Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) response action, pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, to prevent irreparable resource damage, to implement a road safety improvement project. |
| • Road construction/reconstruction is excepted if needed for a Federal Aid Highway project that meets certain criteria and is approved by the Secretary of Agriculture. |
| • Road construction/reconstruction is excepted if needed in conjunction with the continuation, extension, or renewal of a mineral lease on lands that are under lease by the Secretary of the Interior as of January 12, 2001, or for a new lease issued immediately upon expiration of an existing lease. |
| **Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan** |
| • No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations, or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition. |
| • No change to Timber Land Suitability. |

[1/] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in 2001 Roadless Rule.

## Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction

Under this alternative, roads may not be constructed or reconstructed in an IRA unless the Responsible Official determines that one of the following circumstances exists:

(1) A road is needed to protect public health and safety in cases of an imminent threat of flood, fire, or other catastrophic event that, without intervention, would cause the loss of life or property;

(2) A road is needed to conduct a response action under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or to conduct a natural resource restoration action under CERCLA, Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, or the Oil Pollution Act;

(3) A road is needed pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty;

(4) Road realignment is needed to prevent irreparable resource damage that arises from the design, location, use, or deterioration of a classified road and that

cannot be mitigated by road maintenance. Road realignment may occur under this paragraph only if the road is deemed essential for public or private access, natural resource management, or public health and safety;

(5) Road reconstruction is needed to implement a road safety improvement project on a classified road determined to be hazardous on the basis of accident experience or accident potential on that road;

(6) The Secretary of Agriculture determines that a Federal Aid Highway project, authorized pursuant to Title 23 of the United States Code, is in the public interest or is consistent with the purposes for which the land was reserved or acquired and no other reasonable and prudent alternative exists; or

(7) A road is needed in conjunction with the continuation, extension, or renewal of a mineral lease on lands that are under lease by the Secretary of the Interior as of January 12, 2001, or for a new lease issued immediately upon expiration of an existing lease. Such road construction or reconstruction must be conducted in a manner that minimizes effects on surface resources, prevents unnecessary or unreasonable surface disturbance, and complies with all applicable lease requirements, land and resource management plan direction, regulations, and laws. Roads constructed or reconstructed pursuant to this paragraph must be obliterated when no longer needed for the purposes of the lease or upon termination or expiration of the lease, whichever is sooner.

## Alternative 2

Alternative 2 includes all the items detailed in the following sections:

- Features Common to All Alternatives
- Features Common to All Action Alternatives
- Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6

Alternative 2 maximizes roadless acres by designating 9.22 million roadless acres in three AKRA categories: LUD II Priority, Watershed Priority, and Roadless Priority (see large-scale color map). This alternative provides for additional timber harvesting potential while maximizing roadless area protections across the Tongass National Forest. Additional timber harvest opportunities are provided by dropping roadless area protection within roadless areas that have been determined to include roads (known as roaded roadless areas). This alternative maximizes roadless area protections by adding 137,000 acres to AKRAs and applying the Watershed Priority management category. Table 2-3 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 2. The 137,000 acres of added roadless areas are the LUD II areas not designated as roadless in 2001, small islands and areas that are currently unroaded, and unroaded areas identified in the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process that were greater than 5,000 acres. The 137,000 acres were added to AKRAs to offset the impacts of dropping 113,000 acres from AKRAs. The additional roadless protections to unroaded islands also provide for long-term continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities of these islands. Table 2-3 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 2.

The Watershed Priority management category would be applied to 3,214,000 acres of roadless areas identified as T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas. The Watershed Priority management category provides limited exceptions as provided by the 2001 Roadless Rule and ensures activities needed for fisheries protection, maintenance, or improvement could occur.

Alternative 2 would convert a net of 18,000 suitable old-growth acres and suitable 10,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

**Table 2-3**
**Key Element Summary for Alternative 2**

| |
|---|
| **Roadless Areas** |
| • Converts inventoried roadless areas to 9.22 million acres of AKRAs, including 5.15 million acres in Roadless Priority, 3.21 million acres in Watershed Priority, and 0.85 million acres in LUD II Priority categories. |
| **Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.<br>• Under the Watershed Priority category, timber harvest exceptions are slightly narrower than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.<br>• Under the LUD II Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.<br>• Under the Watershed Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly narrower than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.<br>• Under the LUD II Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan** |
| • No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition.<br>• Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 18,000 old growth acres and 10,000 young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands are made suitable timber lands. |

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-1.

## Alternative 3

Alternative 3 includes all the items detailed in the following sections:

- Features Common to All Alternatives
- Features Common to All Action Alternatives
- Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6

This alternative designates 8.10 million roadless acres into one category of AKRAs: Roadless Priority (see large-scale color map). Alternative 3 provides for more additional timber harvest opportunities than Alternative 2 while maintaining roadless area protections as much as feasible. Additional timber harvest opportunities are provided through the dropping of roadless areas from roaded roadless areas and extending areas dropped from roadless protection to areas most likely to be considered for timber harvesting, areas adjacent to existing road systems. The areas removed from roadless protection were considered to be the

logical extensions of the existing road and harvest systems, which was generally defined as the nearest watershed boundary (ridgeline of a 14th-field hydrologic unit) from an existing road system. These areas were removed based on the premise that the logical extension from the existing infrastructure is the most likely location for future timber harvest and would have the least impact while providing for additional timber opportunities. Table 2-4 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 3.

Alternative 3 also adds 108,000 acres to AKRAs. These added roadless areas are small islands and areas that are currently unroaded, and unroaded areas identified during the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process that were greater than 5,000 acres. The additional roadless protections to unroaded islands also provides for long-term continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities of these islands.

Alternative 3 proposes a net decrease of 1.10 million roadless acres, as compared to the no action alternative. Alternative 3 would convert a net of 68,000 suitable old growth acres and 12,000 suitable young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

**Table 2-4**
**Key Element Summary for Alternative 3**

| |
|---|
| **Roadless Areas** |
| • Converts inventoried roadless areas to 8.10 million acres of AKRAs, all designated as Roadless Priority AKRA. |
| **Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightlybroader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan** |
| • No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed underthe 2012 Planning Rule, Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition.<br>• Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 68,000 old growth acres and 12,000 young growth acres, previously identified as unsuitable timber lands, are made suitable timber lands. |

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-1.

## Alternative 4

Alternative 4 includes all the items detailed in the following sections:

- Features Common to All Alternatives
- Features Common to All Action Alternatives
- Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6

Alternative 4 designates 8.98 million roadless acres into three categories of AKRAs: LUD II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority (see large-scale color map). This alternative was developed to provide for a high level of timber management opportunities while maintaining protection for Scenic Viewsheds, T77 Watersheds, and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas. This alternative manages the AKRAs in Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, as identified in the Forest Plan, under the Timber Priority AKRA category and converts them to suitable timber lands. In addition, the areas dropped from roadless protection under Alternative 3 because they are logical extensions of the existing road and harvest systems would also be removed from roadless protection under Alternative 4. Table 2-5 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 4.

**Table 2-5**
**Key Element Summary for Alternative 4**

| |
|---|
| **Roadless Areas** |
| • Converts inventoried roadless areas to 8.98 million acres of AKRAs, including 7.26 million acres in Roadless Priority, 0.86 million acres in Timber Priority, and 0.85 million acres in LUD II Priority categories. |
| **Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| • Under the Timber Priority category there are no timber harvest prohibitions. |
| • Under the LUD II Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| • Under the Timber Priority category there are no road construction/reconstruction prohibitions. |
| • Under the LUD II Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan** |
| • No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition. |
| • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 158,000 old growth acres (mostly in Timber Priority AKRAs) and 15,000 young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands are made suitable timber lands. |

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-1.

Additionally, Alternative 4 adds 31,000 acres to AKRAs. These added roadless areas are LUD II areas not designated as roadless in 2001. No other lands would be added to AKRAs.

Alternative 4 proposes a net decrease of 224,000 roadless acres, as compared to the no action alternative. However, if the Timber Priority category lands are added to the non-roadless acres, the net decrease would be 1.08 million acres. Alternative 4 would convert a net of 158,000 suitable old growth acres and 15,000 suitable young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

## Alternative 5

This alternative is the full exemption alternative, as requested in the State of Alaska's petition. As such, it removes all 9.20 million acres of inventoried roadless acres on the Tongass from roadless protection. Table 2-6 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 5.

Alternative 5 includes all the items detailed in the following sections:

- Features Common to All Alternatives
- Features Common to All Action Alternatives

Alternative 5 would add the following provision into the "Scope and Applicability" section of the 2001 Roadless Rule:

> "This subpart does not apply to road construction, road reconstruction, or the cutting, sale, or removal of timber in inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest."

The alternative would convert a net of 167,000 old growth acres and 20,000 young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

**Table 2-6**
**Key Element Summary for Alternative 5**

| |
|---|
| **Roadless Areas** |
| • Removes all 9.20 million acres of inventoried roadless acres on the Tongass from roadless protection. |
| **Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]** |
| • There are no timber harvest prohibitions related to roadless. |
| **Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]** |
| • There are no road construction/reconstruction prohibitions related to roadless. |
| **Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan** |
| • No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition. |
| • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 167,000 old growth acres and 20,000 young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands are made suitable timber lands. |

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-1.

**Commented [IJ13]:** For each "change to Timber Land Suitability" in Alternatives 3,4, 5, and 6 is is unclear if the change in definition is the same for all Alternatives or not. We would like to see the definition of suitability for each Alternative listed explicitly.

## Alternative 6

Alternative 6 includes all the items detailed in the following sections:

- Features Common to All Alternatives
- Features Common to All Action Alternatives
- Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6

This alternative designates 6.91 million roadless acres into two categories of AKRAs: Roadless Priority and LUD II Priority (see large-scale color map). Alternative 6 maximizes timber management opportunities by removing Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified in the Forest Plan from roadless protection, including T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas within those development LUDs. In addition, areas with mineral potential as defined by the "minerals overlay" defined in the Forest Plan are removed from roadless protection. Table 2-7 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 6.

Alternative 6 proposes a net decrease of 2.29 million roadless acres, as compared to the no-action alternative, and would convert a net of 167,000 suitable old growth acres and 17,000 suitable young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

**Table 2-7**
**Key Element Summary for Alternative 6**

| |
|---|
| **Roadless Areas** |
| • Converts inventoried roadless areas to 6.91 million acres of AKRAs, including 6.08 million acres in Roadless Priority and 0.83 million acres in LUD II Priority categories. |
| **Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| • Under the LUD II Priority category timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]** |
| • Under the Roadless Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| • Under the LUD II Priority category road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. |
| **Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan** |
| • No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition. |
| • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 167,000 old growth acres (mostly in Timber Priority AKRAs) and 17,000 young growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands are made suitable timber lands. |

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-1.

# Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Detailed Analysis

Sometimes alternatives are suggested or proposed that on examination do not adequately respond to the purpose and need for the action, are technically or economically cost prohibitive, are not ripe for consideration, are remote or speculative, are substantially similar in design to an existing alternative, would have substantially similar effects as an existing alternative, or the authority does not exist to approve such actions (Forest Service Handbook 1909.15, Section 14.4). In such cases, these alternatives are usually eliminated from detailed analysis. Alternatives that were considered and eliminated from detailed analysis are described below, along with the rationale for their elimination.

- Giving management of Tongass National Forest to state of Alaska. This alternative was eliminated because it does respond to the purpose and need, which is to consider options for a state-specific roadless rule that will better incorporate the economic interest concerns and statutory concerns while conserving roadless area characteristics.
- Congressional changes to 2001 roadless rule in Alaska. This alternative dismissed because it is outside of the authority of the USDA
- Use of the 2003 or 2008 IRA layers as the new
- More restrictive buffer for certain areas/communities.

**Commented [IJ14]:** Dead end sentence. New what?

# Comparison of the Alternatives

This section briefly compares the environmental consequences of the six alternatives with respect to the key issues described in Chapter 1. This comparison is based on the effects analyses presented in Chapter 3.

The following subsections provide the issue statement for each key issue described in Chapter 1 and the units of measure used to analyze their effects. Hereafter the term “issues” is synonymous with “key issues.” After these subsections, the alternatives are compared with respect to each issue. Important comparison tables are also presented. Table 2-8, at the end of this section, compares each alternative in terms of the quantitative and qualitative measures associated with each alternative. This table allows the reader to compare the effects of the alternatives on all issues simultaneously, so that a cumulative picture of the net effects can be obtained.

## Issue 1 – Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity

### Issue Summary

The Tongass National Forest includes numerous large, undeveloped areas often approaching or exceeding 1 million acres. These roadless areas have high value as unfragmented fish and wildlife habitats, offer exceptional opportunities for primitive recreation and/or solitude, and are important for tourism, inherent

passive use values, and ecosystem services values that they provide. Dropping of roadless area designations, increases the potential for development through timber harvest, road construction, and mineral or energy development, resulting in the deterioration of roadless area characteristics.

## Units of Measure

- Qualitative degree of protection for roadless area characteristics
- Total acres of roadless areas by protection category
- Acres of roadless area removed and added
- Acres of roadless area within Development LUDs

## Comparison

Roadless area protection can be defined in terms of both the acres designated as roadless and the degree of protection provided by the specific variations of the roadless rule language. In terms of acres designated, Alternatives 1 and 2 provide the highest degree of protection with over 9.2 million acres designated and Alternative 5 provides the lowest with zero acres designated. Alternative 6 removes all roadless designations within Development LUDs and has the second lowest number of acres designated roadless with 6.9 million acres. Roadless protection within development LUDs provides the highest degree of protection because the restrictions on development provided by the LUDs themselves are generally the lowest among the Forest Plan LUDs. Alternatives 3 and 4 are intermediate in terms of the acres designated roadless. However, the roadless protection provided in development LUDs by Alternative 4 is much lower than for Alternative 3 because all Timber Priority AKRAs under Alternative 4 are in development LUDs.

The roadless rule language under Alternative 1 would be unchanged from the 2001 Roadless Rule; the rule language would be modified under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6; and it would be eliminated under Alternative 5. The proposed Roadless Priority and LUD II Priority categories would be very slightly more permissive in terms of road construction, timber harvest, and mineral development, and would be slightly more permissive in terms of energy and transportation project development. The Watershed Priority category would be slightly less permissive relative to all of these development types and the Timber Priority category under Alternative 4 would be substantially more permissive in terms of these types of development, especially timber harvest and road construction.

As a result, Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would rank very high in terms of their overall protection of roadless characteristics. Alternative 3 would be very slightly less protective than Alternatives 1 and 2; however, because the majority of roadless protection removals would be in LUD II areas, which are already managed "in a roadless state to retain their wildland character" (USDA Forest Service 2016a, Forest Plan, Land Use Designation II goal description), and because its protection of development LUDs is high compared with Alternatives 4, 5, and 6, it would still rank very high/high overall. Alternative 4 has a substantial acreage designated as roadless; however, these acres include not only the LUD II areas within the IRAs but also 31,000 additional acres of new LUD II areas. As noted above, LUD II areas are already managed to protect roadless characteristics. In addition, 861,000 roadless acres under Alternative 4 are designated as Timber Priority, which provides essentially no protection for roadless characteristics.

**Commented [IJ15]:** This is unclear. Aren't all LUDII currently Roadless? It reads as if new LUDII will be congressionally designated. Refine sentence to clarify meaning.

Therefore, it is given a high/moderate rating. As indicated above, Alternatives 5 and 6 would rank the lowest in terms of roadless protections. However, they are ranked as moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by Forest Plan non-development LUDs (especially LUD II, Remote Recreation, Semi-remote Recreation, Old-growth Habitat, Special Interest Area, Wild River, Scenic River, and others). For example, 84 percent of the area that would be removed from roadless protections under Alternative 5 is in non-development LUDs.

## Issue 2 – Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being

### Issue Summary

The Tongass National Forest plays a critical role in supporting the local and regional economy, promoting economic diversification, and enhancing rural community well-being. Tongass National Forest management must support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors. The visitor industry, seafood industry, and resource extraction industries contribute to local jobs and income alongside public sector employment. While the visitor and seafood industries have grown to become the greatest private-sector employers across Southeast Alaska, resource extraction remains important, especially in some rural communities where jobs are limited and unemployment is often high. The protections or restrictions (depending on one's viewpoint) provided by roadless designations can have negative effects on some industries and positive effects on others.

### Units of Measure

- Qualitative degree of support for forest products industry
- Qualitative degree of support for visitor industry
- Qualitative degree of support for fisheries industry
- Qualitative degree of support for minerals development potential
- Qualitative degree of support for energy project development potential
- Qualitative degree of support for major transportation projects
- Acres of forest land suitable for timber production (old growth and young growth)
- Acres of increase in suitable old growth by land category
- Acres of increase in high-volume suitable old growth by land category

## Comparison

Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being is compared among the alternatives by industry/category in the following subsections.

### *Forest Products Industry*

The 2016 Forest Plan established an average annual PTSQ of 46 million board feet (MMBF) prior to the young-growth transition. The old-growth contribution to the PTSQ is expected to start out high and decrease over time as more young growth becomes economic to harvest. During the first decade, an average of about 12 MMBF of young growth and 34 MMBF of old growth was expected to be sold. From Year 11 through Year 15, an average of about 28 MMBF of young growth and 18 MMBF of old growth were expected to be sold annually. Old-growth volume offered was projected to decrease until it reaches 5 MMBF per year (expected to occur about Year 16), at which point it is to be stabilized at 5 MMBF per year to support small operators and specialty products such as wood for musical instruments. Young-growth sales are expected to continue to increase at a rapid rate after Year 16 and are expected to reach an upper limit of 98 MMBF about Year 18. If less than the average annual figure of 46 MMBF is sold in the early years of a decade, the Forest Plan allows the difference to be added to the sale quantity for the remainder of the decade. During the initial two years of the 2016 Forest Plan, the total volumes sold were 30.7 MMBF (fiscal year 2017) and 9.0 MMBF (fiscal year 2018), substantially lower than the PTSQ annual rate.

None of the action alternatives would result in changes to the PTSQ and the timber objectives of the Forest Plan would continue to require transitioning to primarily young-growth harvest. Therefore, harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives. However, the alternatives do vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber production. Greater acreage of suitable land would provide greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected. This improved flexibility could, in turn, potentially improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet the needs of industry. This greater flexibility could be especially beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), when most old-growth harvest would take place.

**Commented [IJ16]:** Re-emphasizing our cover letter. If PTSQ can be met on current road system, then conservative Alternatives should be adopted to provide maximum protection while transitioning to young growth.

Under Alternative 1, about 230,000 acres of old growth and 334,000 acres of young growth are suitable for timber production. The young-growth suitable acres would increase only slightly (3 to 6 percent) under the action alternatives. For old growth, however, the suitable acreage increase would range from 8 percent for Alternative 2 to 72 percent for Alternatives 5 and 6. For Alternatives 3 and 4, the increase would be 29 percent and 69 percent, respectively. Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless (Alternatives 2 to 6), logical extension areas (Alternatives 3 to 6), and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 to 6). The added suitable acres in areas where roads already exist or could be logically extended are generally considered relatively economic to harvest due to their locations along or near existing transportation systems. The additional more distant acres added under Alternatives 4 to 6 are farther from transportation systems and less likely to be economic to harvest or improve the Forest's ability to offer economic sales.

### *Recreation and Tourism Industry*

Changes in land management have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations that provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless protections allow development in remote areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area protections could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are presently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects. Long-term changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet future outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas.

The outfitter/guide analysis prepared for this EIS used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur. In most of these areas, existing outfitter/guide use occurs near areas where development has occurred in the past, either near or along shorelines and/or Forest road systems. Similarly, in most cases, harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) has the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. In most of these areas, by expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected.

### *Salmon Harvesting and Processing*

None of the alternatives are expected to have a significant change to the commercial fishing or fish-processing industries over the planning period. Riparian Management standards and guidelines established in the 2016 Forest Plan would remain in place under all of the alternatives. While there would be some variation in the level of protection, these variations are not expected to affect the fishing industry. The future of the fishing industry in Southeast Alaska is more likely to depend upon occurrences outside of the Tongass National Forest such as hatchery production, offshore harvest levels, and changes in ocean conditions.

**Commented [IJ17]:** Climate change.

### *Mining and Mineral Development*

Locatable minerals development is possible within roadless areas under all alternatives. The General Mining Act of 1872 authorizes and governs prospecting and mining for economic minerals on federal public lands, including roadless areas. Changes in roadless management are, therefore, not expected to affect existing or future locatable mineral exploration or mining activities on the Forest.

Roadbuilding is, however, currently prohibited for any new leasable mineral projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. Changes in management under Alternatives 2 to 6 would allow road development to differing degrees. However, the Tongass has no current leasable mineral activity and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. As a result, changes in roadless management are expected to have limited impacts on related economic activity.

### *Energy Project Development Potential*

Energy project development within roadless areas is possible under all alternatives. Although access is permitted under Alternative 1, there is likely to be a slight improvement in the potential for energy project development under each of the action alternatives because of the broadening of the rule language regarding access for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of hydroelectric and other renewable energy projects and related infrastructure, including transmission lines.

### *Major Transportation Project Development Potential*

With some exceptions, federal and state road development is currently limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless protection would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems.

# Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic habitat and biodiversity from road development/timber harvest activities

## Issue Summary

The Tongass includes large, undeveloped, and natural land areas that represent large, unfragmented blocks of wildlife habitat. This scale and size of contiguous habitat is not available elsewhere in the NFS, except on the Chugach National Forest. Although many wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, most inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. The Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biodiversity across the Forest, by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. In addition, because of its predominantly undeveloped nature, a number of wide-ranging species find optimal habitat in the more remote areas of the Forest.

Fish and the aquatic resources on the Tongass National Forest support major subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries, as well as traditional and cultural values. The Tongass includes many high-value, intact watersheds that were designated to be managed for intact ecological values and aquatic habitat productivity. Roadless designation and the resultant protections provided are generally beneficial to wildlife and fish habitats and biodiversity.

## Units of Measure

- Percent of existing and original productive old growth harvested over the long term
- Percent of original high-volume productive old growth harvested over the long term

- Percent of original large-tree productive old growth harvested over the long term
- Acres of young-growth harvest in sensitive areas
- Average road density over the long term
- Percent of Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) with road density <0.7 miles/square mile
- Qualitative ratings of species-specific effects

## Comparison

### *Old-Growth Habitat*

Relative to old-growth habitat conservation, all of the alternatives would have old-growth harvest levels similar to the level predicted by the selected alternative (Alternative 5) of the Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). There may be slightly more high-volume and large-tree productive old growth (POG) harvested under the action alternatives than was predicted for the Forest Plan selected alternative because of the increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and depends also on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under the action alternatives, is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

### *Young Growth in Special Habitats*

Young growth suitable for timber harvest occurs in a number of special habitats under the Forest Plan, including Riparian Management Areas, Beach and Estuary Fringe, and the Old-growth Habitat LUD. Young growth on specific portions of these areas may be harvested under required prescriptions and following specific guidelines. The suitable acres of young growth on these special areas will increase slightly under the action alternatives, but only slightly because the vast majority of existing young-growth stands are not in roadless areas. Therefore, little to no difference among the alternatives is expected.

### *Road Density*

Although slightly more road miles may be developed under the action alternatives, the average road densities on NFS lands and the percent of WAAs with road density less than 0.7 miles per square mile are expected to be similar to that predicted under the selected alternative of the Forest Plan FEIS. Although it is impossible to predict future road miles under the alternatives, it is likely that Alternatives 1 and 2 would be virtually the same, Alternative 3 would have slightly more road miles, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the most road miles because they add the most remote suitable timber acres.

### *Fish Habitat*

Effects on the fish habitats are expected to be nonexistent under all alternatives, because of the strong protections to fish habitats provided by Forest Plan LUDs, Forest-wide standards and guidelines including the riparian management strategy, and the lack old-growth harvest or associated road construction

permitted in the T77 Watersheds. Localized effects on fish habitat may occur, but these are expected to be negligible overall.

### *Species-Specific Effects*

The transition to young-growth management would continue to slow the long-term decrease in deer habitat capability due to the reduction in POG harvest, under all of the alternatives. Because long-term POG harvest and road densities are expected to be similar to those under the selected alternative of the Forest Plan Final EIS, the species-specific effects for the species identified in Table 2-8 are expected to be almost identical to that predicted under the selected alternative.

**Table 2-8**
**Comparison of Alternatives**

| Resource/Category | Unit of Measure | Alternative 1 No Action | 2 Roaded Roadless | 3 Logical Extension | 4 Partial Dev LUDs | 5 Full Exemption | 6 Full Dev LUDs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Key Issue 1 – Protection of Roadless Area Characteristics** | | | | | | | |
| Overall Protection of Roadless Characteristics on the Tongass | Qualitative | Very High | Very High | Very High/High | High/Moderate | Moderate | Moderate |
| Total Roadless Area | Acres | 9,200,000 | 9,222,000 | 8,103,000 | 8,976,000 | 0 | 6,905,000 |
| Roadless Priority | Acres | N/A | 5,151,000 | 8,103,000 | 7,261,000 | 0 | 6,079,000 |
| LUD II Priority | Acres | N/A | 855,000 | 0 | 855,000 | 0 | 826,000 |
| Watershed Priority | Acres | N/A | 3,214,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | Acres | N/A | 0 | 0 | 860,000 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Area Removed | Acres | 0 | 113,000 | 1,202,000 | 255,000 | 9,200,000 | 2,297,000 |
| Roadless Area Added | Acres | 0 | 115,000 | 105,000 | 31,000 | 0 | 2,000 |
| Roadless Area in Development LUDs | Acres | 2,137,000 | 2,102,000 | 1,903,000 | 1,955,000[1/] | 0 | 0 |
| **Key Issue 2— Support for Southeast Alaska Resource-based Industries** | | | | | | | |
| Forest Products Employment | Qualitative | No Change | Very Slight Beneficial Effect | Slight Beneficial Effect | Slight Beneficial Effect | Slight Beneficial Effect | Slight Beneficial Effect |
| Recreation/Tourism (Visitor) Industry Employment | Qualitative | No Change | No Change | Negligible Effect | Very Slight Adverse Effect | Slight Adverse Effect | Slight Adverse Effect |
| Fisheries Employment | Qualitative | No Change | No Change | No Change | No Change | No Change | No Change |
| Minerals Development Potential | Qualitative | No Change | Very Slight Improvement | Very Slight Improvement | Very Slight Improvement | Very Slight Improvement | Very Slight Improvement |
| Renewable Energy Project Development Potential | Qualitative | No Change | Slight Improvement | Slight Improvement | Slight Improvement | Slight Improvement | Slight Improvement |
| Potential for Development of State Roads and Other Transportation Projects | Qualitative | No Change | Slight Improvement | Moderate Improvement | Moderate Improvement | Moderate Improvement | Moderate Improvement |
| Forest Land Suitable for Timber Production | | | | | | | |
| Old Growth | Acres | 230,000 | 248,000 | 298,000 | 388,000 | 396,000 | 396,000 |
| Young Growth | Acres | 334,000 | 344,000 | 346,000 | 349,000 | 354,000 | 351,000 |

**Commented [IJ18]:** This scale should be relative no action. These values should be "low" while no action is High. This misrepresents the actual impact.

Alternatives Including the Proposed Action 2

**Table 2-8 (continued)**
**Comparison of Alternatives**

| Resource/Category | Unit of Measure | Alternative 1 No Action | 2 Roaded Roadless | 3 Logical Extension | 4 Partial Dev LUDs | 5 Full Exemption | 6 Full Dev LUDs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Increase in Suitable Old Growth | | | | | | | |
| In Roaded Areas | Acres | 0 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 |
| In Logical Extensions of Roaded Areas | Acres | 0 | 0 | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| In Areas More Distant from Roads | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 | 90,000 | 99,000 | 99,000 |
| **TOTAL** | **Acres** | **0** | **18,000** | **68,000** | **158,000** | **167,000** | **167,000** |
| Increase in High-Volume Suitable Old Growth | | | | | | | |
| In Roaded Areas | Acres | 0 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| In Logical Extensions of Roaded Areas | Acres | 0 | 0 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 |
| In Areas More Distant from Roads | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 | 29,000 | 34,000 | 34,000 |
| **TOTAL** | **Acres** | **0** | **0** | **26,000** | **55,000** | **59,000** | **59,000** |
| **Key Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity** | | | | | | | |
| Percent of existing productive old growth harvested after 100 years | Percent | 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Percent of original productive old growth remaining after 100 years (92% in 2015) | Percent | 91 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Percent of original high volume productive old growth remaining after 100 years (83% in 2015) | Percent | 83 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Percent of original large-tree productive old growth remaining after 100 years (82% in 2015) | Percent | 81 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| YG Harvest in Beach and Estuary Fringe after 100 years (all prescriptions) | Acres | 3,546 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| YG Harvest in Riparian Management Areas after 100 years (all prescriptions) | Acres | 882 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| YG Harvest in Old Growth Habitat LUD after 100 years (all prescriptions) | Acres | 1,796 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Average road density on NFS lands after 100 years (0.20 miles/square mile in 2016) | Miles/Sq. Mile | 0.23 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Very Slightly Higher than Alt 1 | Very Slightly Higher than Alt 1 | Very Slightly Higher than Alt 1 |

**Commented [IJ19]:** This is a strong figure. We advocate for Alternative 2 because it creats new opportunities for old growth while actively transitioning to young growth. This is a good compromise for social, environmental, and economic wellbeing.

**Commented [IJ20]:** The use of "similar to Alt 1" is unacceptable here. This a quantitative category, please list acres and percentages directly for all quantitative categories in this entire table.

**Table 2-8 (continued)**
**Comparison of Alternatives**

| Resource/Category | Unit of Measure | Alternative 1 No Action | 2 Roaded Roadless | 3 Logical Extension | 4 Partial Dev LUDs | 5 Full Exemption | 6 Full Dev LUDs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Average road density on All lands within Tongass boundary after 100 years (0.33 miles/sq.mi.in 2016) | Miles/Sq. Mile | 0.45 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Very Slightly Higher than Alt 1 | Very Slightly Higher than Alt 1 | Very Slightly Higher than Alt 1 |
| Percent of WAAs with road density on NFS lands <0.7 miles/sq. mile after 100 years (85% in 2016) | Percent | 83 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Percent of WAAs with road density on All lands <0.7 miles/sq. mile after 100 years (79% in 2016) | Percent | 72 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| ***Species-Specific Effects*** | | | | | | | |
| Goshawks – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years | Rating | Very High | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Marten – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years | Rating | Very High | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Wolf – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years | Rating | Very High | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Brown Bear – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years | Rating | Very High | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Endemic Mammals – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations for all endemics after 100 years | Rating | Moderate to High | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |
| Deer habitat capability on NFS Lands after 100 years in Terms of Percent of Original (1954) Habitat Capability (89% currently) | Percent | 88 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 | Similar to Alt 1 |

[1] Note the 1,955,000 acres of roadless under Alternative 4 includes 860,000 acres of Timber Priority. If Timber Priority is excluded, the Roadless Area in Development LUDs is 1,094,000 acres.
* 21 Biogeographic Provinces inside the Forest Boundary

# Environment and Effects

## *Introduction*

This chapter combines the affected environment and environmental consequences discussions required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) implementing regulations (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508). The discussions are combined so that the environmental consequences (effects) of the alternatives on forest resources and the background information needed to understand these consequences are discussed together for each resource. Each resource is first described by its current condition, uses, supply, and demand, or expected use, along with an explanation of how each resource is measured and evaluated. The descriptions are limited to providing the background information necessary for understanding how the environmental impact statement (EIS) alternatives may affect the resource. Methodology and scientific accuracy is discussed for most resources.

Many of the relationships established and discussed in the 1997 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) Revision Final EIS (FEIS), the 2003 Supplemental EIS (SEIS), the 2008 Forest Plan Amendment EIS, and the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS are still valid and, therefore, are incorporated by reference in this EIS. However, this EIS updates some of this information to better reflect current conditions and focuses on the potential effects most relevant to the potential changes that could occur from this proposed action.

## Analyzing Effects

Following each resource description is a discussion of the potential effects (environmental consequences) to the resource associated with implementation of each EIS alternative. All significant or potentially significant effects, including direct, indirect, and cumulative effects, are disclosed. Effects are quantified, where possible, although qualitative discussions are also included. Mitigation measures are also described, where appropriate.

Environmental consequences are the effects of implementing an alternative on the physical, biological, social, and economic environment. Direct environmental effects are defined as those occurring at the same time and place as the initial cause or action. Indirect effects are those that occur later in time, or are spatially removed from the activity but could be significant in the foreseeable future. Cumulative effects result from the incremental effects of actions, when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions.

Cumulative effects can result from individually minor, but collectively significant, actions taking place over a period of time.

Potential adverse environmental effects that cannot be avoided are discussed. Unavoidable adverse effects are those resulting from managing the land for one resource at the expense of the use or condition of other resources. Some adverse effects can be reduced or mitigated by limiting the extent or duration of effects.

Short-term uses, and their effects, are those that occur annually or within the first 10 years of Forest Plan implementation. Long-term productivity refers to the capability of the land and resources to continue producing goods and services for 50 years and beyond. Long-term and cumulative effects may be projected out 100 years or more, as needed, to fully analyze the potential consequences for particular resources.

Irreversible and irretrievable resource commitments are typically not made at this programmatic level. Irreversible commitments are decisions affecting nonrenewable resources, such as soils, minerals, plant and animal species, and heritage resources. Such commitments of resources are considered irreversible because the resource has deteriorated to the point that renewal can occur only over a long period of time or at a great expense, or the resource has been destroyed or removed. The actual commitment to develop, use, or affect nonrenewable resources is made at the project level. The gradual decline in old-growth habitat may be considered an irreversible commitment. Irreversible and irretrievable commitments are not identified, as such, in the discussions.

For estimating the effects of alternatives at the programmatic level, the assumption is made that the kinds of resource management activities allowed under the Plan will in fact occur to the extent necessary to achieve the goals and objectives of each alternative. The actual location, design, and extent of such activities are, however, not known at this time because that is a project-by-project decision. In many cases, the discussions refer to the potential for effects to occur, realizing that in many cases these are only estimates. For example, harvests are assumed to occur at the level authorized by the Forest Plan, even though this level of harvest may or may not occur.

This proposal does not make site-specific decisions or authorize any ground-disturbing activities. Therefore, site-specific impacts of projects are not considered in this EIS and only broad environmental issues commensurate with program-level, landscape-scale decision making are considered. Impacts of future projects would need to be assessed on a project-by-project basis as they are proposed.

The effects analysis is useful in comparing and evaluating alternatives, but should not be applied per se to any specific location within the Forest. The actions analyzed here modify the way the Tongass Forest Plan is implemented. The Forest Plan is a strategic plan that establishes a long-term management framework for the Tongass National Forest. Within that framework, specific projects and activities will be proposed, approved, and implemented depending on specific conditions, budgets, needs, proposals, and circumstances at that time. The plan can only speculate about the projects that may be proposed and budgeted and the events that may occur that will force changes in the projects and the effects of these projects. Thus, the effects presented here are comparative in nature. Specific effects that can be meaningfully measured and evaluated generally occur at the project and activity stage.

An effort was made throughout this NEPA process to obtain and use the best available information to evaluate and compare the effects of alternatives. NEPA implementing regulations (40 CFR 1502.22) state that when "there is incomplete or unavailable information, the agency shall always make clear that such information is lacking." This was done where appropriate. The NEPA requirement goes on to say that if the incomplete information "is essential to a reasoned choice among alternatives" then considerations, such as the cost of obtaining it, apply. This EIS, along with the analyses presented in the 2016 and 2008 Forest Plan Amendments and the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS, along with their planning records, will provide the decision-maker with the "essential" information needed to make a reasoned choice among alternatives.

## Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects result from the incremental effects of actions, when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. For this analysis, the area considered for cumulative effects varies according to the resource being assessed. Cumulative effects are discussed in detail for each resource in this chapter. Appendix A describes the projects considered for cumulative effects analysis.

For most aquatic or watershed-related resources, the area within the proclaimed Forest boundary (approximately 17.9 million acres, including 1.2 million acres of non-National Forest System [NFS] lands) was used and analyses were generally conducted at the watershed scale (sixth-level hydrologic unit).

For wildlife and other terrestrial resources, all of Southeast Alaska from Yakutat Bay southeast to the southeastern end of Alaska (approximately 21.6 million acres, including 4.8 million acres of non-NFS lands) is sometimes used as the study area, although some analyses will be based on the area within the Forest boundary, depending on the availability and quality of available information. The Southeast Alaska area includes all of Glacier Bay National Park and the State, Bureau of Land Management, and other lands in the vicinity of Haines and Skagway. Often, Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) will be used to summarize information within these study areas. In addition, biogeographic provinces will be used to summarize cumulative effects information for wildlife and other terrestrial resources.

For social and economic, recreation, and related human uses, all of Southeast Alaska and beyond will be given consideration for cumulative effects, especially regarding economic, market, and other factors.

Existing conditions reflect the extensive changes brought about by long-term human occupancy and use of the forest and represent the present-day condition resulting from past and present actions. Direct and indirect effects include the short- and long-term effects that would result from each of the alternatives considered in this EIS. Cumulative effects may result when the direct and indirect effects associated with the alternatives are added to the effects associated with other past, present, or reasonably foreseeable actions. Cumulative effects analyses are presented in the effects sections for each resource. Analysis of long-term cumulative effects extends at least 25 years into the future and to 100 years in many cases. A complete list of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects considered, is provided in Appendix A, Cumulative Effects.

### Geographic Information System Database and Quantification for this EIS

The Forest Service has developed an extensive computerized geographic information system (GIS) database that is continually improved and is used for Forest Plan–level and project-level analyses. This system makes it possible to conduct spatial analysis of alternatives and effects, and to rapidly display resource information in map format. The GIS is a very large database, containing information on many of the resources of the Forest. Much of the data consist of map "layers," each representing a particular resource or attribute (such as forest type, soil type, or recreation places). Numerical data can also be stored, displayed, and analyzed. Computer technology and capability continues to improve and the Forest GIS program, especially at the project level, reflects such growth. Additional information, as well as improved information, is now available for many resource areas. This EIS takes advantage of the new technology capability and information.

The baseline numbers used to describe the existing condition do not always match the numbers in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS. This is primarily because of ongoing management of the Tongass National Forest. Examples include changes in land ownership, changes in resource conditions resulting from timber harvest and road construction, and forest plan amendments. In addition, the use of newer computer mapping and measurement techniques that are more accurate than earlier methods also affects the numbers. In general, the relative differences between previous documents and the baseline numbers used in this EIS are small, and do not affect the analysis relationships among these documents.

It should be noted that in some cases where the acreages are measured that depend on overlaying of multiple coverages, the acreage measurements for individual categories sometimes need to be adjusted to account for the fact that coverages do not always line up exactly in places where they should (e.g., along property boundaries, saltwater shorelines, lake edges). Very slight misalignment of the coverages can result in polygon slivers between the coverages, which can produce acreage differences initially. These differences can amount to tens or hundreds of acres or more, especially because we are dealing with such a large area (i.e., 17 million acres). However, on a percentage basis, these slivers and the adjustments that are necessary are insignificant.

It should also be noted that the figures presented are generally rounded to the nearest whole acre, tenth of a mile, or whole percent. Sometimes they are rounded to tens, hundreds, or thousands, but when numbers are given to the nearest acre or tenth of a mile, it does not necessarily mean that they are accurate to that level. No attempt has been made to adjust rounded numbers to force their sums to equal the expected totals. Therefore, the sum of rounded individual numbers will often be one digit higher or lower than the expected sum. The sums that are presented are the sums of the unrounded numbers.

## Land Use Designation Groupings

For many resources, the effects and the differences in effects among the alternatives are best identified through the Land Use Designation (LUD) allocations. While each LUD has a different management emphasis, many are similar in the kinds of effects they would potentially create. Based on this and in order to simplify the identification of effects, the LUDs have been grouped into four categories: Wilderness, Natural Setting, Moderate Development, and

Intensive Development. For some analyses, the LUDs are grouped into two categories: Wilderness and Natural Setting LUDs make up the non-development LUDs and Moderate and Intensive Development LUDs make up the development LUD category. Therefore, acreages in this EIS generally reflect the underlying LUD acreages. Table 3-1 displays these LUD groupings.

**Table 3-1**
**Land Use Designation Groupings Used to Discuss Effects**

| LUD Group | Land Use Designation |
|---|---|
| **Non-development LUDs[4]** | |
| Wilderness LUD Group | Wilderness |
| | Wilderness National Monument |
| | Nonwilderness National Monument |
| Natural Setting LUDs | LUD II |
| | Remote Recreation |
| | Semi-Remote Recreation |
| | Old-Growth Habitat |
| | Municipal Watershed |
| | Research Natural Area[1] |
| | Special Interest Area[1] |
| | Wild River[1] |
| | Scenic River |
| | Recreational River |
| **Development LUDs** | |
| Moderate Development | Experimental Forest[4] |
| | Scenic Viewshed |
| | Modified Landscape |
| Intensive Development | Timber Production |
| **Overlay LUDs[2]** | |
| | Minerals |
| | Transportation and Utility Systems[3] (Alternative 1 only) |

Notes:
[1] These three LUDs function as overlay LUDs (see footnote 2) when they occur within Wilderness, Wilderness National Monument, or LUD II areas.
[2] The Minerals and Transportation and Utility Systems (TUS) LUDs are overlay LUDs. Areas allocated to these LUDs are managed according to the underlying LUD until such time that mineral or transportation or utility development is approved, if at all. Generally, acreages in this EIS do not include the Minerals or TUS LUDs, but rather the underlying LUD.
[3] The TUS LUD would be eliminated under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5.
[4] Sometimes Experimental Forest, which is a minor LUD, is included with Non-development LUDs.

## Land Divisions

The land area of the Tongass National Forest has been divided in several different ways to describe the different resources and how they are affected by the alternatives. These divisions vary by resource because the relationship of each resource to geographic conditions and zones also varies. Several of these divisions are described briefly here.

**Watershed**

The 6th-level hydrologic unit code polygons were used for some watershed/fisheries effects. These come from the national Watershed Boundary Dataset.

**Geographic Provinces**

These are seven large land areas that are distinguished by differences in ecological processes. They are defined by a combination of climatic and geographic features. Geographic provinces are used in the evaluation of Research Natural Areas and Wild and Scenic Rivers. See the *Research Natural Areas* section of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS for a description of each province.

**Biogeographic Provinces**

Biogeographic provinces are areas within which certain kinds of plants and animals tend to occur together. They are defined by a combination of similarity in species, patterns of distribution of species, and natural characteristics or barriers. Twenty-one biogeographic provinces occur on the Tongass. They are used in the *Biodiversity* and *Wildlife* sections.

**Ecological Sections and Subsections**

Ecological sections and subsections are two classification levels within a hierarchical system for subdividing ecosystems according to the National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units (see the *Biodiversity* section of this chapter).

The framework consists of eight nested mapping levels that serve a variety of purposes. Within the hierarchy, ecological sections characterize medium to large ecosystems (on the order of 1,000 square miles) and ecological subsections characterize mid-sized ecosystems (10 to 1,000 square miles). Fourteen ecological sections and 73 ecological subsections occur on the Tongass.

**Value Comparison Units**

Value Comparison Units (VCU) are distinct geographic areas, roughly analogous to watersheds, each encompassing a drainage basin containing one or more large stream systems. The boundaries usually follow watershed divides. VCUs were used for the 1979 Tongass Forest Plan to compare the relative values of various resources by location and have been modified to account for changes in allocation for Wilderness and LUD II. The Forest currently has about 945 VCUs averaging 18,000 acres in size.

**Wildlife Analysis Areas**

WAAs are land divisions used by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Approximately 190 WAAs apply to the Tongass National Forest; they average slightly less than 90,000 acres in size. In general, WAA boundaries correspond with VCU boundaries and they typically include three to eight VCUs (averaging just under five). They are used in the *Subsistence* and *Wildlife* sections.

## Organization of Chapter 3

The remainder of Chapter 3 is divided into three parts. First, the three key issues are addressed. The focus of the EIS is on significant effects, with the analysis centered on the key issues. Next, the other important issues are discussed. The final section of Chapter 3 includes the dismissed issues, which are concerns raised by the public or interdisciplinary team that are outside the scope of this analysis, not relevant to this project, or would have zero or negligible effects.

# Key Issues

## *Key Issue 1 – Protection of Roadless Area Characteristics*

**Issue Statement:** Protection of roadless area characteristics from road development and timber harvest activity.

**Background:** The Tongass National Forest includes large undeveloped geographic areas, with several portions of the forest consisting of contiguous roadless areas that exceed 1 million acres and represent large, blocks of unfragmented wildlife habitats, undeveloped or natural areas, and offer exceptional opportunities for primitive recreation and/or solitude. This large scale of roadless lands does not exist anywhere else in the National Forest System (NFS), except on the Chugach National Forest in Southcentral Alaska. The majority of the Tongass National Forest is in a natural condition, unlike most other national forests, and the forest represents a significant portion of the world's remaining temperate rainforests.

Roadless areas are considered important because of their wildlife habitat and recreation values and their importance for tourism, inherent passive use values, and ecosystem services values they provide. Passive use values represent the value that individuals assign to a resource independent of their use of that resource and typically include existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that expansive roadless areas exist, knowing that they are available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that they are available for future generations to inherit.

Ecosystem services represent the services provided to society by healthy ecosystems. These services and benefits include what some consider to be long-term life support benefits to society as a whole. Examples of ecosystem services include watershed services, soil stabilization and erosion control, improved air quality, climate regulation, carbon sequestration, and biological diversity.

### Affected Environment

This section provides an overview of the existing conditions related to Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs) as defined in the Roadless Area Conservation Rule (2001 Roadless Rule; USDA Forest Service 2000) and assesses the potential direct, indirect, and cumulative effects of the alternatives on these areas. IRAs in the Alaska Region include 9.2 million acres (57 percent) of the Tongass National Forest. In some locations short-term "boom and bust" developments including fox farming, salmon canneries, mining, and military activity resulted in the temporary development and occupation of small areas mostly near the shoreline. Many of these areas have since been largely reclaimed by nature. Southeast Alaska residents (approximately 73,000) are, for the most part, surrounded by land that has many of the characteristics of wilderness. Routine travel and ordinary outdoor recreation activities typically require a higher degree of skill, risk-taking, and self-reliance than is usually required of adventurous backcountry visitors on other National Forests.

Several characteristics of IRAs on the Tongass are unique relative to other areas in the NFS. The Tongass has very large undeveloped land areas that could potentially be managed as wilderness or in an unroaded condition. Several

portions of the Forest constitute contiguous IRAs exceeding 1 million acres, and thus represent large, unfragmented wildlife habitats and exceptional opportunities for solitude. Many of the Tongass IRAs represent wildlife habitats, ecosystems, and visual character, such as coastal islands facing the open Pacific, extensive beaches on inland saltwater, old-growth temperate rain forests, ice fields, and glaciers that exist nowhere else in the NFS. Many of these areas are remote and difficult to access for primitive recreation, and many contain other important resources, such as timber, minerals, and salmon-producing streams.

## Roadless Area Characteristics

IRAs are defined as undeveloped areas typically exceeding 5,000 acres that meet the minimum criteria for wilderness consideration under the Wilderness Act, and were inventoried during the Forest Service's Roadless Area Review and Evaluation (RARE) II process and subsequent updates and forest planning analyses. The Tongass is using the IRA boundaries associated with the 2001 Roadless Rule (USDA Forest Service 2000), which are identified in a set of maps, associated with the Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation, Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS), Volume 2, dated November 2000.

Roadless characteristics (i.e., values or features that make the area meet the minimum criteria for wilderness consideration under the Wilderness Act) are described in the Roadless Area Conservation FEIS and summarized below in Table 3.1-1 (USDA Forest Service 2000, Vol. 1, pp. 3-3 to 3-7).

The characteristics of the IRAs are described in Appendix C to the Tongass Land Management Plan Revision, Final Supplemental EIS (SEIS), Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations (USDA Forest Service 2003b). These characteristics are also discussed in detail in the individual resource sections in this EIS.

**Table 3.1-1**
**Roadless Characteristics**

| 2001 Roadless Rule Characteristics |
|---|
| **Biological Values** |
| Diversity of plant and animal communities |
| Habitat for threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and sensitive species, and for those species dependent on large, undisturbed areas of land |
| **Physical Values** |
| High quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air |
| Sources of public drinking water |
| **Social Values** |
| Primitive, Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized, and Semi-Primitive Motorized classes of dispersed recreation opportunities |
| Reference landscapes |
| Natural appearing landscapes with high scenic quality |
| Traditional cultural properties and sacred sites |
| Other locally identified unique characteristics |

Source: USDA Forest Service 2000

The roadless area inventory displays the extent of the roadless resource and provides data for use by managers, legislators, and others to formulate land management proposals. Roadless areas may retain their roadless character by being managed in a way that emphasizes relatively large undeveloped or natural areas, such as areas usually required for old-growth habitat, scenic backdrops, or primitive recreation.

Table 3.1-3 (in the *Environmental Consequences* section below) provides an overview of the IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule. These areas consist of approximately 9.2 million acres spread over 110 separate IRAs ranging in size from just 465 acres (Fake Pass IRA 532) to 1.19 million acres (Juneau-Skagway Icefield IRA 301). All but 5 of the 110 IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule are larger than 5,000 acres.

### Ecosystem Services

Ecosystem services are the products of functioning ecosystems that often are available without direct costs to people who benefit from them (Kline 2006). These services have been described in a number of different ways including the typology developed by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005), which is featured on the Forest Service's Ecosystem Services web site (http://www.fs.fed.us/ecosystemservices/) and identifies four general categories of ecosystem services: provisioning, regulating, cultural, and supporting. Provisioning services include wild food, fresh water, and fiber. Regulating services are the benefits obtained from ecosystem impacts on natural processes, such as air quality, climate stabilization, water quality, and erosion. Cultural services include recreation, aesthetic, educational, and spiritual and religious benefits. Supporting services are the underlying processes that maintain the conditions for life on Earth, such as nutrient cycling and soil formation (Smith et al. 2011).

The concept of ecosystem services has emerged as a way of framing and describing the comprehensive set of benefits that people receive from nature. The Forest Service has been exploring use of these concepts to describe the benefits provided by forests, but the ecosystem service approach has not been applied operationally in a management context. The Forest Service's Pacific Northwest Research Station issued a technical report that attempts to define an economics research program to describe and evaluate ecosystem services (Kline 2006). More recently, the Pacific Northwest Research Station and the Deschutes National Forest have partnered to develop a place-based application to explore how this type of approach might be implemented by a national forest to enhance forest stewardship. Ecosystem services are discussed at the forest planning level for the Tongass National Forest in the 2008 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b, pp. 3-544 to 3-556). The 2008 Forest Plan EIS also discusses non-use values, including existence, option, and bequest values (USDA Forest Service 2008b, pp. 3-551 to 3-552).

## Environmental Consequences

The following analysis evaluates roadless area protection in terms of the acres designated as roadless and the degree of protection provided by the specific variations of the roadless rule language. Variations in the roadless rule language would generally allow more activities to take place, but all management activities on the Forest would remain subject to the 2016 Forest Plan standards and guidelines that directly and indirectly protect roadless area characteristics.

### Features Common to Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 propose to correct and modify IRA boundaries based on ownership changes and updated mapping. Updated roadless areas would be known as Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) and the Alaska Roadless Rule would apply to those identified lands. AKRAs would be assigned to one of four categories of Alaska roadless areas: Land Use Designation (LUD) II Priority,

Watershed Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority. These categories are described in Chapter 2 of this EIS and briefly summarized below:

- The **Watershed Priority** management category is more protective than the 2001 Roadless Rule and provides for activities specific to aquatic habitat improvement and protection. Alternative 2 is the only alternative with lands that would be managed under this category.
- The **LUD II Priority** management category provides for lands to be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character in accordance with applicable LUD II requirements.
- The **Roadless Priority** management category is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule but is less restrictive and provides for Alaska specific concerns, specifically for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction for leasable minerals.
- The **Timber Priority** management category excepts timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction within AKRAs to facilitate timber management. This management category is only proposed for Alternative 4.

As ordered above, these management categories proceed from most protective (Watershed Priority) to least protective (Timber Priority) of roadless area characteristics.

### Effects Common to All Action Alternatives

Management activities have the potential to have detrimental effects to roadless area characteristics. This is especially the case with timber harvest and associated road building. Additional timber harvest opportunities would primarily be provided by dropping roadless protections for areas that are currently protected under the 2001 Roadless Rule (i.e., areas that are presently within IRAs). Timber harvest would also be allowed in AKRAs assigned to the Timber Priority management category.

Overall timber harvest levels and composition (old-growth versus young-growth) are expected to remain unaffected by the final rule. Timber program output levels are expected to remain constant and involve a similar number of acres under all alternatives, varying only by the location of tree cutting. The share of total harvest expected to occur within versus outside of current roadless areas would likely vary by alternative. Young-growth suitable acres would increase only slightly (2 to 5 percent) under the action alternatives and, as a result, the following assessment focuses on changes in old-growth suitable acres. After 25 years of Forest Plan implementation, an estimated 24,000 old-growth acres would be harvested. Old growth would continue to be harvested over time, but at a much reduced rate, with an estimated total of 42,500 old-growth acres expected to be harvested after 100 years.

Infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction for locatable minerals would also negatively affect roadless characteristics. These types of developments would be allowed in areas where roadless area protections are dropped and also in AKRAs assigned to the Roadless Priority and Timber Priority management categories. The impacts of these types of developments are expected to be limited, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres. Limited development of these types would also be allowed in LUD II and Watershed Priority categories under some circumstances. Note also that some types of infrastructure development and mining are currently allowed under the 2001 Roadless Rule.

## Comparison of Effects on Roadless Characteristics by Alternative

The following sections provide an overview of the potential effects to the roadless area characteristics identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule and summarized above in Table 3.1-1.

**Roadless Characteristics: Biological Values**

One major category of roadless area characteristics is biological value. Roadless areas are considered high in biological value if they contain a diversity of plant and animal communities and/or contain habitat for threatened, endangered, or sensitive species or wide-ranging species that are dependent on large, undisturbed tracts of land. These values are of special importance on the Alaska national forests and particularly on the Tongass, because it, along with adjacent areas in Canada, represents the largest intact tract of coastal temperate rainforest on earth. In addition, the fish and wildlife on the Tongass are of exceptionally high importance for subsistence, recreation, and the economic well-being of the residents and visitors of southeast Alaska.

Of primary importance and of highest value in roadless areas on the Tongass are biodiversity, especially associated with old-growth habitats, and sensitive species, endemic species, and the wide-ranging predators of Southeast Alaska. The threatened and endangered fish and wildlife associated with the Tongass National Forest are all marine-oriented species and have only minor associations with the roadless areas of the Tongass (see Key Issue 3, *Fish* and *Wildlife* sections of this EIS). There are no threatened or endangered plant species known to occur on the Tongass National Forest (see *Sensitive and Invasive Plants* section of this EIS).

### Biodiversity and Old Growth Habitat Conservation Strategy

The biodiversity of the Tongass National Forest, especially associated with old-growth forests, is considered of high importance to residents and visitors to the Tongass and from a national and worldwide perspective as part of the largest remaining intact tract of coastal temperate rainforest habitat on earth. Protection of this unique resource has been given high priority by the Tongass National Forest through the Old Growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, which was originally developed for the 1997 Forest Plan and has subsequently been carried forward through the 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan Amendments (USDA Forest Service 2008a, 2016a).

The effects of the alternatives on biodiversity and the Old Growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are described in detail in the *Biodiversity* section of this EIS. Effects related to old-growth harvest acres are the same as those for Alternative 1 under the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment, which prescribes a harvest level much lower than the level originally allowed under the Conservation Strategy (see 1997 Forest Plan and 2008 Forest Plan Amendment). However, effects due to the distribution of harvest, related to fragmentation and connectivity, would vary. Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would have very low effects, while Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have greater effects because of entry into more remote watersheds and roadless areas.

### Sensitive Species

The Tongass National Forest currently has no fish, 16 plant, and 4 bird species designated as sensitive (see Key Issue 3, *Fish* and *Wildlife* sections and the *Sensitive and Invasive Plants* section). Of the 16 sensitive plant species, only 4 species have known occurrences expected to be within suitable young-growth or

old-growth harvest areas. For these populations and for previously undocumented populations that are located during project surveys, Forest-wide standards and guidelines under all alternatives would consider protection to minimize impacts to these species. Among the bird species, three are marine or shoreline species and are expected to be protected from almost all negative effects by Forest Plan LUDs and standards and guidelines. However, the Queen Charlotte goshawk (*Accipiter gentiles laingi*) is a wide-ranging species that seems to prefer mature and old-growth forest habitats for nesting and foraging. This species would be negatively affected under all alternatives; effects would generally be similar among the alternatives but slightly higher for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 because of longer road developments and associated fragmentation expected under these alternatives relative to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3.

#### Endemic Species

By definition, endemic species occur in isolated populations and many have limited mobility or specific habitat requirements (see *Key Issue 3, Wildlife* section). Thus, they are vulnerable to the effects of habitat loss and fragmentation, introduced non-natives, pathogens and disease, natural events (i.e., climate change), and overharvesting (Dawson et al. 2007). Although timber harvest levels are the same among all alternatives, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the greatest potential for effects on endemics because the degree of fragmentation is likely to be higher under these alternatives (landscape connectivity and fragmentation are discussed in detail in the *Biodiversity* section). Most endemic species would benefit from the transition to young-growth harvest proposed under all alternatives due to the reduced amount of scheduled productive old-growth harvest over the long term.

#### Wide-ranging Predators

Three mammals are included in this category: Alexander Archipelago wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni)*, brown bear (*Ursus arctos*), and American marten (*Martes americana;* see Key Issue 3, *Wildlife* section). These species are of concern because their numbers are relatively low (they are at or near the top of the food chain), they are under harvest pressure (which is affected by access), they are sensitive to disturbance, and they range widely so they are often subject to many disturbances within their home ranges. Remote roadless areas often represent optimum habitats for them and may serve as important refugia for populations under harvest and development pressures. Of greatest concern on the Tongass is the Alexander Archipelago wolf, particularly on Prince of Wales and surrounding islands. Although the alternatives would be similar in terms of overall harvest levels, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would result in the largest negative effects on these species because of greater road lengths, penetration into remote roadless areas, and habitat fragmentation that they would produce relative to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3.

### Roadless Characteristics: Physical Values

The physical values associated with roadless areas include soils, water, and air. The Tongass roadless areas are generally in pristine condition in terms of soils, water quality, and air quality.

Large acreages of excessive soil erosion, detrimental soil disturbance, or landslides attributed to management activities generally do not exist. However, there are localized areas within the roaded roadless portion that include past management-related soil impacts. During project-level analysis, areas sensitive to surface erosion or landslides are identified and appropriate mitigation measures including the Forest-wide standards and guidelines for Soil and Water (USDA Forest Service 2016a) are used to reduce surface erosion and sediment

production. Although timber harvest, energy resource development, mining activities, and other development would be similar under each alternative, the potential for adverse impacts on the soil and water resource in roadless areas would differ slightly among the alternatives based on different levels of projected roading. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have a slightly larger potential for adverse effects, relative to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, because they are expected to result in slightly more road development. However, the differences among alternatives would be minor because effects from those projected activities would be mitigated through the use of site-specific analysis, Forest-wide standards and guidelines, and other best management practices (BMPs), including post-project rehabilitation of disturbed soil. In addition, actual impacts on water quality anticipated from any alternative would be small in magnitude and scattered over a wide geographic area. Most of the potential effects would be of short duration, with disturbed soil areas rehabilitated after projects are completed in those areas.

Effects on air quality would also not substantially differ among alternatives. Based on the projected land management activities that differ among alternatives, atmospheric emissions in roadless areas are not anticipated to directly, indirectly, or cumulatively increase to a level that would be likely to exceed state or federal air quality standards. Air quality impacts from dust emissions would be negligible and would not vary significantly by alternative.

**Roadless Characteristics: Social Values**

The social values considered under roadless characteristics include scenic quality, recreation opportunities, traditional cultural properties and sacred sites, and other locally identified unique characteristics. The current condition of most roadless areas on the Tongass is nearly pristine in terms of these social values. Exceptions include the roaded roadless areas, where previous road development and timber harvest has taken place and localized areas along the shoreline where historic development has occurred or localized areas where mining-related activities have occurred.

#### Scenic Quality

The Tongass National Forest offers a variety of high-quality scenery to its visitors, from spectacular mountain ranges and glaciers to low-lying marine landscapes composed of intricate waterways, bays, and island groups. Scenic quality is based on two definable elements, landscape character and scenic integrity. Tongass roadless areas have natural appearing landscapes and have very high scenic integrity and generally have high value for landscape character as well. The exception for scenic integrity is the roaded roadless areas, which have significantly reduced scenic integrity because of past harvest and road construction. Roadless areas are viewed from a variety of vantage points, including the communities of Southeast Alaska, the Alaska Marine Highway ferry route, cruise ship routes, existing road systems, popular small boat routes and anchorages, small aircraft, and hiking trails.

Road construction and timber harvest can have varying degrees of negative effects on the scenic integrity of a landscape. In most studied viewsheds, the highest effects on scenery would be associated with Alternatives 5 and 6, followed in order by Alternative 4, Alternative 3, Alternative 2, and Alternative 1. In addition, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would likely result in more road development to reach more remote places, which would have a greater negative effect on scenery than with less road development under Alternatives 1, 2, and 3.

#### Recreation Opportunities

Approximately 95 percent of the 2001 roadless areas on the Tongass consist of primitive, semi-primitive non-motorized and motorized Recreation Opportunity

Spectrum (ROS) classes, and almost two-thirds of these are primitive. Under Alternative 2, roaded roadless areas would lose protection as roadless. These newly unprotected areas would provide 20,500 acres of suitable old growth and 10,900 acres of suitable young growth. These roaded roadless areas are 64 percent roaded modified and roaded natural and 35 percent semi-primitive non-motorized and motorized ROS. The remaining roadless areas under Alternative 2 would maintain approximately 95 percent of the remaining roadless areas on the Tongass as primitive, semi-primitive non-motorized and motorized ROS.

Under Alternative 3, the remaining roadless areas would maintain approximately 96 percent of the remaining roadless areas on the Tongass as primitive, semi-primitive non-motorized and motorized ROS. The areas removed from roadless designation would provide 70,400 acres of suitable old growth and 12,400 acres of suitable young growth. Under Alternatives 4 and 6, the remaining roadless areas would maintain approximately 97 and 98 percent of the remaining roadless areas on the Tongass as primitive, semi-primitive non-motorized and motorized ROS, respectively. The areas removed from roadless designation under these two alternatives would provide 157,900 to 166,600 acres of suitable old growth and 14,600 to 16,600 acres of suitable young growth. With Alternative 5, all roadless designations would be removed. The areas removed from roadless designation would provide 166,600 acres of suitable old growth and 19,900 acres of suitable young growth. Under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6, the retained roadless areas would remain similar in terms of their ROS allocations. The exception would be Alternative 5, which would include no retained roadless designations.

Similarly, outfitter-guide use on the Tongass includes activities in more remote areas. The vast majority of these areas would be retained under Alternatives 1, 2, and 3. Significantly more lands in the primitive ROS class would be removed under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

#### Traditional Cultural Properties and Sacred Sites

All alternatives require compliance with existing laws and regulations; therefore, before any management actions take place, the standard process for considering effects would be conducted as required by the implementing regulations for the National Historic Preservation Act. In most cases, a cultural resource inventory would be conducted and impacts would be avoided or mitigated. Tribal consultation is an integral part of the planning process for management actions; as well as consultations with the State Historic Preservation Officer and other interested parties.

For cultural and heritage sites, prior to management actions taking place on the ground under any alternative, resource inventories and appropriate mitigation are required by law. Increasing risk to cultural resources may occur under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 because of greater road lengths. Otherwise, effects would be similar.

#### Locally Identified Unique Characteristics

A range of unique characteristics occur within the Tongass roadless areas. Many of these are already identified in the Forest Plan and managed as Special Interest Areas. These include Geological Areas, Recreation Areas, Zoological Areas, Botanical Areas, Cultural Areas, and Scenic Areas. Special Interest Areas cover 184,000 acres within 2001 roadless areas. In addition, a number of Research Natural Areas occur within the Tongass roadless areas (21,000 acres). Further, a number of river corridors are managed under the Forest Plan as wild and scenic rivers. Within 2001 roadless areas, there are 13,000 acres of

Recreational River, 15,000 acres of Scenic River, and 40,000 acres of Wild River. Finally, there are other small areas, not included within these special LUDs, such as areas with unique karst features that occur within roadless areas.

Altogether, these special LUDs cover 273,000 acres within 2001 roadless areas (Alternative 1). Under Alternative 2, these acres would actually increase slightly to 275,000 acres, and they would be little changed under Alternatives 3, 4, and 6 at 270,000 acres, 268,000 acres, and 272,000 acres, respectively. However, under Alternative 5, the roadless acreage within these special LUDs would drop to zero.

**Alternative 1**

Under Alternative 1 there would be no change in the boundaries of the IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule and no changes to current management (Table 3.1-2, Figure 3.1-1). This alternative would continue the general prohibitions on tree cutting, sale, and removal and road construction/reconstruction within IRAs (9.2 million acres), with some of those activities permitted under certain exceptions. There would be no impact to existing Forest-wide roadless characteristics under this alternative. Existing IRA boundaries would not be corrected or modified to address ownership changes and updated mapping.

Viewed relative to the action alternatives, along with Alternative 2, Alternative 1 would protect the most acres and existing management direction would provide the highest degree of protection, with the existing general prohibitions remaining in place.

**Alternative 2**

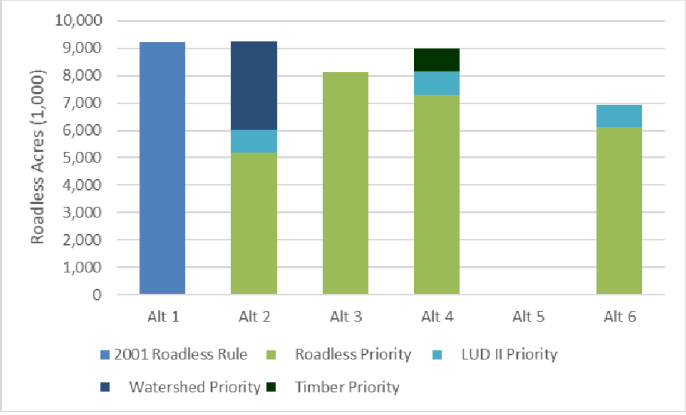
Under Alternative 2, there would be a net gain in roadless area acres, with 9.22 million acres managed as AKRAs (Table 3.1-2, Figure 3.1-1). As discussed in Chapter 2, this net increase in acres would result from gains exceeding reductions in roadless areas. In addition to gains and losses from ownership changes and updated mapping, gains would include the addition of LUD II acres not designated as roadless in 2001, while losses would include the removal of approximately 96,000 acres that currently have roads, referred to as “roaded roadless.” These areas were identified in the 2008 Forest Plan amendment process and subsequently updated in the 2016 Forest Plan amendment process. Roaded roadless areas have been substantially altered due to road construction and/or timber harvesting and no longer possess roadless area characteristics.

**Table 3.1-2**
**Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Category**

| Roadless Category (acres) | Alternative 1 No Action | 2 Roaded Roadless | 3 Logical Extension | 4 Partial Dev LUDs | 5 Full Exemption | 6 Full Dev LUDs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Roadless Area | 9,201,000 | 9,220,000 | 8,103,000 | 8,976,000 | 0 | 6,905,000 |
| **AKRA Management Categories** | | | | | | |
| Roadless Priority | na | 5,151,000 | 8,103,000 | 7,261,000 | 0 | 6,079,000 |
| LUD II Priority | na | 855,000 | 0 | 855,000 | 0 | 826,000 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 3,214,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 860,000 | 0 | 0 |
| **Change in Roadless Area Acres** | | | | | | |
| Roadless Area Removed | 0 | 112,701 | 1,201,896 | 255,098 | 9,200,133 | 2,297,175 |
| Roadless Area Added | 0 | 132,500 | 104,112 | 30,704 | 0 | 2,280 |
| Net Change | 0 | 19,799 | -1,097,784 | -224,394 | -9,200,133 | -2,294,895 |
| **Old-Growth Acres Suitable for Harvest** | | | | | | |
| Total Acres | 230,000 | 248,000 | 298,000 | 388,000 | 396,000 | 396,000 |
| Net Change | 0 | 18,000 | 68,000 | 158,000 | 167,000 | 167,000 |

na = not applicable

**Figure 3.1-1**
**Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Category**



The removal of roaded roadless acres from roadless protection and other removals and additions would convert a net of about 18,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. The projected harvest on these suitable acres would be about 3,000 acres over 100 years (assuming a uniform distribution of the projected old-growth harvest over all suitable old-growth lands). Harvest in these areas would further reduce the limited roadless characteristics that remain in roaded roadless areas.

Roadless area increases larger than 100 acres would be distributed over 24 IRAs, with increases ranging from 101 acres to 2,861 acres. Almost two-thirds of the suitable old-growth lands in roaded roadless are located on existing road systems in six 2001 IRAs: North Kupreanof (IRA 211), North Revilla (IRA 526), Twelvemile (IRA 534), Lindenberg (216), South Zarembo (IRA 237), and West Wrangell (IRA 288) (Table 3.1-3). Most of the increase (95 percent) in suitable acres would be in the five ranger districts on the south part of the Forest (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fiords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell (Table 3.1-4, Figure 3.1-2).

**Table 3.1-3**
**Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative**

| Ranger District[1] | Roadless Area Number | Roadless Area Name | Total IRA Acres | Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[2] | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | ALT 2 | ALT 3 | ALT 4 | ALT 5 | ALT 6 |
| PRD | 201 | Fanshaw | 48,116 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PRD | 202 | Spires | 533,184 | 1 | 3,136 | 6,026 | 6,771 | 6,771 |
| PRD | 203 | Thomas | 739 | -739 | -739 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 204 | Madan | 67,695 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 205 | Aaron | 78,547 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 206 | Cone | 127,862 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 207 | Harding | 173,125 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 208 | Bradfield | 197,789 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 209 | Anan | 36,635 | 0 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| WRD | 210 | Frosty | 37,296 | 101 | 326 | 1,693 | 1,693 | 1,693 |
| PRD | 211 | North Kupreanof | 114,242 | 2,861 | 4,696 | 10,610 | 10,610 | 10,610 |
| PRD | 212 | Missionary | 16,652 | 788 | 1,855 | 2,468 | 2,553 | 2,553 |
| PRD | 213 | Five Mile | 18,802 | 1 | 1,113 | 1,256 | 1,263 | 1,263 |
| PRD | 214 | South Kupreanof | 216,279 | 2 | 2 | 882 | 882 | 882 |
| PRD | 215 | Castle | 49,129 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PRD | 216 | Lindenberg | 25,743 | 2,056 | 4,316 | 6,392 | 6,761 | 6,761 |
| PRD | 217 | Green Rocks | 10,575 | 214 | 237 | 319 | 328 | 328 |
| PRD | 218 | Woewodski | 9,988 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PRD | 220 | East Mitkof | 7,921 | 0 | 0 | 551 | 551 | 551 |
| PRD | 223 | Manzanita | 8,384 | 0 | 964 | 966 | 966 | 966 |
| PRD | 224 | Crystal | 18,321 | 2 | 462 | 1,866 | 2,025 | 2,025 |
| WRD | 225 | Kadin | 2,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 227 | North Wrangell | 7,829 | 408 | 2,674 | 2,674 | 2,674 | 2,674 |
| WRD | 229 | South Wrangell | 14,110 | 0 | 0 | 2,368 | 2,369 | 2,369 |
| WRD | 231 | Woronkofski | 11,047 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 232 | North Etolin | 40,834 | -5 | 1,185 | 1,326 | 2,402 | 2,402 |
| WRD | 233 | Mosman | 53,018 | 0 | 216 | 216 | 272 | 272 |
| WRD | 234 | South Etolin | 26,122 | 0 | 191 | 1,443 | 1,443 | 1,443 |
| WRD | 235 | West Zarembo | 6,780 | 0 | 0 | 264 | 264 | 264 |
| WRD | 236 | East Zarembo | 10,845 | 224 | 224 | 3,024 | 3,123 | 3,123 |
| WRD | 237 | South Zarembo | 36,236 | 1,594 | 2,551 | 5,138 | 5,138 | 5,138 |
| WRD | 238 | Kashevarof Islands | 4,564 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PRD | 239 | Keku | 8,976 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| PRD | 240 | Security | 31,277 | 17 | 574 | 1,418 | 1,418 | 1,418 |
| PRD | 241 | North Kuiu | 6,352 | -1,298 | 0 | 512 | 513 | 513 |

**Table 3.1-3 (continued)**
**Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative**

| Ranger District[1] | Roadless Area Number | Roadless Area Name | Total IRA Acres | Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[2] | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | ALT 2 | ALT 3 | ALT 4 | ALT 5 | ALT 6 |
| PRD | 242 | Camden | 36,458 | 0 | 1,886 | 1,886 | 1,886 | 1,886 |
| PRD | 243 | Rocky Pass | 76,625 | 0 | 0 | 256 | 256 | 256 |
| PRD | 244 | Bay of Pillars | 26,948 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PRD | 245 | East Kuiu | 26,770 | 0 | -207 | 608 | 608 | 608 |
| PRD | 246 | South Kuiu | 61,576 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WRD | 247 | East Wrangell | 7,224 | 12 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 |
| WRD | 288 | West Wrangell | 8,825 | 1,140 | 1,292 | 1,299 | 1,299 | 1,299 |
| WRD | 289 | Central Wrangell | 13,097 | 0 | 0 | 2,147 | 2,147 | 2,147 |
| WRD | 290 | Southeast Wrangell | 18,336 | 20 | 819 | 819 | 819 | 819 |
| JRD | 301 | Juneau-Skagway Icefield | 1,186,325 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| JRD | 302 | Taku-Snettisham | 660,070 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| JRD | 303 | Sullivan | 66,831 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| JRD | 304 | Chilkat-West Lynn Canal | 193,891 | 256 | 256 | 3,420 | 4,341 | 4,341 |
| JRD | 305 | Juneau Urban | 100,269 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| JRD | 306 | Mansfield Peninsula | 52,598 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| JRD | 307 | Greens Creek | 26,813 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| JRD | 308 | Windham-Port Houghton | 159,941 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| JRD | 310 | Douglas Island | 24,381 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| HRD/SRD | 311 | Chichagof | 551,179 | -265 | 2,220 | 8,312 | 8,824 | 8,824 |
| HRD/SRD | 312 | Trap Bay | 13,166 | 13 | 972 | 972 | 972 | 972 |
| JRD | 313 | Rhine | 22,794 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SRD | 314 | Point Craven | 10,722 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 490 | 490 |
| HRD | 317 | Point Augusta | 15,445 | 0 | 1,377 | 2,532 | 2,532 | 2,532 |
| HRD | 318 | Whitestone | 5,612 | 0 | 0 | 705 | 856 | 856 |
| HRD | 319 | Pavlof-East Point | 4,906 | 45 | 348 | 348 | 414 | 414 |
| SRD | 321 | Tenakee Ridge | 20,511 | 2 | 1,222 | 3,529 | 3,577 | 3,577 |
| HRD/SRD | 323 | Game Creek | 49,835 | 805 | 1,093 | 7,177 | 7,177 | 7,177 |
| HRD | 325 | Freshwater Bay | 43,122 | 79 | 79 | 4,889 | 4,889 | 4,889 |
| SRD | 326 | North Kruzof | 31,563 | 0 | 0 | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| SRD | 327 | Middle Kruzof | 14,659 | 6 | 6 | 2,360 | 2,360 | 2,360 |
| SRD | 328 | Hoonah Sound | 78,330 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SRD | 329 | South Kruzof | 54,417 | -22 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| SRD | 330 | North Baranof | 310,357 | 45 | 45 | 6,602 | 6,604 | 6,604 |
| SRD | 331 | Sitka Urban | 110,793 | 0 | 0 | 97 | 97 | 97 |
| SRD | 332 | Sitka Sound | 13,101 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SRD | 333 | Redoubt | 66,850 | 8 | 8 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| SRD | 334 | Port Alexander | 118,900 | 0 | -1,298 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| YRD | 338 | Brabazon Addition | 498,080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| YRD | 339 | Yakutat Forelands | 317,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| YRD | 341 | Upper Situk | 16,371 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| HRD | 342 | Neka Mountain | 6,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| HRD | 343 | Neka Bay | 6,936 | 0 | -149 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD | 501 | Dall Island | 103,659 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD | 502 | Suemez Island | 19,795 | 0 | 7 | 1,505 | 1,505 | 1,505 |
| CRD | 503 | Outer Islands | 97,788 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 8 |
| CRD | 504 | Sukkwan | 43,846 | 0 | -22 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| CRD | 505 | Soda Bay | 63,292 | 416 | 1,133 | 2,620 | 2,624 | 2,624 |
| CRD | 507 | Eudora | 190,211 | 233 | 313 | 1,073 | 1,986 | 1,986 |
| TRD | 508 | Christoval | 8,968 | 133 | 133 | 320 | 320 | 320 |
| TRD | 509 | Kogish | 63,429 | 757 | 7,018 | 7,018 | 7,018 | 7,018 |

**Table 3.1-3 (continued)**
**Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative**

| Ranger District[1] | Roadless Area Number | Roadless Area Name | Total IRA Acres | Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[2] | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | ALT 2 | ALT 3 | ALT 4 | ALT 5 | ALT 6 |
| CRD | 510 | Karta | 51,047 | 701 | 3,468 | 5,201 | 6,160 | 6,160 |
| TRD | 511 | Thorne River | 72,971 | 263 | 1,959 | 2,304 | 2,665 | 2,665 |
| TRD | 512 | Ratz | 5,323 | 40 | 40 | 210 | 210 | 210 |
| TRD | 514 | Sarkar | 51,350 | 41 | 457 | 494 | 494 | 494 |
| TRD | 515 | Kosciusko | 63,537 | -149 | 1,211 | 1,568 | 1,568 | 1,568 |
| TRD | 516 | Calder | 8,573 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TRD | 517 | El Capitan | 26,081 | 124 | 212 | 4,431 | 5,029 | 5,029 |
| TRD | 518 | Salmon Bay | 22,615 | 169 | 443 | 1,179 | 1,179 | 1,179 |
| CRD | 519 | McKenzie | 76,010 | 603 | 1,632 | 2,387 | 2,387 | 2,387 |
| TRD | 520 | Kasaan | 7,572 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| KRD | 521 | Duke | 44,382 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| KRD | 522 | Gravina | 37,104 | 0 | 0 | 1,020 | 1,021 | 1,021 |
| KRD | 523 | South Revilla | 51,620 | 89 | 3,571 | 3,672 | 3,673 | 3,673 |
| KRD | 524 | Revilla | 29,017 | 0 | 678 | 1,330 | 1,330 | 1,330 |
| KRD | 525 | Behm Islands | 4,327 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| KRD | 526 | North Revilla | 212,613 | 2,489 | 6,325 | 14,375 | 15,025 | 15,025 |
| KRD | 528 | Cleveland | 185,414 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 101 | 101 |
| KRD | 529 | North Cleveland | 104,863 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 271 | 271 |
| KRD | 530 | Hyder | 121,289 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| CRD | 531 | Nutkwa | 40,319 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 82 | 82 |
| TRD | 532 | Fake Pass | 465 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD | 533 | Hydaburg | 11,014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD | 534 | Twelvemile | 37,894 | 2,133 | 3,193 | 3,376 | 3,376 | 3,376 |
| KRD | 535 | Carroll | 11,268 | 716 | 730 | 3,014 | 3,014 | 3,014 |
| TRD | 536 | Kasaan Bay | 6,210 | 767 | 870 | 870 | 870 | 870 |
| KRD | 577 | Quartz | 142,264 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | **Total** | **9,200,872** | **17,897** | **67,708** | **157,895** | **166,565** | **166,565** |

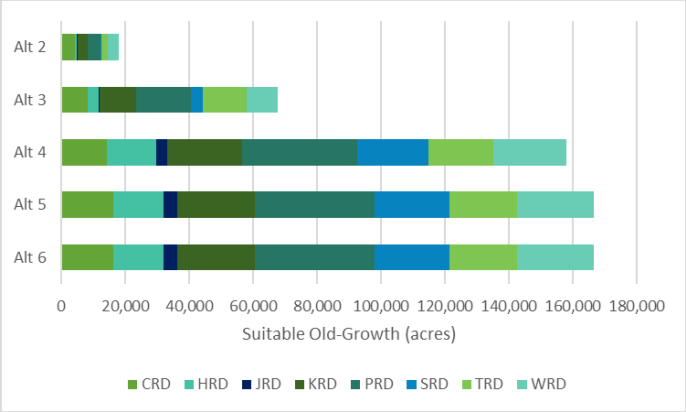
Notes:
IRA = Inventoried Roadless Area
[1] CRD = Craig Ranger District; HRD = Hoonah Ranger District; JRD = Juneau Ranger District; KRD = Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District; PRD = Petersburg Ranger District; SRD = Sitka Ranger District; TRD = Thorne Bay Ranger District; WRD = Wrangell Ranger District; YRD = Yakutat Ranger District
[2] Increases in suitable old-growth acres would occur in areas dropped from roadless area protection under all five action alternatives. In addition, under Alternative 4 suitable old-growth acres would also be available in AKRA areas managed for Timber Priority.

**Table 3.1-4**
**Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Ranger District and Action Alternative**

| Ranger District | Total IRA Acres | Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| | | Percent of Total Increase[2] | | | | |
| Admiralty NM | 15,300 | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% |
| Craig | 715,400 | 24% | 12% | 9% | 10% | 10% |
| Hoonah | 410,100 | 2% | 5% | 10% | 9% | 9% |
| Juneau | 2,478,700 | 1% | 0% | 2% | 3% | 3% |
| Ketchikan-Misty Fiords | 944,100 | 18% | 17% | 15% | 15% | 15% |
| Petersburg | 1,353,000 | 22% | 25% | 23% | 22% | 22% |
| Sitka | 1,116,400 | 2% | 5% | 14% | 14% | 14% |
| Thorne Bay | 356,500 | 10% | 20% | 13% | 13% | 13% |
| Wrangell | 979,900 | 20% | 15% | 14% | 14% | 14% |
| Yakutat | 831,500 | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% |
| **Total Acres[1]** | **9,200,900** | **18,100** | **67,800** | **157,900** | **166,600** | **166,600** |

Notes:
IRA = 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area; NM = National Monument
[1] Total IRA acres represent the total IRA acres for the Forest. Total acres presented by alternative are the estimated increase in suitable old-growth acres that would be available for harvest under each alternative.
[2] Percent of total increase identifies the share of the total Forest-wide increase in suitable old-growth acres by Ranger District.

**Figure 3.1-2**
**Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres Available for Harvest by Ranger District and Alternative**




Notes:
CRD – Craig Ranger District; HRD – Hoonah Ranger District; JRD – Juneau Ranger District; KRD – Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District; PRD – Petersburg Ranger District; SRD – Sitka Ranger District; TRD – Thorne Bay Ranger District; WRD – Wrangell Ranger District.
[1] There are no suitable old-growth acres on the Admiralty National Monument, and there would be no increase in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest on the Yakutat Ranger District under any of the alternatives.

AKRAs would be assigned to three roadless categories: LUD II Priority (9 percent), Watershed Priority (35 percent), and Roadless Priority (56 percent) (Table 3.1-2). None of these categories would allow commercial timber harvest or associated road building. The Watershed Priority management category is more restrictive than the 2001 Roadless Rule. Watershed Priority would be assigned to areas identified as Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds in the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Forest-wide, the majority of the AKRA acres would allow some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction, as is the case under Alternative 1, but they would be more explicitly allowed under Alternative 2. The impacts of these types of development are expected to be limited in terms of acreage covered, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres.

**Alternative 3**

Under Alternative 3, there would be an overall reduction in roadless area acres, with an estimated total of 1.2 million acres removed from roadless protection, for a net loss of approximately 1.1 million acres due to roadless area additions. A total of 8.10 million acres would be managed as AKRAs under this alternative (Table 3.1-2). Like Alternative 2, this alternative would remove “roaded roadless” areas. In addition, areas adjacent to existing road and harvest systems would also be removed from roadless protection. These adjacent areas, considered “logical extensions” of the existing road and harvest systems within the same watersheds, would convert 50,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. Altogether, the removal of roaded roadless and logical extension acres from roadless protection, along with the gains and losses from ownership changes and updated mapping, would result in a net increase of about 68,000 acres of suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. The projected harvest on these suitable acres would be about 10,000 acres over 100 years (assuming a uniform distribution of the projected old-growth harvest over all suitable old-growth lands). Harvest in these areas would affect roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1.

Increases in suitable old-growth lands available for harvest larger than 100 acres would be distributed over 44 IRAs, with increases ranging from 133 acres to 7,018 acres. Half of the suitable old-growth lands that would be made available for harvest under this alternative are located in eight IRAs. The largest increases (more than 4,000 acres each) would be in areas that are presently part of the Kogish (IRA 509), North Revilla (IRA 526), North Kupreanof (IRA 211), and Lindenberg (IRA 216) IRAs (Table 3.1-3). Most of the increase in suitable old-growth acres would be in the five ranger districts on the south part of the Forest (89 percent) with increases in these five districts ranging from 12 percent (Craig) to 25 percent (Petersburg) of the total (Table 3.1-4).

Roadless protection would also be removed from the 826,000 LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. This change in management accounts for a large share of the drop in roadless area acres that would occur under this alternative. Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation as a means of eliminating confusion and ensuring congressional intent. As a result, LUD II areas under Alternative 3 would retain their congressional protections and would continue to be managed “in a roadless state to retain their wildland character” (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

AKRAs would all be entirely assigned to the Roadless Priority management category under this alternative. The Roadless Priority category is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule, but less restrictive with respect to some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction. The impacts of

these types of development are expected to be limited in acreage covered and affect a relatively small number of acres.

**Alternative 4**

Under Alternative 4, there would be an overall reduction in roadless area acres, with an estimated total of 255,000 acres removed from roadless protection, for a net loss of approximately 224,000 acres. A total of 9.0 million acres would be managed as AKRAs under this alternative (Table 3.1-2). The areas removed from roadless protection under this alternative would produce about 40,000 acres of suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. In addition, the Timber Priority roadless category (see below) would result in the conversion of about 118,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest, resulting in a total of 158,000 acres of suitable old growth. Additions to roadless protection under this alternative include the LUD II acres not designated as roadless in 2001.

AKRAs would be assigned to three roadless categories: LUD II Priority (10 percent), Roadless Priority (80 percent), and Timber Priority (10 percent) (Table 3.1-2). The LUD II Priority and Roadless Priority categories, which account for the majority of AKRA acres (90 percent) under this alternative, do not allow commercial timber harvest or associated road building. Forest-wide, most of the AKRA acres (80 percent) would allow some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction, but the impacts of these types of development are expected to be limited in terms of acreage, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres.

As noted above, the Timber Priority category (10 percent of AKRA acres) would except timber harvest and road construction from roadless protection, resulting in the conversion of about 118,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. The AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority roadless areas are allocated to Timber Development and Modified Landscape LUDs in the 2016 Forest Plan. The Timber Priority roadless areas often include areas farther from existing road systems, making them more expensive and less likely to be accessed for timber production under the current Forest Plan. If harvest were to occur in these areas, impacts to roadless characteristics would likely be more noticeable than in logical extension areas, which are, by definition, in watersheds where road development and harvest has occurred in the past.

Reductions in roadless areas (roaded roadless and logical extensions) and the allocation of AKRA acres to Timber Priority management would result in the total conversion of 158,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth. The projected harvest on these suitable acres would be about 17,000 acres over 100 years (assuming a uniform distribution of the projected old-growth harvest over all suitable old-growth lands). Harvest in these areas would affect roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1.

Increases of 100 acres or more in suitable old growth within an individual roadless area would occur in 59 IRAs, with increases ranging from 210 acres to 14,375 acres. The largest gain in suitable old-growth acres would be in the North Revilla (IRA 526) IRA, followed by the North Kupreanof (IRA 211), Chichagof (IRA 311), Game Creek (IRA 323), and Kogish (IRA 509) IRAs (Table 3.1-3). Slightly less than three-quarters of the increase (74 percent) in suitable acres would be in the five south ranger districts (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fiords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell), with shares ranging from 9 percent (Craig) to 23 percent (Petersburg) of the total (Table 3.1-4).

**Alternative 5**

Alternative 5 is the full exemption alternative, as requested in the State of Alaska's petition. Under this alternative, roadless protection would be removed

from all roadless areas on the Tongass, resulting in a net reduction of 9.2 million acres of roadless areas (Table 3.1-2). Former roadless areas would be managed in accordance with the 2016 Forest Plan. Existing protections to roadless characteristics provided by Forest Plan Non-development LUDs (including LUD II, Remote Recreation, Semi-remote Recreation, Old-growth Habitat, Special Interest Area, Wild River, Scenic River, and others) would remain in place.

Viewed in terms of suitable acres, the removal of all roadless area protections would result in the total conversion of about 167,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. This is similar to the total additional acres that would be available under Alternative 4 (158,000 acres). The projected harvest on these suitable acres would be about 18,000 acres over 100 years (assuming a uniform distribution of the projected old growth harvest over all suitable old growth lands). Harvest in these areas would affect roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1.

Overall increases in suitable old-growth larger than 100 acres would occur within 62 IRAs, with increases ranging from 101 acres to 15,025 acres. The largest gains in suitable old-growth acres would be in the same IRAs as Alternative 4, with the largest increase in North Revilla (IRA 526), followed by North Kupreanof (IRA 211), Chichagof (IRA 311), Game Creek (IRA 323), and Kogish (IRA 509) IRAs (Table 3.1-3). The increase suitable acres in the North Revilla IRA would be higher than under Alternative 4; the gains in the other four identified IRAs would be the same under both alternatives. Slightly less than three-quarters of the increase (74 percent) in suitable acres would be in the five south ranger districts (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fiords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell). Increases in suitable old-growth in these five districts would range from 10 percent (Craig) to 22 percent (Petersburg) of the total (Table 3.1-4).

**Alternative 6**

Under Alternative 6, there would be an overall reduction in roadless area acres, with an estimated net loss of approximately 2.3 million acres. A total of 6.9 million acres would be managed as AKRAs under this alternative (Table 3.1-2). In addition to roaded roadless and logical extension areas, this alternative would remove all other Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified in the 2016 Forest Plan from roadless protection, including T77 Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy/Audubon Conservation Areas within those development LUDs. Areas with mineral potential as defined by the “minerals overlay” in the Tongass Forest Plan would also be removed.

As with Alternative 5, this alternative would result in the total conversion of about 167,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. The projected harvest on these suitable acres would be about 18,000 acres over 100 years (assuming a uniform distribution of the projected old growth harvest over all suitable old-growth lands). Harvest in these areas would affect roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1. Suitable old-growth acres would be distributed across the same IRAs and ranger districts as they would be under Alternative 5, as summarized above (see also Tables 3-3 and 3-4).

AKRAs would be assigned to two roadless categories: LUD II Priority (12 percent) and Roadless Priority (88 percent) (Table 3.1-2). The LUD II Priority and Roadless Priority categories do not allow commercial timber harvest or associated road building. Forest-wide, most of the AKRA acres (88 percent) would allow some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction, but the impacts of these types of development are expected to be limited, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres.

## Ecosystem Services

Under the 2016 Forest Plan, timber management activities are governed by a large number of rules and regulations designed to protect or mitigate negative impacts to natural resources that provide ecosystem services. This is discussed further in the 2008 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b, pp. 3-553 to 3-556). These rules and regulations would remain in place under all of the alternatives evaluated in this EIS. The effects of the alternatives on these types of services are assessed in the sections of this EIS that address fisheries, wildlife and subsistence use, and timber and vegetation, among others. Monetary values are not assigned to these services, but this does not lessen their importance in the decision-making process. Decision-makers will consider the economic values discussed in the Key Issue 2 section within the context of the information presented elsewhere in this document, much of which cannot readily be translated into economic terms."

## Cumulative Effects

The Council on Environmental Quality asks agencies to look at the effects of their similar and different actions to see if they may produce a cumulative effect greater than the sum of the effects (synergistic interaction). The alternatives have been reviewed for possible cumulative effects associated with the federal actions. The actions selected are those the Agency determined were most likely to have an influence on or from the Alaska Roadless Rule. While it is possible that changes to roadless area conservation could happen at a national scale, by future congressional or executive action, these possibilities for change are too speculative and, therefore, are not analyzed.

Cumulative actions affecting the Roadless Rule have included modifications to the Roadless Rule as it applies to Idaho and Colorado. In addition to modifying the Roadless Rule, Colorado roadless lands were removed from roadless. In addition, Utah is seeking a state-specific modification to the Roadless Rule. Table 3.1-5 summarizes the acres affected by modifications of the Roadless Rule, including past projects (Idaho and Colorado), potential future projects (Utah), and the alternatives being evaluated in this EIS for the Alaska Rule.

Under Alternative 1, 30 percent of the national roadless acres would have been modified or removed as a result of the Idaho, Colorado, and Utah Rule modifications. However, the total acres of roadless areas nationally would remain at almost 100 percent. Under Alternatives 2 through 6, the percent of national roadless acres modified would be 46 percent. The total acres remaining in roadless areas under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 would be 96 to almost 100 percent; however, this percentage would drop to 84 percent under Alternative 5.

**Table 3.1-5**
**Summary of Acres Affected by Modifications of the National Roadless Rule along with the Acres Affected by Proposed Alaska Rule Modifications by the Alternatives**

| Category | Modifications Proposed by Alaska Rule | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Alt. 1 | Alt. 2 | Alt. 3 | Alt. 4 | Alt. 5 | Alt. 6 |
| Modifications by Idaho Rule | 9,306,000 | 9,306,000 | 9,306,000 | 9,306,000 | 9,306,000 | 9,306,000 |
| Modifications by Colorado Rule | 4,186,000 | 4,186,000 | 4,186,000 | 4,186,000 | 4,186,000 | 4,186,000 |
| Colorado Removals from Roadless (Net) | 247,000 | 247,000 | 247,000 | 247,000 | 247,000 | 247,000 |
| Proposed Modifications by Utah Rule | 4,013,000 | 4,013,000 | 4,013,000 | 4,013,000 | 4,013,000 | 4,013,000 |
| Proposed Alaska Rule Modifications | 0 | 9,219,000 | 8,102,000 | 8,976,000 | 0 | 6,905,000 |
| Proposed Alaska Removals from Roadless (Net) | 0 | 20,000 (increase) | 1,098,000 | 224,000 | 9,200,000 | 2,295,000 |
| **Total Acres Modified or Removed** | **17,752,000** | **26,952,000** | **26,952,000** | **26,952,000** | **26,952,000** | **26,952,000** |
| **Total Original Acres in Roadless Nationally** | **58,453,000** | **58,453,000** | **58,453,000** | **58,453,000** | **58,453,000** | **58,453,000** |
| **Percent of National Acres Affected** | **30%** | **46%** | **46%** | **46%** | **46%** | **46%** |
| **Percent of National Acres Remaining in Roadless** | **100%** | **100%** | **98%** | **99%** | **84%** | **96%** |

Source: National Datasets and To ngass GIS

This page intentionally left blank.

# *Key Issue 2 –Support for Southeast Alaska Resource-based Industries*

**Issue Statement:** Tongass National Forest management must support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community vibrancy, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence lifestyles, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors.

**Background:** The Tongass National Forest comprises approximately 80 percent of Southeast Alaska and therefore plays a critical role in supporting local and regional economy, promoting economic diversification, and also enhancing rural community well-being. The visitor industry, seafood industry, and resource extraction industries contribute to local jobs and income alongside public sector employment spanning federal, state, and local government. While the visitor and seafood industries have grown to become the greatest private-sector employers across Southeast Alaska, resource extraction remains important in some rural communities where jobs are limited and unemployment is oftentimes high.

The Forest Service manages land for the multiple-use and sustained yield of all renewable resources. There is fragmentation and disagreement among the public regarding the best management of federal lands for economic development purposes and to support the overall economic vitality of Tongass National Forest communities. Many believe the visitor industry and seafood industries have become the mainstay of Southeast Alaska's economy and therefore should have prominence in Forest Service land management decision-making. Others note that resource extraction, including forest products and the minerals industry, continue to provide important jobs and income sources in remote and isolated Southeast communities. Furthermore, Southeast residents, communities, and Alaska Native tribes consistently provide reminders of the value of the Tongass National Forest for subsistence uses, recreational hunting and fishing, and independent travelers and outdoor enthusiasts – and, that these activities yield economic value as well.

## Affected Environment

The Tongass National Forest stretches roughly 500 miles northwest from Ketchikan to Yakutat and includes approximately 80 percent of the land area in Southeast Alaska. The region is sparsely settled with an estimated 72,915 people living in more than 30 towns and villages located in and around the Forest in 2017, most of which are located on islands or along the narrow coastal strip (Alaska Department of Labor [DOL] 2018). The communities of Southeast Alaska depend on the Tongass National Forest in various ways, including employment in the wood products, commercial fishing and fish processing, recreation, tourism, and mining and mineral development sectors. Many residents depend heavily on subsistence hunting and fishing to meet their basic needs. In addition, natural amenities and recreation activities associated with the Tongass National Forest form an important part of the quality of life for many residents of Southeast Alaska. Since there is very little private land in the region to provide these resources and opportunities, appropriate management of the Tongass National Forest is extremely important to local communities and the overall regional economy.

The Tongass National Forest is also an important national and international resource. An estimated 1,212,000 people visited Southeast Alaska in 2016, with most of these visitors (86 percent) arriving by cruise ship (McDowell Group 2017). For many, a visit to the Tongass is a once-in-a-lifetime experience and

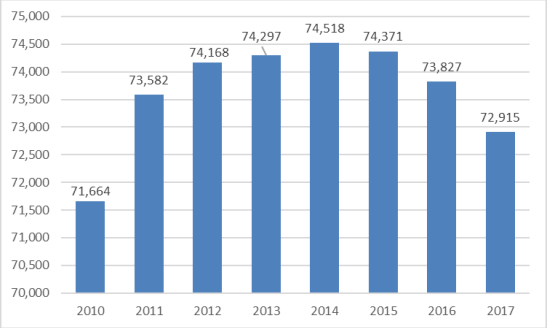
spending by these visitors helps drive the recreation and tourism sector. The Tongass National Forest contains large areas of essentially undisturbed forest lands, which represent increasingly scarce and, therefore, increasingly valuable ecosystems. These lands have value for many people who may never visit Southeast Alaska, but benefit from knowing that the Tongass National Forest is there. This type of value, often referred to as non-use value, includes existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that the Forest exists, knowing that it would be available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that it will be left for future generations to inherit.

## Regional Demographic Overview

Southeast Alaska is divided into eight boroughs and two census areas (CAs). The eight boroughs – Haines, Juneau, Ketchikan Gateway, Petersburg, Sitka, Skagway, Wrangell, and Yakutat – correspond with the county governments found elsewhere in the United States. The remaining areas that are not part of a borough are allocated to two CAs: the Hoonah-Angoon CA and Prince of Wales-Hyder CA. CAs are statistical units that are widely recognized from a data reporting standpoint by federal agencies and most state agencies as county equivalents. Boroughs and CAs are collectively referred to as “boroughs” in the remainder of this section.

Total regional population in Southeast Alaska peaked in 2014 and has since dropped three years in a row, by a combined total of 1,600 people (Figure 3.2-1). Population losses have been most dramatic in Juneau, with recent cuts in state sector employment contributing to a net reduction of 900 residents in 2016 and 2017. Much of these losses appear to be the result of young families moving away, with Juneau losing more than 300 children and 400 30-somethings. These reductions have been matched by a further decrease in K-12 enrollment in Southeast Alaska. Since 1997, annual enrollment has dropped by 3,400, a 23 percent decline (Southeast Conference 2018). This loss of young families has exacerbated the most pronounced regional demographic shift since 2010: the aging of the population, with the 60-plus population increasing by more than a third over this period due to aging in place (Southeast Conference 2018).

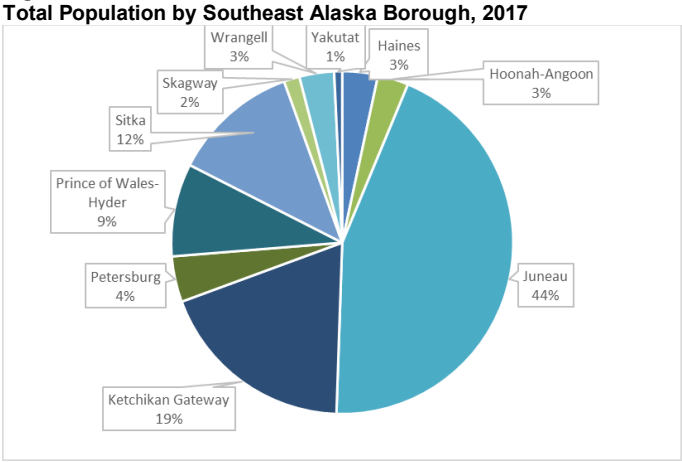
**Figure 3.2-1**
**Total Population in Southeast Alaska, 2010 to 2017**




Note:
1/ Data for 2010 are from the 2010 Census (April). Data for 2011 to 2017 are annual estimates.
Source: Alaska DOL 2018

The three largest communities – Juneau, Ketchikan, and Sitka – together accounted for 75 percent of total regional population in 2017 (Figure 3.2-2). Juneau, which is the state capital and a regional trade center, accounted for 44 percent of Southeast Alaska's total population in 2017 (Figure 3.2-2). Ketchikan Gateway Borough, the second largest borough in Southeast Alaska, accounted for about 19 percent of the region's population. Ketchikan is a smaller regional trade center that serves Prince of Wales Island and the surrounding area. Population is discussed in more detail in the *Subregional Overview and Communities* section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b; pp. 3-525 to 3-535).

**Figure 3.2-2**
**Total Population by Southeast Alaska Borough, 2017**




Notes:
Total = 72,915 residents
Source: Alaska DOL 2018

The remote nature of the region is reflected in a population density of approximately two persons per square mile, which is much lower than the United States' average of 92 persons per square mile. Many locations are accessible only by boat or plane, and landing strips or seaplane facilities are located in virtually all communities. The Alaska State ferry system transports people and vehicles between several ports in Southeast Alaska, and Prince Rupert, British Columbia, and Bellingham, Washington. Haines and Skagway, at the northern end of the Forest, and Hyder at the southern end, offer access to interior and Southcentral Alaska via the Alaska Highway, and Canada via the Cassiar Highway.

## Regional Economic Overview

Southeast Alaska employment in 2017 is summarized by sector in Table 3.2-1. Government and the visitor sector were the largest employers accounting for 29 percent and 17 percent of total employment, respectively. The government sector is the main source of year-round employment in all the communities in Southeast Alaska. In addition to direct employment in government, many of the area's private sector jobs are also dependent on government funding and contracts.

Private sector activities dependent on government funding include road construction and health care services.

State government employment has dropped significantly since 2012, with a loss of 850 state jobs in Southeast Alaska from 2012 through July 2018. Three-quarters of these losses occurred in Juneau. These losses have accompanied declining oil production and prices, with state revenues falling by 70 percent from fiscal year 2013 to fiscal year 2018, and the state budget dropping by 40 percent. Federal government employment has also declined in Southeast Alaska over the past decade, with the loss of 600 jobs since 2005 (Southeast Conference 2018).

**Table 3.2-1**
**Southeast Alaska Employment by Sector, 2017**

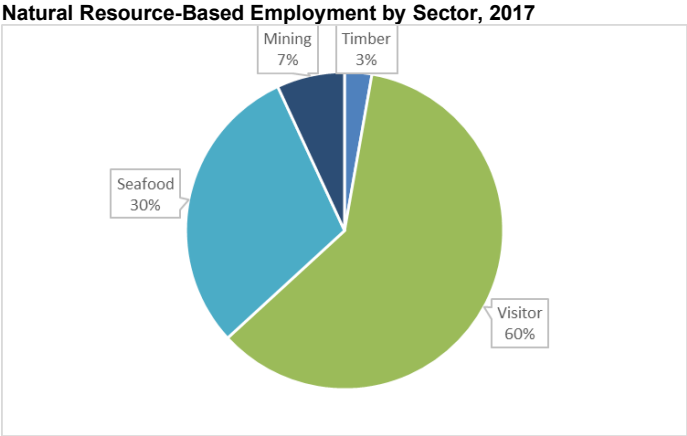
| Economic Sector[1] | Total Employment (Jobs) | Total Earnings ($M)[2] | Percent of Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Employment | Earnings |
| Government (includes Coast Guard) | 13,256 | 769.0 | 29% | 35% |
| Visitor | 7,739 | 231.4 | 17% | 11% |
| Seafood | 3,829 | 216.5 | 8% | 10% |
| Retail and Wholesale Trade | 4,474 | 145.2 | 10% | 7% |
| Health Care (private only) | 2,732 | 150.1 | 6% | 7% |
| Construction | 1,932 | 121.9 | 4% | 6% |
| Financial | 1,964 | 118.5 | 4% | 5% |
| Professional and Business Services | 2,869 | 118.5 | 6% | 5% |
| Social Services | 886 | 90.5 | 2% | 4% |
| Mining | 1,580 | 46.1 | 3% | 2% |
| Information[3] | 571 | 23.9 | 1% | 1% |
| Timber | 354 | 18.7 | 1% | 1% |
| Warehousing, Utilities, Transportation[4] | 903 | 53.9 | 2% | 2% |
| Other | 2,551 | 91.8 | 6% | 4% |
| **Total** | **45,640** | **2,195.9** | **100%** | **100%** |

Notes:
[1] These data were compiled on behalf of Southeast Conference based on data collected by the Alaska DOL and the U.S. Census Bureau. The Alaska DOL data are for 2017 for non-agricultural wage and salary employment. These data do not include proprietors or self-employed workers, and are, therefore, supplemented using data from the 2016 US Census Nonemployer Statistics, which specifically count proprietors and the self-employed.
[2] Total earnings are expressed in millions of dollars.
[3] The Information sector, as defined here, includes publishing, broadcasting, and telecommunications.
[4] Includes non-visitor-related transportation only. Visitor-related transportation is included in the visitor sector.
Source: Southeast Conference 2018

## Natural Resource-Based Industries

Direct employment in natural resource-based industries – timber, visitor, seafood, and mining – together accounted for an estimated 12,808 jobs in 2017, more than one-quarter (28 percent) of total employment in Southeast Alaska (Table 3.2-1). The estimated distribution of resource-dependent employment is shown by industry in Figure 3.2-3. The visitor industry accounted for more than half (60 percent) of this total, followed by the seafood sector, which accounted for almost one-third (30 percent). Mining accounted for 7 percent and wood products made up 3 percent (Figure 3.2-3).

**Natural Resource-Based Employment by Sector, 2017**




Notes:
Total = 12,808 Employees
Source: Southeast Conference 2018

## Nonresident and Seasonal Employment

Nonresident and seasonal employment are two important and related aspects of resource-dependent employment in Southeast Alaska. Many nonresidents work a relatively short time in Alaska, often for just two or three months, generally spend the bulk of their earnings elsewhere, and, as a result, contribute less to the regional economy than resident workers.

Nonresidents accounted for more than one-quarter (26 percent) of total estimated employment in Southeast Alaska in 2016 (Krieger et al. 2018). Viewed by borough, the estimated nonresident share of total employment ranged from about 19 percent in Juneau to 65 percent in Skagway. Seafood processing had the highest percentage of nonresident workers, with almost three-quarters of the labor force (74 percent) composed of nonresidents. The Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation sector and the Accommodation and Food Services sector in Southeast Alaska also had relatively high nonresident shares, 51 percent and 41 percent, respectively, as did the Mining sector (47 percent) (Krieger et al. 2018).

Southeast Alaska's economy is highly seasonal. This is particularly the case with the salmon-harvesting and seafood-processing sectors. Seasonal variation in the leisure and hospitality sector (used here as a proxy for the visitor industry) is substantially lower than the salmon harvesting and seafood processing sectors, but more than twice the Southeast Alaska average. Annual seasonal variation for mining and logging are lower than the Southeast Alaska average. Nonresident and seasonal employment are discussed in more detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-482 to 3-484).

## Industry-Specific Descriptions

### Wood Products

#### Employment

Southeast Alaska timber is primarily purchased and harvested from Tongass National Forest lands managed by the USDA Forest Service, from the State of Alaska (Division of Forestry, Alaska Mental Health Trust Land Authority, and University of Alaska), and Alaska Native Village and Regional corporations (Native Corporations). Sawmill employment has historically been supported by Forest Service timber sales, with state timber harvest also contributing. Logging employment is generated from all ownerships, including Native Corporation lands.

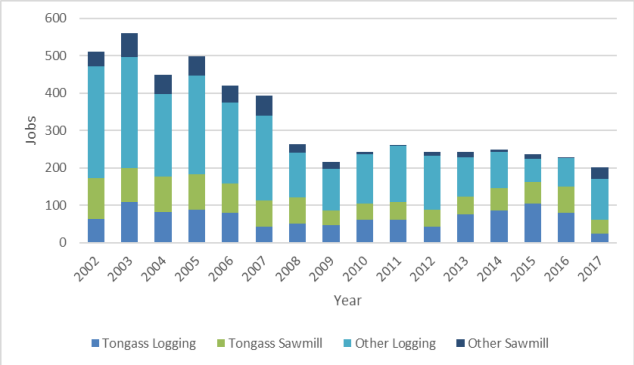
Timber employment in Southeast Alaska peaked at the end of the 1980s, before dropping sharply in the 1990s. Much of this job loss was associated with closure of the large pulp mills in Sitka (1993) and Ketchikan (1997). Timber employment has continued to decline since the 1990s, falling from a recent high of 561 jobs in 2003 to 202 jobs in 2017 (Table 3.2-2; Figure 3.2-4). Tongass National Forest-related employment in logging and sawmilling declined from 199 jobs in 2003 to a low of 61 jobs in 2017. Non-Tongass timber employment also declined over this period, falling from a recent high of 362 jobs in 2003 to 109 jobs in 2017, a drop of 70 percent (Table 3.2-2). From 2002 to 2017 harvest activities on the Tongass supported about 41 percent of timber jobs in Southeast Alaska, on average.

**Table 3.2-2**
**Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017**

| Year[1] | Tongass Logging | Tongass Sawmill | Total Tongass-Related Employment | Other Logging | Other Sawmill | Total Other Timber Employment | Total Timber Industry Employment |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2002 | 63 | 110 | 173 | 299 | 40 | 339 | 512 |
| 2003 | 108 | 91 | 199 | 298 | 64 | 362 | 561 |
| 2004 | 82 | 95 | 177 | 220 | 53 | 273 | 450 |
| 2005 | 88 | 96 | 184 | 263 | 52 | 315 | 499 |
| 2006 | 81 | 77 | 158 | 217 | 46 | 263 | 421 |
| 2007 | 44 | 70 | 114 | 225 | 54 | 279 | 393 |
| 2008 | 52 | 70 | 122 | 118 | 24 | 142 | 264 |
| 2009 | 48 | 39 | 87 | 110 | 19 | 129 | 216 |
| 2010 | 61 | 43 | 104 | 133 | 7 | 140 | 244 |
| 2011 | 62 | 47 | 109 | 150 | 3 | 153 | 262 |
| 2012 | 42 | 47 | 89 | 144 | 11 | 155 | 244 |
| 2013 | 75 | 48 | 123 | 106 | 14 | 120 | 243 |
| 2014 | 86 | 60 | 146 | 96 | 7 | 104 | 249 |
| 2015 | 104 | 58 | 162 | 63 | 12 | 75 | 237 |
| 2016 | 81 | 70 | 151 | 76 | 1 | 77 | 228 |
| 2017 | 24 | 37 | 61 | 109 | 32 | 141 | 202 |

Note:
[1] Data are presented by calendar year.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

**Figure 3.2-4**
**Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017**




Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

### Harvest

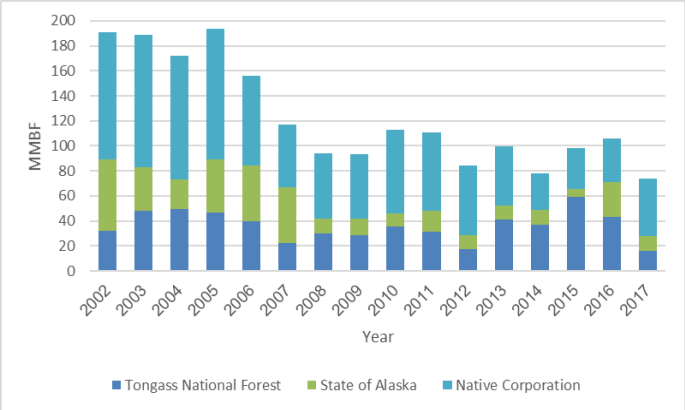
Timber harvest in Southeast Alaska also peaked in the late 1980s, with harvest levels slightly below 1,000 million board feet (MMBF). Total harvest in 2017 was 74.2 MMBF, about 8 percent of peak levels. Harvest on the Tongass accounted for about 21 percent (16.0 MMBF) of this total, with almost two-thirds (63 percent, 46.4 MMBF) of the overall total provided by Native Corporation lands and 16 percent (11.9 MMBF) provided by the State of Alaska (Table 3.2-3; Figure 3.2-5).

**Table 3.2-3**
**Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002–2017**

| Year[1] | Tongass National Forest | State of Alaska[2] | Native Corporation | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2002 | 31.9 | 57.3 | 101.7 | 190.9 |
| 2003 | 48.1 | 34.8 | 105.7 | 188.6 |
| 2004 | 49.2 | 24.2 | 98.9 | 172.3 |
| 2005[3] | 46.6 | 42.9 | 103.9 | 193.4 |
| 2006[3] | 40.0 | 44.6 | 71.2 | 155.8 |
| 2007[3 4] | 22.5 | 44.6 | 50.0 | 117.1 |
| 2008 | 30.0 | 11.9 | 52.3 | 94.2 |
| 2009 | 28.3 | 13.5 | 51.8 | 93.6 |
| 2010 | 35.7 | 10.5 | 66.4 | 112.6 |
| 2011 | 31.6 | 16.3 | 63.1 | 111.0 |
| 2012 | 17.5 | 10.8 | 56.1 | 84.4 |
| 2013 | 41.2 | 11.2 | 47.4 | 99.8 |
| 2014 | 36.7 | 12.0 | 29.3 | 78.0 |
| 2015 | 59.5 | 6.2 | 32.4 | 98.1 |
| 2016 | 43.5 | 27.5 | 34.6 | 105.6 |
| 2017 | 16.0 | 11.9 | 46.4 | 74.2 |

Notes:
[1] Timber harvest volume reported by calendar year, in million board feet (MMBF), and includes both sawlog and utility.
[2] State of Alaska includes Division of Forestry, Mental Health Trust, and University of Alaska public lands.
[3] The relative increase in State harvest was an effort to provide additional timber to make up for a shortfall in supply from the Tongass.
[4] The relative drop in Tongass harvest in 2007 was the result of an injunction that stopped Tongass logging over most of the operating season.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

**Figure 3.2-5**
**Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002-2017**




Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

### 2016 Forest Plan and the Tongass Timber Program

***2016 Forest Plan***

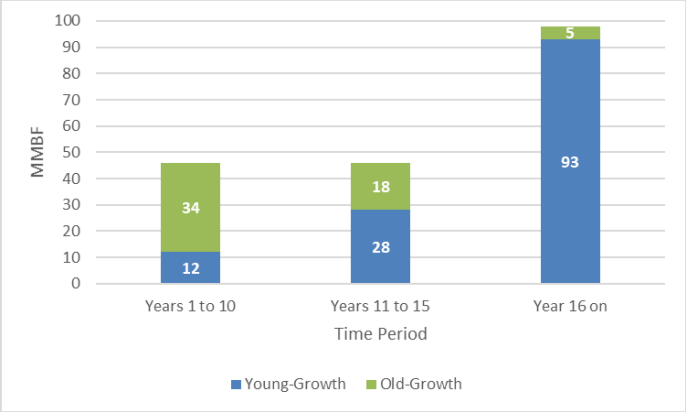
The 2016 Forest Plan amendment responded to a July 2013 Memorandum (1044-009) that directed the Forest Service to transition to a young-growth-based timber management program on the Tongass National Forest within 10 to 15 years, with the goal that at the end of this period the vast majority of timber sold by the Tongass will be young growth. The Secretary's memorandum indicated that this transition to young-growth should be implemented in a manner that would preserve a viable timber industry that provides jobs and opportunities for Southeast Alaska residents

The Forest Service Pacific Northwest (PNW) Research Station has prepared a number of long-term timber demand studies in support of forest planning efforts on the Tongass, including Brooks and Haynes (1990, 1994, 1997) and Brackley et al. (2006a, 2006b). The most recent of these studies (Daniels et al. 2016) was prepared in support of the 2016 Forest Plan amendment. Using methods adapted from the previous PNW Research Station analyses, Daniels et al. (2016) estimated demand for Tongass timber using a materials balance approach based on projected trends in product markets. The analysis projects future demand for timber ("derived demand") based on the overall end-market demand in foreign and domestic markets and the portion of that demand Alaska is likely to fill (based on historic trends). The results of this analysis are discussed in more detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-491 to 3-495).

Based on the PNW Research Station demand projections for 2015 to 2030 (Daniels et al. 2016), the Record of Decision (ROD) for the 2016 Forest Plan amendment established an annual projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) of 46 MMBF prior to the young-growth transition. Under the alternative selected in the ROD, harvest volume would consist of old-growth and young-growth harvest, with old growth decreasing as a share of total volume (46 MMBF) over time as more young growth becomes economic to harvest. Young-growth volume as a

share of the total would continue to increase until it reaches 41 MMBF per year (full transition). Under the selected alternative, the Forest Service expected to sell an average of about 12 MMBF of young growth and 34 MMBF of old growth per year during the first 10 years to reach the estimated quantity of timber expected to be sold during the first decade, 460 MMBF. From Year 11 through Year 15, the Forest Service expected to sell an average of 28 MMBF of young growth and about 18 MMBF of old growth per year. The selected alternative was expected to reach a full transition of 41 MMBF of young growth around Year 16. Young-growth sales were expected to continue to increase at a rapid rate after Year 16 and reach an upper limit of 93 MMBF around Year 18 (Figure 3.2-6). Following the transition, old-growth timber would continue to be offered at an average rate of 5 MMBF per year to support small operators and specialty products such as wood for musical instruments (USDA Forest Service 2016c).

**Figure 3.2-6**
**Estimated Maximum Harvest under the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment**




Source: USDA Forest Service 2016c

***Annual Market Demand***
The Tongass National Forest, in compliance with the Tongass Timber Reform Act (1990), must seek to provide an annual supply of timber to meet market demand to the extent consistent with providing for multiple use and sustained use of all renewable forest resources. The formulas and procedures used to forecast annual market demand are described in a Forest Service report titled *Responding to the Market Demand for Tongass Timber: Using Adaptive Management to Implement Section 101 of the 1990 Tongass Timber Reform Act* (Morse 2000). These procedures, known as the "Morse Methodology," are based on the following premises:

- Forest product markets are volatile, especially in the short-term.
- Timber purchasers in Southeast Alaska have few alternative suppliers of timber if they cannot obtain it from the Tongass National Forest. Oversupplying the market has relatively few adverse economic effects; undersupplying it can have much greater negative consequences.
- It takes years to prepare NFS timber for sale, including completion of EISs.

- It is difficult to estimate demand for timber from the Tongass National Forest, even a year or two in advance.
- Industry must be able to respond to rapidly changing market conditions in order to remain competitive.

Following the 2016 Forest Plan amendment, the derived demand projections from Daniels et al. (2016) were incorporated into the Morse Methodology and used to develop subsequent annual estimates of the Tongass National Forest timber sale offerings required to seek to meet market demand (Grewe 2017). The resulting estimates for fiscal years 2017 and 2018 were 53 MMBF and 58 MMBF, respectively (USDA Forest Service 2017a, 2018b). These estimates are not intended to represent actual timber purchases. Rather, these annual estimates reflect the estimated volume of timber the Forest Service needs to offer to replace the volume expected to be harvested and to help build a 3-year supply of timber under contract. This 3-year supply allows the industry to respond to market fluctuations. In practice, the actual amount of timber that is offered and sold may be substantially less than the predicted timber purchases in the annual demand calculations. This is because the actual volume of timber offered in any year reflects a combination of factors, including final budget appropriations, completing the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process, and volume affected by litigation. The planned annual timber volume could include a combination of new, previously offered, and reconfigured timber sales. Both old-growth and young-growth green timber and salvage sales are components of this program.

***Timber Supply***

The Tongass National Forest uses a five-year timber sale plan for planning and scheduling purposes that is consistent with Forest Service Manual 2430. This five-year plan is based on completed and ongoing environmental analyses and can be adjusted in response to changing market conditions and the NEPA public involvement process on projects. Volumes for future timber sales are estimates that may be adjusted over time. The Tongass National Forest posts the five-year plan on the public website at: www.fs.usda.gov/tongass/

For fiscal year 2017, the annual demand goal for volume of timber to be offered from the Tongass National Forest was 53 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2017a). A total of 30.7 MMBF was sold on the Tongass in fiscal year 2017, with the Good Neighbor Authority (GNA) Kosciusko Young Growth sale purchased by Alcan Forest Products accounting for 30 MMBF (98 percent) of the total (USDA Forest Service 2017b). The GNA Kosciusko Young Growth sale was the first timber sale awarded under a GNA agreement between the State of Alaska and USDA Forest Service. Under this agreement, the State Division of Forestry and its partners and contractors were authorized to prepare, award, harvest, and administer the sale. The sale area consisted of 1,500 acres of young-growth timber stands composed of approximately 75 percent Sitka spruce and 25 percent western hemlock, with stands to be harvested using a variety of methods (USDA Forest Service 2017c). The remaining volume sold in fiscal year 2017 consisted of 9 microsales and two other small sales, which together included less than 1 MMBF in volume (USDA Forest Service 2017b).

For fiscal year 2018, the annual demand goal for volume of timber to be offered from the Tongass National Forest was 58 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2018b). This was not matched by the proposed sales identified for 2018 in the five-year timber sale plan for 2018, which estimated that a total volume of 32.4 MMBF would be made available for sale (USDA Forest Service 2018c). A total of 9.0 MMBF was sold on the Tongass in fiscal year 2018, with the Rough Luck sale

purchased by Viking Lumber accounting for 7.6 MMBF (84 percent) of the total. The remaining 15 sales purchased that year consisted together of about 1.4 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2018d).

The Final EIS for the Prince of Wales Landscape Level Analysis Project noted that there has been a lack of timber volume available for the Forest Service to offer across the Tongass National Forest (USDA Forest Service 2018e). This, the document explained, is because much of the volume that has gone through environmental analysis and has a NEPA decision may not be offered at this time because these projects were created during more favorable market conditions and are anticipated to appraise negative. Under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2018, timber sales that do not appraise positive using the current Region 10 RV (Residual Value) appraisal cannot be offered (USDA Forest Service 2018e).

Three other sales that were offered in fiscal year 2018 did not receive any bids. Combined these sales consisted of an estimated 23.6 MMBF that went unpurchased. The three sales were North Kuiu 2 (13.4 MMBF), Wrangell Island (7.4 MMBF), and Vallenar Young-Growth (2.8 MMBF).

North Kuiu 2 was the largest of the no-bid sales offered in 2018. A timber sale on Kuiu Island was originally authorized by the Forest Supervisor in 2008 and consisted of an estimated 31 MMBF from 1,200 acres of old-growth forest. A version of the sale was first offered in September 2016. This sale consisted of approximately 30 MMBF from 866 acres and did not receive any bids at that time. Following the 2016 Forest Plan amendment, the proposed sale area was reduced and the sale was reoffered in 2018, this time consisting of 13.4 MMBF from 523 acres (Gullufsen 2018). No bids were received in 2018.

The Wrangell Island timber sale consisted of 7.4 MMBF of old-growth timber intended to provide a supply of “bridge” timber that would support local jobs and facilitate the young-growth transition. The project area consisted of approximately 428 acres on Wrangell Island (USDA Forest Service 2017d).

The Vallenar Young-growth Project consisted of approximately 2.8 MMBF of young-growth from about 155 acres (USDA Forest Service 2018f). The project area was located on Gravina Island near the Ketchikan airport.

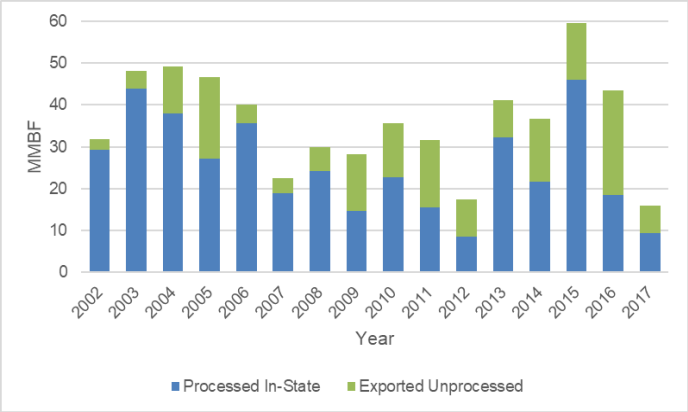
***R10 Limited Export Shipment Policy***

Initially established in 2007, the Limited Export Policy is intended to boost appraised timber values and provide economic sale opportunities and provide additional processing options for purchasers. The policy has continued since 2007 with modifications designed to provide additional opportunities. The limited export policy is reviewed on an annual basis. The Regional Forester noted in a 2015 review that, while improvements had occurred nationally over the preceding three years, challenges continued for purchasers seeking domestic markets for Alaska timber. The current policy allows the limited export of unprocessed western hemlock and Sitka spruce logs up to 50 percent of the total sale sawtimber volume upon Regional Office approval. In 2012, the Regional Forester agreed to begin reviewing requests to allow increased export of these species on a case-by-case basis, in exchange for purchasers providing an equivalent amount of Alaska yellow-cedar to small business operators who would process the timber locally. The Limited Export Policy is discussed in detail in Appendix H to the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

The share of total harvest on the Tongass exported as logs has varied over time, as shown in Figure 3.2-7. The export share includes both international exports as well as domestic exports to the lower 48. With the exception of 2016, the majority of timber harvested from the Tongass has remained in-state for processing. In

2017, 6.6 MMBF (41 percent) of the total harvested (16.0 MMBF) was exported, with the majority exported to the Pacific Rim, rather than the lower 48 (USDA Forest Service 2018g).

**Figure 3.2-7**
**Timber Harvest Exports from the Tongass National Forest, 2002-2017**




Source: USDA Forest Service 2018g

### Timber Industry

***Annual Mill Survey***

The wood products industry in Southeast Alaska in its current form consists of individual- and family-owned sawmills and independent logging businesses. The Forest Service has conducted an annual on-site survey of sawmills in the region since 2000. To maintain consistency, the survey includes only those mills assessed in previous survey years. The original list of mills to be surveyed, initially identified in 2000, consisted of 20 sawmills that regularly operated and met established criteria for medium- to large-size classification. This total was subsequently increased to 22 in 2007. The annual survey for 2017 found that eight of these sawmills (36 percent) were still active; three (14 percent) remained installed with significant equipment on site, but were idle during 2017; and the remaining 11 (50 percent) were no longer in production, either decommissioned or uninstalled (Parrent and Grewe 2018). The eight active and three idle mills included in the survey are identified in Table 3.2-4.

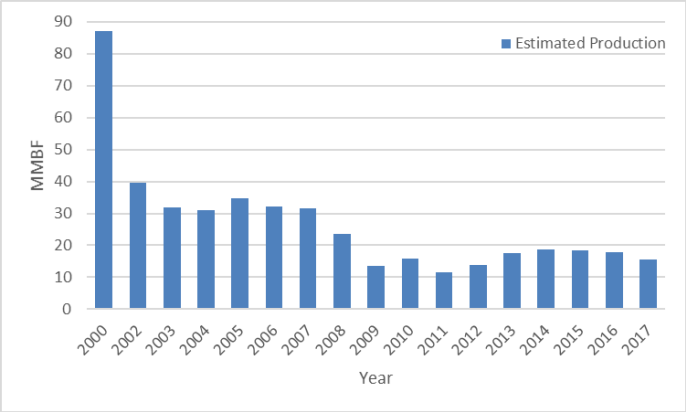
**Figure 3.2-8**
**Forest Service Mill Survey: Estimated Mill Capacity, Production, and Utilization, 2017**

| Mill Name[1,] | Location | Estimated Capacity (MBF)[2] | Estimated Production (MBF)[3] | Percent Utilization |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Viking Lumber Co. | Craig | 80,000 | 14,000 | 18% |
| Icy Straits Lumber & Milling Co.[4] | Hoonah | 3,000 | 500 | 17% |
| Good Faith Lumber Co. LLC[6] | Thorne Bay | 6,250 | 200 | 3% |
| Western Gold Cedar Products | Thorne Bay | 6,500 | 650 | 10% |
| D&L Woodworks | Hoonah | 1,750 | 60 | 3% |
| Thuja Plicata Lumber | Thorne Bay | 1,000 | 100 | 10% |
| The Mill | Petersburg | 6,000 | 24 | 0% |
| Falls Creek Forest Products[5] | Petersburg | 3,000 | 10 | 0% |
| **Total Active** | **Southeast Alaska** | **107,500** | **15,544** | **14%** |
| Porter Lumber Co. | Thorne Bay | 2,500 | NA | NA |
| St. Nick Forest Products[7] | Craig | 1,150 | NA | NA |
| Northern Star Cedar (NSC) | Thorne Bay | 2,500 | NA | NA |
| **Total Idle** | **Southeast Alaska** | **6,150** | **NA** | **NA** |
| Overall Total | Southeast Alaska | 113,650 | 15,544 | **14%** |

Notes:
MBF = thousand board feet; NA = not applicable
[1] Data are presented for those mills included in the Forest Service's annual on-site survey only.
[2] Estimated mill capacity is an estimate of the processing capability of the mill based on the amount of net sawlog volume (Scribner log scale) that could be utilized by the mill as currently configured, during a standard 250-day per year, two shifts per day, annual operating schedule, not limited by availability of employment, raw materials or market.
[3] Estimated Mill Production is the estimated net sawlog volume used during the year to manufacture sawn products.
[4] Estimated capacity for the Icy Straits mill was reduced from 21 MMBF as a result of a major mill fire in July 2010. Mill production occurred prior to the fire.
[5] Formerly Southeast Alaska Wood Products.
[6] Formerly Thorne Bay Wood Products.
[7] Formerly W.R. Jones & Son Lumber Co.
[8] Totals may not sum due to rounding.
Source: Parrent and Grewe 2018

Estimated total production for the mills included in the annual mill survey fell by more than 50 percent from 2000 to 2002, decreasing from 87.1 MMBF to 39.7 MMBF. Production has varied from year-to-year since then, but has generally trended downward (Figure 3.2-8). Total estimated production from the remaining active saw mills was 15.5 MMBF in 2017, approximately 14 percent of total active and idle capacity (Table 3.2-3). The capacity utilization rate of the last operating medium-sized sawmill in Southeast Alaska (Viking Lumber) in 2017 was estimated at about 18 percent (Table 3.2-4). By comparison, sawmills in Idaho, Oregon, California, and Montana generally utilize more than 80 percent of their capacity, unless there is a severe economic downturn (USDA Forest Service 2011).

**Table 3.2-4**
**Estimated Sawmill Production for Surveyed Mills, 2000 to 2017**




Note: The annual survey was not conducted during 2001.
Source: Parrent and Grewe 2018

The Tongass National Forest supplied about 8.4 MMBF or 54 percent of the total volume (15.5 MMBF) processed by the mills identified in Table 3.2-4 in 2017, with State lands responsible for most of the remaining volume (Parrent and Grewe 2018). The Tongass share of timber processed locally (8.4 MMBF) was equivalent to about 52 percent of the total (16.0 MMBF) harvested on the Tongass in 2017 (Table 3.2-3). Viking Lumber processed 14 MMBF, approximately 90 percent of the total (15.5 MMBF) processed in 2017 (Table 3.2-4).

***Other Mills***

As noted above, the annual Forest Service mill survey is not a comprehensive inventory of all sawmills in Southeast Alaska. While no new sawmills of sufficient size classification to be added to the annual mill survey have been established since 2007, many other smaller sawmills operate across the region, including facilities that operate on a seasonal, part-time, or contingent basis. The number of active mills and timber operators in Southeast Alaska varies at any given time. A review of business licenses in December 2018, for example, identified 22 additional sawmills in Southeast Alaska that are not included in the Forest Service survey (Table 3.2-5). The University of Montana's Bureau of Business and Economic Research (BBER), in conjunction with the PNW Inventory and Analysis Program of the Forest Service, conducted a census of timber processors in Alaska in 2011 and identified 27 sawmills in Southeast Alaska, with almost half this total (12 facilities) located on Prince of Wales Island (Berg et al. 2014).

**Table 3.2-5**
**Additional Sawmills in Southeast Alaska Based on a Review of Business Licenses, 2018**

| Mill Name[1] | Location |
|---|---|
| Cedar Street Enterprises | Port Alexander |
| Chilkat Valley Sawmill | Haines |
| Crew Lumber | Edna Bay |
| CSL Farm & Services | Edna Bay |
| Cutting Edge Wood Products | Ketchikan |
| D and L Woodworks | Hoonah |
| Dale R. Bakula Construction | Ketchikan |
| Dark Horse Lumber | Haines |
| Fair & Square Milling | Coffman Cove |
| Falls Creek Forest Products | Petersburg |
| Glacier Bay Woodcraft | Gustavus |
| K & D Lumber | Thorne Bay |
| Mud Bay Lumber Company, LLC | Haines |
| Peavey Log | Thorne Bay |
| Pitch Enterprises | Thorne Bay |
| Seakwood.com | Petersburg |
| Spruce Point Mill | Petersburg |
| Tenakee Logging Company | Tenakee Springs |
| Windy Point Sawmill and Bobcat Service | Craig |
| Wood Marine | Klawock |
| The Woodshed | Petersburg |
| Yakutat Supply | Yakutat |

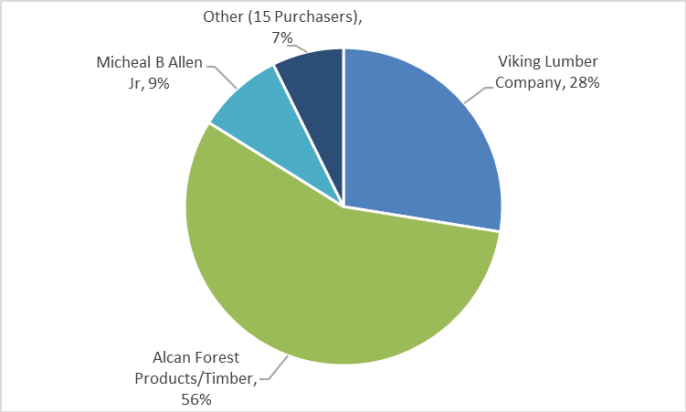
Note:
[1] These businesses were identified through a review of business licenses in December 2018 and includes businesses listed as sawmills (North American Industrial Classification System [NAICS] Code 321113 – Sawmills). This table identifies additional sawmills that are not included in the Forest Service's mill survey (see Table 3.2-4).
Source: Alaska DCCED 2018

***Volume Under Contract***

Volume under contract refers to the volume included in Forest Service timber sales that have been purchased, but not yet logged or only partially logged. Volume under contract is, therefore, essentially a measure of inventory that changes on a regular basis, increasing as timber is sold and added to the total and decreasing when sale volumes are harvested.

Various purchasers had an estimated total of 66.3 MMBF of uncut timber under contract with the Forest Service at the end of November 2018 (USDA Forest Service 2018d). Alcan Forest Products LLP/Timber Inc. had more than half of this total (56 percent; 37.4 MMBF) under contract, followed by Viking Lumber with 28 percent (18.3 MMBF), and Micheal B. Allen Jr with 9 percent (5.8 MMBF) (Figure 3.2-9). Fifteen other purchasers had a combined total of 4.8 MMBF in uncut volume under contract; in all but one case, the amount under contract was less than 1 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2018d). Alcan Forest Products, based in Ketchikan, does not operate a processing facility in Southeast Alaska, but follows the Limited Export Shipment Policy, and must sell logs that are not approved for export to a processing facility in the state. The GNA Kosciusko Young Growth sale, which makes up much of the volume Alcan Forest Products has under contract, about 80 percent, was approved for 100 percent export.

**Figure 3.2-9**
**Volume under Contract by Owner, 2018**




Source: USDA Forest Service 2018d

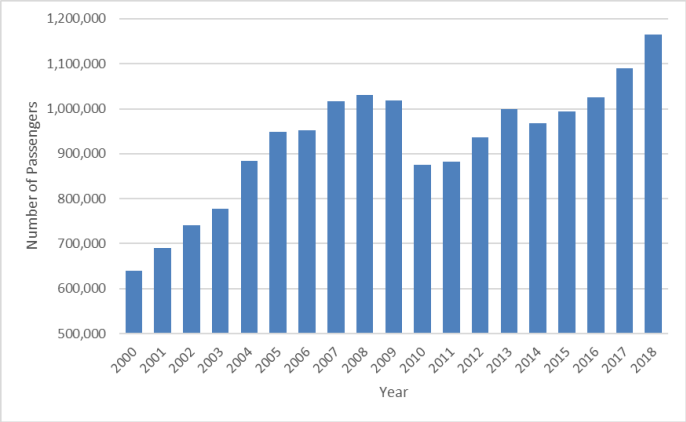
**Recreation and Tourism**

**Recreation and Tourism in Southeast Alaska**

***Trends in Visitation***
As noted above, an estimated 1,212,000 people visited Southeast Alaska in 2016, with most of these visitors (86 percent) arriving by cruise ship (McDowell Group 2017).

***Southeast Alaska Cruise Ship Visitor Volume***
From 2000 to 2018, Southeast Alaska's total cruise passenger volume has averaged approximately 928,000 each year, with cruise ships visiting during the summer season (May to September). Cruise visitation to Southeast Alaska initially peaked with more than 1 million visitors per year from 2007 to 2009 before dropping in 2010, as a result of the national economic recession. Volumes have gradually increased since then peaking with an all-time high of 1,090,000 cruise visitors in 2017, followed by another record year in 2018, with 1,165,000 cruise visitors (Figure 3.2-10). The number of cruise passengers visiting Southeast Alaska is expected to continue to grow with an estimated 1,361,400 cruise passengers anticipated for 2019 (Southeast Conference 2018).

**Figure 3.2-10**
**Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers, 2000-2018**




Source: Southeast Conference 2018, USDA Forest Service 2016b

Almost all Southeast Alaska cruise passengers, 98 percent of the total, visited Juneau in 2016, followed by Ketchikan (92 percent) and then Skagway (80 percent) (Table 3.2-6). Hoonah and Sitka each received more than 120,000 cruise visitors in 2016 each (159,132 and 122,944, respectively), with Haines and Wrangell visited by 41,685 and 7,926 cruise passengers, respectively (Table 3.2-6). Trends in cruise visitation in the three communities with the largest number of visitors (Juneau, Ketchikan, and Skagway) mirrored regional trends over time, peaking in the years prior to the national recession, with visitation dropping sharply in 2010. From lows in 2010 and 2011, visitation has gradually increased in all three communities and was similar to pre-recession levels by 2016 (Table 3.2-6).

**Table 3.2-6**
**Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers by Community, 2007-2016**

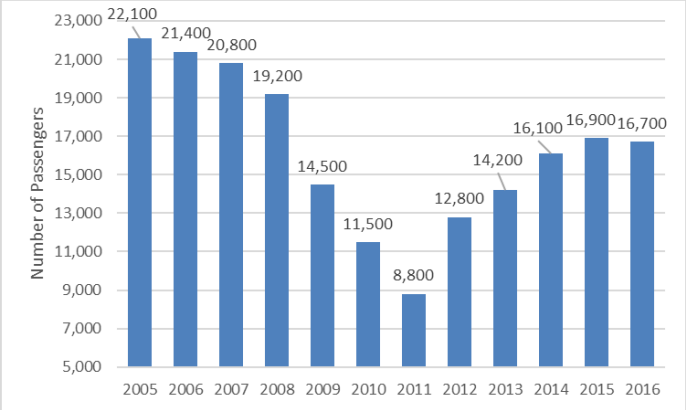
| Year | Haines | Hoonah | Juneau | Ketchikan | Sitka | Skagway | Wrangell |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2007 | 27,659 | 161,920 | 1,017,341 | 901,595 | 233,936 | 820,829 | 5,192 |
| 2008 | 50,121 | 126,381 | 1,032,274 | 941,910 | 289,753 | 781,676 | 4,002 |
| 2009 | 43,550 | 134,575 | 1,019,507 | 936,220 | 224,335 | 785,034 | 3,842 |
| 2010 | 32,259 | 122,974 | 879,310 | 828,929 | 144,383 | 697,060 | 3,869 |
| 2011 | 27,176 | 127,866 | 875,947 | 844,412 | 129,380 | 708,981 | 4,719 |
| 2012 | 31,007 | 120,786 | 927,941 | 894,320 | 110,714 | 755,681 | 678 |
| 2013 | 32,378 | 124,320 | 978,559 | 948,685 | 99,920 | 821,874 | 6,417 |
| 2014 | 29,133 | 142,416 | 953,055 | 884,503 | 90,182 | 819,239 | 5,171 |
| 2015 | 42,515 | 150,434 | 976,367 | 944,525 | 117,546 | 815,541 | 7,471 |
| 2016 | 41,685 | 159,132 | 1,004,774 | 947,972 | 122,944 | 817,308 | 7,926 |

Source: Alaska DCCED 2017

***Small Cruise Market***

Alongside the international cruise lines, several small- and mid-size cruise operators are active in the region, often taking their customers to smaller places such as Metlakatla and Petersburg in addition to the larger communities. Reliable data regarding the small cruise vessel industry is limited, but the Alaska Department of Economic Development (ADED) (2016) found that small cruise ships accounted for about 1.5 percent of Alaska's cruise passengers in 2015. Although accounting for a small share of the overall market, this segment of the cruise market is important for smaller communities that do not have the infrastructure to accommodate larger vessels. Overall, small cruise vessel passenger capacity declined from a recent high in 2005. Capacity has gradually increased since a low of 8,800 estimated passengers in 2011, but remained below 2005 levels in 2016 (Figure 3.2-11). In 2015, Alaska's small cruise vessel fleet included 27 vessels (including vessels carrying fewer than 20 passengers), with a total of 344 scheduled sailings in 2015 (ADED 2016).

**Figure 3.2-11**
**Southeast Alaska Small Cruise Vessel Passenger Capacity, 2005-2016**

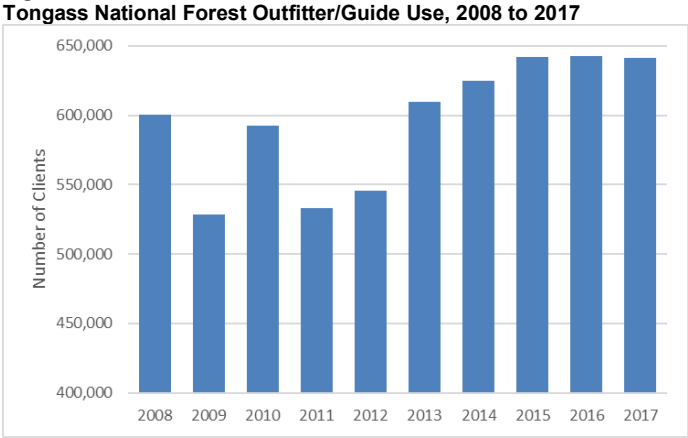



Note:
1/ Small cruise vessels are defined for the purposes of data collection as small, overnight commercial passenger vessels that carry less than 250 passengers. Estimates exclude vessels with capacity for less than 20 passengers.
2/ Data for 2016 was projected.
Source: ADED 2016

***Outfitter/Guide Use***

A total of 242 permitted outfitter/guides provided services to Forest visitors during 2013 to 2017. More than half of these operators (132) uses the Forest consistently (at least four out of the five years). Outfitter/guides reported an annual average of 632,000 service days over this period, with a total of 614,149 service days or clients reported in 2017. A service day is defined as a day or any part of a day for which an outfitter or guide provides service to a client on NFS lands. Figure 3.2-12 shows reported outfitter/guide use on the Forest from 2004 to 2017. Outfitter/guide use is discussed in more detail in the *Recreation* section of this EIS.

**Figure 3.2-12**
**Tongass National Forest Outfitter/Guide Use, 2008 to 2017**




Note:
1/ A service day is defined as a day or any part of a day for which an outfitter or guide provides service to a client on NFS lands.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2017e, 2018h

**Employment and Contribution to the Regional Economy.** Recreation and tourism-related employment is difficult to accurately quantify because visitors spend their money throughout the local economy. Recreation and tourism is not classified or measured as a standard industrial category. Components of travel and tourism activities are instead partially captured in other economic sectors, such as retail trade (e.g., grocery stores and gift shops), transportation, hotels and other lodging places, and amusement and recreation services. Information presented above for the visitor sector is considered generally representative of recreation and tourism-related employment in Southeast Alaska (see Table 3.2-1 and Figure 3.2-3).

According to the Alaska DOL (Bell 2015), visitor-related jobs in Southeast Alaska are concentrated in Juneau, Ketchikan, and Skagway, which together accounted for more than three-quarters of the regional total in 2014. Transportation is the largest visitor-related economic sector in Southeast Alaska making up about one-third of visitor-related employment, with jobs ranging from whale watching boats, to tour buses, to airlines. The highest paying visitor-related occupations are also in the transportation sector, including captains and mates of water vessels (Bell 2015).

A separate study prepared on behalf of the Alaska DCCED found that the visitor industry supported 11,925 jobs and $445 million in labor income in Southeast Alaska from October 2016 through September 2017 based on direct visitor spending of $705 million (McDowell Group 2018a). These estimates are for total employment and labor income, meaning that they include workers employed directly by the visitor industry (direct jobs and income), as well as jobs and income supported elsewhere in the economy (indirect and induced jobs and

income).[1] A separate estimate of direct employment developed from Alaska DOL and U.S. Census data identified a total of 7,739 direct jobs supported by the visitor industry in 2017 (Table 3.2-1).

**Nature-Based Tourism.** A study prepared by the Institute of Social and Economic Research at the University of Alaska Anchorage provides insight into the contribution of nature-based tourism to the regional economy. This study, which involved field research conducted in the summers of 2005, 2006, and 2007, focused on a limited number of communities and sought to provide insight into revenues generated, the types of nature-based activities attracting tourists, and the resulting flows of money through the economy (Dugan et al. 2009). The findings of the study indicate that nature-based tourism generates substantial revenues in the region, with an estimated $277 million generated in annual direct business revenues for the companies surveyed in Sitka, Juneau, Chichagof Island, Prince of Wales Island, Petersburg, and Wrangell (Dugan et al. 2009).

Dugan et al. (2009) also found that nature-based tourism takes a number of different forms and the ratio of cruise ship passengers to independent travelers varies by location. Most nature-based activities that originate in Ketchikan, for example, fell into four general categories: flightseeing, marine charters, adventure experiences, and general sightseeing. In all cases, the majority of clients participating in these activities were cruise ship passengers. Nature-based tourism on Chichagof Island, on the other hand, included a mix of cruise ship passengers and independent travelers, depending on the location and activity involved (Dugan et al. 2009).

Another study, conducted on behalf of ADF&G, estimated that residents and visitors to Southeast Alaska spent $363 million hunting and viewing wildlife in 2011, with visitors viewing wildlife accounting for an estimated 59 percent of this total (ECONorthwest 2014). Based on these estimated expenditures, the study estimated that hunting and wildlife viewing, respectively, supported 390 and 1,390 direct jobs and a combined total of $107 million in labor income in Southeast Alaska in 2011, with additional indirect and induced jobs and income supported elsewhere in the economy (ECONorthwest 2014).

### Recreation on the Tongass National Forest

While it is reasonable to assume that the majority of visitor recreation and tourism activity in the region is related to the natural environment, not all of the activity generating this employment can be directly linked to the Tongass National Forest. Many visitors experience the Tongass from the deck of a cruise ship without directly using the forest for recreation purposes. In addition, while the Tongass includes approximately 80 percent of the land area in Southeast Alaska, there are other lands that offer wildland recreation opportunities in the region, including 3.3 million acres of National Park Service (NPS) lands, and recreation lands managed by the State of Alaska. Further, other popular recreation and tourism activities, such as saltwater fishing, sea kayaking, and shopping, do not take place on the Tongass.

The Alaska Region of the Forest Service (Region 10) has been participating in the Forest Service's National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) program since 2000. Based on the results of the NVUM program and supplemental survey results for 2008 and 2009, White and Stynes (2010) calculated a visitation

[1] Economic activity in one sector generates activity in others as firms purchase services and materials as inputs (termed "indirect" effects) and employees spend their earnings within the local economy ("induced" effects).

estimate of 1,885,500 annual visits to the Tongass National Forest, with 71 percent of these visits made by local residents. Half of Alaska residents surveyed who live in Southeast Alaska reported using a boat or plane to access the national forest. Almost half (49.7 percent) of non-resident visits to the Tongass National Forest involved the use of a guide or outfitter at some point, with local cruises, wildlife viewing, and flightseeing reported most frequently. Alaska residents in contrast were found to very rarely use outfitters or guides (White and Stynes 2010). More detailed information on recreation use on the Tongass is presented in the *Recreation* section of this EIS.

Spending profiles were estimated for residents and non-residents visiting the Forest based on data compiled during the NVUM surveys. Average spending per Forest visit was estimated to be $46.03 and $341.58 for residents and non-residents, respectively, with every 10,000 visits (a mix of residents and non-residents) supporting 13.7 direct jobs and 3.9 jobs elsewhere in the regional economy. Using these coefficients, White and Stynes (2010) estimated that 1,885,513 annual visits generated about $250 million in spending and supported 2,589 direct jobs and an additional 728 jobs elsewhere in the regional economy. This overall estimate is equivalent to about 28 percent of the regional visitor estimate developed for Alaska DCCED in 2017 (McDowell Group 2018a), and the direct component is about 33 percent of the direct visitor jobs estimated by Southeast Conference (2018).

**Commercial Fishing and Seafood Processing**

In 2017, an estimated 302 million pounds of seafood was harvested in Southeast Alaska with an ex-vessel value of $289 million. Viewed in terms of value, salmon accounted for more than half (56 percent) of the total commercial catch in Southeast Alaska in 2017, with the remainder divided among black cod (16 percent), halibut (15 percent), crab (8 percent), herring (2 percent), and other (5 percent) (Southeast Conference 2018). Total pounds landed and ex-vessel values in 2017 were similar to regional 10-year averages, and a substantial improvement over the 2016 season, which was the worst in more than a decade (Southeast Conference 2018).

Employment in the seafood harvesting and processing sectors varies from year-to-year, but remains relatively stable compared to the fluctuations in the volumes and value of salmon harvested each year. Salmon harvesting employed an estimated 1,283 people in Southeast Alaska in 2016, with an additional 992 people employed harvesting other fish (Alaska DOL 2017). A further total of 1,400 people were employed in fish processing in 2016 for a combined total of 3,675 jobs (Alaska DOL 2018). Seafood harvesting and fish processing employment trends are shown for 2000 to 2013 in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-501 to 3-503).

Unlike other basic sectors of Southeast Alaska's economy, components of the seafood industry are spread throughout the region with an important presence in virtually every community. Seafood processing workers, for example, were employed in all of the boroughs in 2015, ranging from 10 workers in Skagway to 1,023 workers in Ketchikan Gateway Borough and 1,102 in the City and Borough of Sitka (Alaska DOL 2016).

The seafood processing sector is generally characterized by high seasonality and low resident hire, as well as low hourly wages, with a median annual wage of $24,689 in 2013 (Strong 2014). The industry does, however, have a number of higher paid occupations, including ship engineers, captains, mates, boat pilots, and general and operations mangers, which accounted for just 1.2 percent total employment, but 6 percent of wages, with a median annual wage of $66,720 (Strong 2014).

**Mining and Mineral Development**

Mineral exploration and mining have been a part of life in Southeast Alaska for more than a century. Estimates developed using Alaska DOL data found that a total of 1,580 workers were employed in the mining sector in Southeast Alaska in 2017 (Table 3.2-1). According to a recent economic impact study prepared for Alaska's mining industry, the Greens Creek and Kensington mines employed 414 workers and 325 workers in 2016, respectively, with the Kensington Mine employing an additional 90 contractors (McDowell Group 2018b). Mining jobs are the highest-paying jobs in the region, with annual wages of $102,000 in 2017 (Southeast Conference 2018). The high wages in this sector reflect the skilled nature of the job, as well as the demands of working in remote locations (Abrahamson 2013). Mining employment in Southeast Alaska increased in 2017, up 11 percent from the preceding year, with the region's two large mines (Greens Creek and Kensington) accounting for the majority of this employment. Despite increasing employment, production dropped at both mines in 2017 (Southeast Conference 2018).

Both the Greens Creek and Kensington mines are located in the City and Borough of Juneau, mostly on Tongass NFS lands. Greens Creek Mine is a primary silver mine located on Admiralty Island; Kensington Mine is a gold mine located on the mainland approximately 45 miles north of Juneau. Alaska residents make up about two-thirds of the total labor force at each mine, 66 percent at Greens Creek and 67 percent at Kensington. Alaska resident employees of both mines live throughout the region. More than two-thirds of Greens Creek's Alaska resident employees live in Juneau. The other third live in other Southeast Alaska communities or elsewhere in the region (McDowell Group 2018b).

Two proposed underground mine projects on NFS lands on Prince of Wales Island received approval for financial assistance through the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority in June 2014 (Bradner 2014). Senate Bill 99 authorized $145 million and $125 million in infrastructure and construction financing, respectively, for the proposed Bokan Mountain and Niblack projects. The Bokan Mountain project is a rare earths mine that would include on-site ore processing facilities. The McDowell Group (2013) in a study prepared for the Bokan Mountain project estimated that construction of the project would last 2 years and employ an average construction workforce of 200, with peak employment potentially reaching 300 workers. Operation would be expected to employ 190 workers with approximately $18 million in annual payroll (McDowell Group 2013). The Niblack Project is a proposed underground copper-gold-zinc-silver mine. The project owners estimate that the construction and operation phases of the project would both employ approximately 200 workers (Niblack Project LLC 2015). No exploration activity was reported for either project in 2016 and 2017 (McDowell Group 2018b).

## Payments to the State

Prior to 2000, in states with national forests, 25 percent of the returns to the U.S. Treasury from revenue producing Forest Service activities such as timber sales, were returned to each state for distribution back to counties (or in Alaska, boroughs) having acreage within a national forest. Those payments were called the "25 percent fund payments" and were dedicated by law to be used for roads and schools. In October 2000, the *Secure Rural Schools and Community Self Determination Act of 2000* was enacted to stabilize federal payments to states in response to declining federal receipts.

The legislation was authorized for implementation for fiscal years 2001 through 2007 and allowed counties and/or boroughs to choose between 25 percent of

current receipts or a full payment amount based on the average of the highest three payments made to the state during the 14-year period between 1986 and 1999. Alaska boroughs and communities have elected to receive a full payment amount rather than 25 percent of receipts since enactment of this legislation. Those annual full payment amounts are primarily dedicated to roads and schools, with provisions for special project funding under certain conditions. Under the full payment approach, Forest Service payments to the State of Alaska have been based on the high 3-year historic average, rather than linked to annual Forest Service revenue.

The Secure Rural Schools Act has been reauthorized since 2008, most recently in March 2018 for Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018. The program was not reauthorized for Fiscal Year 2016, resulting in a substantial drop in payments. Tongass-related secure rural schools payments to Southeast Alaska by borough for 2013 through 2017 are presented in Table 3.2-7.

**Table 3.2-7**
**Federal Secure Rural Schools Payments to Southeast Alaska Boroughs, 2013 to 2017**

| Borough/Area | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Haines | 131,581 | 124,386 | 145,551 | 30,166 | 376,567 |
| Juneau | 670,595 | 637,211 | 624,947 | 43,275 | 555,618 |
| Ketchikan Gateway | 1,045,870 | 1,059,007 | 993,053 | 91,316 | 905,127 |
| Petersburg | 1,255,586 | 1,204,494 | 577,743 | 41,876 | 544,597 |
| Sitka | 800,509 | 752,083 | 544,967 | 49,389 | 567,243 |
| Skagway | 22,105 | 21,595 | 17,122 | 2,664 | 18,625 |
| Wrangell | 1,117,867 | 1,052,610 | 922,953 | 47,826 | 845,691 |
| Yakutat | 560,798 | 539,527 | 623,842 | 36,682 | 473,738 |
| Unorganized[1/] | 3,253,421 | 3,125,381 | 2,674,447 | 110,116 | 2,476,673 |
| **Total** | **8,858,332** | **8,516,294** | **7,124,625** | **453,310** | **6,763,879** |

Note:
[1] Unorganized represents payments to the Hoonah-Angoon and Prince of Wales-Hyder CAs.
Sources: USDA Forest Service 2015a, 2015b, 2016d, 2018h, 2018i

# Environmental Consequences

## Wood Products

This EIS provides an assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the alternatives considered for a proposed Alaska Roadless Rule. This assessment and the proposed alternatives are programmatic, meaning that they establish direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than schedule specific activities in specific locations. Specific timber sales would be developed over time in accordance with established Forest Service procedures, with site-specific impacts evaluated through project-level environmental analysis, as appropriate. Overall timber harvest levels and composition (old-growth versus young-growth) are expected to remain unaffected by the final rule. Timber program output levels are expected to remain constant and involve a similar number of acres under all alternatives, varying only by the location of tree cutting.

**Factors Affecting the Economics of Timber Offers**

In practice, many factors can influence the cost of timber harvest, adding economic risks for potential purchasers and affecting the ability of the Forest Service to offer timber sales. Road construction, helicopter yarding, complex silvicultural prescriptions, setting size, and other factors may increase costs, which then decrease the value of the offering. The value of the timber offered must be sufficient to cover costs and include profit for the purchaser. As noted

earlier, under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2018, timber sales that do not appraise positive using the current Region 10 RV (Residual Value) appraisal cannot be offered (USDA Forest Service 2018d). Estimated costs per thousand board feet vary substantially across the Forest, with transportation infrastructure costs and haul distances typically higher in more remote areas that are further from existing infrastructure and markets, either a mill or export yard.

None of the action alternatives would result in changes to the PTSQ, and the timber objectives of the Forest Plan would continue to involve the transition to primarily young-growth harvest. While harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives, the alternatives do vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber production. Young-growth suitable acres would increase only slightly (2 to 5 percent) under the action alternatives (Table 3.2-8) and, as a result, the following assessment focuses on changes in old-growth suitable acres.

The ROD for the 2016 Forest Plan estimated that a total of approximately 24,000 old-growth acres would be harvested Forest-wide after 25 years, with a total of 42,500 old-growth acres harvested after 100 years (USDA Forest Service 2016c). These estimates represent an approximate upper ceiling of the number of roadless acres that could be potentially harvested under any of the alternatives. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS estimated that approximately 5 MMBF of small and micro-sales of old-growth timber is required each year to meet the needs of existing small old-growth mills that produce high value products such as appearance grade lumber and cedar shingles. This annual small and micro-sale demand (5 MMBF) is anticipated to be met for the duration of the planning period under all of the alternatives, including Alternative 1 – No Action.

For larger sales, more acres of suitable old-growth land would allow the Forest Service greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected. This improved flexibility could, in turn, potentially improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet the needs of industry. This greater flexibility could be especially beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), when most old-growth harvest would take place. While many factors can influence the cost of timber harvest, as noted above, areas along existing roads are typically more economically efficient, followed by areas where existing roads can be easily extended. Transportation infrastructure costs can include road construction, reconditioning, reconstruction, and maintenance, as well as log transfer facility (LTF) development. Road construction, reconstruction, and maintenance involve substantial costs and have the potential to strongly influence timber sale economics.

Areas closer to markets, either a mill or export facility, are also more likely to offer more economic timber sale options. Existing old-growth mills in Southeast Alaska are primarily located in the south part of the region, with a concentration of mills, including the last remaining medium-sized mill (Viking Lumber), on Prince of Wales Island. Sales on the south part of the Forest are, therefore, more likely to appraise positive. In cases where the Regional Forester allows 100 percent export, which is permissible on a case-by-case basis (as discussed above), proximity to an export facility may also result in sales being more likely to appraise positive.

Areas not covered by existing NEPA decisions would require additional NEPA analysis, adding cost, as well as several years planning time. The projects identified in the most recent 5-year timber sale plan for the Tongass (2018 to

2022) are assumed to be made available to meet short-term (4 to 5 year) demand under all alternative (USDA Forest Service 2018c).

**Factors Common to the Action Alternatives**

Additional timber harvest opportunities under the action alternatives would primarily be provided by dropping roadless protections for areas that are currently protected under the 2001 Roadless Rule (i.e., the removal of acres from roadless in the transition from 2001 Inventoried Roadless Areas [IRAs] to Alaska Roadless Areas [AKRAs]).[2] Timber harvest would also be allowed in AKRAs assigned to the Timber Priority management category. The removal of protections in either of these ways would convert areas of previously identified unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest.

Suitable old-growth lands would be incrementally added by alternative, with total net increases ranging from about 18,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 167,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). Viewed as a share of existing suitable old growth, these increases would range from 8 percent (Alternative 2) to 72 percent (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless (Alternatives 2 to 6); logical extension areas (Alternatives 3 to 6); and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 to 6).

**Roaded Roadless.** All action alternatives would remove roadless protections for 96,000 acres that currently have roads (i.e., “roaded roadless”). These areas are considered likely locations for future timber harvest. The removal of roaded roadless acres from roadless protection would convert about 18,000 acres of previously identified unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest, including an estimated 6,000 acres of high-volume old growth (Table 3.2-8).

**Logical Extensions.** Alternatives 3 to 6 would also remove roadless protections for “logical extension areas.” These are areas that are considered the logical extension of existing road and harvest systems, and typically include areas within the same watershed (14th-field hydrologic unit) as an existing road system. These areas were identified by District Rangers as the most likely locations for future timber harvest, following roaded roadless. The removal of logical extension acres from roadless protection would convert an estimated 50,000 acres of previously identified unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands, including an estimated 26,000 acres of high-volume old growth (Table 3.2-8).

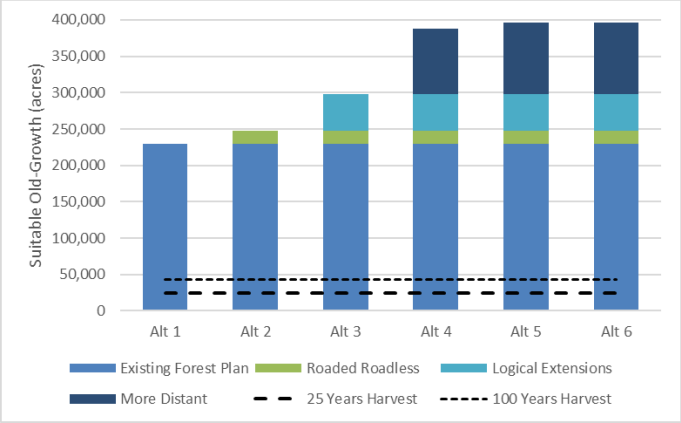
**More Distant Areas.** Alternatives 4 to 6 would also remove protections for areas considered more distant from existing road systems (i.e., roadless areas outside the “roaded roadless” and “logical extension” areas). These acres are added in different ways, as discussed below, by alternative. However, when viewed in terms of changes in suitable old-growth acres that would be available for harvest, the alternatives are very similar, especially Alternatives 5 and 6, which would result in the same increase in areas more distant from roads, about 99,000 acres, including 34,000 acres of high-volume old growth (Table 3.2-8).

[2] Alternative 5 would drop all roadless areas on the Tongass, which would be exempt from the Roadless Rule under this alternative.

**Table 3.2-8**
**Suitable and High Volume Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Alternative**

| Forest Land Suitable for Timber Production | Alternative 1 No Action | 2 Roaded Roadless | 3 Logical Extension | 4 Partial Dev LUDs | 5 Full Exemption | 6 Full Dev LUDs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Old Growth | 230,000 | 248,000 | 298,000 | 388,000 | 396,000 | 396,000 |
| Young Growth | 334,000 | 344,000 | 346,000 | 349,000 | 354,000 | 351,000 |
| **Increase in Suitable Old Growth** | | | | | | |
| In Roaded Roadless Areas | 0 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 |
| In Logical Extension Areas | 0 | 0 | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| In More Distant Areas | 0 | 0 | 0 | 90,000 | 99,000 | 99,000 |
| **Total** | **0** | **18,000** | **68,000** | **158,000** | **167,000** | **167,000** |
| **Increase in High-Volume Suitable Old Growth** | | | | | | |
| In Roaded Roadless Areas | 0 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| In Logical Extension Areas | 0 | 0 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 |
| In More Distant Areas | 0 | 0 | 0 | 29,000 | 34,000 | 34,000 |
| **Total** | **0** | **6,000** | **26,000** | **55,000** | **59,000** | **59,000** |

**Figure 3.2-13**
**Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Alternative**




Note:
[1] Harvest levels for 25 years and 100 years represent the total estimated old-growth acres that would be harvested to meet the ASQ established for the 2016 Forest Plan.

**Alternative 1 – No Action**

Under Alternative 1 there would be no change in the boundaries of the IRAs identified in 2001 Roadless Rule and no changes in the availability of suitable old-growth acres for harvest. Under the current Forest Plan, there are an estimated 230,000 acres of suitable old growth available for harvest, almost 10

times the area expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13).

**Alternative 2**

Under Alternative 2, additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided in roaded roadless areas, with an estimated net gain of about 18,000 acres of suitable old-growth, including 6,000 acres of high-volume suitable old-growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). This estimated gain (18,000 acres) is equivalent to about 8 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and three-quarters (75 percent) of old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres). The added suitable acres would be in areas where roads already exist and are, therefore, generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Further, the majority (95 percent) of the added acres would be located on the south part of the Forest, with almost one-third (35 percent) on Prince of Wales Island (Craig and Thorne Bay Ranger Districts) (Table 3.2-9).

**Table 3.2-9**
**Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Ranger District and Alternative**

| Ranger District | ALT 2 | ALT 3 | ALT 4 | ALT 5 | ALT 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **South** | | | | | |
| Craig | 4,400 | 8,300 | 14,400 | 16,300 | 16,300 |
| Ketchikan-Misty Fiords | 3,300 | 11,300 | 23,400 | 24,400 | 24,400 |
| Petersburg | 3,900 | 17,200 | 36,000 | 37,400 | 37,400 |
| Thorne Bay | 1,900 | 13,700 | 20,300 | 21,200 | 21,200 |
| Wrangell | 3,500 | 9,900 | 22,800 | 24,000 | 24,000 |
| **Subtotal** | **17,000** | **60,400** | **116,900** | **123,300** | **123,300** |
| | | | | | **North** |
| Hoonah | 400 | 3,500 | 15,300 | 15,600 | 15,600 |
| Juneau | 300 | 300 | 3,400 | 4,400 | 4,400 |
| Sitka | 400 | 3,600 | 22,300 | 23,300 | 23,300 |
| Yakutat | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Subtotal** | **1,100** | **7,400** | **41,000** | **43,300** | **43,300** |
| **Overall Total** | **18,100** | **67,800** | **157,900** | **166,600** | **166,600** |

**Alternative 3**

Under Alternative 3, additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided in roaded roadless and logical extension areas, with an estimated net gain of about 68,000 acres of suitable old-growth, including 26,000 acres of high volume suitable old-growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). This estimated gain (68,000 acres) is equivalent to about 30 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and almost three times the old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres). The added suitable acres would be in areas where roads already exist or could be logically extended and are, therefore, generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Similar to Alternative 2, the majority (89 percent) of the added acres would be located on the south part of the Forest, with one-third (32 percent) on Prince of Wales Island (Table 3.2-9).

**Alternative 4**

Alternative 4 would provide additional timber harvest opportunities in roaded roadless and logical extension areas, as well as areas more distant from roads, with an estimated net gain of about 158,000 acres of suitable old growth, including 55,000 acres of high-volume suitable old growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). This estimated gain (158,000 acres) is equivalent to about 69 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and more than six times the old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres).

This alternative opens up all Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs that were in roadless, outside of T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas. On average, these areas are more distant from roads

compared with Alternative 3 and would include extensive areas assigned to AKRA Timber Priority management category. Within the Timber Priority category, old-growth timber harvest and road construction would be allowed in about 118,000 acres of previously identified unsuitable lands, which would be converted to suitable old-growth lands. Because these areas are more distant from existing road systems, on average, they are likely to be relatively expensive to harvest and less likely to be accessed for timber production under the current Forest Plan. Less than two-thirds (63 percent) of the more distant acres added under this alternative would be located on the south part of the Forest, with 14 percent on Prince of Wales Island (Table 3.2-9).

**Alternative 5**

Under Alternative 5, the full exemption alternative, roadless protection would be removed from all roadless areas on the Tongass, resulting in a net reduction of 9.2 million acres of roadless areas (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). Former roadless areas would be managed in accordance with the 2016 Forest Plan, with an estimated net gain of about 167,000 acres of suitable old growth, including 59,000 acres of high-volume suitable old growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). This estimated gain (167,000 acres) is equivalent to about 72 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and about seven times the old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres). As with Alternative 4, the gain in suitable old-growth acres are more distant from roads (approximately 99,000 acres) and would provide additional opportunities for harvest, but these areas would be relatively expensive to harvest and less likely to be accessed under the current Forest Plan. Similar to Alternative 4, slightly less than two-thirds (64 percent) of the more distant acres added under this alternative would be located on the south part of the Forest, with 16 percent on Prince of Wales Island (Table 3.2-9).

**Alternative 6**

Alternative 6 would provide additional timber harvest opportunities in roaded roadless and logical extension areas, as well as areas more distant from roads (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-13). In addition to roaded roadless and logical extension areas, this alternative would remove all other Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified in the 2016 Forest Plan from roadless protection, including T77 Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy/Audubon Conservation Areas within those development LUDs. In addition, areas with mineral potential as defined by the “minerals overlay” defined in the Tongass Forest Plan are removed from roadless protection. Viewed in terms of suitable old-growth acres, this alternative would have the same effect as removing roadless protection from all roadless areas (Alternative 5).

**Employment and Income**

Timber program output levels are expected to remain constant and involve a similar number of acres under all alternatives, varying only by the location of tree cutting. The proportion of cutting activity occurring within versus outside of roadless areas would vary by alternative, but overall economic impacts are assumed to remain constant. These impacts were estimated for the first decade following implementation in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b), with all five alternatives based on an annual average harvest of 46 MMBF. In the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the ratio of young growth to old growth varied by alternative and over time in the years prior to the transition to young growth (defined as the time that the young-growth supply reaches 41 MMBF). Alternative 5 in that EIS corresponds with Alternative 1 in this EIS and all alternatives are assumed to support a similar range of direct jobs and income. Based on the 2016 Forest Plan EIS assessment, all of the alternatives would support an estimated 92 jobs in logging, 49 to 100 jobs in sawmilling, and 29 to 46 jobs related to transportation and other services, with direct income ranging from $9.8 million to $10.4 million.

Local sawmilling and transportation-related employment estimates are based on a range, from maximum possible shipment out of state (export of all Alaska yellow cedar plus hemlock and Sitka spruce export equal to 50 percent of total sale net sawlog volume), to no shipment of hemlock and Sitka spruce and export of 100 percent Alaska yellow cedar. Transportation and other services include water transportation, independent trucking, stevedoring, scaling, and export marking and sort yard employment for export volume, and water transportation, scaling, and independent trucking for locally sawn volume. Export employs more workers in transportation and other services per million board feet harvested than domestic production, which is reflected in the range of values estimated for transportation and related services.

Actual employment and income in Southeast Alaska would depend on choices made by purchasers; those choices may change as markets and prices shift. Under current market conditions, purchasers are likely to export as much as they can while processing enough material locally to keep manufacturing facilities open, and take advantage of opportunities to produce high-value sawn material in Southeast Alaska. In addition, the Regional Forester has allowed increased export on a case-by-case basis, as discussed above and explained in Appendix H of the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). If purchasers were allowed on a case-by-case basis to export a larger share of a particular sale in unprocessed form, there would be a commensurate reduction in sawmilling jobs and an increase in transportation-related jobs.

## Recreation and Tourism

Potential impacts to recreation and tourism are assessed in the *Recreation* section of this EIS. Potential impacts are evaluated with respect to Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) settings and recreation places. The *Recreation* section also assesses impacts to outfitter/guide businesses and clients.

Under Alternative 1, most projected harvest is expected to occur in ROS settings where some modification of the natural environment is expected. Less than 1 percent of the acres currently allocated to Primitive (P), Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM), and Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM) ROS settings would be harvested after 100 years, assuming the maximum allowable levels of harvest were to occur. Assuming that the estimated total number of acres harvested would be the same for each alternative and that harvest would be evenly distributed across the available suitable acres, Roaded Modified (RM) as a share of the estimated total would decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all alternatives, dropping from almost 90 percent under Alternative 1 to 67-68 percent under Alternatives 4 and 5. Much of this decrease would be made up by an increase in SPNM acres. SPNM as a share of the estimated total would range from about 6 percent under Alternatives 1 and 2 to 22-23 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6. This analysis is discussed further in the *Recreation* section of this EIS.

Recreation places are identified in the *Recreation* section as areas that are relatively easy to access, primarily areas near communities, protected boat anchorages, boat landings, aircraft landing sites, and road systems, and include approximately 3.6 million acres or 22 percent of the Forest, with some areas being identified as important for more than one type of recreation activity. Recreation places include a range of LUD classifications and timber harvest would occur in areas identified as recreation places under all of the alternatives, with the potential distribution of harvest varying by type of recreation place and alternative. None of the alternatives are expected to result in long-term impacts

to recreationists and visitors wishing to use these areas, but may temporarily displace some use.

Changes in land management have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations that provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless protections allow development in remote areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area protections could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are presently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects. Long-term changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet future outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas.

The outfitter/guide analysis prepared for this EIS used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur. In most of these areas, existing outfitter/guide use occurs near areas where development has occurred in the past, either near or along shorelines and/or Forest road systems. Similarly, in most cases, harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) has the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. By expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected. In some locations, new road construction could create new opportunities for operators who use Forest roads for access or provide road-based activities, provided these roads are left open following management activities. These potential impacts are discussed in more detail in the *Recreation* section.

### Salmon Harvesting and Processing

None of the alternatives are expected to have a significant change to the commercial fishing or fish-processing industries over the planning period. Riparian Management standards and guidelines established in the 2016 Forest Plan would remain in place under all of the alternatives. While there would be some variation in the level of protection, these variations are not expected to affect the fishing industry. The future of the fishing industry in Southeast Alaska is more likely to depend upon occurrences outside of the Tongass National Forest such as hatchery production, offshore harvest levels, and changes in ocean conditions.

The 1997 FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a) noted that the amount of acreage of timber harvest was at most less than 20,000 acres per year, representing approximately 0.5 percent of the total remaining productive old growth (or 5 percent over the next decade) and less than 0.02 percent of the entire Forest. That EIS concluded that this was not expected to result in a significant change to commercial fishing employment. All of the alternatives that are presently being evaluated in this EIS would allow considerably less timber harvest and new road construction than the alternatives evaluated in the 1997 FEIS. Total annual old-growth harvest allowed over the 100-year planning period would be approximately 42,500 acres, substantially lower than the maximum proposed in the 1997 FEIS. Impacts to fish are discussed in detail in the Key Issue 3 section of this EIS.

## Mining and Mineral Development

The Forest Service divides minerals resources into three groups: locatable minerals, leasable minerals, and salable minerals. A locatable mineral is any mineral that is "valuable" in economic terms or has a property that gives it distinct and special value. Examples of locatable minerals on the Tongass include gold, silver, copper, molybdenum, iron, nickel, lead, and zinc. The General Mining Law of 1872, as amended, grants every United States citizen the right to prospect and explore public domain lands open to mineral entry. The right of access is guaranteed and is not at the discretion of the Forest Service. Exploration, mining, and mineral processing activities, including road construction and reconstruction, are presently allowed in IRAs and would continue to be allowed under all alternatives. Changes in roadless management are, therefore, not expected to affect existing or future locatable mineral exploration or mining activities on the Forest.

Leasable minerals are certain types of minerals, primarily energy resources (e.g., oil, gas, coal, and geothermal resources) that are not subject to mining claim location but are available for exploration and development under provisions of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920. Roadbuilding is currently prohibited for any new leasable projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. For Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6, this prohibition would continue in AKRAs with watershed (Alternative 2) and LUD II priorities. Following project-specific analyses, roads could be approved for leasable projects within AKRAs with timber (Alternative 4) or roadless priorities. The Tongass has no current leasable mineral activity and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. As a result, changes in roadless management are expected to have limited impacts on related economic activity.

Salable minerals on the Forest are mainly used to construct NFS roads. Since road construction is not expected to vary much between alternatives, there would be little difference in salable mineral development between the alternatives.

## Infrastructure Development

With some exceptions, Federal and state road development is presently limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless protection would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems. In addition to those roads presently excepted, Roadless Priority AKRAs would also allow roads needed for the connection of communities and development of the regional transportation system as identified in the State of Alaska's Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan. Timber Priority AKRAs and areas dropped from roadless protection would remove roadless rule-related restrictions on road building. More areas would be available for additional types of regional road development under Alternatives 4 to 6. Future road projects would be subject to funding constraints and evaluated in detail on a project-by-project basis. Potential transportation effects are discussed in more detail in the *Transportation* section of this EIS.

None of the alternatives are expected to substantially affect the development of energy projects or related infrastructure. Removing roadless designations in areas under Alternatives 2 through 6 would simplify the process for projects but would not necessarily result in an increase in the number of projects developed.

In areas where new roadless areas are added or expanded, the permitting process could be more complicated, but projects would not be prohibited. An exemption for public utility systems in Roadless Priority AKRAs under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 would allow for tree cutting and road construction. Under Alternative 4, Roadless Areas with timber priority would not prohibit tree cutting or road construction at all. Where restrictions are removed, or exemptions added, the greatest effect may be in making the permitting process for developers less burdensome, resulting in more a rapid permitting process rather than an increase in the number of sites developed.

### Payments to the State

As noted in the Affected Environment discussion, the Secure Rural Schools Act has been reauthorized since 2008, most recently in March 2018 for fiscal years 2017 and 2018. The amount of these payments would not be affected by any of the alternatives considered in this EIS.

# Key Issue 3 – Protection of Terrestrial and Aquatic Wildlife Habitat and Biodiversity

**Issue Statement:** Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and biodiversity from road development and timber harvest activities.

**Background:** The Tongass includes large, undeveloped, and natural land areas that represent large, unfragmented blocks of wildlife habitat. This scale and size of contiguous habitat is not available elsewhere in the National Forest System (NFS), except on the Chugach National Forest. Although many wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, most inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. The Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biodiversity across the Forest, by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. In addition, because of its predominantly undeveloped nature, a number of wide-ranging species find optimal habitat in the more remote areas of the Forest.

Fish and the aquatic resources on the Tongass National Forest support major subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries, as well as traditional and cultural values. The Tongass includes high-value, intact watersheds that were designated to be managed for intact ecological values and aquatic habitat productivity, and many commenters believe these areas should be protected so that they can continue to provide the clean water and fish habitats that are essential to the ecological and economic health of the Southeast Alaska communities and residents who rely on them."

In the following discussion, this issue is divided into three parts. First is *Biodiversity*, which addresses the habitats and biodiversity of the Tongass, landscape connectivity and fragmentation, and the Old-growth Conservation Strategy. Second is *Wildlife*, which addresses threatened, endangered, and sensitive species, along with other important species. Third is *Fish*, which covers fish habitat and salmon and trout including threatened and endangered species.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Biodiversity

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-61**
Ecosystem Classification ..... 3-61
Cover Types ..... 3-61
Overview of Existing Levels of POG Forest on NFS Lands ..... 3-64
Landscape Connectivity and Fragmentation ..... 3-65
Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy ..... 3-67
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-69**
Effects Common to All Alternatives ..... 3-69
Direct and Indirect Effects Specific to Each Alternative ..... 3-70
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-79

## Affected Environment

Biological diversity, or biodiversity, may be defined as "the variety of and variability within and among living organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems" (United Nations Environment Programme 1991). Biodiversity encompasses the variety of genetic stocks, plant and animal species and subspecies, ecosystems, and the ecological processes through which individual organisms interact with one another and their environments. Under the National Forest Management Act (NFMA), the Forest must provide for diversity of plant and animal communities based on the suitability and capability of specific land areas.

This section provides a summary of the Tongass Conservation Strategy, ecosystem-based landscape delineations or biogeographic provinces on the Tongass National Forest, and past timber harvest. Landscape connectivity and fragmentation and invasive species are also discussed. Additional information on the background of the Conservation Strategy and its components can be found in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Appendix D).

### Ecosystem Classification

Southeast Alaska is divided into 23 biogeographic provinces (21 of which coincide with the Tongass National Forest) and characterized by 1) similarities in terrestrial wildlife species composition, 2) similarities in distributional patterns for many of these species, 3) geologic and water barriers stemming from past events, such as glaciation, and 4) generally similar climatic conditions and physiographic characteristics (USDA Forest Service 2003a). Biogeographic provinces provide an appropriate scale for the analysis of impacts to biodiversity because they are ecosystem-based and vary in the level of resource development that has taken place and is allowed within them (see the 2016 Final EIS Suitable Land maps in the Map Packet for the distribution of suitable old growth and young growth across the Planning Area). Biogeographic provinces in Southeast Alaska are described in Table 3.9-1 and shown on Figure 3.9-1 of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b; see also Table 3.9-1 in Appendix B of this EIS).

### Cover Types

The vegetation of Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest is dominated by temperate coastal rain forests at lower elevations (less than about 2,000 feet). Intersperse d within the forest are muskegs, other wetlands, and other non-forest types. At higher elevations, alpine vegetation, rock, glaciers, and snowfields dominate. Table 3.3a-1 summarizes the breakdown of cover types by biogeographic province. Each of these cover types is described below.

**Table 3.3a-1**
**Major Cover Types on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)**

| | | Productive Forest (acres) | | | Unproductive Forest (acres) | | | Non-Forest (acres) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Biogeographic Province | POG[3] | Young-growth[1,3] | Total Productive Forest | Forested Muskeg[3] | Other Unproductive Forest[3] | Total Unproductive Forest | Land[2,3] | Water[3] | Total Non-Forest |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 95,063 | 40,262 | 135,325 | 101,827 | 25,703 | 127,530 | 34,339 | 7,255 | 41,595 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 44,014 | 13,242 | 57,256 | 5,241 | 14,807 | 20,048 | 818,834 | 20,009 | 838,843 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 399,206 | 47,331 | 446,537 | 108,710 | 203,798 | 312,507 | 276,080 | 6,800 | 282,880 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 72,643 | 329 | 72,972 | 45,204 | 82,691 | 127,895 | 72,722 | 8,430 | 81,152 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 88,668 | 14,283 | 102,951 | 12,198 | 90,057 | 102,255 | 177,699 | 6,323 | 184,022 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 214,457 | 17,716 | 232,173 | 70,549 | 193,754 | 264,303 | 242,254 | 19,678 | 261,931 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 595,432 | 14,103 | 609,535 | 85,110 | 190,234 | 275,345 | 148,513 | 13,267 | 161,780 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 157,988 | 8,320 | 166,309 | 20,617 | 100,240 | 120,857 | 349,501 | 2,803 | 352,305 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 322,684 | 5,930 | 328,614 | 19,697 | 159,444 | 179,141 | 478,694 | 15,363 | 494,057 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 307,752 | 39,036 | 346,788 | 176,592 | 212,256 | 388,848 | 15,478 | 3,822 | 19,300 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 291,839 | 30,934 | 322,773 | 44,128 | 88,402 | 132,530 | 19,494 | 2,571 | 22,065 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 246,153 | 9,269 | 255,422 | 27,199 | 152,597 | 179,796 | 268,001 | 10,612 | 278,612 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 221,055 | 41,419 | 262,474 | 71,848 | 130,102 | 201,950 | 22,106 | 4,836 | 26,941 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 486,160 | 170,306 | 656,466 | 152,189 | 270,927 | 423,116 | 45,859 | 21,953 | 67,812 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula | 504,827 | 49,119 | 553,946 | 175,045 | 311,591 | 486,636 | 91,126 | 36,079 | 127,205 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 112,035 | 18,114 | 130,149 | 27,148 | 44,386 | 71,535 | 4,926 | 909 | 5,835 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 66,951 | 1,299 | 68,249 | 6,467 | 26,553 | 33,020 | 9,773 | 2,962 | 12,735 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 151,074 | 4,275 | 155,349 | 45,287 | 105,889 | 151,176 | 27,438 | 10,902 | 38,340 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 198,210 | 6,549 | 204,759 | 21,227 | 264,636 | 285,863 | 461,818 | 14,394 | 476,212 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 309,132 | 2,405 | 311,537 | 80,097 | 292,249 | 372,346 | 204,948 | 14,714 | 219,663 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 116,893 | 10,006 | 126,899 | 8,628 | 171,804 | 180,432 | 2,606,398 | 15,588 | 2,621,986 |
| **Forest-wide** | | **5,002,255** | **544,250** | **5,546,504** | **1,305,009** | **3,132,122** | **4,437,131** | **6,376,478** | **239,272** | **6,615,750** |

[1] Includes 83,000 acres of natural young growth, 422,000 acres of even-aged harvested stands, and about 40,000 acres of partial harvested stands.
[2] Non-forest land classes primarily include alder brush, brush, alpine, ice and snow fields, muskeg meadow, recurrent slide, and rock.
[3] Totals may not sum or match exactly to other tables in this section due to rounding.

Approximately 60 percent of the Tongass National Forest consists of forest land (including harvested areas). Approximately 5.5 million acres of the forest land is considered "productive forest land," defined as land capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet of wood fiber per acre per year or having greater than 8,000 board feet per acre of standing volume (see the *Timber* section for additional discussion). The remaining 4.4 million acres of forest lands are considered unproductive forest because they do not meet the above criteria.

Productive forest land is divided into productive old growth (POG) and young growth. Young growth includes those stands resulting from past timber harvest, as well as natural young growth (e.g., created by wind, fire, or glacial retreat).

The remaining 40 percent of the Tongass National Forest (about 6.6 million acres) is classified as non-forest land and includes shrub and herbaceous habitats (e.g., muskeg, alpine, estuaries), sparsely vegetated and non-vegetated areas (e.g., snow, rock, ice), and aquatic habitats (e.g., streams, ponds, and lakes).

**Productive Old-Growth Forest**

Old-growth forests support biodiversity due to their structural and ecological complexity. In Southeast Alaska, old-growth forests are greater than 150 years old, and are characterized by multiple canopy layers; an interspersion of trees of multiple age classes; the presence of snags, decadent trees, and fallen trees; presence of forbs; and variation in the amounts and distribution of live trees (USDA-FS R10-TP-28). These features create intricate habitat niches that support many plant and animal species (Spies 2004). In Southeast Alaska, old-growth forests have been the focus of past timber harvest making them the most susceptible ecosystem to changes caused by forest management activities.

Seven POG types have been defined, based on land form and forest condition, and used to develop a hierarchical mapping model for predicting tree sizes and densities on the Tongass National Forest. Old-growth forest classification is described in greater detail in Section 3.9 and Figure 3.9-2 in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

From a biodiversity standpoint, high-volume POG and large tree POG are thought to have the highest importance for overall biodiversity. High-volume POG is defined as the grouping of the three tree size and density classes that represent the highest volume strata—SD5S, SD5N, and SD67 types. Large-tree POG is defined as the SD67 class, representing the most productive of the POG types, and typically containing the highest density of large trees.

There are approximately 5 million acres of POG forest on the Tongass National Forest. Of this amount, approximately 16 percent is low-volume POG (SD4H type), 42 percent is medium volume POG (SD4N, 4S, and 5H types), and 42 percent is high-volume POG (SD5S, 5N, and 67 types). Large-tree POG (SD67 type) makes up almost 11 percent of all POG. Table 3.9-3 in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b; the table is reproduced in Appendix B of this EIS) provides the distribution of existing POG forest by biogeographic province and is summarized below.

Elevation is considered one of the most significant landscape variables influencing the distribution and availability of POG forest. Lower elevation stands (at or below 800 feet) hold the highest value for many wildlife species because they remain relatively accessible during winter (see the *Wildlife* section for additional discussion). Forest-wide, approximately 59 percent of POG forest occurs at low elevations (see Table 3.9-4 in Appendix B of this EIS).

### Young-Growth Forest

There are approximately 544,000 acres of young-growth forest on the Tongass National Forest, of which approximately 84 percent is a result of past timber harvest and approximately 15 percent a result of natural processes (e.g., wind, fire, glacial retreat). Over 90 percent of the harvested young growth is from even-age harvest. Approximately 20 percent of young growth from even-age harvest is 25 years old or younger, in the stand initiation stage. Of this age class, stands up to about 10 years tend to have high species diversity, in particular their shrub layer, which expands as a result of the open canopy after harvest. The remaining approximately 80 percent of young growth is older and mostly in the stem exclusion stage. This type of stand condition has very low species diversity. Some of these older young-growth stands are considered suitable for timber harvest, and could help support the Tongass National Forest's transition to young-growth harvest (see the *Timber* section for additional discussion of young-growth harvest and suitability). Approximately 90,000 acres of young-growth (harvested and natural) occur in Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) and an additional 68,000 acres occur in Beach and Estuary Fringe outside of RMAs. In addition, approximately 32,000 acres of young growth (harvested and natural) occur within the Old-growth Habitat Land Use Designation (LUD) and outside of RMAs and Beach and Estuary Fringe.

### Unproductive Forest and Non-Forested Lands

Approximately 27 percent of the Tongass is classified as unproductive forest (Table 3.3a-1). Many unproductive forest stands meet the definition of old growth, but the trees are typically small and stunted (under 40 feet in height) and the canopy is open (10 to 40 percent canopy closure). Hemlock, cedar, and lodge pole pine are the most common trees; blueberry and rusty menzesia are the most common shrubs. Past disturbance to this habitat type has occurred primarily as a result of road construction, which has resulted in some permanent reduction in total acres of these unproductive forest types.

Non-forest ecosystems provide valuable habitat types that include wetland and other areas of shrub and herbaceous types (e.g., muskegs, alder and willow brush, alpine, estuaries), non-vegetated areas (e.g., snow, rock, ice), and aquatic sites (e.g., streams, ponds, and lakes) and contribute greatly to the species diversity on the Tongass National Forest by providing unique microsites and openings that contain shrub and herbaceous vegetation within forested stands. Approximately 40 percent of the Tongass National Forest consists of non-forest lands (Table 3.3a-1).

## Overview of Existing Levels of POG Forest on NFS Lands

This section provides a brief summary of past timber harvest as provided in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) and focuses on the amount of POG forest compared to the amount present in 1954 prior to large-scale commercial timber harvest because management activities are most likely to affect productive forest. Other habitat types are expected to be maintained and will contribute toward overall biodiversity.

Approximately 92 percent of the estimated original (prior to 1954) 5.4 million acres of POG that occurred on Tongass National Forest remains today (Table 3.3a-2). Forest-wide, 86 percent of the original high-volume POG and 82 percent of the original large-tree POG remains (Table 3.3a-2). The greatest amount of timber harvest has occurred in the North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic province (74 percent of the total original POG forest remaining), followed by Etolin Island, East Baranof, Southern Outer Islands, East Chichagof Island and Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands biogeographic provinces (85, 87, 86, 90, and 89 percent of the original total POG forest remaining, respectively; Table 3.3a-2).

These biogeographic provinces, in addition to West Baranof Island biogeographic province, have also had the most harvest of high-volume and large-tree POG forest harvested. The Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula province also ranks among the highest when considering large-tree POG harvest. For additional discussion of past harvest on the Tongass, see the *Timber* section in this EIS and Appendix C in USDA Forest Service (2016b).

Of the 947 Value Comparison Units (VCUs) on the Tongass National Forest, 72.3 percent are considered intact (for National Forest System [NFS] lands only) and are thus likely to maintain a high degree of biodiversity. Although landscapes with higher amounts of past harvest likely remain functional, this index represents areas that are in relatively pristine conditions and thus have the highest ecological integrity.

**Landscape Connectivity and Fragmentation**

The Tongass National Forest is characterized by an inherent level of fragmentation due to its island geography. The natural distribution of POG forest is also patchy and linear in many areas, as a result of the mosaic condition of the landscape created by muskeg, forested wetlands, alpine areas, other unproductive forest, and other non-forested habitats. This section provides an overview of the concepts of landscape connectivity and fragmentation and existing conditions on the Tongass National Forest.

Landscape connectivity has been defined as the degree to which the structure of a landscape helps or hinders the movement of wildlife species (Taylor et al. 1993). A landscape with a high degree of connectivity is one in which wildlife and other species can move readily between habitat patches over the long term (USDA Forest Service 2008a). On the Tongass, connectivity between areas of similar habitats (for example, between two patches of old-growth forest) or between high and low elevation habitats is important to maintaining well-distributed, viable wildlife populations and thus contributing to the ecological integrity of the landscape. Empirical studies to date suggest that habitat loss has large, consistently negative effects on overall biodiversity. Fragmentation, both natural (e.g., windthrow, landslides, insects and diseases, and avalanches) and human-caused (e.g., timber harvest, road building, and powerline development), reduces landscape connectivity by breaking apart larger contiguous blocks of habitat into smaller patches. The degree to which impacts to some species habitat requisites depends on species-specific dispersal capabilities, the distance between habitat patches, and conditions within the matrix between habitat patches.

When fragmentation occurs, there is an increase in the amount of forest edge habitat and a decrease in the amount of interior old-growth forest habitat, with which many wildlife species are associated (see the *Wildlife* section). Fragmentation is often accompanied by a decline in native species diversity because habitat conditions along the edge (edge effects) may favor some species over others. Edge effects may include changes to vegetation structure, species composition (both plants and animals), predation rates, and disturbance (Murcia 1995; Nilon et al. 1995; As 1999). Although the number of species may be higher along edges (often favoring invasive species), the number of habitat specialists (such as those associated with interior old growth forest conditions and those that tend to be more sensitive or at-risk) decreases (As 1999; Nilon et al. 1995; Kissling and Garton 2008).

**Table 3.3a-2**
**Original and Percent Remaining Total POG, High-Volume POG (SD5S, SD5N, SD67) Total and Below 800 feet, and Large-Tree POG (SD67) Total and Below 800 feet by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)**

| | | Acres Original POG[1, 2] | | | | | % Original POG remaining | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Biogeographic Province | Total POG | High-Volume POG | High-Vol. POG <800 ft | Large-tree POG | Large-tree POG <800 ft | Total POG | High-Vol. POG | High-Vol. POG <800 ft | Large-tree POG | Large-tree POG <800 ft |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 98,656 | 61,377 | 61,240 | 45,164 | 45,073 | 96% | 96% | 96% | 98% | 98% |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 45,387 | 15,335 | 14,825 | 3,834 | 3,595 | 97% | 93% | 93% | 89% | 89% |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 443,241 | 191,888 | 121,364 | 47,460 | 35,953 | 90% | 83% | 77% | 72% | 69% |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 72,643 | 18,480 | 14,532 | 2,021 | 1,916 | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 102,083 | 40,159 | 30,513 | 6,023 | 5,492 | 87% | 75% | 70% | 33% | 33% |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 231,308 | 68,304 | 52,778 | 9,150 | 8,611 | 93% | 81% | 77% | 45% | 43% |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 604,254 | 308,323 | 175,317 | 100,229 | 63,447 | 99% | 98% | 96% | 97% | 96% |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 163,358 | 65,061 | 37,150 | 13,563 | 8,901 | 97% | 94% | 91% | 88% | 85% |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 323,361 | 137,818 | 64,615 | 22,549 | 13,457 | 100% | 100% | 99% | 99% | 99% |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 345,136 | 134,319 | 83,651 | 30,802 | 23,018 | 89% | 79% | 73% | 64% | 61% |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 319,310 | 183,616 | 127,805 | 42,768 | 27,964 | 91% | 89% | 86% | 81% | 74% |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 252,672 | 114,465 | 69,176 | 21,982 | 16,569 | 97% | 96% | 93% | 91% | 89% |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 259,071 | 109,059 | 67,742 | 23,888 | 16,224 | 85% | 74% | 67% | 52% | 46% |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 656,415 | 348,976 | 237,337 | 152,999 | 113,327 | 74% | 63% | 57% | 67% | 64% |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 553,391 | 269,121 | 139,818 | 46,506 | 27,341 | 91% | 86% | 81% | 69% | 62% |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 129,891 | 61,801 | 44,041 | 17,807 | 12,997 | 86% | 78% | 74% | 70% | 65% |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 68,249 | 34,469 | 22,636 | 8,310 | 5,764 | 98% | 97% | 96% | 95% | 94% |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 155,349 | 75,089 | 50,954 | 40,113 | 29,871 | 97% | 96% | 94% | 97% | 96% |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 204,479 | 71,334 | 41,509 | 14,623 | 10,816 | 97% | 93% | 91% | 87% | 85% |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 311,537 | 101,292 | 62,544 | 14,811 | 11,629 | 99% | 98% | 98% | 95% | 96% |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 123,566 | 43,245 | 21,327 | 7,877 | 5,604 | 95% | 88% | 80% | 75% | 69% |
| **Forest-wide** | | **5,463,379** | **2,453,537** | **1,540,877** | **672,481** | **487,571** | **92%** | **86%** | **82%** | **79%** | **77%** |

[1] Original total productive old-growth (POG) acreages based on Forest Service GIS layer. Data from 2016 Tongass GIS.

[2] To determine amount of high-volume POG, assumed 75% of total past harvest consisted of high-volume POG. To determine amount of large-tree POG (SD67 type), assumed 30 percent of total past harvest consisted of large-tree POG.

Past analysis has looked at biodiversity at the large watershed scale. Intact, undeveloped landscapes, even at this scale, are assumed to function in a way that maintains plant communities, unique habitat, and other supporting ecological processes for increased biodiversity. Intact watersheds are defined as those having less than 5 percent of their POG harvested, which is consistent with a similar analysis conducted by Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy (Albert and Schoen 2007). Based on this definition, a VCU, roughly equivalent to a large watershed, with at least 95 percent of the original POG remaining would be considered to be intact.

Forested corridors along streams and between old-growth habitats at different elevations have been reduced in size by past harvest in many areas of the Tongass. Remaining patches of old-growth forest may serve as the only habitat in a landscape for many lichens, fungi, bryophytes, plants, and small-bodied animals, all of which contribute to the biodiversity and productivity of the old-growth forest ecosystem. These patches may be critical for species that are locally endemic, occur only in very specific conditions of forest structure or soil type, or have limited dispersal capabilities. Biogeographic provinces with the greatest levels of past timber harvest (Table 3.3a-2) are at a higher risk of not maintaining a full range of natural biodiversity (ecological integrity) and have the greatest reductions in overall landscape connectivity. Other biogeographic provinces are naturally fragmented by unproductive forest and non-forest habitats. Detailed analyses of landscape connectivity and fragmentation are typically conducted at the project level where individual patches of contiguous old-growth forest habitat and movement corridors can be identified. For this EIS, landscape connectivity and fragmentation are discussed qualitatively at the biogeographic province scale.

**Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy**

The Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biodiversity across the Forest, by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. This strategy, initially incorporated into the 1997 Forest Plan, was reviewed and amended for incorporation into the 2008 and 2016 Forest Plans. The Conservation Strategy includes two major components: (1) a forest-wide network of variably sized old-growth reserves (OGRs) allocated to the Old-growth Habitat LUD plus other non-development LUDs and all small islands less than 1,000 acres, and (2) a series of standards and guidelines applicable to lands where timber harvest is permitted, also known as the matrix (USDA Forest Service 2008a, 2008b).

The reserve network was designed to maintain habitats of the species that have the highest viability concerns (USDA Forest Service 2008b), particularly those associated or dependent upon old-growth forest characteristics. The reserve network includes other non-development LUDs such as Wilderness, LUD II, Remote, and Semi-Remote Recreation. These non-development LUDs contribute to maintaining a variety of habitats important for species not necessarily dependent on old growth ecosystems. The intent of the reserve system is to help ensure the maintenance of well-distributed viable populations of all old-growth associated wildlife species across the Tongass, with focus on those species that are most sensitive to habitat loss and fragmentation. For a complete review of the Forest Plan Conservation Strategy, including assumptions underlying the design of the OGR system, refer to Appendix D of the 2008 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b).

Within the matrix areas outside of reserves, components of the old-growth ecosystem are maintained through standards and guidelines designed to provide for important ecological functions such as dispersal of organisms, movement between forest stands, and maintenance of ecologically valuable structural components such

as down logs, snags, and large trees. Matrix lands where commercial timber harvest occurs include Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Timber Production LUDs.

Matrix management complements the reserve system by providing habitat at smaller spatial scales, increasing the effectiveness of reserves, and maintaining landscape connectivity (USDA Forest Service 2008b). Standards and guidelines applicable to these lands include maintenance of the 1,000-foot beach and estuary buffer, variable-width stream buffers, project-level legacy forest structure retention requirements, high-hazard soils, steep slopes, karst terrain, and visually sensitive travel routes and use areas, and requirements for connectivity. These are all considered contributing elements of the Conservation Strategy. Finally, a number of species-specific standards and guidelines, such as raptor nest and wolf den buffers, set aside old growth buffers, are implemented to avoid impacts to these species. These standards and guidelines are also addressed in the *Wildlife* section of this EIS. Table 3.3a-3 shows the distribution of POG and young-growth forest within the reserve system and matrix lands.

**Table 3.3a-3**
**Distribution of Existing POG and Young Growth within the Reserve System and Matrix Lands (NFS Lands Only)**

| Biogeographic Province | Within Reserves (Non-Development LUDs; acres) | | | | Within Matrix (Development LUDs; acres) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Productive Old-growth | | | | Productive Old-growth | | | |
| | Total | High-volume (SD 5N, 5S, 67) | Large-tree (SD 67) | Young-growth[1] | Total | High-volume (SD 5N, 5S, 67) | Large-tree (SD 67) | Young-growth[1] |
| 1 | 74,371 | 42,876 | 30,916 | 24 | 20,691 | 15,806 | 13,171 | 3,569 |
| 2 | 43,193 | 13,850 | 3,185 | 254 | 821 | 455 | 237 | 1,119 |
| 3 | 230,146 | 94,783 | 23,185 | 10,341 | 169,060 | 64,079 | 11,064 | 33,694 |
| 4 | 72,639 | 18,480 | 2,021 | - | 5 | - | - | - |
| 5 | 53,694 | 16,444 | 1,214 | 1,767 | 34,974 | 13,654 | 785 | 11,648 |
| 6 | 181,273 | 47,481 | 3,551 | 6,323 | 33,184 | 8,185 | 543 | 10,529 |
| 7 | 595,432 | 301,706 | 97,582 | 8,823 | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | 116,162 | 44,024 | 8,650 | 1,093 | 41,827 | 17,010 | 3,302 | 4,277 |
| 9 | 215,920 | 90,802 | 14,521 | 354 | 106,763 | 46,508 | 7,824 | 323 |
| 10 | 135,284 | 49,737 | 9,467 | 5,992 | 172,467 | 56,544 | 10,120 | 31,392 |
| 11 | 197,425 | 105,819 | 17,633 | 4,672 | 94,414 | 57,193 | 16,894 | 22,799 |
| 12 | 163,813 | 72,362 | 12,305 | 662 | 82,340 | 37,214 | 7,721 | 5,858 |
| 13 | 102,207 | 37,434 | 6,067 | 4,192 | 118,848 | 43,113 | 6,416 | 33,824 |
| 14 | 257,676 | 121,130 | 55,795 | 29,811 | 228,483 | 100,154 | 46,128 | 140,445 |
| 15 | 344,679 | 160,998 | 21,401 | 9,384 | 160,148 | 71,700 | 10,536 | 39,180 |
| 16 | 89,536 | 36,703 | 8,468 | 4,155 | 22,498 | 11,706 | 3,982 | 13,701 |
| 17 | 57,671 | 29,772 | 7,557 | 1,269 | 9,279 | 3,723 | 363 | 30 |
| 18 | 105,567 | 49,825 | 27,651 | 1,667 | 45,507 | 22,058 | 11,179 | 2,608 |
| 19 | 184,661 | 61,354 | 11,542 | 5,265 | 13,549 | 5,278 | 1,201 | 1,004 |
| 20 | 309,132 | 99,488 | 14,089 | 2,405 | 0 | - | - | - |
| 21 | 99,184 | 33,666 | 5,634 | 4,476 | 17,709 | 4,574 | 241 | 2,197 |
| **Forest-wide** | **3,629,686** | **1,528,738** | **382,437** | **102,928** | **1,372,569** | **578,956** | **151,706** | **358,196** |

[1] Previously harvested young growth, which could help contribute to the transition to young-growth harvest.

## Environmental Consequences

**Effects Common to All Alternatives**

### Effects on the Old-Growth Forest Ecosystem

A functional and interconnected old-growth ecosystem is essential to maintaining ecological integrity of several biodiversity components, including: structural complexity (within-stand and landscape level); connectivity (unfragmented contiguous blocks of old growth, as well as functional connectivity within the matrix); stand age and species composition; and various ecological functions (tree establishment, disturbance, and nitrogen fixation [USDA Forest Service 2008b]). Timber harvest in POG may reduce biodiversity by shifting the age-structure of the forest by replacing old growth trees with younger trees (Franklin et al. 1997); changing the composition of understory vegetation (Deal and Tappeiner 2002); and removing key habitat features such as large decadent trees, snags, and downed logs.

Although many other cover types contribute to the overall biodiversity on the Tongass, the emphasis throughout this section is placed on old-growth forest because this is the focus of the Conservation Strategy, and the cover type that has been most affected by timber management activities on the Tongass. The amount of POG remaining and its distribution across the landscape provides a method to estimate the effects of the alternatives on biodiversity and was analyzed in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Within matrix lands, there may be slightly more high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under the action alternatives than was predicted for the Forest Plan selected alternative because of the increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and depends also on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under the action alternatives is lower than in the Alternative 1 suitable acres (see *Direct and Indirect Effects Specific to Each Alternative*). Regardless, potential impacts would be analyzed at the project level and under a separate National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process.

Young-growth harvest, depending on treatment type and rotation, may reduce the range of habitats that support diverse plant and animal communities and alter the ecological functions supported by the old-growth ecosystem. However, treatments such as pre-commercial and commercial thinning can result in benefits to biodiversity by increasing understory growth over the short term, and by promoting the development of old-growth stands over the long term when stands are allowed to mature. The effects of young-growth harvest discussed throughout this section, as well as in the *Wildlife* section, represent the trade-off associated with the proposed transition to predominantly young-growth harvest.

Young growth suitable for timber harvest occurs in a number of special habitats under the Forest Plan, including RMAs, beach and estuary fringe, and the Old-growth Habitat LUD. Young growth on specific portions of these areas may be harvested under required prescriptions and following specific guidelines. The suitable acres of young growth on these special areas will increase slightly under the action alternatives, but only slightly because the vast majority of existing young-growth stands are not in roadless areas. Therefore, little to no difference among the alternatives is expected.

### Effects on the Tongass Conservation Strategy

Under all of the alternatives, long-term protection of POG would continue to occur under the Tongass Conservation Strategy. The system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs is intended to maintain the ecological integrity of the old-growth ecosystem; all non-development LUDs would remain intact across all alternatives. Within the matrix, old-growth between reserves is maintained through Forest-wide standards and guidelines for stream buffers, the beach and estuary fringe, legacy forest structure, and other features that preclude or limit POG timber harvest under all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Collectively, these measures would facilitate organism dispersal and maintain the functionality and interconnectedness of the old-growth ecosystem (USDA Forest Service 2008b). In addition, the substantial reduction in old-growth harvest relative to the 1997 Forest Plan (under which the Conservation Strategy was developed) through the transition to predominantly young-growth harvest would enhance biodiversity and the functioning of the Conservation Strategy over the long-term. No changes to these Forest Plan features are proposed under any of the alternatives.

### Other Developments – Renewable Energy, Transportation, and Mining

The 2016 Forest Plan provides Forest-wide management direction for Renewable Energy and for Transportation Systems Corridors and other activities, which allows greater flexibility in development including renewable energy development to help Southeast Alaska communities reduce fossil fuel energy dependence. Energy project development, major transportation developments, and mining both inside and outside of roadless areas are possible under all alternatives. Although these projects can be permitted under Alternative 1, there is likely to be a slight improvement in the potential for project development under each of the action alternatives because of the broadening of the rule language regarding access for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of facilities.

Under Alternative 1, the only major transportation projects that are permissible in roadless areas are those Federal Highway Projects that are in the public interest. The rule language modifications under the action alternatives make it slightly easier (Alternative 2) to moderately easier (Alternatives 3, 4, 5, and 6) to develop most major transportation projects. In addition to Federal Highway Projects, State transportation projects under the Alaska State Transportation Plan are permitted, and a number of other more minor exceptions would be allowed.

Impacts from transportation, renewable energy projects, and other developments were analyzed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. This EIS does not authorize any action. Any transportation, renewable energy, mining, or other project proposed on NFS land or requiring Forest Service approval would undergo a separate, project-specific NEPA level review; therefore, individual projects are not addressed in detail here.

## Effects Specific to Each Alternative

### Alternative 1 (No Action)

Alternative 1 represents continued implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule. Under Alternative 1, there would be no effects related to additional or modified Forest Plan components because none are proposed.

Alternative 1 would maintain the current Forest Plan harvest levels consisting of about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would be about 334,000 acres and old growth suitable acres would be about 230,000 acres. Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG would be about 98,000 acres and 32,000 acres, respectively.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. Suitable young growth in RMAs consist of about 27,000 acres; in beach fringe about 29,000 acres; and in Old-growth Habitat LUDs about 26,000 acres. Harvest is limited to a maximum of 10-acre openings or commercial thinning. RMA harvest is only allowed outside of Tongass Timber Reform Act (TTRA) buffers, and beach fringe harvest is only allowed outside of a 200-foot buffer along the shoreline. A one-time entry stipulation is also implemented. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Forest Plan modeling projected harvest levels of 1,089 acres in RMAs, 3,903 acres in beach fringe, and 1,811 acres in Old-growth Habitat LUDs after 100 years (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 2-18).

Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan after 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest (see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biodiversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of original POG remaining was estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Table 3.3a-4 shows the projected harvest over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 1, overall impacts due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Conservation Strategy are expected to be minor and consistent with the existing Forest Plan. Under the current Forest Plan, there would be a slight reduction in the number of intact watersheds, and acreage within intact watersheds, over the planning horizon. After 100+ years of Alternative 1 implementation, there would be three fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 72.1 percent of the 947 large watersheds would remain intact.

### Alternative 2

This alternative would open up areas identified as roaded-roadless, which would allow access to areas that already have a road system for harvest of old growth and existing young growth. In addition, although 111,000 acres would have the roadless designation removed, about 137,000 acres would have the roadless designation added, resulting in a net increase in roadless area.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG base would increase by about 6,400 acres (7 percent) and 700 acres (2 percent), respectively. However, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 2 is lower than in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

**Table 3.3a-4**
**Projected Harvest of Young Growth[1] and Old Growth Over 100 Years by Biogeographic Province by Alternative**

| | | Alternative 1 | | Alternative 2 | | Alternative 3 | | Alternative 4 | | Alternative 5 | | Alternative 6 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Biogeographic Province | Young Growth | Old Growth | Young Growth | Old Growth | Young Growth | Old Growth | Young Growth | Old Growth | Young Growth | Old Growth | Young Growth | Old Growth |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 4,321 | 12 | 4,473 | 11 | 4,527 | 9 | 5,517 | 7 | 5,671 | 7 | 5,462 | 7 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 951 | 0 | 922 | 0 | 1,021 | 0 | 1,158 | 0 | 1,141 | 0 | 1,050 | 0 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 30,604 | 6,461 | 29,978 | 6,111 | 29,868 | 6,006 | 29,736 | 6,948 | 30,209 | 6,932 | 29,663 | 6,932 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 9,612 | 606 | 9,300 | 570 | 9,260 | 475 | 9,211 | 1,082 | 9,076 | 1,059 | 9,158 | 1,059 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 8,982 | 433 | 8,714 | 400 | 8,676 | 333 | 8,607 | 534 | 8,547 | 522 | 8,557 | 522 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 3,786 | 1,192 | 4,241 | 1,150 | 4,222 | 957 | 4,230 | 1,082 | 4,616 | 1,157 | 4,526 | 1,157 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 154 | 25 | 155 | 23 | 154 | 19 | 172 | 15 | 394 | 15 | 231 | 15 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 23,059 | 6,044 | 24,749 | 6,623 | 24,658 | 6,617 | 24,508 | 6,366 | 24,445 | 6,295 | 24,578 | 6,295 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 17,793 | 2,783 | 17,191 | 2,363 | 17,116 | 2,316 | 17,095 | 2,152 | 16,970 | 2,105 | 17,096 | 2,105 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 4,098 | 528 | 3,975 | 363 | 3,958 | 694 | 3,926 | 910 | 4,068 | 969 | 3,956 | 969 |
| 13 | Etolin Island & Vicinity | 26,824 | 4,977 | 27,466 | 5,199 | 27,483 | 5,204 | 27,336 | 5,261 | 27,587 | 5,278 | 27,548 | 5,278 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 109,228 | 12,394 | 108,758 | 12,530 | 109,154 | 12,641 | 108,678 | 10,747 | 107,328 | 10,718 | 108,142 | 10,718 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen. | 27,543 | 5,300 | 27,349 | 5,499 | 27,246 | 5,756 | 27,250 | 5,894 | 27,456 | 5,875 | 27,469 | 5,875 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 11,422 | 1,043 | 11,110 | 963 | 11,061 | 824 | 10,987 | 822 | 10,877 | 805 | 10,929 | 805 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23 | 0 | 20 | 0 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 1,910 | 675 | 2,021 | 667 | 2,012 | 567 | 2,015 | 591 | 2,044 | 676 | 2,038 | 676 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 872 | 4 | 846 | 4 | 843 | 3 | 836 | 3 | 854 | 3 | 855 | 3 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 2,999 | 8 | 2,910 | 7 | 2,897 | 62 | 2,894 | 67 | 2,851 | 67 | 2,878 | 67 |
| **Totals[1]** | **Forest-wide** | **284,158** | **42,484** | **284,157** | **42,483** | **284,157** | **42,483** | **284,157** | **42,482** | **284,157** | **42,482** | **284,157** | **42,482** |

[1] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 2 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about 10,000 acres or about 3 percent relative to Alternative 1 and old-growth suitable acres would increase by about 18,000 acres or about 8 percent.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young-growth acres in these three special areas would change by less than 1 percent to 3 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no difference in the amount of young-growth harvest in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 2.

Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan after 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest (see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biodiversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of original POG remaining was estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 2, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. Assuming harvest patterns follow the distribution of suitable old growth, the provinces where harvest is likely to increase include Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, North Central Prince of Wales, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in the other provinces would remain at the same level or decline. However, the projected changes in suitable acres are on the order of a few hundred acres in each province so overall effects are expected to be insignificant. Table 3.3a-4 shows the estimated maximum harvest over the next 100 years.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 2, there would be little change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. After 100+ years of Alternative 2 implementation, there would be three fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 72.1 percent of the 947 large watersheds would remain intact or the same as under Alternative 1. Therefore, overall, impacts due to fragmentation and the Old-growth Conservation Strategy are expected to be minor and are not expected to be noticeably different from Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).



**Alternative 3**

This alternative would open up areas identified as roaded-roadless and include areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads. Alternative 3 would be less protective because it would remove approximately 1.1 million total acres of roadless designations but would still rank relatively high overall because it would maintain substantial roadless designations within Development LUDs and 8.1 million total acres would still be managed under a roadless priority designation. Furthermore, the majority of lands dropped from roadless designation are

managed as LUD II lands, which are intended to be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character (see current Forest Plan, Land Use Designation II goal description). Therefore, the roadless designation on LUD II lands provides little additional protection of roadless characteristics.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 3 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan; about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about 12,000 acres or about 4 percent relative to Alternative 1 and old-growth suitable acres would increase by about 68,000 acres or about 29 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG base would increase by about 25,900 acres (27 percent) and 4,100 acres (13 percent), respectively, relative to Alternative 1. There could be a very slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 3 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 3, is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young growth acres in these three special areas would change by 1 percent to 4 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no difference in the amount of young-growth harvest in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 3.

Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest under Alternative 1 (see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biodiversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of original POG remaining was estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 3, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. Assuming harvest patterns follow the distribution of suitable old growth, the provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 100 acres include Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Central Coast Range, Etolin Island & Vicinity, North Central Prince of Wales, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in the other provinces would remain at the same level or decline. However, the projected increases in suitable acres are less than 600 acres in each province so overall effects are expected to be minor. Table 3.3a-4 shows the estimated maximum harvest over the next 100 years.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 3, there would be little change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. After 100+ years of Alternative 3

implementation, there would be four fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.9 percent of the 947 large watersheds would remain intact; one less watershed than under Alternative 1. Therefore, overall, impacts due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively minor and are not expected to be noticeably different from Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

**Alternative 4**

This alternative would remove the roadless designation on areas identified as roaded roadless, on areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads, and on some additional acres of development LUDs. Alternative 4 would be substantially less protective than Alternative 3 but would still include a high number of roadless acres within development LUDs. However, 861,000 roadless acres are designated as Timber Priority, which provides little or no protection of roadless characteristics and essentially eliminates the roadless protections provided in these development LUDs.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 4 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about 15,000 acres or about 4 percent relative to Alternative 1 and old-growth suitable acres would increase by about 158,000 acres or about 69 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG base would increase by about 55,000 acres (57 percent) and 9,200 acres (29 percent), respectively, relative to Alternative 1. There could be a slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 4 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 4, is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young growth acres in these three special areas would change by 1 percent to 4 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no difference in the amount of young-growth harvest in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 4.

Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest under Alternative 1 (see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biodiversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of original POG remaining was estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 4, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. Assuming harvest patterns follow the distribution of

suitable old growth, the provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 100 acres include East Chichagof Island, East Baranof Island, West Baranof Island, Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Central Coast Range, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in the other provinces would remain at the same level or decline. However, the projected increases in suitable acres are less than 500 acres in each province so overall effects are expected to be minor. Table 3.3a-4 shows the estimated maximum harvest over the next 100 years by biogeographic province.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 4, there would be some change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. Under this alternative, roads and timber harvest are likely to penetrate further into currently roadless areas than under Alternatives 1, 2, or 3, resulting in a greater degree of fragmentation. After 100+ years of Alternative 4 implementation, there would be 11 fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.2 percent of the 947 large watersheds would remain intact, eight fewer watersheds than under Alternative 1. Nevertheless, because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1, the effects due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low and slightly greater than expected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

**Alternative 5**

Whereas the roadless rule language under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 would be modified, all roadless designations would be removed from all lands on the Tongass under Alternative 5 and, therefore, it would rank the lowest in terms of roadless protections. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 5 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about 20,000 acres or about 6 percent relative to Alternative 1 and old-growth suitable acres would increase by about 167,000 acres or about 72 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG base would increase by about 59,000 acres (61 percent) and 10,200 acres (32 percent), respectively, relative to Alternative 1. There could be a slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 5 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 5 is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young-growth acres in these three special areas would increase by 5 to 6 percent, relative to Alternative 1, in RMAs and beach fringe, but by 12 percent in Old-growth Habitat LUDs, which is the largest increase among the action alternatives. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be no more than minor differences in the

amount of young-growth harvest relative to Alternative 1 in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 5.

Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest under Alternative 1 (see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biodiversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of original POG remaining was estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 5, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. Assuming harvest patterns follow the distribution of suitable old growth, the provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 100 acres include East Chichagof Island, East Baranof Island, Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Central Coast Range, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in the other provinces would remain at the same level or decline. However, the projected increases in suitable old-growth acres are less than 600 in each province so overall effects are expected to be minor. Table 3.3a-4 shows the estimated maximum harvest over the next 100 years by biogeographic province.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 5, there would be some change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. Under this alternative, roads and timber harvest are likely to penetrate much farther into currently roadless areas than under Alternatives 1, 2, or 3, resulting in a greater degree of fragmentation. After 100+ years of Alternative 5 implementation, there would be 10 fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.3 percent of the 947 large watersheds would remain intact; seven fewer watersheds than under Alternative 1. Nevertheless, because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the effects due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low and slightly greater than projected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

**Alternative 6**

Under Alternative 6, approximately 6.9 million acres would be maintained and managed as Roadless Priority or LUDII Priority. Roadless designations would be removed on all development LUDs and mineral overlay areas and, as a result, it would rank the second lowest in terms of roadless protections. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 6 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about 17,000 acres or about 5 percent relative to Alternative 1 and old-growth suitable acres would increase by about 167,000 acres or about 72 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG would increase by about 59,000 acres (61 percent) and 10,200 acres (32 percent), respectively, relative to Alternative 1. There could be a slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 6 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 6 is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young-growth acres in these three special areas would increase by 3 to 5 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no differences in the amount of young-growth harvest relative to Alternative 1 in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old Growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 5.

Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest under Alternative 1 (see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biodiversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of original POG remaining was estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 6, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. Assuming harvest patterns follow the distribution of suitable old growth, the provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 100 acres include East Chichagof Island, East Baranof Island, Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Central Coast Range, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in the other provinces would remain at the same level or decline. However, the projected increases in suitable old-growth acres are less than 600 in each province so overall effects are expected to be minor. Table 3.3a-4 shows the estimated maximum harvest over the next 100 years by biogeographic province.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 6, there would be some change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. Under this alternative, roads and timber harvest are likely to penetrate much farther into currently roadless areas than under Alternatives 1, 2, or 3, resulting in a greater degree of fragmentation. After 100+ years of Alternative 6 implementation, there would be 10 fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.3 percent of the 947 large watersheds would remain intact, seven fewer watersheds than under Alternative 1. Nevertheless, because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the effects due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low and slightly greater than projected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

**Cumulative Effects**

The cumulative effects analysis for old-growth ecosystem biodiversity takes into account all of Southeast Alaska, including all lands within the Tongass National Forest boundary from the Yakutat area to the south of Ketchikan, the area of Glacier Bay National Park, and the areas around Haines and Skagway, as well as non-NFS lands, and was analyzed in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b; see Table 3.9-16 in Appendix B of this EIS), which has not changed substantially to date. A list of all projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis is provided in Appendix A of this EIS.

Approximately 875,700 acres of POG have been harvested across the Tongass, including both NFS lands and non-NFS lands, resulting in a reduction to 86, 79, and 68 percent of the original total, high-volume, and large-tree POG in Southeast Alaska, respectively (see Tables 3.9-16, 3.9-17, and 3.9-18 in Appendix B of this EIS). Approximately 83 percent of the original POG would remain on the Tongass after full implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan (Alternative 1) and future non-NFS harvest in 100+ years. Future representation of high-volume POG and large-tree POG would be expected to be approximately 76 and 63 percent of the original amount, respectively, after 100+ years under the 2016 Forest Plan.

Harvest associated with all action alternatives would contribute to the cumulative reduction in POG and associated increase in fragmentation and loss of connectivity, which has the potential to reduce biodiversity. Timber harvest on non-NFS lands would result in similar effects; however, it would not contribute above what was analyzed for the current Forest Plan. Collectively, the implementation of the Forest Plan under all of the alternatives in combination with ongoing and foreseeable projects would increase the number of smaller patches on the landscape, reducing the amount of interior forest and increasing the occurrence of forest edge habitat. Edge effects such as shifts in species composition may reduce natural biodiversity over time by favoring some species over others; however, effects would be lessened by the Forest Plan, including the action alternatives, which continue to propose a transition to predominantly young-growth harvest. This would reduce the long-term cumulative effects to old-growth ecosystem biodiversity by reducing the total amount of POG harvest and associated fragmentation. Note that the actual amount of timber harvest that has occurred on the Tongass since the 2016 Forest Plan was adopted is less than that projected under the Forest Plan FEIS, and may continue to be less under all of the alternatives (see the *Timber* section of this EIS for additional discussion).

Overall, biodiversity on the Tongass and in Southeast Alaska remains in good condition and the landscape continues to be dominated by old-growth forest ecosystems. As development continues through timber harvest and associated activities such as road building, mining activities, energy development, and community expansion, particularly in areas where extensive development has already occurred (i.e., Prince of Wales Island), maintaining connectivity and roadless refugia will become increasingly important, particularly for wide-ranging species whose distribution depends on some level of connectivity across the landscape. In addition, the management of human resources will continue to play a role in maintaining biodiversity across the Tongass. Within the Tongass National Forest boundary, the Conservation Strategy was designed to address the more extensive harvest on non-NFS lands through the old-growth reserve system and Forest-wide standards and guidelines, both of which were intended to maintain ecological components needed to maintain the ecological integrity important to a variety of organisms and maintain connectivity across the landscape, with or without much contribution from non-NFS lands. The overall Conservation Strategy approach was developed prior to roadless designations and would be maintained regardless of the alternative selected.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Wildlife


| | |
|---|---|
| **Affected Environment** | **3-81** |
| Old-Growth Habitat and the Conservation Strategy | 3-81 |
| Landscape Connectivity and Fragmentation | 3-81 |
| Wildlife Species | 3-82 |
| Endemism | 3-100 |
| **Environmental Consequences** | **3-102** |
| Direct and Indirect Effects | 3-103 |
| Cumulative Effects | 3-121 |


## Affected Environment

**Old-Growth Habitat and the Conservation Strategy**

Wildlife species and their habitat on the Tongass National Forest were described in the recently developed 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). This section summarizes the wildlife resources, but relies extensively on that information to characterize the current affected environment and refers the reader to that document for further details. The following subsections summarize the old-growth habitat conservation strategy; threatened, endangered, and candidate species; Management Indicator Species (MIS); Alaska Region Sensitive Species; migratory birds; endemic species; and invasive species. Consumptive uses of wildlife on the Tongass National Forest are discussed in the *Subsistence* section.

Typical of Southeast Alaska, vegetation on the Tongass National Forest is dominated by temperate coastal rain forests at lower elevations (less than 2,000 feet elevation), with interspersed muskegs, other wetlands, and other non-forest types. At higher elevations, alpine vegetation, rock, glaciers, and snowfields dominate. Although many wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, most inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. Therefore, this analysis focuses on the old-growth forest ecosystem.

The reserve system of the Tongass Old-growth Forest Conservation Strategy was first designed and implemented for the 1997 Forest Plan to maintain habitats of the old-growth associated and dependent species in a well-distributed and viable manner across the Tongass (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, Appendix D). This strategy is described in greater detail, along with the Forest Plan standards and guidelines and the management of the matrix lands outside of reserves, in the *Biodiversity* section of this EIS.

**Landscape Connectivity and Fragmentation**

There are currently approximately 5.0 million acres of productive old growth (POG) forest on the Tongass National Forest, of which 2.1 million acres are high-volume POG including 0.53 million acres of large-tree POG, representing 92, 84, and 82 percent of these forest types, respectively, which existed in 1954, prior to the beginning of industrial-scale timber harvest (see *Biodiversity* section; Table 3.3a-2). There are approximately 0.57 million acres of young-growth forest on the Tongass National Forest, of which 85 percent are a result of past harvest and 15 percent are natural young-growth. The *Biodiversity* section briefly describes POG and other cover types and provides a discussion of past timber harvest on the Tongass National Forest (see also the *Timber* section).

The concepts of landscape connectivity and fragmentation are described in the *Biodiversity* section but are summarized here as they relate to wildlife and their habitat requirements. On the Tongass, connectivity between areas of similar

habitats (i.e., old-growth forest) or between high- and low-elevation habitats is important to maintaining well-distributed, viable wildlife populations of some species.

Fragmentation of suitable habitats across the landscape through both natural and human-caused actions reduces larger contiguous blocks of habitat into smaller patches, which may cause some species populations to become isolated, and therefore may pose a greater risk of local extirpation.

## Wildlife Species

The following sections summarize information on threatened and endangered species, candidates for listing, MIS (1982 planning rule), Alaska Region sensitive species, and other species of interest that were analyzed in detail for the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Table 3.3b-1 provides a comprehensive list of the threatened, endangered, candidate, and sensitive species and identifies any updates of species listing status or occurrences since the completion of the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS. Some species are grouped based on habitat similarities where possible or referenced back to the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS, as appropriate.

### Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species

Federally listed threatened and endangered species are those plant and animal species formally listed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) under authority of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended. Pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, a biological assessment (BA) evaluating the effects of the selected alternative for the 2016 Forest Plan amendment was prepared; one BA for the marine mammals and fish species was submitted to the NMFS and another for the short-tailed albatross was submitted to the USFWS for review and concurrence. Some federally-listed species in the table are not addressed further because the Tongass is outside of their known range or suitable habitat is not present (Table 3.3b-1). Informal programmatic consultation was completed for the 2016 Tongass National Forest Plan Amendment. The NMFS reviewed the biological assessment for threatened and endangered species under their regulatory jurisdiction and concluded that the 2016 Tongass Forest Plan Amendment was “not likely to adversely affect” threatened or endangered species occurring on the Tongass (NMFS 2016).

Also listed in the table are listed fish species that are addressed in the *Fish* section of this EIS. Currently, no candidates for federal listing occur within the boundary of the Tongass National Forest (Table 3.3b-1).

#### *Short-tailed Albatross*

The short-tailed albatross is a pelagic seabird species that forages offshore and in shelf-break waters throughout the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea and is listed under the ESA as Endangered. The short-tailed albatross primarily breeds in Japan, but single nest sites have been documented on Midway Island, Hawaii.

Previously, the waters adjacent to the Tongass National Forest were thought to be outside of the range of this species; however, more recent satellite tracking indicates that albatrosses, particularly juveniles and sub-adult birds, travel to the west coast, including the outer coast of southeast Alaska (USFWS 2014). This species may forage in nearshore waters adjacent to the outer coastal islands of the Tongass, particularly where the continental shelf break is close to shore. Therefore, it could be exposed to water quality effects associated with land management activities on the Tongass National Forest.

**Table 3.3b-1**
**Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidate Species under the ESA, Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species with Potential for Occurrence on the Tongass National Forest**

| Common Name | Scientific Name | Habitat Association | Potential for Occurrence in the Planning Area | Status[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ESA Species Under USFWS Jurisdiction** | | | | |
| Eskimo curlew | *Numenius borealis* | Arctic tundra. | No, outside of species' range. | E |
| Short-tailed albatross | *Phoebastria albatrus* | Winters in waters of the Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and Gulf of Alaska; breeds in Japan (USFWS 2012a). | Yes, may occur in nearshore waters near islands and mainland coastlines of southeast Alaska. | E |
| Spectacled eider | *Somateria fischeri* | Coastal waters in northern and western Alaska (USFWS 2012b). | No, outside of species' range. | T |
| Steller's eider | *Polysticta stelleri* | Occurs in northern and western Alaska (USFWS 2012c). | No, outside of species' range. | T |
| Polar bear | *Ursus maritimus* | Sea ice and coastlines of western Alaska and along the North Slope. | No, outside of species' range. | T |
| **ESA Species Under NMFS Jurisdiction** | | | | |
| Blue whale<br>Beluga whale<br>Bowhead whale<br>Northern Pacific right whale<br>Sei whale | *Balaenoptera musculus*<br>*Delphinaperus leucas*<br>*Blaena mysticetus*<br>*Eubalaena japonica*<br>*Balaenoptera borealis* | Off-shore (pelagic) marine waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, North Pacific Ocean and/or Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a). Critical habitat designated for North Pacific right whales in the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a). | No, very rarely observed in Southeast Alaska. | E |
| Humpback Whale | *Megaptera novaeangliae* | Common in the inside waters of the Alexander Archipelago and are regularly sighted in the Inside Passage and coastal waters of the Southeast Alaska panhandle (NMFS 1991; NMFS 2018). | Yes, likely to occupy marine waters surrounding the Tongass. May occur in shallow coastal areas. | E |
| Fin whale | *Balaenoptera physalus* | Typically, off-shore (pelagic) marine waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, North Pacific Ocean and/or Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a); two more recent sightings in lower Clarence Strait (Dahlheim et al. 2009). | Yes, may occur seasonally in marine waters surrounding the Tongass, but in proximity to the open ocean. | E |
| Sperm whale | *Physeter macrocephalus* | Typically, off-shore marine waters of the Bering Sea, Gulf of AK, Southeast AK and Aleutian Islands (Allen and Angliss 2014). | Yes, may occur seasonally in marine waters around Tongass, but in proximity to the open ocean. | E |

**Table 3.3b-1 (continued)**
**Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidate Species under the ESA, Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species with Potential for Occurrence on the Tongass National Forest**

| Common Name | Scientific Name | Habitat Association | Potential for Occurrence in the Planning Area | Status[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Threatened or Endangered Species** | | | | |
| Bearded seal<br>Ringed Seal | *Erignathus barbatus*<br>*Phoca hispida* | Sea-ice habitats in Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, Beaufort seas (77 FR 76740-76768, 77 FR 76706-76738). | No, outside of species' range. | T – bearded seal; T – ringed seal |
| Northern sea otter, SW Alaska population | *Enhydra lutris kenyoni* | Coastal marine habitats. | No, outside of species range. | T |
| Steller sea lion – Western AK DPS[2] | *Eumetopias jubatus* | Marine and terrestrial areas from Prince William Sound westward (west of 144° west longitude). | Yes, DPS occurs in waters surrounding the Tongass. Critical habitat has also been designated. | E |
| Green sea turtle<br>Loggerhead sea turtle<br>Olive Ridley sea turtle<br>Leatherback sea turtle | *Chelonia mydas*<br>*Caretta*<br>*Lepidochelys olivacea*<br>*Dermochelys coriacea* | Occur in the Gulf of Alaska and some species are found as far west as the Aleutian Islands. Adults are highly migratory, but the details and locations of migrations are largely unknown (NMFS 2009b). | No, only rarely observed in Southeast Alaska. | T<br>T<br>T<br>E |
| **Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species[3]** | | | | |
| Steller sea lion – Eastern AK DPS[3] | *Eumetopias jubatus* | Marine and terrestrial areas in Southeast Alaska (east of 144° west longitude). | Yes, occurs in waters surrounding the Tongass. | S |
| Queen Charlotte goshawk | *Accipiter gentiles laingi* | Mature/old-growth forests. | Yes, known to occur on the Tongass. | S |
| Aleutian Tern | *Sterna aleutica* | Nests on islands, shrub-tundra, grass or sedge meadows and freshwater and coastal marshes. | Yes, known to occur on the Tongass. | S |
| Black oystercatcher | *Haematopus bachmani* | Rocky shorelines along the coast; forages in sheltered areas where low-sloping gravel or rock beaches with abundant prey occur. | Yes, known to occur on the Tongass. | S |
| Kittlitz's murrelet | *Brachyramphus brevirostris* | Breeds in the vicinity of glaciers and cirques in high elevation alpine areas with little or no vegetative cover; northern Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea coast (Day et al. 1999). | Yes, known to occur on the Tongass. | S |

[1] T = Federally threatened; E = Federally endangered; C = candidate for Federal listing; S = Alaska Region Sensitive Species
[2] DPS = Distinct Population Segment.
[3] Regional Forester's Sensitive Species List (February 2009). The Steller sea lion Eastern DPS was added as a sensitive species afte federal ESA delisting. The Western DPS remains federally endangered.

***Humpback Whale, Fin Whale, and Sperm Whale***

The federally listed wildlife species within the boundary of the Tongass National Forest include the humpback whale, while fin and sperm whales typically occurring in offshore marine waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, North

Pacific Ocean and/or Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a) and are rare visitors to the waters surrounding the Tongass National Forest (Dahlheim et al. 2009).

The ESA for the State of Alaska authorizes the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) to list Alaska endangered species. Species listed as endangered by the State of Alaska include humpback whale, right whale, and blue whale. With the exception of the humpback whale, none of these species occur in Southeast Alaska and therefore are not considered further here. Pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, a BA was prepared to assess the effects of the 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plans on endangered or threatened species and ensure that proposed actions would not jeopardize the continued existence of listed species (specifically, humpback whale and the Steller sea lion). Only the humpback whale and Steller sea lion will be addressed further in this document,

Humpback whales are currently listed as endangered under the ESA and have been protected since 1965. Humpback whales generally migrate between temperate and tropical waters in the winter and spring where they mate and calve, and cooler northern coastal waters where they feed. Feeding occurs near the highly productive fjords of the Southeastern Alaskan panhandle and Prince William Sound, from approximately May through December, although some individuals can be seen every month of the year (Calkins 1986). Peak numbers of whales are usually found in nearshore waters during late August and September, but substantial numbers usually remain until early winter.

Humpbacks summering in Southeast Alaska have been linked to three wintering areas: the coastal waters along Baja California and mainland Mexico, the main islands of Hawaii, and the islands south of Japan (NMFS 1991). Those whales that feed in Southeast Alaska and migrate to Hawaii are referred to as the central North Pacific stock (NMFS 2018). The local distribution of humpbacks in Southeast Alaska appears to be correlated with the density and seasonal availability of prey, particularly herring (*Clupea harengus*) and euphausiids (small shrimp-like crustaceans such as krill), and adults consume up to 3,000 pounds a day outside the breeding season. Important feeding areas include Glacier Bay and adjacent portions of Icy Strait, Stephens Passage/Frederick Sound, Seymour Canal, and Sitka Sound.

Glacier Bay and Icy Strait appear to be an important feeding area early in the season, when whales prey heavily on herring and other small, schooling fishes. Frederick Sound is important later in summer, when whales feed on swarming euphausiids. During autumn and early winter, humpbacks move out of the Sound to areas where herring are abundant, particularly Seymour Canal. Other areas of Southeastern Alaska may also be important for humpbacks and need to be evaluated. These include Cape Fairweather, Lynn Canal, Sumner Strait, Dixon Entrance, the west coast of Prince of Wales Island, and offshore banks such as the Fairweather Grounds.

Recent estimates of the Central North Pacific stock of humpback whales found 1,115 unique identifications in Southeast Alaska and 583 in northern British Columbia, for a total of 1,669 individual whales (Calambokidis et al. 2008 [referred to as the SPLASH study]; NMFS 2018). From the SPLASH study, the estimates of abundance for Southeast Alaska/northern British Columbia ranged from 2,883 to 6,414. The estimates from SPLASH are considerably larger than the estimate from Straley et al. (2009). The population rate of increase was estimated at 7 percent for Pacific humpback whales (NMFS 2018).

Although the final rule for humpback whale ESA listing (81 *Federal Register* [FR] 62259, 8 September 2016) established 14 Distinct Population Segments (DPSs) with different listing statuses, the DPSs that occur in waters under the jurisdiction

of the United States do not equate to the existing Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) stocks. Some of the listed DPSs partially coincide with the currently defined Central North Pacific stock. Because NMFS cannot manage one portion of an MMPA stock as ESA-listed and another portion of a stock as not ESA-listed, until such time as the MMPA stock delineations are reviewed in light of the DPS designations and Bettridge et al. (2015), NMFS will continue to use the existing MMPA stock structure and considers this stock to be endangered and depleted for MMPA management purposes. As a result, the Central North Pacific stock continues to be classified as a strategic stock.

Humpback whales are regularly sighted in the Inside Passage and coastal waters of the Southeastern Alaska panhandle from Yakutat Bay south to Queen Charlotte Sound (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Because the humpback inhabits shallow coastal areas, it is increasingly exposed to human activity. Consequently, these whales may be more susceptible to confrontational disturbance, displacement, and loss of habitat from environmental degradation than some other whale species. Specifically, the greatest threats to humpback whales today are entanglements in fishing gear, ship strikes, and coastal habitat pollution. Marine mammals are protected under the MMPA as well as the Forest Plan standards and guidelines that ensure protection and maintenance of whale habitats and that permitted or approved activities are conducted in a manner consistent with the MMPA, ESA, and NMFS regulations for approaching whales, dolphins, and porpoise.

***Steller Sea Lion, Western and Eastern DPS***

The Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) was emergency-listed as threatened under the ESA in April 1990 by NMFS due to rapid population declines in the western portion of its range (55 FR 12645). In 1997, the NMFS designated two DPSs, occurring west and east of 144 degrees west longitude, respectively. Due to persistent decline, the western DPS was reclassified as endangered, while the increasing eastern DPS was delisted in November 2013. On November 4, 2013, NMFS issued a final rule (78 FR 66140) to remove the eastern DPS of Steller sea lion from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife. A species removed from listing under the ESA because recovery criteria have been met will be automatically added to the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list for at least 5 years (FSM 2672.11, R-10 2600-2005-1). Until the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list is updated, the Steller sea lion will continue to be analyzed as a sensitive species. The western DPS is analyzed as an endangered species.

Steller sea lions are widely distributed over the continental shelf and throughout the coastal waters of the Gulf of Alaska. The Eastern DPS is known to occur in the waters surrounding the Tongass, although inter-migration between the eastern and western populations has been documented, particularly north of Frederick Sound.

Critical habitat was designated for the Steller sea lion by NMFS in 1993 and represents areas considered essential for the continued survival and recovery of this species (NMFS 1993). Adult Steller sea lions congregate at rookeries for breeding and pupping which are generally located on relatively remote islands, often in exposed areas that are not easily accessed by humans or mammalian predators. These rookeries, as well as haulouts, have been officially designated as critical habitat in Southeast Alaska (NMFS 2001).

To date, 3 major rookeries and 11 major haulouts have been identified as critical habitat on or adjacent to the Tongass. Two additional haulouts have been identified in Southeast Alaska (Cape Fairweather and Graves Rock) but these locations are within Glacier Bay National Park. In light of the delisting of the

Eastern DPS and listing of the Western DPS as endangered, as well as availability of new science, NMFS is currently conducting a review of critical habitat for this species.

Steller sea lions are sensitive to disturbance and harassment or displacement from haulouts and rookeries. Human activities such as boating, recreation, aircraft, log transfer facilities (LTFs), and log raft towing are concerns related to the long-term conservation of the sea lion in Southeast Alaska (NMFS 2018). Forest Plan standards and guidelines for Steller sea lions provide protection to sea lion habitats and regulate activities in proximity to this species (USDA Forest Service 2016a; WILD 1-Section X and WILD 4-Section A). Steller sea lions are also protected by the MMPA.

#### Alaska Region Sensitive Species

The Alaska Region Sensitive Species list was updated in 2009 and supersedes previous lists (USDA Forest Service 2009b). The current Alaska Region Sensitive Species list for animal species that occur on the Tongass National Forest includes the Queen Charlotte goshawk, Kittlitz's murrelet, black oystercatcher, Aleutian tern, and Steller sea lion (Eastern DPS), which was discussed above.

Although not on the 2009 list, the Steller sea lion (Eastern DPS) is now an Alaska Region Sensitive Species. On November 4, 2013, NMFS issued a final rule (78 FR 66140) to remove the Eastern DPS of Steller sea lion from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and, therefore, it continues to be analyzed as a sensitive species.

***Queen Charlotte Goshawk***

The Queen Charlotte goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis laingi*) is recognized as a distinct subspecies of the northern goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*) that occurs only in coastal areas of British Columbia and in Southeast Alaska. The British Columbia DPS of the Queen Charlotte goshawk was listed as threatened under the ESA (FR 45870-45893) in August 2012; however, the Alaska DPS was not listed in part due to the protections provided by the Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy.

The goshawk is a year-round resident in Southeast Alaska and may occupy different or overlapping breeding and winter territories. Goshawk breeding territories can be described hierarchically in terms of the nest site, the nest area, post-fledging area, and foraging area (see Reynolds et al. 1992 and USDA Forest Service 2008b). Goshawks in Southeast Alaska typically nest in large patches of tall, mature, and old trees with dense canopies. When mature and old-growth habitats are not available, they will nest in maturing young growth with sufficient structure (Reynolds et al. 2006; Boyce et al. 2006). Nesting in mature young growth is less common, and occurs in proportion to the amount of this habitat available on the landscape, suggesting goshawks neither prefer nor avoid its use (USFWS 2007).

Goshawk foraging areas typically consist of mature and old-growth forest stands, though they will also forage in young forest as well as along edges and in openings as long as suitable perches from which to observe and attack prey are present (Iverson et al. 1996; Bosakowski et al. 1999; McClaren 2004; Boyce et al. 2006; Reynolds et al. 2006). Prey species vary geographically, and include blue grouse, red squirrels, and a variety of forest-dwelling birds (spruce grouse, Steller's jay, and ptarmigan; Lewis 2001). High-volume POG represents optimal nesting and foraging habitat for goshawks due to the presence of large trees and

snags. Existing amounts of this forest type on the Tongass are discussed in the *Biodiversity* section. Approximately 84 percent of the original high-volume POG existing in 1954 remains on the Tongass National Forest (see Table 3.9-6 in Appendix B of this EIS).

***Kittlitz's Murrelet***

The Kittlitz's murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) was retained as a 2009 sensitive species because it was a USFWS candidate for ESA listing. On October 3, 2013, the USFWS issued a 12-month finding (78 FR 61763) that listing the Kittlitz's murrelet was not warranted. However, until the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list is updated, the Kittlitz's murrelet will continue to be analyzed as a sensitive species (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

More than 95 percent of the global population is estimated to breed in Alaska, with the remainder occurring in the Russian Far East. The largest breeding populations are believed to be in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Prince William Sound, Kenai Fjords, and Icy Bay (Kendall and Agler 1998 as cited in Day et al. 2000). Breeding season core population centers adjacent to the Tongass include Icy Bay, Malaspina Forelands, and Yakutat Bay where the species is closely associated with glacial habitats (Kissling et al. 2011). The Forest Plan contains direction to "provide for the protection and maintenance of known Kittlitz's murrelet nesting habitat."

***Black Oystercatcher***

The black oystercatcher (*Haematopus bachmani*) was added to the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list in 2009. The Alaska Shorebird Conservation Plan also notes it as a species of high concern due to concerns with population size, breeding and nonbreeding threats, and nonbreeding distribution (Alaska Shorebird Group 2008). It is also a Bird of Conservation Concern, and is on the Audubon Society's Watch List (Tessler et al. 2007).

The black oystercatcher occurs along the North American Pacific coast from the Aleutian Islands to Baja California (Andres and Falxa 1995), with over half of the global population residing in Alaska primarily in Prince William Sound and the Kodiak Archipelago (Tessler et al. 2007). Historically, they have been documented in Sitka Sound/Necker Islands, the Myriad Islands, the outer coast of Baranof Island, and the Forrester Island group but breeding birds are generally sparsely distributed (Tessler et al. 2007). They favor rocky shorelines and forage exclusively on intertidal macroinvertebrates (e.g., limpets and mussels).

Breeding oystercatchers are highly territorial and breeding pairs tend to be widely distributed but Kodiak Island is currently the only documented area in Alaska that supports large concentrations of black oystercatchers (Tessler et al. 2007). Limited surveys specifically targeting black oystercatchers in Alaska have occurred, but they have been observed and are known to nest in low densities along shorelines and intertidal areas adjacent to the Tongass National Forest. After breeding, black oystercatchers aggregate into winter flocks ranging from tens to hundreds of individuals. Winter flocks typically concentrate on protected, ice-free tidal flats or rocky islets with dense mussel beds. Because black oystercatchers solely use the intertidal zone, where they may congregate in large numbers, they are especially vulnerable to disturbance from marine industrial pollution and human disturbance from tourism and fishing. Threats include predation, recreational disturbances, flooding, vessel wakes, and shoreline contamination (Tessler et al. 2007).

***Aleutian Tern***
The Aleutian tern (*Sterna aleutica*) is a migratory seabird that breeds exclusively in Alaska and eastern Siberia. It is a USFWS Bird of Conservation Concern and is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) and is listed as an Alaska Region sensitive species by the Forest Service. In Alaska, Aleutian tern colonies are located throughout the Aleutian Islands, north to the southeastern Chukchi Sea and east to the Alaska Peninsula, Yakutat, and Glacier Bay (USFWS 2012d).

Aleutian terns are ground nesters that breed in loose colonies, often in association with Arctic terns, in coastal sites located at the heads of bays, reefs, island, estuaries, and river mouths (USFWS 2012d). One of the largest breeding colonies of Aleutian terns occurs on Black Sand Spit in the Yakutat Forelands, which supports approximately one third of Alaska's population. Due to its importance as a breeding colony, Black Sand Spit has been identified as an Audubon Important Bird Area and is included in conservation priority areas identified by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and Audubon Alaska (Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy 2007).

### Management Indicator Species

The 1982 Planning Rule directed the use of MIS in forest planning to help display the effects of forest management. The 1997 Forest Plan selected 13 wildlife MIS which carried through to the 2008 Forest Plan Amendment. Because the 2016 Forest Plan EIS analyzed an amendment to the 2008 Forest Plan done under the 1982 Planning Rule, these species were carried forward and analyzed even though the 2012 Planning Rule does not use MIS for evaluating effects. MIS are also addressed in this EIS, which summarizes, where appropriate, the detailed analysis completed for the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Most of these species are associated with POG forests of Southeast Alaska either directly or rely on prey species associated with these habitats.

***Sitka Black-Tailed Deer***
Sitka black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus sitkensis*) are indigenous to the coastal regions of Southeast Alaska and northwest British Columbia. They are an important big game hunting and subsistence species. They are also an important prey species for the Alexander Archipelago wolf (discussed below).

Sitka black-tailed deer use lower elevation (below 800 feet elevation) POG forest habitats during the winter period. The quantity, quality, distribution and arrangement of winter habitat are considered the most important limiting factors for Sitka black-tailed deer in Southeast Alaska. However, spring, summer, and fall habitats (non-winter) are also important for deer reproduction and population recovery following severe winters, and for building up pre-winter body reserves. During these seasons, and during mild winters, deer will forage in young-growth stands less than about 25 years old and other open non-forested habitats.

As part of the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS, the interagency deer habitat capability model was used to assess existing habitat capability within the planning area (see USDA Forest Service 2016b; *Wildlife* section). Table 3.3b-2 summarizes the modeled deer habitat capability by biogeographic provinces. Forest-wide, approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent depending on the biogeographic province. The greatest reductions in deer habitat capability have occurred in provinces where timber harvest has been concentrated (the North Central Prince of Wales, East Baranof, and Etolin Island and vicinity biogeographic provinces).

**Table 3.3b-2**
**Existing Forest-wide Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model (NFS Lands Only)**

| | Biological Province | Existing Habitat Capability 2015 (Deer per Square Mile) | Original (1954) Habitat Capability (Deer per Square Mile) | % Original Habitat Capability Remaining | No. WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile[1/] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 13.3 | 13.7 | 97% | 2 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 2.3 | 2.4 | 98% | 0 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 11.7 | 13.7 | 86% | 1 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 14.5 | 14.5 | 100% | 1 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 7.0 | 8.5 | 82% | 0 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 12.2 | 13.7 | 89% | 4 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 17.6 | 17.9 | 98% | 10 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 5.5 | 5.8 | 95% | 1 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 6.2 | 6.2 | 100% | 0 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 16.9 | 19.2 | 88% | 7 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 25.5 | 28.1 | 91% | 7 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 9.0 | 9.5 | 96% | 1 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 15.7 | 18.9 | 83% | 3 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 17.7 | 24.5 | 72% | 11 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula | 13.5 | 15.0 | 90% | 7 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 28.1 | 32.1 | 88% | 9 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 30.4 | 30.6 | 99% | 3 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 21.8 | 22.2 | 98% | 5 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 3.7 | 3.8 | 99% | 2 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 8.4 | 8.4 | 100% | 0 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 0.7 | 0.8 | 94% | 0 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **10.1** | **11.3** | **89%** | **57** |

[1] For WAAs that overlap a biological province boundary only the overlapping portion counted toward the total.
[2] Note that the model treats harvested stands in the stem exclusion stage (25 years old or older) the same value regardless of thinning treatments that are implemented.[3] Note that wolves very rarely occur on Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands.

In addition to the interagency deer model, the Forage Resource Evaluation System for Habitat (FRESH) model developed by the USDA Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research Station (Hanley et al. 2012; http://cervid.uaa.alaska.edu/deer/Home.aspx) was also used to quantify the relative value of available deer forage under different alternatives and described in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS. The output of the model provides a "snapshot" of habitat conditions based on estimated food availability and quality at one point in time, which was used to make a relative comparison of conditions within a habitat patch or landscape under different conditions (i.e., before and after implementation of a management activity).

More detailed information on the FRESH model inputs and results can be found in the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS, *Wildlife* section, and the model is not discussed further here.

***Mountain Goat***
Mountain goats (*Oreamnos americanus*) inhabit alpine and subalpine areas and adjacent POG forests on the mainland portions of the Tongass and have been introduced to several islands. Steep glacial valleys and peaks provide escape terrain from predation by wolves and bears. Adjacent meadows provide forage

and, at lower elevations, POG forests provide cover as well as evergreen shrubs and forbs for winter forage (Porter 2010).

Mountain goats are sensitive to human disturbance, which can cause the temporary or permanent abandonment of habitat, increased stress, altered behaviors, and potentially excess energy expenditure (Goldstein et al. 2005; Olliff et al.1999). Industrial activities such as timber harvest, mining, road construction, and hydroelectric development have the potential to have adverse effects on mountain goat populations through disturbance or removal of habitat. However, this species spends much of its time outside of areas where timber harvest has occurred or are likely to occur in the future. Existing Forest Plan standards and guidelines were developed to reduce the impacts of other activities (e.g., helicopter over-flights for recreation) and impacts associated with facilities.

***Black Bear***

Black bears are an important species for hunting, recreation, and tourism. In Southeast Alaska, black bears are present throughout the mainland and on the islands south of Frederick Sound. Black bears in Southeast Alaska are part of a population (Alexander Archipelago black bears) endemic to coastal British Columbia and Southeast Alaska, except Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof islands (Stone and Cook 2000; Peacock et al. 2007). Black bears will use habitats from sea level to the alpine but appear to prefer estuarine, riparian, and forested coastal habitats (USDA Forest Service 2008b). Black bears use small openings and areas such as wetlands, clearcuts, and subalpine meadows for foraging.

Past timber harvest, especially in areas adjacent to salmon streams, has decreased black bear habitat suitability through the removal of POG forest. While early successional habitats may provide abundant food (berries), over the long term dense young-growth stands provide poor habitat for black bears due to the lack of forage and large hollow trees for denning. Also, over the long term, reduction of den sites may result from a lack of availability of large tree root structures (Davis et al. 2012). Approximately 90,000 acres of young-growth (harvested and natural) occur in Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) and an additional 68,000 acres occur in Beach and Estuary Fringe outside of RMAs. Small old-growth reserves (OGRs) and other Non-development Land Use Designations (LUDs) provide some connectivity on a local scale to shoreline and riparian habitats preferred by black bears.

Timber harvest may also impact black bears through increased human access on roads. This can result in increased harvest-related mortality; however, it should be noted that black bear harvest risk has not been linked to a particular road density level.

***River Otter***

River otter (*Lutra canadensis*) are associated with coastal and freshwater aquatic environments and the immediately adjacent (within 100 to 500 feet) upland habitats. River otters are distributed throughout Southeast Alaska, and across the Tongass National Forest, along coastal and inland waters (MacDonald and Cook 2007).

Old-growth forests have the highest habitat value for river otters, providing canopy cover, large-diameter trees and snags, and burrow and den sites. River otters rest in cavities or beneath the roots of large conifers or snags in POG forests with open understories (high-volume POG forest; Ben-David et al. 1996; Bowyer et al. 2003). Young-growth forests provide lower quality habitat. There are approximately 2.1 million acres of high-volume POG forest on the Tongass. Approximately 90,000 acres of young-growth (harvested and natural) occur in Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) and an additional 68,000 acres occur in

Beach and Estuary Fringe outside of RMAs. Protection under the Forest Plan is provided through standards and guidelines for beaches, estuaries, and riparian areas (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

***American Marten***

The American marten (*Martes americana*) is an important furbearer that is associated with old-growth forests. Coastal habitats (beach fringe) and riparian areas have the highest habitat value for marten, followed by upland forested habitats below 1,500 feet in elevation (USDA Forest Service 2008a). Marten favor large- and medium-sized old-growth forests because they intercept snow, provide cover and denning sites, and provide habitat for marten prey species (Flynn and Schumacher 2001; Flynn et al. 2004). The quantity and quality of winter habitat is a limiting factor for marten in Southeast Alaska. Therefore, the availability of deep-snow marten habitat, defined as high-volume POG below 800 feet in elevation, provides a measure of habitat quality for marten. There are approximately 2 million acres of high-volume POG forest below 800 feet elevation on the Tongass National Forest (see Table 3.9-4 in Appendix B of this EIS).

Old-growth timber harvest reduces habitat quality for marten through the removal of forest cover, fragmentation of old-growth habitat (reductions in travel corridors and/or functional connectivity between spatially isolated populations), and reductions in habitat for some prey species. Increased human access associated with new roads may result in increased marten harvest-related mortality. Although closed roads still facilitate access (e.g., off-highway vehicle, pedestrian), open roads that receive the highest and most consistent use are likely to have the greatest effect on martens. Existing road densities (all elevations included) on the Tongass are listed in Table 3.3b-3.

**Table 3.3b-3**
**Existing Estimated Average Road Densities and Percentage of WAAs in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and Open Roads Only within the Tongass National Forest Boundary (All Elevations)**

| Road Density Category (miles per square mile) | Existing Road Densities (percentage of WAAs) | |
|---|---|---|
| | NFS Lands | All Lands[1] |
| **All Roads** | | |
| 0 | 47.6% | 43.5% |
| 0 to 0.7 | 37.7% | 35.1% |
| 0.7 to 1.0 | 6.3% | 5.8% |
| 1.0 to 2.0 | 7.9% | 12.6% |
| 2.0 to 3.0 | 0.5% | 3.1% |
| >3.0 | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| **Total** | **100%** | **100%** |
| **Average** Total Road Density – All WAAs | **0.195** | **0.334** |
| **Open Roads[2]** | | |
| 0 | 57.1% | 49.7% |
| 0 to 0.7 | 39.3% | 37.7% |
| 0.7 to 1.0 | 2.6% | 4.7% |
| 1.0 to 2.0 | 1.0% | 6.3% |
| 2.0 to 3.0 | 0.0% | 1.6% |
| >3.0 | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| **Total** | **100%** | **100%** |
| **Average** Open Road Density – All WAAs | **0.089** | **0.218** |

[1] Percentages are based on all 191 Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) inside the Forest boundary, including Annette Island; includes roads and streets within municipalities.
[2] Open roads on NFS land were calculated using Maintenance Levels 2, 3, 4, and 5 (see *Transportation* section for maintenance level description).
Source: GIS data from 2016 Tongass EIS.

Roadless areas and OGRs and other non-development LUDs provide refugia for marten from trapping pressure. However, marten home ranges are well-distributed across the landscape and include areas with timber harvest and roads, emphasizing the importance of habitat within matrix lands. Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines, in combination with the beach fringe and riparian buffers, aid in providing habitat and connectivity for marten on NFS lands.

***Brown Bear***

Southeast Alaska is home to one of the highest concentrations of brown bears (*Ursus arctos*) in the world (ADF&G 2000). Brown bears are present on the mainland and on most the islands north of Frederick Sound. They are occasionally reported on Mitkof, Etolin, Revillagigedo, and Wrangell Islands south of Frederick Sound, but are not found on any of the other islands in Southeast Alaska. Admiralty, Baranof, Chichagof, Kruzof, Yakobi, and neighboring islands consistently support the highest densities of brown bears on the Tongass National Forest (Game Management Unit [GMU] 4).

Brown bears are important both for hunting (including both outfitter guided and non-guided hunting) and to the recreation and tourism industry of Southeast Alaska. On the Tongass, ADF&G permits harvest of brown bears in GMUs 1, 3, 4, and 5. As tourism grows in Southeast Alaska, there is increasing demand for more bear viewing opportunities such as those provided by Pack Creek and Anan Creek.

Brown bears use areas from sea level to the alpine and are habitat generalists. The late-summer season has been identified as the most critical or limiting period for brown bears when they must build up energy reserves that are adequate to survive the winter and successfully reproduce (Hilderbrand et al. 1999). During this season, many brown bears concentrate along low elevation valley bottoms and salmon streams, with most use occurring within 500 feet of streams (Schoen and Beier 1990; Titus and Beier 1999), where their efforts focus on consuming large quantities of fish in order rebuild their body condition and lay on essential fat reserves. These are often the same areas of highest human use and most intense resource development activities (Flynn et al. 2007).

Roads and other human developments can also be detrimental to bears because they increase the opportunity for human-induced mortality of bears through legal hunting, defense of life or property kills, and illegal killing. Additionally, poorly maintained or constructed roads can affect water quality and productivity of salmon streams.

***Alexander Archipelago Wolf***

The Alexander Archipelago wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni*) is thought to be a subspecies of gray wolf endemic to Southeast Alaska and British Columbia. It inhabits the mainland of Southeast Alaska and coastal British Columbia west of the Coast Mountain Range, and larger islands (those south of Frederick Sound) except Admiralty, Baranof, Chichagof islands, and all of the Haida Gwaii or the Queen Charlotte Islands (USFWS 2015). Approximately 38 percent of the range-wide population of Alexander Archipelago wolves inhabits Southeast Alaska, where population trends are largely unknown, except for the population on Prince of Wales Island and the surrounding islands (collectively GMU 2), which appears to have declined in abundance over the past 20 years. A portion of Prince of Wales Island was sampled, and estimates expanded to the entire GMU 2 suggesting an apparent decline of potentially 75 percent. However, because GMU 2 constitutes approximately 4 percent of the range of the Alexander Archipelago wolf and 6 percent of the range-wide population, negative population

impacts in GMU 2 likely do not affect the range-wide population significantly (USFWS 2015). The majority (62 percent) of the Alexander Archipelago wolf population occurs in coastal British Columbia and is thought to be stable (USFWS 2015). Although some research suggests that wolves inhabiting Prince of Wales Island may be genetically isolated from other populations in Southeast Alaska (Person 2001; Weckworth et al. 2005, 2010, 2011), there remains uncertainty about the degree of isolation (see the Alexander Archipelago Wolf Species Status Assessment [USFWS 2015] for more information).

In August 2011, the USFWS received a petition to list the subspecies as threatened or endangered, and to recognize Prince of Wales Island as a significant portion ofits range (Center for Biological Diversity and Greenpeace 2011). The petition also requested that the USFWS consider those wolves found on Prince of Wales Island and adjacent islands (including Kosciusko, Tuxekan, Heceta, Suemez, Dall, and others proximate to Prince of Wales) as a DPS based on unique genetic, physical, and ecological characteristics. In March 2014, the USFWS issued a 90-day finding that the petition to list the subspecies presented substantial information indicating that listing may be warranted (79 FR 17993). A status review of the Alexander Archipelago wolf to determine if listing is warranted was published in November 2015. In January 2016, the USFWS published a 12-Month Finding that listing of the subspecies was not warranted. The 2016 amended Forest Plan facilitates a transition from harvesting old-growth forest to predominantly harvesting young-growth forest. After the USFWS decision in 2016 that listing was not warranted, and based on continued GMU 2 wolf population concerns, Forest Service leadership within the Tongass National Forest and Alaska Region directed staff to proceed with developing the Wolf Habitat Management Program and wolf management recommendations for GMU 2 (see Wolf Technical Committee2017).

Wolves feed primarily on deer in certain areas (especially in GMUs 1, 2, 3, and 4), though waterfowl, beaver, spawning salmon, sea otter, squirrels, mountain goat, and black bear represent important prey when available (Lafferty et al. 2014; Darimont and Reimchen 2002; Szepanski et al. 1999; ADF&G 2017). Wolves in Southeast Alaska also prey on moose and elk where available. Suitable habitats for wolves are those capable of supporting this prey base. Therefore, wolves in Southeast Alaska use a wide variety of prey habitats but spend most of their time in productive and unproductive old-growth forests at low elevations (below 270 feet); young-growth forests and clearcuts are typically avoided (Person 2001). Dens on Prince of Wales Island are located in root wads of large living or dead trees within old-growth forest stands less than 495 feet (150 meters) from freshwater (Person and Russell 2009). Roffler and Gregovich (2018) monitored 13 radio-collared wolves between 2012 and 2016 and documented 11 den sites. Although the mean minimum and maximum distance from the core area edge to the active den site (0.73 mile – 3.93 miles) varied widely, it was smaller for breeding wolves (0.46 mile – 1.43 miles), and all distances exceeded the existing recommended den buffer distance (1,200 feet or 0.23 mile).

Deer winter habitat was considered by Person et al. (1996) and Person (2001) to be a good measure of habitat quality for wolves in southern Southeast Alaska. Black-tailed deer are present in all Southeast Alaska GMUs where wolves occur. Forest Plan standards and guidelines state that, where possible, sufficient deer habitat capability should first be maintained to sustain wolf populations, and then to consider meeting estimated human deer harvest demands. This is generally considered to equate to the habitat capability to support a minimum of 18 deer per square mile (using interagency deer habitat capability model outputs; USDA Forest Service 2008a). However, other factors (e.g., local knowledge of habitat conditions, inherent capability of the landscape, spatial extent of the analysis) are to be considered by the

biologist, as well, rather than solely relying upon model outputs (USDA Forest Service 1997b-Appendix N; 2016a).

The interagency deer habitat capability model was used to evaluate wolf habitat capability based on modeled deer habitat capabilities (see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS for discussion of model limitations and assumptions). Table 3.3b-4 summarizes existing conditions by biogeographic province. Forest-wide approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent by biogeographic province.

**Table 3.3b-4**
**Modeled Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model for Comparison to Forest Plan 18 Deer per Square Mile Standard and Guideline (NFS Lands Only)**

| | Biological Province | Existing Habitat Capability 2015 (Deer per Square Mile) | Original (1954) Habitat Capability (Deer per Square Mile) | % Original Habitat Capability Remaining | No. WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 13.3 | 13.7 | 97% | 2 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 2.3 | 2.4 | 98% | 0 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 11.7 | 13.7 | 86% | 1 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 14.5 | 14.5 | 100% | 1 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 7.0 | 8.5 | 82% | 0 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 12.2 | 13.7 | 89% | 4 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 17.6 | 17.9 | 98% | 10 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 5.5 | 5.8 | 95% | 1 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 6.2 | 6.2 | 100% | 0 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 16.9 | 19.2 | 88% | 7 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 25.5 | 28.1 | 91% | 7 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 9.0 | 9.5 | 96% | 1 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 15.7 | 18.9 | 83% | 3 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 17.7 | 24.5 | 72% | 11 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula | 13.5 | 15.0 | 90% | 7 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 28.1 | 32.1 | 88% | 9 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 30.4 | 30.6 | 99% | 3 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 21.8 | 22.2 | 98% | 5 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 3.7 | 3.8 | 99% | 2 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 8.4 | 8.4 | 100% | 0 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 0.7 | 0.8 | 94% | 0 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **10.1** | **11.3** | **89%** | **57** |

[1] For WAAs that overlap a biological province boundary only the overlapping portion counted toward the total.
[2] Note that the model treats harvested stands in the stem exclusion stage (25 years old or older) the same value regardless of thinning treatments that are implemented.
[3] Note that wolves very rarely occur on Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands.
Source: Data from 2016 Tongass GIS.

Wolves are also a furbearer in Southeast Alaska. Harvesting of wolves is regulated by the Federal Subsistence Board and the State of Alaska Board of Game. Harvest regulations, both subsistence and sport, are intended to help ensure sustainable wolf populations. The ADF&G works cooperatively with the Alaska Board of Game and with federal land managers, including the Forest Service, to identify and address conservation concerns and propose regulation changes as needed for all wildlife in Southeast Alaska, including wolves.

Although wolves are often harvested by hunters and trappers working from boats (approximately 59 percent of harvest in GMU 2), harvest-related wolf mortality (both legal and illegal) is correlated with roads and other habitat features, which

influence their vulnerability to harvest (Person and Russell 2008; Person and Logan 2012).

The 2016 Forest Plan states that a road density of 0.7 to 1.0 mile per square mile or less may be necessary to reduce harvest-related mortality risk where locally unsustainable wolf mortality has been identified through interagency analysis (USDA Forest Service 2008a, p. 4-95; Person et al. 1996). Existing road densities are presented in Table 3.3b-3. Approximately 15.8 percent of Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) exceed this guideline (all roads included), and approximately 7 percent exceed 1.5 mile per square mile. Current Standards and Guidelines provide protection for active den sites through the establishment of a 1,200-foot forested buffer and avoid road construction within established buffer where feasible (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

***Bald Eagle***

The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is associated with beach, estuary fringe, and riparian habitats. Bald eagles typically nest in large trees in spruce-hemlock forest, and over 90 percent of the nests are within 500 feet of a saltwater beach. Nests are located within beach, estuary fringe, and riparian habitats. Since 1967, the USFWS has monitored, via aerial surveys, bald eagle populations along the north Pacific coast from southern British Columbia to the Alaska Peninsula (Hodges 2011). In Southeast Alaska, the population increased until the 1980s, but since then has remained stable, with an adult population of approximately 13,000-26,000 birds (Hodges 2011).

Bald eagles are especially sensitive to disturbance early in the breeding season. Activities associated with timber harvest can result in reproductive failure or cause bald eagles to abandon their nests completely (Fraser et al. 1985 as cited in Isaacs et al. 2005). They are also susceptible to water quality impacts that adversely impact their prey populations (e.g., herring, flounder, pollock, and salmon). Under the 2016 Forest Plan, the availability of nesting habitat is not seen as a significant limiting factor, in part due to the current protection of the 1,000-foot shoreline beach buffer on the Tongass National Forest (Hodges 2011). Further protection to bald eagles is afforded by Forest-wide standards and guidelines that require the maintenance of estuarine and riparian buffers, raptor nest protection standards and guidelines (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Bald eagles are managed by the USFWS under the National Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act and through the Bald Eagle Take Permit Program (USFWS 2009).

***Red Squirrel***

The red squirrel is abundant on many of the islands and mainland and are an important prey species for American marten and goshawk. It is an MIS because of its preference for cone-producing trees and tree cavities and snags, which they use for denning and nesting (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Red squirrels are abundant on many of the islands in the Alexander Archipelago and the mainland.

Red squirrels use POG forests, but may also use young-growth stands once cone production begins about 40 years after timber harvest (USDA Forest Service 2016b). There are approximately 9.9 million acres of forested land (including all age classes and types of conifer forests) on the Tongass National Forest that provide potential habitat for red squirrels (see *Biodiversity* section; Table 3.3a-1).

Old-growth timber harvest reduces habitat quality for red squirrels through the removal of forest cover and fragmentation of forest habitats. However, recovery of habitat capability after timber harvest is much faster for red squirrels than other

species because although post-harvest formation of structures favored for nesting and food storage (cavities) takes longer, the majority of habitat capability (food availability) is restored quickly as cone production typically begins 40 years after harvest. Commercial even-aged young-growth harvest returns stands to an early seral condition so would also delay development of habitat capability for red squirrels. Forest Plan Reserve Tree/Cavity-Nesting Habitat and Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines maintain habitat for this species.

***Red-breasted Sapsucker, Hairy Woodpecker, and Brown Creeper***
The red-breasted sapsucker (*Sphyrapicus ruber*), hairy woodpecker (*Leuconotopicus villosus*), and brown creeper (*Certhia americana*) are old-growth associated and snag-dependent species. Hairy woodpeckers and red-breasted sapsuckers are primary cavity excavators that require snags and dying trees for foraging and nesting. Although they may be found in a variety of forested habitats, the brown creeper prefers large diameter old-growth trees (Hejl et al. 2002). Although no historic population estimates exist, it is likely that timber harvest and associated activities have reduced populations from historic levels (Raphael 1988; Hejl et al. 2002). North American Breeding Bird Survey data collected between 2003 and 2013 suggest populations of all three species are increasing within the Northern Pacific Rainforest region, though none of the trends were statistically significant (Sauer et al. 2014).

All three species are associated with interior old-growth forest conditions (Kissling and Garton 2008). Old-growth timber harvest activities that remove large, live trees and dead or dying trees reduce nesting and foraging habitat for these species and may reduce local habitat quality by creating fragmented forest patches and thereby reducing the amount of interior old-growth forest habitat with which these species are associated.

Past timber harvest has reduced and altered the habitat used by the red-breasted sapsucker, hairy woodpecker, and brown creeper. Of the 5.0 million acres of POG forest on the Tongass National Forest, approximately 2.1 million acres are high-volume POG, and 790,000 acres are low-volume POG that provide potential habitat for these species (see *Biodiversity* section; Table 3.3a-2). Maintenance of habitat for these species under the Forest Plan is provided through the reserve tree and legacy standards and guidelines, beach and riparian buffers, and the Conservation Strategy (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

***Vancouver Canada Goose***
The Vancouver Canada goose (*Branta canadensis fulva*) is associated with wetlands (both forested and non-forested) in the estuary, riparian, and upland areas of the Forest (USDA Forest Service 2016a). The Vancouver Canada goose is primarily a non-migratory subspecies of Canada goose that occurs year-round throughout Southeast Alaska, with an estimated resident population of 25,000 birds (Hupp et al. 2010). This species nests in forested habitats associated with beach and estuary buffers, and riparian habitats. Hupp et al. (2010) documented nests in forests adjacent to muskegs. During winter, marine grasses and salt marsh plants commonly found in intertidal areas are important forage resources, and Vancouver Canada geese exhibit strong fidelity, returning repeatedly to such winter sites.

Timber harvest activities may result in disturbance to geese, particularly if they occur in the vicinity of nest sites or brood rearing areas, and habitat removal. However, timber harvest in these areas has generally been minimal because these sites are fairly unproductive. Modifications to shoreline and riparian habitats can occur in association with young-growth harvest and roads and utility corridors if these habitats are crossed. Protection from direct impact to habitat is

provided by Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines for waterfowl and shorebird, wetland, and riparian standards and guidelines; overall goose habitat is provided by the Forest Plan Conservation Strategy (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

### Other Species

#### *Migratory Birds*

Executive Order 13186 provides for the conservation of migratory birds and their habitats and requires the evaluation of the effects of Federal actions on migratory birds, with an emphasis on species of concern. The Executive Order directs agencies to take certain actions to further comply with the migratory bird conventions, the MBTA, the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, and other pertinent statutes. Agencies are required to support the conservation and intent of the migratory bird conventions by integrating bird conservation principles, measures, and practices into agency activities and by avoiding or minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse impacts on migratory bird resources when conducting agency actions.

Birds protected under the MBTA include all common songbirds, waterfowl, shorebirds, hawks, owls, eagles, ravens, crows, native doves and pigeons, swifts, martins, swallows, and others, including their body parts (e.g., feathers, plumes), nests, and eggs. The Tongass National Forest is located in the Northern Pacific Rainforest Bird Conservation Region (BCR 5). The Northern Pacific Rainforest BCR is one of five BCRs designated in Alaska to provide a framework to facilitate coordinated conservation efforts (U.S. NABCI Committee, September 2000; Rich et al. 2004).

Priority migratory bird species identified in the Landbird Conservation Plan (BPIF 1999; Rich et al. 2004; Rosenberg 2016) for Southeast Alaska with the potential to occur on the Tongass National Forest are listed and discussed in detail (See USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Wildlife* section; and Table 3.10-6 in Appendix B of this EIS). Migratory birds are likely to be present in upland forest, riparian, and coastal habitat. There are 5.0 million acres of POG on the Tongass National Forest that provide primary or secondary habitats for these species (note that many of these species are also shrub nesters and may use young-growth as well as unproductive forest types).

The main management issue for migratory birds in BCR 5 is the harvest of old-growth coniferous forests. Timber harvest directly removes perching, foraging, and nesting habitat and results in habitat fragmentation, which may reduce the suitability of remaining forest stands for species associated with old-growth interior forest conditions. Fragmentation may increase the exposure of birds to edge-related predators and parasites. As the landscape becomes more fragmented, forest buffers become increasingly important for migratory birds to mitigate the effects of habitat loss (Kissling 2003). There is already an existing level of fragmentation on the Tongass, both natural in association with the distribution of forested and non-forested cover types, and in association with past timber harvest and other development activities. Timber harvest and related activities may also directly impact migratory birds through disturbances of adults or young through the removal of active bird nests or by causing nest abandonment. Protection under the Forest Plan is provided by beach fringe and riparian buffers and standards and guidelines for waterfowl, shorebirds, raptors, legacy forest structure, and the Conservation Strategy.

#### *Bats*

There are seven species of bats that are known to occur in Alaska (Parker et al. 1996; Olson et al. 2014). Of the bat species that occur in Southeast Alaska, the

little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) is the most common and wide spread. Others include the silver-haired bat (*Lasionycteris noctivagans*), Keen's myotis (*M. keenii)*, California myotis (*M. californicus*), the long-legged myotis (*M. californicus*), Yuma myotis (*M. yumanensis*), and the big brown bat (*Eptesicus fuscus*). All species are associated with mature forested habitats which provide roosting, breeding, and foraging sites, and bat activity appears rare, for most species, in second-growth forest (Tessler et al. 2014; Walton et al. 2013a-e; Parker et al. 1996). Tree-roosting species, such as the Keen's myotis and silver-haired bat, often roost in mature forest patches with large numbers of suitable cavity trees. Other species, such as the little brown bat, roost in caves associated with the karsts systems. Foraging activities vary depending on vegetation density, and studies have found higher foraging activity from bats in intact forest patches and along the patch edges, with less activity in clear-cut areas (Patriquin and Barclay 2003). Throughout its range, the little brown bat has undergone dramatic declines due to white-nose syndrome (a fungal infection that affects bats while in hibernation) and is of particular management interest as white-nose syndrome has not yet been detected in Alaska. Bats are relatively rare in Alaska and reproductive rates for bats in higher latitudes are generally lower than farther south. These factors may make these species more susceptible to habitat loss and other factors; however, further research is needed to better understand current bat populations and how they respond to habitat loss and other factors (Boland et al. 2009). Timber harvest, particularly even-aged harvest, has the potential to remove roosting and foraging habitat for bats.

***Marbled Murrelet***

In March 2006, a status review for the marbled murrelet was initiated by the USFWS for the northern part of the species range to support ESA deliberations over the listing of the species as threatened in the southern part of its range (California, Oregon, and Washington; Piatt et al. 2007). Genetic analysis conducted as part of the review identified three distinct population segments: one in the central and western Aleutian Islands; one ranging from the eastern Aleutians to northern California; and one in central California.

Marbled murrelets are widely distributed across marine waters in Southeast Alaska. They spend the majority of their lives at sea, but travel inland up to 50 miles to nest in old-growth forest stands (Piatt et al. 2007). Marbled murrelets typically nest on mossy-limbed branches of large, mature coniferous trees within stands of structurally complex, coastal high-volume old-growth forest (DeGange 1996; Kuletz et al. 1995; Ralph and Miller 1995). However, on some treeless islands in Southeast Alaska marbled murrelets lay eggs on bare talus slopes in mountainous areas (Piatt et al. 2007).

Timber harvest, through the removal of POG forest, can directly remove nest trees, and also increases habitat fragmentation and associated edge effects, such as increased rates of nest predation (Andren 1994; Chalfoun et al. 2002). Some avian predators of murrelets, especially corvids (i.e., ravens, crows, jays), are known to increase with both forest fragmentation and proximity to human activity (Burger 2002). In a study of the edge effects and nest predation risk on marbled murrelets, Malt and Lank (2007) found that disturbances by avian predators at nests were significantly more frequent at hard edges (clearcuts) relative to interiors, but less frequent at soft edges (regenerating forest); there were no edge effects at natural-edged (riparian) sites. Thus, edge-associated predation risk may subside with the progression of forest succession. Forest Plan standards and guidelines pertaining to marbled murrelets include maintaining a 600-foot radius no-cut buffer zone around identified murrelet nests; however, habitat protection is also provided through beach and estuary fringe buffers and

riparian standards and guidelines (USDA Forest Service 2016a), as well as the overall system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs.

***Amphibians***

There are eight species of amphibians known to occur in Southeast Alaska, two of which, the Pacific chorus frog *(Pseudacris regilla)* and the red-legged frog *(Rana Aurora),* are introduced (MacDonald and Cook 2007). Native species include the western toad (*Bufo boreas*), wood frog (*Rana sylvatica*), Columbia spotted frog (*Rana luteiventris*), rough-skinned newt (*Taricha granulosa*), long-toed salamander (*Ambystoma macrodactylum*), and northwestern salamander (*Ambystoma gracile*). Within Alaska, most of these species are confined to the southeast, with the exception of the western toad which ranges as far north as Prince William Sound (MacDonald and Cook 2007), and the wood frog, which is widespread throughout Alaska, and persists north of the arctic circle (Lee-Yaw et al. 2008). Amphibians have specific requirements for both aquatic and terrestrial habitats in order to complete their life-cycle. This makes them useful indicator taxa of forest change and effects on habitat elements such as canopy shade, soil moisture, and coarse woody material. Clearing of trees can result in increased solar radiation to the forest floor, resulting in changes in moisture and soil temperatures; these effects can be reduced using selective thinning (Verschuyl et al. 2011). Amphibians are often vulnerable to road construction and increased road traffic as many species migrate from streams and other waterbodies to upland habitats.

**Endemism**

The USFWS defines endemic as “a species native and confined to a certain region; having comparatively restricted distribution” (http://www.fws.gov/endangered/about/glossary.html). The 2016 Forest Plan standards and guidelines for endemic mammals direct the Forest to “maintain habitat to support viable populations and improve knowledge of habitat relationships of rare or endemic terrestrial mammals that may represent unique populations with restricted ranges.” Likewise, the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) directs that management prescriptions “shall preserve and enhance the diversity of plant and animal communities, including endemic(s).”

Centers of endemism (areas with the presence of a high number of endemic species) have been identified in Southeast Alaska which are thought to have been refugia during the last glacial event (Cook et al. 2001, 2006). Some of these locations coincide with areas that have also experienced high levels of timber harvest and which may be ready for young-growth harvest.

Due to their restricted ranges, specific habitat requirements, and sensitivity to human activity, insular endemic species (i.e., those restricted to islands or groups of islands) are highly susceptible to extirpation and eventually extinction (Soule 1983; Reid and Miller 1989; Burkey 1995). Species tied to island archipelagos are more sensitive to the effects of introduced non-natives, including pathogens and disease, and natural events, such as climate change, than other managed landscapes due to their limited mobility and isolation from other subpopulations (Cook et al. 2006). The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) provides a detailed discussion on endemism and its implications on the Tongass National Forest.

There are 24 known endemic wildlife species (mammals and birds) on the Tongass National Forest (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Wildlife* section; Table 3.10-7 in Appendix B of this EIS; ISLES 2013). The Alaska Natural Heritage Program (AKNHP) has established a working web-based interactive range map and list of endemic species for Alaska. Two of the more well-studied species, the Prince of Wales flying squirrel and Prince of Wales spruce grouse, are endemic to portions

of the Tongass National Forest where much of the past timber harvest has been concentrated and are described in more detail below. Other species include the Coronation Island long-tailed vole, Admiralty Island ermine and vole, and the Warren Island red-backed vole, which occur where little to no past harvest has occurred. The Alexander Archipelago wolf and Alexander Archipelago black bear are also thought to be endemic taxa and are described above.

Old-growth timber harvest has the potential to remove habitat used by some endemic species, such as snags and hollow trees used by the Keen's myotis and the Prince of Wales flying squirrel, but may also create habitat for some species e.g., regenerating forest stands for spruce grouse. Fragmentation of habitat patches could limit the ability of some species, e.g., flying squirrels, to disperse between areas of suitable habitat. In addition, for those species that are hunted, roads have the potential to increase hunter access and thus may increase harvest rates along the road system and the areas that these roads access (note that there are no known road thresholds relative to road density for these species).

#### Prince of Wales Flying Squirrel

The Prince of Wales flying squirrel is endemic to the Prince of Wales Island complex (Demboski et al. 1998; Smith 2005). Due to its close association with old-growth forest structure and processes and because of its specific habitat requirements for efficient movement, some authors have expressed concern about the long-term viability of this species because much of its range overlaps areas that have been affected by old-growth timber harvest (Carey 2000; Scheibe et al. 2006; Pyare et al. 2010).

Prince of Wales flying squirrels are associated with POG forest and den sites are typically located in areas with lower levels of fragmentation than elsewhere on the landscape (Pyare et al. 2010). Thus, successful dispersal of the species depends on the functional connectivity of the landscape (Smith et al. 2005).

Under the Forest Plan Conservation Strategy, the system of small OGRs was designed to provide for the distribution of flying squirrels in every major watershed and facilitate functional connectivity between larger reserves (USDA Forest Service 1997a). However, some biologists suggest that many reserves on Prince of Wales Island may be too small or spaced too far apart to support populations of Prince of Wales flying squirrels over the long term or maintain functional connectivity to support a back-and-forth exchange between flying squirrel populations (Pyare and Smith 2005; Smith et al. 2011). In addition to the system of OGRs, connectivity between reserves for flying squirrels is also provided by the legacy forest structure, stream, lake, and beach and estuary buffer standards and guidelines. These features represent significant structural elements providing functional connectivity among landscape elements.

#### Prince of Wales Spruce Grouse

The Prince of Wales spruce grouse (spruce grouse) is a subspecies endemic to Prince of Wales and nearby islands in southern Southeast Alaska. The spruce grouse is associated with muskegs, high-volume POG, and mixed conifer (scrub) habitats but will also use young-growth forest (15-30 years following timber harvest) with a well-developed middle story; they avoid clearcuts (Russell 1999). Though they are closely associated with conifer forests, the highest densities of spruce grouse are supported by areas with a mosaic of older coniferous habitats interspersed with regenerating patches of dense trees. Spruce grouse are poor long-distance flyers and are generally sedentary, with some limited migratory

movement (typically less than a mile; Dickerman and Gustafson 1996) between summer and winter habitats (Boag and Schroeder 1992; Williamson et al. 2008).

Spruce grouse are an important prey species for goshawks and marten. Forest birds, including spruce grouse, comprised a larger proportion of goshawk diets during the breeding season on Prince of Wales Island than elsewhere in Southeast Alaska (Lewis et al. 2006). Thus, impacts to spruce grouse could also impact goshawk and marten populations. Spruce grouse are managed as a game species by ADF&G.

Timber harvest and associated fragmentation may lead to population declines if open areas are too large or forested patches are spread too far apart to enable spruce grouse to move between them (greater than 1 mile). Clearcuts may also present a dispersal barrier to this species due to the thick logging debris often present which could inhibit walking, this species' preferred method of movement (Russell 1999).

Spruce grouse are a small game species that are particularly vulnerable to hunting along road systems, and thus are susceptible to overexploitation near roads and human populations (Williamson et al. 2008; Rabe 2009). Existing total road densities are provided in Table 3.3b-3. The current season for grouse is August 1 through May 15 with a bag limit of five per day in GMU 2 (ADF&G 2018). The Forest Plan Conservation Strategy maintains connectivity within matrix lands that will help facilitate dispersal and interchange between spruce grouse populations.

## Environmental Consequences

This section describes effects on wildlife resources in the planning area.

The NFMA, as interpreted in the context of the Tongass Forest Plan Conservation Strategy, directs the Forest to manage wildlife habitat to maintain viable and well distributed populations to ensure continued existence in the planning area. Quantitative criteria for viability are not specified by the NFMA or associated regulations. For this analysis, the evaluation of viability includes considerations of the island archipelago environment as well as the best available science related to each species.

This section begins with an analysis of effects on the overall Tongass Conservation Strategy, which is addressed in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS Appendix D and discussed in the *Biodiversity* section of this EIS. The use of the word "wildlife" occurs frequently in this discussion without referencing a particular species because the intent is to consider each of the contributing elements of the conservation strategy and their ability to function as intended with respect to old-growth associated species under the alternatives. Modifications to various Forest Plan standards and guidelines occurred through interagency technical workgroups, workshops, and advisory groups during revisions to the 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plans. Monitoring on the Tongass has helped inform that the management actions taken under the standards and guidelines have protected wildlife resources in the Tongass. The current Forest Plan considered the past actions related to timber harvest and other activities that have affected wildlife and their habitat. This Alaska Roadless Rule EIS evaluates how the alternatives would affect wildlife and their habitat under the current 2016 Forest Plan. Following this discussion, impacts to individual species are addressed.

**Indirect Effects**

**Old-growth Conservation Strategy**

The Tongass Conservation Strategy was designed to maintain well-distributed, viable wildlife populations across the Forest in the context of past and anticipated old-growth timber harvest. Since 1997, timber harvest rates have been far below those assumed in the 1997 Forest Plan Final EIS, the 2008 Forest Plan EIS, and the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a, 2008a, 2016b). Under all of the alternatives, long-term protection of POG would continue to occur under the Conservation Strategy. The system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs is intended to maintain the ecological integrity of the old-growth ecosystem; all non-development LUDs would remain intact across all alternatives. Within the matrix, old-growth between reserves is maintained through Forest-wide standards and guidelines for stream buffers, the beach and estuary fringe, legacy forest structure, and others that preclude or limit POG timber harvest for other resources under all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Collectively, these measures would facilitate and maintain connectivity and functionality of the old-growth ecosystem (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Common to all alternatives, young-growth harvest within the reserve system, beach and estuary fringe, or RMAs has the potential to affect the integrity of the Conservation Strategy under the Forest Plan. Effects can include reduced functionality of these areas, reduced or fragmented buffers, and increased edge effects. However, the Forest Plan only allows RMA harvest outside of TTRA buffers, and beach fringe harvest is only allowed outside of a 200-foot buffer along the shoreline. Additional Forest Plan restrictions on harvest of young growth apply within these areas (created openings must be less than 10 acres and less than 35 percent of stand can be removed) and harvest is limited to a one-time entry within the first 15 years of Forest Plan implementation. Because of these strong limitations on harvest, Forest Plan modeling results for the selected alternative presented in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) estimated that only approximately 3,900 acres of young-growth within the beach and estuary fringe, 1,100 acres in riparian management areas, and 1,800 acres in Old-growth Habitat LUD would be harvested over 100 years. The selected alternative assumed application of the 2001 Roadless Rule an is represented by Alternative 1 in this EIS. For the action alternatives, the acres of suitable young growth in these special areas would not increase that much because most young growth occurs outside of roadless areas and is already captured under Alternative 1. The maximum increase in suitable young growth in these special areas under the action alternatives would occur under Alternative 5 and is 6 percent for RMA suitable, 5 percent for beach fringe suitable, and 12 percent for Old-growth Habitat LUD suitable. It is likely that any increase in harvest in these areas under the action alternatives, if any, would be a lower percentage than the percent increase in suitable. In addition, the effects of harvest in these areas would be localized. Ultimately, the substantial reduction in old-growth harvest through the transition to young-growth harvest under the Forest Plan would enhance biodiversity and the functioning of the Conservation Strategy over the long-term and would not change under any of the alternatives.

**General Effects – POG and Roads**

Relative to old-growth habitat conservation, all of the alternatives would allow old-growth harvest at levels similar to the level predicted in the Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) though more areas would be available to choose from. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS assumed under maximum timber harvest over the planning horizon (100 years), approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG will be maintained (USDA Forest Service 2016b; dee also Tables

3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B of this EIS). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. Overall, under the action alternatives, effects on wildlife resulting from these POG reductions are not expected to be substantially different from Alternative 1 (implementation of the Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule).

Timber harvest in newly opened areas and associated road construction or reconstruction has the potential to decrease the value of these roadless areas to wildlife through increased habitat fragmentation and reduced landscape connectivity. Additionally, species that are vulnerable to overharvest (e.g., wolf, marten, and spruce grouse) would be affected by potential increased hunter and trapper access along new or reconstructed roads, whether for young-growth or old-growth harvest or renewable energy projects. As with all alternatives, the specific magnitude of effects and where these would occur would be evaluated at the project level through a separate NEPA process.

**Comparison of Action Alternatives**

Although IRAs were not part of the original 1997 Conservation Strategy, they add value by providing larger expanses of roadless refugia, which are important to wide-ranging wildlife species such as wolves, brown bears, marten, and less mobile species such as flying squirrels and amphibians. Alternative 2, would open up areas identified as roaded-roadless (e.g., roaded before the 2001 Roadless Rule and during the 2001 Roadless Rule exemption period) which would allow slightly more access to harvest forest stands than under the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1), but would be limited to areas that already have a road system. Young-growth harvest within the Old-growth Habitat LUD, Beach Fringe, and RMAs would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under the additional harvest restrictions addressed earlier. There would be no difference in the amount of harvest under this alternative relative to Alternative 1.

Similar to Alternative 2, Alternative 3 would open up areas identified as roaded-roadless but would also include areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads. Alternative 3 would be less protective because it would remove approximately 1.1 million total acres of roadless designations but would still rank relatively high overall because it would maintain substantial roadless designations within Development LUDs and 8.1 million total acres would still be managed under a roadless priority designation. Although suitable acres would increase for old growth and young growth, there would be no difference in the overall amount of harvest under this alternative relative to Alternative 1.

Alternative 4 would remove the roadless designation on areas identified as roaded roadless, on areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads, and on some additional acres of development LUDs. Alternative 4 would be substantially less protective than Alternative 3 but would still include a high number of roadless acres within development LUDs. However, 861,000 roadless acres are designated as Timber Priority, which provides little or no protection of roadless characteristics and essentially eliminates the roadless protections provided in these development LUDs. Although suitable acres would increase for old growth and young growth, there would be no difference in the overall amount of harvest under this alternative relative to Alternative 1.

Whereas the roadless rule language under most action alternatives (2, 3, 4, and 6) would be modified, all roadless designations would be removed from all lands on the Tongass under Alternative 5 and, therefore, it would rank the lowest in terms of roadless protections. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying

Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change. Because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the general effects of Alternative 5 on wildlife and the Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low but slightly greater than projected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

Under Alternative 6, approximately 6.9 million acres would be maintained and managed as Roadless Priority or LUD II Priority. Roadless designations would be removed on all development LUDs and mineral overlay areas and, as a result, it would rank the second lowest in terms of roadless protections. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change. Because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the general effects of Alternative 6 on wildlife and the Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low but slightly greater than projected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

#### Species-specific Effects

The following sections describe impacts to threatened and endangered species, MIS, Alaska Region sensitive species, migratory birds, and endemic species that could occur by implementing the Forest Plan under the Alaska Roadless Area alternatives.

##### *Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species*

Impacts on Threatened and Endangered species potentially occurring within the boundary of the Tongass are expected to be the same or similar to those addressed in the 2016 Forest Plan BA. All of the alternatives considered in this Roadless Rule EIS maintain the current 2016 Forest Plan LUDs, standards and guidelines, and predicted harvest amounts.

**Humpback Whale, Fin Whale, Sperm Whale, and Steller Sea Lion (Western DPS)**

Adherence to the ESA, MMPA, and NMFS guidelines for approaching sea lions and other marine mammals, as currently required under the Forest Plan, would continue under any alternative. The amount of human activity in the marine environment associated with Forest management activities is only a fraction of the total amount of human activity occurring in the marine environment. Some of the other activities include commercial fishing, sport fishing, hunting, subsistence, tourism, and mariculture. Many of these activities are not regulated by the Forest Service. The effect of such activities on listed marine species would depend on many factors such as size of the bay, depth of the waters in the bay, number of boats, individual behavior responses to disturbance. Currently, there is not a quantifiable way to estimate these possible effects. Land use designations and forest-wide standards and guidelines that have been developed for application on all Forest Service permitted or approved activities minimize or eliminate adverse impacts on marine species. Any Alaska Roadless Rule decision would not result in on-the-ground effects. Any future Forest Service actions or authorizations will be subject to additional Section 7 consultation under the ESA, as well as consultation required at the project-level.

Common to all alternatives, these species could be exposed to disturbance and noise associated with LTF activity, young-growth timber harvest in the beach fringe, energy development, mining activities, potential collisions with vessels, and fuel or oil spills associated with vessel traffic particularly if these activities occur in the vicinity of nearshore areas used by whales and major haul-outs or rookeries used by sea lions. Harassment or displacement of whales and Steller sea lions from preferred habitats by human activities such as boating, recreation, aircraft, log transfer facilities, and log raft towing, were identified as a concern with regard to long-term conservation in the BA conducted for the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment (USDA Forest Service 2016d). Exposure of whales and Steller sea lions to these impacts would be essentially unchanged under all of the alternatives because predicted harvest volumes would be the same under each alternative and the potential for other developments would be similar. The locations of timber harvest and associated nearshore activities may change under the various alternatives, but these are not known at this programmatic level of evaluation. When specific timber or other projects are proposed, site-specific NEPA analysis would be conducted at that time. For these reasons, the Roadless Rule (all alternatives considered) would not result in affects above what was analyzed in the BA prepared for the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment for whales and Steller sea lions.

**Short-tailed Albatross**

Short-tailed albatross occur in nearshore areas along the outer coast. Short-tailed albatross could be affected by reduced marine water quality due to activities in the nearshore environment, including LTF use, log raft towing, vessel traffic, and timber harvest within the beach fringe. However, vessel traffic, log raft towing, and LTF use are expected to remain comparable to that anticipated under the current Forest Plan with use occurring periodically over the planning horizon. Effects would be minor and effects would likely be limited to nearshore areas. The proposed Roadless Rule (all alternatives considered) would not result in effects above the level that was analyzed in the BA prepared for the 2016 Forest Plan revision for the short-tailed albatross (USDA Forest Service 2016e).

### Alaska Region Sensitive Species

**Queen Charlotte Goshawk**

Timber harvest in both old-growth and mature young-growth forest may locally limit the availability of nest sites through removal of suitable nest trees, or through removal of forest surrounding these trees. Nest trees optimally should be surrounded by patches of mature or old-growth forest large enough to include several alternate nests and provide post-fledging habitat. Timber harvest may also decrease foraging habitat quality through reductions in prey abundance and availability. Dense young-growth stands are difficult for goshawks to hunt, reducing availability of prey, even where prey populations may otherwise be adequate. The availability of adequate prey resources has been linked to goshawk territory occupancy and breeding success (Doyle and Smith 1994; Salafsky et al. 2005; Keane et al. 2006; Salafsky et al. 2007).

Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines for this species include project-level survey requirements for nesting goshawks, retention of confirmed or probable nest stands, designing and maintaining a buffer area of not less than 100 acres of POG forest if it exists centered on or adjacent to the nest tree or nest site, timing restrictions during active nesting, and retention of legacy old-growth forest structure in old-growth harvest units larger than 20 acres, where logging has been most intensive (USDA Forest Service 2016a). The system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs also maintains habitat for this species, although a recent study suggests that some uncertainty remains with respect to the ability of

Forest Plan conservation measures to contribute sufficient habitat to sustain well-distributed, viable populations of northern goshawks throughout Southeast Alaska (Smith 2013). Continued inventories and monitoring of established nest protection buffers will help to inform future decisions.

Impacts to goshawks are assessed in terms of the reduction in total and high-volume POG, which provides potential high-quality nesting and foraging habitat. High-volume POG represents optimal nesting habitat due to the presence of large trees and snags. Reductions in forest cover, and the subsequent progression of forest succession in young-growth stands, also have the potential to affect the abundance and availability of prey. At a landscape level, reductions in the amount of POG and mature young-growth forest may result in portions of the landscape becoming marginal or unsuitable for goshawks. Under all alternatives, the projected harvest level would be about 42,000 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. Approximately 84 percent of the original high-volume POG existing in 1954, the time at which industrial scale logging began on the Tongass, remains (see Table 3.9-6 in Appendix B of this EIS). None of the action alternatives would increase harvest rates of POG above what was analyzed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (refer to the *Biodiversity* section for a discussion of effects on POG by biogeographic province and the *Wildlife* section for additional detail).

Young-growth forest provides marginal goshawk habitat, but over the long term, if unharvested or thinned with an objective of accelerating old-growth conditions, would return to old-growth conditions. Young-growth stands ready for commercial harvest may be reaching an age to provide some benefits to goshawk (foraging, occasional nesting, post-fledging areas) if adequate structure is developed (typically 50 to 100 years following harvest, depending on site productivity). Under all alternatives, impacts to goshawks would still be greatest in the North Central Prince of Wales, Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, East Chichagof Island, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula biogeographic provinces where the most suitable young-growth forest is located. The beach and estuary fringe and RMAs provide connectivity for goshawks between reserve areas, and old-growth forest near beach, estuary, and riparian habitats generally support greater prey diversity and net prey productivity for goshawk foraging. Thus, young-growth stands in these areas have the potential to develop into productive habitats for goshawks. Pre-commercial and commercial thinning of young-growth stands, which would occur under all of the alternatives, would promote the development of stand conditions that provide foraging habitat for goshawks. However, even-aged harvest or group-selection of young-growth in these areas, as well as in the Old-growth Habitat LUD, would set back the stand development process (returning harvest units to the stand initiation stage). The creation of gaps several acres in size or more could result in localized reductions in goshawk foraging habitat quality and would delay the development of old-growth habitat capable of providing higher quality foraging, nesting, and post-fledging habitat. Effects to connectivity for goshawks are lessened through implementation of Forest Plan standards and guidelines (Beach and Estuary Fringe, RMAs, Legacy tree, goshawk habitat, and protection measures).

Despite these localized effects, the transition to young growth proposed under the 2016 Forest Plan, and unchanged by the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives, is likely to benefit goshawks by reducing the amount of POG harvest that would occur over the planning horizon, thereby maintaining more old-growth forest that provides potential foraging, nesting, and post-fledging habitat.

Individual projects would be required to conduct goshawk surveys and implement the goshawk standards and guidelines which would minimize impacts to this

species at the project level. For these reasons, all the alternatives considered would not change the determination of may affect individuals but would not result in loss of viability of this species or a trend toward federal listing.

**Kittlitz's Murrelet**
The Kittlitz's murrelet is associated with glacial habitat and occupies areas outside of where timber harvest and associated activities and other development have occurred or are likely to occur. Consequently, implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan under any of the alternatives would not affect the Kittlitz's murrelet. The 2016 Forest Plan standard and guideline to "provide for the protection and maintenance of known Kittlitz's murrelet nesting habitats" would be unchanged. Project-level analysis would occur should any future development be proposed near tidewater glaciers.

**Black Oystercatcher**
The black oystercatcher is associated with rocky shorelines and tidal mudflats along the coast. They could be affected by oil or fuel spills associated with vessels in the vicinity of the LTFs and the transport of logs from harvested areas under all of the alternatives. They could also be affected by disturbance associated with management activities within the beach fringe.

However, black oystercatchers occur at low densities across the Tongass and the habitats it uses (intertidal areas) do not typically coincide with management activities, although there is the potential for ongoing effects associated with recreation and tourism activities on the Tongass, disturbance associated with young-growth harvest in the beach fringe, and energy development or other activities under all alternatives. The Forest Plan requires a minimum 330-foot buffer from human activities around concentration or nesting areas that would apply to future projects regardless of roadless status. For these reasons, all the alternatives considered would not change the determination of may affect individuals but would not result in loss of viability of this species or a trend toward federal listing.

**Aleutian Tern**
Threats to this species include human disturbance at nest sites, marine oil spills, and change in forage fish populations (USFWS 2012d). Common to all alternatives, timber harvest associated activities (i.e., log transport, use of LTFs, and helicopter activity) could have the potential to affect this species through disturbance to nesting colonies or through water quality impacts to prey species. Although most known colonies are in remote sites in areas surrounded by non-development LUDs, some do exist in areas where Forest Service permitting may have the potential to cause disturbance. There is no specific Forest Plan direction for this species but the standards and guidelines for Seabird Colonies apply (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

None of the alternatives would increase the potential of any young-growth or old-growth harvest or other management activities in the vicinity of Black Sand Spit, in the Yakutat Ranger District, where the largest known breeding colony occurs. Only Alternatives 5 and 6 would remove this area from roadless protection; however, harvest would not occur because it is in a non-development LUD as well as areas conservation priority areas identified by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and Audubon Alaska (Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy 2007). Therefore, the species determination for all alternatives would remain that the project may impact individual Aleutian terns but would not result in loss of viability of this species or a trend toward federal listing.

**Steller Sea Lion (Eastern DPS)**
Steller sea lions may occur in the nearshore and pelagic waters throughout the Tongass. Common to all alternatives, Steller sea lions have the potential to be exposed to disturbance and noise associated with LTF activity, potential collisions with vessels, and fuel or oil spills associated with vessel traffic particularly if these activities occur in the vicinity of major haul-outs or rookeries. All identified rookery sites occur in the outside waters of the Tongass far from expected activities. One site, Forrester Island, is a designated National Wildlife Refuge and is under the jurisdiction of the USFWS. Most of the known haulouts (Biali Rock, Cape Cross, Biorka Island, Cape Ommaney, Coronation Island, Timbered Island, and Cape Addington) occur in the outside waters of the Tongass and would not likely be impacted by any future activities permissible under any of the alternatives. Of the known haulout sites, only Gran Point, Benjamin Island, Sunset Island, and Lull Point occur in the inside waters of the Tongass. Gran Point is an area in Chilkoot Inlet near Haines; Benjamin Island is a small island in Lynn Canal north of Juneau; Sunset Island is a small island located in Stephens Passage between Hobart and Windham Bay; and Lull Point located on the south end of Catherine Island on the east side of Baranof Island. It is unlikely that any of the areas identified as critical habitat would be impacted by activities that would be newly permissible under the alternatives; if impacts do occur that create noise and disturbance (e.g., boating), the potential resulting disturbance would likely be minor and temporary and would be addressed at the project-level.

The amount of human activity in the marine environment associated with Forest management activities is only a fraction of the total amount of human activity occurring in the marine environment. Some of the other activities include commercial fishing, sport fishing, hunting, subsistence, tourism, and mariculture. Most of these activities are not regulated by the Forest Service. Adherence to the MMPA, ESA, and NMFS guidelines for approaching sea lions, as currently required under the Forest Plan, would continue under all alternatives. Young-growth timber harvest within the beach fringe or other developments in these areas have the potential to result in very localized, minor, temporary reductions in water quality to which Steller sea lions could be exposed. Therefore, the species determination for all alternatives would remain that this action may impact individual Steller sea lions but would not result in loss of viability of this species or a trend toward federal listing.

**Sitka Black-Tailed Deer**
Extensive analysis on deer was done for the 1997 Forest Plan and subsequent 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan Amendments. Analyses conducted during the 2016 Forest Plan amendment also included information on summer and winter forage and effects of roadbuilding, noting that the expected ecological response of deer to old-growth and mature young-growth timber harvest, road building, and vegetation succession would be similar to those predicted previously, but the extent of future impacts would be expected to be reduced from earlier analyses because lower levels of old-growth harvest were proposed in all action alternatives in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

As part of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the interagency deer habitat capability model was used to assess existing habitat capability within the planning area, and describes model limitations, and results (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Wildlife* section). Table 3.3b-2 summarizes the modeled deer habitat capability by biogeographic provinces. Forest-wide, approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent depending on the biogeographic province. The greatest reductions in deer habitat capability have occurred, and will continue to occur, in provinces where timber harvest has

been concentrated (the North Central Prince of Wales, East Baranof, and Etolin Island biogeographic provinces). The analysis conducted for the 2016 Forest Plan EIS, including the results of that analysis, is detailed in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (see the *Wildlife* section), and summarized below as it relates to potential impacts from the alternatives.

The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS recognized that there would be a reduction in deer habitat capability (based on Interagency Deer Habitat Capability model output) from then existing conditions due to the harvest of mature young-growth and POG forest. Immediately following young-growth and old-growth timber harvest, there is an increase in the amount of forage available to deer during the summer and mild winter months in response to increased understory growth responding to sunlight associated with opening the forest canopy, although it may be of lesser quality compared to the same species of plants grown in the shade (Person and Brinkman 2013; Happe et al. 1990). Therefore, reductions in deer habitat capability in summer and mild winters were not expected to be realized immediately after timber harvest due to the short-term increase in forage but were expected to be greatest in heavy snow winters during years immediately following harvest and after about 25 years, as forest succession progresses and harvested stands reach the stem exclusion stage. Over the long term, reductions in habitat capability are expected to reduce carrying capacity, or the numbers of deer an area is capable of supporting given the available resources. This could lead to a decline in the deer population, particularly following severe winters, if the demand for resources (e.g., food or habitat) exceeds that which is available. Potential declines in the deer population resulting from reduced habitat capability may decrease the availability of deer to wolves (Person 2001; Farmer et al. 2007; Brinkman 2009). Likewise, reductions in deer habitat capability over the long term may reduce the access to and availability of deer to wolves and subsistence hunters.

At the forest scale, the current Forest Plan maintains 89 percent of the existing deer habitat capability over the long term and this would not vary between Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives. Stand treatments (pre-commercial and commercial thinning) in young-growth forest are not reflected in the deer habitat capability, but would result in increased understory growth which improve forage resources for deer over the first 15-25 years following harvest.

Other developments, such as energy generation and transmission, and transportation projects, can affect deer during construction through disturbance and through habitat removal or alteration. Operational impacts due to disturbance would expected to be minimal. Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which are unchanged by any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative, include consideration of the most current science, guidance, and methodologies related to avoiding and minimizing wildlife impacts and minimize impacts to deer and/or areas of important deer habitat during construction and operation.

**Mountain Goat**

Mountain goats inhabit alpine and subalpine areas and adjacent POG forests on the mainland portions of the Tongass and have been introduced to several islands. Mountain goats are susceptible to over-hunting if road access is increased or improved, though most roads are located a long distance (both vertically and horizontally) from mountain goat habitat.

The amount of road access quantified in terms of the amount of road construction and reconstruction, common to all alternatives, is representative of the potential for over-hunting. Existing road conditions in 2016 included about 5,100 miles of existing road on NFS lands (see USDA Forest Service 2016b,

Table 3.4-6). The projection over the next hundred years was modeled to include an additional 1,000 miles of new roads, totaling about 6,100 miles of new roads over 100 years. This would be an increase of nearly 20 percent over existing conditions in 2016. Additionally, there would be about 500 miles of road constructed over decommissioned roads and another 1,100 miles of reconstructed roads. While there would be more acres potentially available for harvest with each of the action alternatives, there would be no change in the projected harvest amount. Therefore, new or reconstructed road miles would remain about the same for all alternatives. Alternatives 1 and 2 would have the same amount of road miles as indicated in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS; Alternative 3 is expected to result in slightly more roads than Alternatives 1 and 2; and Alternatives 4, 5 and 6 would have slightly more road miles than Alternative 3. However, most of the roads, particularly those accessing young-growth units, would be below 1,500 feet in elevation and outside of mountain goat habitat. Additionally, note that many new or reconstructed roads would be closed or decommissioned after use, further reducing effects on mountain goats. Risk of over-harvest due to human access along roads is mitigated to some extent by Transportation Forest-wide standards and guidelines that require travel access road objectives to be developed for all roads, and mountain goat standards and guidelines would not be affected by any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect mountain goats through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to mountain goats and their habitat during project construction and operation.

**Black Bear**

Preferred habitats for black bears, which include coastal, estuarine, and riparian areas, are protected by the Forest Plan Conservation Strategy. None of the alternatives would remove these measures. Common to all alternatives, harvest of mature young-growth and old-growth timber (both even aged as well as thinning) would increase forage availability (berries) for black bears over the short term in the resulting early-successional plant communities. However, this food source typically lasts only about 25 years post-logging and decreases over time in association with canopy closure. Over the long term, old-growth harvest would decrease habitat suitability for black bears, due to the reduced understory forage in young-growth stands and loss of denning habitat in upland areas (e.g., large woody structures such as hollow logs and hollow living trees; Davis et al. 2012). The transition to young-growth harvest under the current Forest Plan, which is not changed by any of the alternatives, is expected to increase forage availability over the long term by reverting young-growth stand in the stem exclusion stage back to the stand initiation stage but, development of old-growth stand characteristics used by bears for denning would be delayed in those stands. Effects to the contributing elements of the Conservation Strategy would be localized and common to all alternatives, with the maximum expected young-growth harvest affecting 0.4 percent of forest land in the beach and estuary fringe, 0.3 percent of the forest land within RMAs, and approximately 0.2 percent of the forest land (young-growth, POG, and unproductive forest) within the Old-growth Habitat LUD. (See USDA Forest Service 2016b, Appendix D for additional discussion of the Conservation Strategy). Therefore, these areas would continue to function as habitat for black bears.

Timber harvest may also indirectly increase the susceptibility of black bears to over-harvest if road access is increased or improved. An increase in open roads, particularly in open habitats such as clearcuts and muskegs, where bears forage

and are easier to see, can increase the potential for human-bear interactions. The amount of road access, quantified in terms of the amount of road construction and reconstruction anticipated under the current Forest Plan, is representative of the potential for over-hunting (see discussion above under *Mountain Goat* for a comparison of the alternatives). Average total road density on NFS lands (across all WAAs) in 100 years under Alternative 1 would be approximately 0.23 mile per square mile and is not expected to increase significantly above this road density under any of the action alternatives. Therefore, any potential increase in hunter access and risk of over harvest would be localized, and no measurable increase would be expected at the forest scale under any of the alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect black bears through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to black bears and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**River Otter**
River otters prefer habitats, especially POG forest, immediately adjacent to coastal and fresh water aquatic environments, with most use occurring within 500 feet of these areas. These old-growth habitats are protected by Forest Plan standards and guidelines for the beach and estuary fringe, riparian areas, and lakes which would be implemented under all alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect river otters through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats, particularly if activities affect waterbodies. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to river otters and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**American Marten**
Through the removal of forest cover and old-growth ecosystem features such as decadent live trees and snags, timber harvest (POG harvest and young-growth harvest) under that could occur under all alternatives would reduce the vertical and horizontal structural complexity important to marten in relation to prey access, denning and resting sites, escape from predation, and thermoregulation (Buskirk and Zielinski 1997; Hargis et al. 1999; Flynn and Schumacher 2001). Forest fragmentation resulting from timber harvest may also alter patterns of occupancy by marten (Thompson and Harestad 1994; Bissonette et al. 1997; Chapin et al. 1998). Although more recent research indicates that marten use all forested stands relative to their ability, including young-growth stands mixed conifer and deciduous stands less than 40 years of age (Goldstein et al. 2013), harvests that result in the greatest reduction in deep snow marten habitat (high-volume POG at or below 800 feet elevation) are expected to have the greatest negative effects to marten. Reductions in deep snow marten habitat may result in localized reductions in the capability of the remaining habitat to support marten. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS estimated that about 9,800 acres of deep snow marten habitat would be harvested in the next 100 years (see Table 3.10-13 in Appendix B of this EIS).

Increased human access associated with new roads may result in increased marten vulnerability to harvest, particularly along open roads (Flynn et al. 2004). Harvest under the Forest Plan, under all alternatives, would result in minor increased average total road densities; however, the proportion of WAAs within various road density categories would not likely change under any of the alternatives (see the discussion under Black Bear). Increased road densities have the potential to indirectly increase hunter access and associated trapping

pressure; however, these effects would be minor and would not significantly differ among alternatives as no increased harvest and only slight increases in roading (Alternatives 3, 4, 5, and 6) are anticipated.

Under the current Forest Plan, marten populations are supported by the Conservation Strategy which works to maintain old-growth forest cover and coarse woody debris to provide structure important to marten for resting, denning, escape from predators, trapping refugia, and facilitate marten dispersal. The beach and estuary fringe and RMAs provide travel corridors for marten, and old-growth reserves and other non-development LUDs provide refugia from trapping. Pre-commercial and commercial thinning of young-growth stands in these areas, which would occur under all of the alternatives, would promote the development of stand conditions that provide habitat structure for marten. However, even-aged harvest or group-selection of young-growth in the beach and estuary fringe, RMAs, and non-development LUDs would setback the stand development process (returning harvest units to the stand initiation stage). The creation of gaps several acres in size or more could result in localized reductions in marten movement, local reductions in prey availability, and would delay the development of old-growth habitat conditions in harvested stands. However, overall connectivity for marten would be provided through application of the Forest Plan requirement of maintaining the 1,000-foot buffer immediately inland of young-growth harvest units in the beach and estuary fringe and a 200-foot buffer along the shoreline.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect marten through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to marten and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**Brown Bear**
Brown bears are associated with low-elevation POG forests, particularly along Class I salmon streams. These habitats are protected to some extent by Forest-wide standards and guidelines for beach and estuary fringe and RMAs. However, young-growth harvest under the Forest Plan would occur in these areas under all alternatives. Young-growth harvest within beach and estuary fringe and RMAs are discussed above under Black Bear.

Road densities are another measure of the potential impact on brown bears. Primary concerns include increased hunting or poaching, and disturbance during critical life stages (e.g., late-summer feeding periods for bear). Habitat fragmentation, as well as habitat loss secondary to activities that are facilitated by vehicular access (e.g., timber harvest, mining, residential development, and renewable energy development) are other potential impacts. Open roads, which receive the highest and most consistent use, are likely to have the greatest effect on brown bears, although closed roads still facilitate access (e.g., off-highway vehicle, pedestrian) to roadless areas. There is no road density guideline for brown bears; however, it can be assumed that increased road density elevates the potential for human-bear interactions. Implementation of the Forest Plan under all alternatives would result in minor changes in total road density (see the discussion under Black Bear). Increased road densities have the potential to indirectly increase human-bear interactions; however, these effects would be minor. Alternatives 1 and 2 would be similar in their effects, Alternative 3 would be slightly greater, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would be slightly greater than Alternative 3. Overall, there is little difference between the alternatives because predicted harvests levels are not changed.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect brown bears through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitat, particularly if developments affect Class I salmon streams. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to brown bears and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**Alexander Archipelago Wolf**

The 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plan analyses contain extensive information on wolf ecology, building on the wolf assessment (Person et al. 1996). As outlined in the above Forest Plans and associated documents, scheduled harvest of POG forest has the potential to result in a small reduction of the wolf prey base (deer through decreased deer habitat capability) and increased human access along project roads, which could reduce the wolf population through increased legal and illegal hunting and trapping. It is assumed that a decline in the deer population would likely result in a decline in the wolf population (USDA Forest Service 2008b). Resonating effects could include reductions in opportunities to hunt or trap wolves (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Subsistence* section). These effects are of particular concern on Prince of Wales Island where the population has apparently undergone substantial declines over the last several decades; however, this population represents a small portion (approximately 4 percent) of the overall Alexander Archipelago wolf population and this decline is not anticipated to affect the status of the population at large (USFWS 2015).

Evaluation employing the Interagency Deer Carrying Capacity Model suggests that harvest of POG forest will decrease carrying capacity for deer over the long term because of reductions in the amount of available winter habitat due to the ultimate development of forest in stem-exclusion (see Table 3.10-11 in Appendix B of this EIS; see also discussion of effects to deer). However, this long-term decline in carrying capacity is lessened now due to the current Tongass Forest Plan's transition to young growth, which would not change under any alternative. Current deer habitat capability based on the interagency habitat capability model is below the Forest Plan guideline of 18 deer per square mile in many WAAs. This results from several factors and varies among landscapes. Contributing factors include lower inherent capability of some landscapes and habitats, reduced habitat capability from past timber harvest and associated succession, and the static nature of how the model expresses habitat capability during succession (e.g., one value for young growth from 25 to 150 years of age). Model results suggested that continued harvest of POG forest in some areas would result in higher risk that there will be insufficient deer to sustain predation by wolves and human deer harvest over the long term (see existing modeled deer densities in Table 3.10-2 in Appendix B). That concern exists despite the availability of alternative prey and current abundance of deer in some parts of the forest.

Projections based on the 2016 Forest Plan indicate a reduction in the existing percentage of WAAs with deer habitat capability of at least 18 deer per square mile by 11 percent after approximately 25 years (at stem exclusion) (see Table 3.10-14 in Appendix B). After 100 years of Forest Plan implementation the reduction in the percentage of WAAs with at least 18 deer per square mile would be 14 percent. WAAs with the greatest potential impacts are located in South Prince of Wales, North Central Prince of Wales, Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Revillagigedo Island, and Chichagof Island biogeographic provinces (see Table 3.10-14 in Appendix B). Reductions in habitat capability are due to both timber harvest as well as natural succession of stands harvested in the past. None of the alternatives would be expected to change the model results as there would be no increase in the overall harvest relative to the 2016 Forest Plan.

The transition to young-growth harvest under the current Forest Plan is not fully reflected in the interagency deer model results because the model does not assign different values to stands that have been pre-commercially or commercially thinned (i.e., it still treats them as stands in the stem exclusion phase with limited value for deer), or young-growth stands beyond the stem exclusion phase which become more suitable for deer. Harvest of young-growth stands would increase summer and low-snow winter forage availability for deer over the short term, providing temporary increases in habitat capability during most years, but reduced winter habitat capability in high-snow years. Over the long term as young-growth stands re-enter the stem exclusion phase, habitat capability for deer (and thus potential prey availability for wolves) would be expected to decrease (due to reduced forage availability) until the next stand treatment. Ultimately, the continued harvest of old-growth and young-growth forest that would be permissible under all the alternatives has the potential to result in localized reductions in deer habitat capability which may reduce prey availability for wolves in portions of the Tongass where deer are their primary prey (e.g., Prince of Wales Island and surrounding islands [GMU 2]). ADF&G recently updated its wolf management by game management area. All updated management reports and plans were reviewed but the discussion below focuses on GMU 2 (Porter 2018). The harvest data through 2014 was used for the 2016 Forest Plan. ADF&G plans for the next period (2015-2020) include the development of a more formal management plan for Unit 2 wolves (Porter 2018). Other recently updated management reports and plans for various GMUs note that changes to seasons and bag limits for wolves are currently not needed at this time.

All action alternatives would allow the construction or reconstruction of roads in some areas previously prohibited by the 2001 Roadless Rule, but the amount of roads would be similar. Roads associated with timber harvest may also increase the risk of both legal and illegal hunting and trapping related wolf mortality by increasing human access. Estimated total road densities and open road densities below 1,200 feet (representative of low elevation habitats used by wolves and deer) would increase by 0.07 and 0.01 miles per square mile (NFS lands only), for all roads and for NFS roads only for the current Forest Plan (see Table 3.10-15 in Appendix B). Therefore, at most, localized increases in hunter access would be expected under the action alternatives with no substantial increase across the Tongass. Alternative 2 would be the same as Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would result in slightly more roads than Alternative 2, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would result in slightly more roads than Alternative 3. These effects would be lessened through road closures after use, through storage or decommissioning. The effectiveness of closure and storage, or decommissioning and ultimately the extent of mitigation will depend on both enforcement and the approach to closure. These decisions are made at the island, district, and project level through Access Travel Management Plans based on an evaluation of all resources.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect wolves directly during construction through disturbance at den and rendezvous sites and indirectly through effects to deer habitat and increased vulnerability to harvest. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to wolves, their habitats, and their prey base during project construction and operation, and through cooperation and coordination with ADF&G and the Wolf Technical Committee to meet the management intent to secure and support sustainable wolf population levels, particularly in GMU 2.

**Bald Eagle**
Common to all alternatives, timber harvest and associated activities, which create noise and disturbance (e.g., blasting and helicopter logging), have the potential to result in minor, temporary disturbance to individual bald eagles. As required by the Forest Plan, all activities would be conducted in accordance with the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, including maintaining appropriate distances from active bald eagle nests. Riparian and beach and estuary standards and guidelines, as well as OGRs and other non-development LUDs, protect bald eagle habitat on the Tongass. Management activities in these areas could disturb eagles and reduce the protection afforded to suitable bald eagle habitat. Under all alternatives, commercial management of young growth (up to 10-acre openings) in the beach and estuary fringe and RMAs for the first 15 years after plan approval would continue. Harvest of young-growth in these areas would delay development of future trees/snags suitable for eagle nesting, perching, and roosting; however, it includes a minimum 200-foot forested buffer along the shore (beach) that would continue to protect some eagle perching or roosting trees during that time.

Many young growth trees harvested would be of insufficient size to be suitable for nesting or preferable for roosting. Harvest of young growth has potential to disturb eagles, especially if helicopter harvest methods are used. Timing restrictions would apply near active eagle nests in the vicinity of harvest activities to minimize disturbance to eagles or the abandonment of nests.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect bald eagles directly during construction through disturbance and through habitat removal or alteration. During operation, electrocution with powerlines and/or collisions with project structures are a potential risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to bald eagles, their habitats, and their prey base during project construction and operation. They would include adherence to the MBTA, Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, and guidelines such as APLIC standards for transmission lines (EEI et al. 2006).

**Red Squirrel, Red-breasted Sapsucker, Hairy Woodpecker, and Brown Creeper**
These species are associated with old-growth forest and extensive quality habitat is protected through the conservation system, particularly old-growth reserves and non-development LUDs. In the matrix, these species rely on legacy components (e.g., large diameter trees, snags) of the old-growth forest ecosystem for nesting and foraging. Harvests that could occur under all alternatives would result in the removal of nesting and foraging habitat (POG forest; see Tables 3.9-12, 3.9-13, and 3.9-14 in Appendix B). Red-breasted sapsuckers are most closely associated with low-volume old growth, whereas hairy woodpeckers and brown creepers are associated with high-volume and large-tree stands, respectively. Red squirrels are more versatile and will use young-growth stands as young as 40 years of age. Indirect effects to these species would be associated with fragmentation and the reduction in POG patch sizes. Fragmentation reduces the amount and effectiveness of interior old-growth forest habitat by creating habitat edges along which may increase rates of nest predation by avian predators (Kissling and Garton 2008). Harvest of young-growth stands would have minimal fragmentation-related effects to these species because old-growth interior forest conditions preferred by these species would not be affected. However, connectivity for red squirrels could be locally reduced because this species may use mature young-growth stands that are suitable for commercial harvest.

Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines which are intended to maintain old-growth structure in areas that are already highly developed, as well as areas that will experience increased harvest levels over the life of the Forest Plan would continue to be implemented under all alternatives. These components (large trees and snags) may provide nesting and foraging habitat for the red-squirrels, red-breasted sapsuckers, hairy woodpeckers, and brown creepers.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect red squirrels, red-breasted sapsuckers, hairy woodpeckers, and brown creepers during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. During operation, the potential for collision with project structures is a risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to these species and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**Vancouver Canada Goose**
Vancouver Canada geese use wetlands (forested and non-forested) in the estuary, riparian, and uplands areas of the forest. Habitat needs for this subspecies are specifically provided for under the waterfowl standards and guidelines, which apply to specific sites, and a 100-foot buffer around lakes and streams. The beach, estuary, and riparian Forest-wide standards and guidelines provide additional protection to habitats used by Vancouver Canada geese. Harvest of young-growth within the beach and estuary fringe and RMAs under the Forest Plan could effect on this species. However, because of Forest Plan measures, effects on the Vancouver Canada goose should be minimal and would be similar under all alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect the Vancouver Canada goose during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. During operation, collision with project structures is a risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to Vancouver Canada geese and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**Other Species**
*Migratory Birds*
Under all alternatives, harvest implemented under the Forest Plan would result in a reduction of perching, foraging, and potential nesting habitat and the increase in fragmentation associated with timber harvest and road building. After timber harvest, there would be a short-term increase in the habitat for species associated with early successional habitats and forest edges, which may result in short-term population growth for these species. However, extended local reductions in available habitat would be expected as forest succession progresses. Habitat removal would reduce the effectiveness of interior forest habitat, and increase the potential for nest predation and nest parasitism for some species, which can ultimately reduce reproductive success (Robinson et al. 1995). Migratory birds would be most susceptible to impacts from harvest activities occurring in suitable nesting habitat during the nesting/fledging period, which generally begins in mid-April and ends about mid-July, when young birds have fledged.

The migratory bird species most likely to be adversely affected by the harvest of POG forest under all of the alternatives are those that primarily nest in POG forests, including the Western screech-owl, rufous hummingbird, red-breasted sapsucker, Pacific-slope flycatcher, Steller's jay, northwestern crow, chestnut-backed chickadee, golden-crowned kinglet, varied thrush, Townsend's warbler,

blackpoll warbler, northern goshawk, and marbled murrelet. However, species associated with early successional or scrub habitats such as the MacGillivray's warbler, golden-crowned sparrow, and golden-crowned kinglet would benefit through increases in suitable habitat over the short- to mid-term from timber harvest. All migratory bird species would benefit from the transition to young-growth harvest continued under all alternatives due to the reduced long-term scheduling of POG harvest. Differences among alternatives would be very slight because of the fact that harvest levels would remain the same.

Under all alternatives, the Forest Plan Conservation Strategy would continue to provide for extensive areas in reserves of migratory bird habitat and distributed across the Forest. Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines that protect habitat features important for migratory birds on a stand level would be applied, as appropriate, under all alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect migratory during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of nesting habitats. During operation, collision with project structures is a risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project-level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to migratory birds and their habitats during project construction and operation.

*Bats*
All bat species known to occur in southeast Alaska are associated with mature forested habitats which provide roosting, breeding, and foraging sites, and bat activity appears rare in young-growth forest. Old-growth timber harvest would remove POG, thereby reducing the number of potential day-roosts available to tree-roosting bats and foraging habitat. Indirectly, timber harvest may also reduce the suitability of remaining roosting habitat through increased fragmentation (and decreased patch sizes) as day-roosts are more likely to be selected by some species (e.g., Keen's myotis and silver-haired bat) if they are located in stands with a higher number of trees in early to late decay stages (Boland et al. 2009).

Under all alternatives, harvest of POG that could occur under the Forest Plan would be expected to have some level of impact, but differences among alternatives would be very limited due to the uniform harvest level. It should be noted tree-roosting species may choose a large-diameter tree for roosting regardless of whether or not it is located in an area with past timber harvest (Boland et al. 2009). Habitat and landscape connectivity would be provided for these species by the Forest Plan conservation strategy.

*Marbled Murrelets*
Marbled murrelets nest in structurally complex old-growth forest stands (Piatt et al. 2007). As a result, timber harvesting and road construction within POG forest stands (especially high-volume POG) can remove nest trees or disturb nesting birds. Indirectly, timber harvest and road building increase fragmentation, reducing the effectiveness of interior forest habitat and creating habitat edges, which may result in increased rates of nest predation by avian predators. Under all alternatives, marbled murrelet nesting habitat would be protected by the Forest Plan conservation strategy.

The ongoing transition to young-growth harvest would benefit this species through the retention of a greater amount of POG forest on the landscape over the planning horizon. Moreover, many of young-growth trees harvested would be of insufficient size to be suitable for nesting. Additionally, harvest of young-growth stands that could occur under all alternatives would have minimal fragmentation-related effects to this species because old-growth interior forest conditions preferred by this species for nesting would not be affected.

Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines are intended to maintain old-growth structure in areas that are already highly developed, as well as areas that will experience increased harvest levels over the life of the Forest Plan. These components (large trees and snags) may provide nesting habitat for marbled murrelets. Differences in effects among the alternatives would be very slight because of the lack of differences in harvest volumes.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect marbled murrelets during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitat. During operation, the potential for collision with project structures is a risk. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to marbled murrelets and their habitats during project construction and operation. Forest Plan standards and guidelines pertaining to marbled murrelets include maintaining a 600-foot radius no-cut buffer zone around identified murrelet nests; however, habitat protection is also provided through beach and esturary fringe and riparian standards and guidelines (USDA Forest Service 2016a), as well as the overall system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs.

*Amphibians*
Amphibians require both aquatic and terrestrial habitats in order to complete their life-cycle. Ponds, streams, and wetlands used by amphibians for breeding are protected by Forest Plan Riparian and Wetland standards and guidelines. However, increased sedimentation and the entry of contaminated run-off from roads resulting from timber harvest can reduce the quality of these habitats. Under all alternatives, standard best management practices (BMPs) for water quality would be implemented to minimize these effects (see the Fisheries section for additional discussion).

Timber harvest has the potential to result in the loss and/or degradation of terrestrial habitats through changes in microclimates, soil compaction, and leaf litter disturbance. Tree canopy removal increases solar radiation to the forest floor, resulting in changes in moisture and soil temperatures which can make terrestrial habitats unsuitable for amphibians. Thinning or uneven-aged harvest techniques may reduce these effects.

The effects of specific harvest treatments on amphibians is complex. Some amphibians in the aquatic stage may be affected positively by even-aged harvest techniques (clearcutting), whereas effects of these treatments on juvenile and adult terrestrial stages are mostly negative (Semlitsch et al. 2009). In addition, renewable energy, mining, and transportation projects could affect amphibians through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats, particularly if activities affect water bodies. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to amphibians and their habitats during project construction and operation.

**Endemism**
By definition, endemic species occur in isolated populations and many have limited mobility or specific habitat requirements. Thus, they are vulnerable to the effects of habitat loss and fragmentation, introduced non-natives, pathogens and disease, natural events (i.e., climate change), and overharvesting (Dawson et al. 2007). Therefore, the ability to disperse and recolonize is an important factor in how endemic species are able to respond to environmental changes.

Under all alternatives, harvest and road construction/reconstruction implemented under the Forest Plan would affect endemic species through habitat loss (POG) and fragmentation (reduced patch size), and by altering the distribution of habitats across the landscape. This may inhibit the ability of individuals to move

between patches of suitable habitat, and therefore may further limit the distribution of a population or reduce genetic interchange between subpopulations. These effects would occur to a less extent in association with young-growth harvest as these stands provide lower quality habitat to most endemic species. Although timber harvest levels are the same among all alternatives, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the greatest potential for effects on endemics because of the degree of fragmentation is likely to be higher under these alternatives (landscape connectivity and fragmentation are discussed in detail in the *Biodiversity* section). Most endemic species would benefit from the transition to young-growth harvest continued under all alternatives due to the reduced amount of scheduled POG harvest over the long term.

***Prince of Wales Flying Squirrel***

A thorough analysis of this species occurred during the 1997, 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan efforts and results documented that the conservation strategy was functioning adequately to maintain the viability of this species in the planning area (USDA Forest Service 1997b, Appendix N; 2008b, Appendix D; 2016b). Prince of Wales flying squirrels are closely associated with old-growth structural characteristics and are limited by their dispersal capabilities. This subspecies has a limited gliding range (approximately 250 feet), a distance substantially less than the average clearcut width (Flaherty et al. 2008). Fragmentation resulting from old-growth timber harvest has the potential to reduce the value of residual patches of old growth in the matrix if they become isolated from adjacent patches either by distance or habitat type (young growth). Under all alternatives, old-growth timber harvest implemented under the Forest Plan could reduce the quality and quantity of flying squirrel nesting, foraging, and denning habitat. However, the Forest Plan Conservation Strategy would continue to maintain suitable old-growth habitat and provide landscape connectivity for flying squirrels.

Young-growth management (particularly commercial thinning) could benefit flying squirrels over the short-term by increasing canopy height and creating more open space in the midstory - conditions which facilitate efficient gliding (Scheibe et al. 2006). Over the long-term, commercial thinning would promote stand development toward conditions capable of supporting breeding flying squirrels and improve the functional connectivity between old-growth reserves (Smith et al. 2011).

***Prince of Wales Spruce Grouse***

Prince of Wales spruce grouse are associated with muskegs, high-volume POG, and mixed conifer (scrub) habitats but will also use young-growth forest (15-30 years following timber harvest) with a well-developed middle story. Because they are associated with microhabitats within POG forests, old-growth timber harvest would alter habitat availability for this species, though effects would change over time. Harvest of old-growth timber under all alternatives would have a short-term benefit to grouse due to increased forage availability, followed by an extended period in which habitat conditions in harvested units would not be suitable. Young-growth harvest would provide similar short-term benefits to this species in the years following stand treatments. However, even-aged harvest of both old-growth and young-growth forest would initially (i.e., within the first 5 years after harvest) result in habitat patches unsuitable for spruce grouse, which may result in local impediments to movement. Due to their generally sedentary nature and preference for walking rather than flying, fragmentation due to even-aged timber harvest can result in the isolation of local spruce grouse populations (i.e., if open areas are too large or forested patches are spread too far apart to enable spruce grouse to move between them). However, thinning and group selection treatments can promote the

development of structural and horizontal diversity beneficial to grouse (Russell 1999).

Increased road densities associated with timber harvest could also adversely affect spruce grouse by increasing hunter access (USFWS 2010). None of the alternatives would result in significant increases in average WAA road densities and therefore would not be expected to result in significantly increased harvest risk at the forest level. Localized increases in road densities would be managed through road closures and storage or decommissioning which would likely minimize the potential for increased harvest risk for spruce grouse over the long term.

Overall effects of the alternatives would be very similar due to the constant level of harvest among them. The Forest Plan Conservation Strategy would continue to provide suitable habitat and landscape connectivity for spruce grouse.

**Cumulative Effects**

Activities that occur on other land ownerships within and adjacent to the Tongass have the potential to affect the overall context within which effects to wildlife are considered. Appendix A provides a full list of all the activities considered in the cumulative effects analysis. Such reasonably foreseeable activities include, but are not limited to, timber harvest, community development, mining, recreation and tourism, and road construction. Typically, these activities have the potential to negatively impact wildlife populations through habitat conversion, fragmentation, and disturbance associated with road building, though some activities can have short-term or long-term beneficial impacts, depending on the species. Prediction of the future extent and intensity of such activities has a high degree of uncertainty associated with it on a Forest-wide basis over a broad time scale. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS also summarizes a review of the overall wildlife viability analysis (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, cumulative effects discussion in *Wildlife* section).

Many private lands in Southeast Alaska are already highly developed in terms of roading and timber harvest and are likely to experience a continuing decline in old-growth forest in the future. Therefore, the cumulative long-term trend within the Forest boundary under all alternatives is likely to be a decline in optimum habitat for most old-growth associated species, with non-NFS land contributing to this trend. Additionally, land exchanges and conveyances (e.g., Mental Health Trust) have the potential to remove some lands from protection under the Conservation Strategy. The Forest Service would continue to evaluate opportunities to compensate for these losses by evaluating additional OGR modifications when these land exchanges or conveyances are implemented.

The transition to young-growth harvest on the Tongass would benefit wildlife species by reducing the overall amount of POG forest harvested over the planning horizon. Activities such as pre-commercial and commercial thinning would have both short-term (increased forage availability) and long-term (promotion of the development of old-growth forest stand characteristics) benefits to wildlife species that use POG forests on the Tongass.

When combined with other management activities occurring on non-NFS lands, implementation of the Forest Plan under any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative would produce additional impacts (noted above) associated with continued old-growth harvest to species for which this forest type is optimal habitat, such as goshawks, marten, mountain goats, red squirrel, red-breasted sapsucker, hairy woodpecker, brown creeper, marbled murrelets, and bat species. However, these declines in habitat (and associated effects such as fragmentation) would be lessened to some extent through the transition to young-growth harvest on NFS lands.

Approximately 875,700 acres of POG have been harvested across the Tongass, including both NFS lands and non-NFS lands, resulting in a reduction to 86, 79, and 68 percent of the original total, high-volume, and large-tree POG in Southeast Alaska, respectively (see Tables 3.9-16, 3.9-17, and 3.9-18 in Appendix B). Approximately 83 percent of the original POG would remain on the Tongass after full implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan (Alternative 1) and future non-NFS harvest in 100+ years. Future representation of high-volume POG and large-tree POG would be expected to be approximately 76 and 63 percent of the original amount, respectively, after 100+ years under the 2016 Forest Plan. The action alternatives would result in the same long-term estimates because harvest levels would be the same as Alternative 1.

Harvest associated with all alternatives would contribute to the cumulative reduction in POG and associated increase in fragmentation and loss of connectivity, which has the potential to reduce biodiversity. Timber harvest on NFS lands, as well as on non-NFS lands would result in similar effects; however, would not contribute above what was analyzed in the current Forest Plan. Collectively, the implementation of the Forest Plan under all of the alternatives in combination with ongoing and foreseeable projects would increase the number of smaller patches on the landscape, reducing the amount of interior forest and increasing the occurrence of forest edge habitat. Edge effects such as shifts in species composition may reduce natural biodiversity over time by favoring some species over others; however, effects would be lessened by the transition to predominantly young-growth harvest, which would reduce the long-term cumulative effects to old-growth ecosystem biodiversity by reducing the total amount of POG harvest and associated fragmentation. Note that the actual amount of harvest that has occurred to date on the Tongass is far less than that projected under all previous Forest Plan EISs and would likely continue to be less under all of the alternatives (see *Timber* section of this EIS for additional discussion).

Cumulative effects to modeled deer habitat capability would maintain 78 percent of the original level in 25 years and at 100 years. WAAs with the greatest impacts under the alternatives are located in GMU 2 (Prince of Wales and surrounding island) where concentrated past timber harvest has occurred. The USFWS Alexander Archipelago wolf species status assessment concluded that assuming continuation of current land use trends, the GMU 2 wolf population is anticipated to decline by another roughly 8 to 14 percent of current levels over the next 30 years (USFWS 2015). Although this could result in gaps in wolf distribution within GMU 2, given that it comprises just 6 percent of the population range wide, impacts to the overall distribution in Southeast Alaska or to species viability are not expected (USFWS 2015). The Forest Service will continue to coordinate with ADF&G and the Wolf Technical Committee to address future issues, especially within GMU 2.

Overall, biodiversity on the Tongass and in Southeast Alaska remains in good condition and the landscape continues to be dominated by old-growth forest ecosystems. As development continues through timber harvest and associated activities such as road building, and community expansion, particularly in areas where extensive development has already occurred (e.g., Prince of Wales Island), maintaining connectivity and roadless refugia will become increasingly important, particularly for wide-ranging species whose distribution depends on some level of connectivity across the landscape. In addition, the management of human resources will continue to play a role in maintaining biodiversity across the Tongass. Within the Tongass National Forest boundary, the Conservation Strategy was designed to address the more extensive harvest on non-NFS lands through the old-growth reserve system and Forest-wide standards and

guidelines, both of which were intended to maintain ecological components needed to maintain the ecological integrity important to a variety of organisms and maintain connectivity across the landscape, with or without much contribution from non-NFS lands. Note that the system of OGRs and overall Conservation Strategy approach was developed prior to roadless and would be maintained regardless of the alternative selected.

There are portions of the Tongass where cumulative effects become more important due to the level of past harvest that has occurred. Specifically, the North Central Prince of Wales and Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands biogeographic provinces have experienced some of the highest reductions in original (1954) POG forest on the Tongass and are also where much of the young-growth suitable for commercial timber production is located. Additional timber harvest, particularly when located adjacent to previously harvested areas, has a greater potential to result in localized reductions in landscape connectivity and gaps in species distributions in these more heavily harvested areas compared to portions of the Tongass that have less cumulative past timber harvest. These cumulative effects would be most likely to occur for species with very limited ranges (endemic species limited to individual islands or island groups, e.g., Prince of Wales flying squirrel, Prince of Wales spruce grouse) or with limited dispersal capabilities or capabilities that are dependent on certain mature forest structural characteristics (e.g., goshawks, amphibians, flying squirrels, spruce grouse).

Species with limited dispersal capabilities (i.e., flying squirrels and spruce grouse, which are also endemic species) are likely to be more sensitive to habitat loss and fragmentation than species with greater dispersal capabilities (i.e., goshawks, wolves, and brown bears; D'eon et al. 2002). Natural fragmentation of habitats can also affect the level of additional fragmentation that can be supported. The Forest Plan Conservation Strategy would continue to provide for extensive areas in reserves distributed across the Forest. The Legacy Forest Structure and other standards and guidelines that retain POG forest in harvested areas (e.g., beach and estuary fringe, RMAs, and Scenic Integrity Objectives) would also ensure the maintenance of a functional and interconnected old-growth ecosystem on the Tongass. These features are important for species associated with shoreline and riparian habitats such as river otters, black bears, brown bears, bald eagles, and Vancouver Canada geese. These measures, particularly when implemented in areas that have experienced concentrated past harvest increase the likelihood that the landscapes will continue to provide the full range of matrix functions that support viable and well-distributed populations of wildlife species.

Under all alternatives, activities implemented under the Forest Plan would result in vessel traffic and marine activity associated with LTF use and log transport, which would occur irregularly over the life of the Forest Plan (in association with individual old-growth and young-growth timber harvest projects as they are proposed). Therefore all of the alternatives would make a minor contribution to the existing potential for oil or fuel spills associated with existing vessel activity and bark accumulations near the LTFs to which marine and shoreline-associated species such as black oystercatchers, Aleutian terns, short-tailed albatrosses, humpback whales, and Steller's sea lions would be exposed. However, levels of marine activity are expected to remain within levels anticipated for the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1) under all of the action alternatives. Furthermore, all activities at the project level would be conducted in accordance with Alaska Water Quality Standards under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for LTFs. These standards place restrictions on the types, quantities, and extent of discharges (including bark) to the marine environment and would limit the effects of the project on water quality. Therefore, very minor contributions to cumulative

effects in the marine environment are anticipated under all of the alternatives and these would be the same among the alternatives.

Climate change may also contribute to cumulative effects. Warmer temperatures and increased precipitation are anticipated to result in changes to vegetation and thus, the suitability of wildlife habitat, among other impacts (Haufler et al. 2010, Shanley et al. 2015; see *Climate* section). Although many species may benefit (e.g., greater overwinter survival of deer, and thus a greater prey base for wolves, resulting from warmer winter temperatures during normal years), habitat changes resulting from a longer growing season, wind, fires, insect infestations, and disease would have variable effects on others. The greatest concerns for wildlife populations in relation to climate change, however, are the weather extremes that can be expected to occur periodically (Haufler et al. 2010). Periodic severe winter snowfalls, which may seem counterintuitive given the general warming trend, are anticipated (SNAP 2013). These stochastic events would be of greatest concern for populations that are limited in number or distribution. The Forest Plan Conservation Strategy was designed to maintain a resilient old-growth forest ecosystem in the face of this uncertainty. The potential for contributions to climate change from continued old-growth timber harvest on the Tongass, which could indirectly affect wildlife species such as the Kittlitz's murrelet, is described in detail in the *Climate* section.

# Fish

**Affected Environment ....3-125**
Fish Habitat ....3-126
Important Components of Fish Habitat ....3-126
Effects of Past Forest Management Practices ....3-127
Fish Habitat Enhancement and Restoration....3-127
Special Status Species ....3-127
Fish Management Indicator Species....3-127
Threatened and Endangered Fish Species....3-128
**Environmental Consequences ....3-129**
Indirect Effects ....3-129
Fish Habitat ....3-129
Special Status Species Assessments....3-134
Cumulative Effects ....3-135
General....3-135
Climate Change ....3-136

## Affected Environment

The important fish and aquatic habitat details of the Tongass National Forest were provided in the recently developed 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). This section relies extensively on that information to characterize the current affected environment and refers the reader to that document for further details. The abundant aquatic systems of the Tongass provide spawning and rearing habitats for most fish produced in Southeast Alaska. Maintenance of this habitat and associated high-quality water is a focal point of public, state, and federal natural resource agencies, as well as user groups, Native organizations, and individuals.

Several watersheds and Value Comparison Units (VCUs) in the Tongass have been evaluated for relative importance for several metrics relating to fish and wildlife. Included among these are conservation priority areas identified by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and Audubon Alaska (Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy 2007), and the "Tongass 77" (T77)[1] watersheds identified by Trout Unlimited. Audubon Alaska and TNC identified conservation priority watersheds that include high-value intact watersheds in primarily intact conditions and generally encompass the highest current ecological values within each province; these areas were recommended to be managed for intact ecological values and habitat productivity.

About 46,000 stream miles and 213,000 acres of lakes and ponds are present on Tongass National Forest lands. Of these, approximately 14,900 stream miles and 3,300 lakes and ponds are mapped as anadromous or high-value resident fish habitat. Another 9,500 stream miles and 1,000 lakes and ponds are mapped as resident fish habitat. Many estuarine and marine, fish and shellfish resources are affected by actions on the Tongass that affect marine shorelines and stream runoff (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

[1] The Tongass 77 (T77) refers to VCUs, which approximate major watersheds located on National Forest System lands that Trout Unlimited, Alaska Program, identified as priority salmon watersheds. Four watersheds were removed from the T77 in 2014 as a result of the Sealaska Land Entitlement Finalization in the Carl Levin and Howard P. "Buck" McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291).

Subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries are all important to the way of life for Southeast Alaskan residents and some forms occur in both marine and freshwater systems (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Major species include all five salmon species [pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*), chum salmon *(O. keta*), coho salmon *(O. kisutch*), Chinook salmon *(O. tshawytscha*), and sockeye salmon *(O.nerka*)] for all activities, while various primarily trout species [e.g., rainbow trout/steelhead (O. *mykiss)* and cutthroat trout *(O. clarki*), Dolly Varden char *(Salvelinus malma*)] are important for sport, commercial, and subsistence fishing, while a variety of other marine species are also of importance. Hatcheries, and the enhancement of wild fish, among other aquaculture projects, contribute to resource availability and abundance.

Details of quantity and changes in harvest of salmon species in Southeast Alaska are provided in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) and are summarized here. Commercial fish harvest in the waters of Southeast Alaska (includes Yakutat area harvest) can fluctuate widely from year to year but has remained typically in the tens of millions of fish for all five species. The annual average has ranged from a low of about 6 million in 1975 to a high of 112 million in 2013. Pink salmon make up the bulk of the harvest, averaging 76 percent since 1962.

Fish production from the Tongass is a primary source of fish for commercial, sport, and subsistence harvest. Based on the estimated portions of each species originating from the Tongass National Forest, about 80 percent of the total harvested fish began their life in streams and lakes within the Forest boundaries. The estimated annual average commercial salmon harvest (1984 to 2013) produced from streams originating in the Tongass National Forest was over 176 million pounds, with a wholesale value (ex-vessel value) over $93 million (adjusted to 2013 dollars). Approximately 85 percent of Southeast Alaska's sport fishing occurs in the vicinity of the Tongass National Forest. Sport fishing for salmon has been substantial over the last two decades (averaging over 400,000 fish per year (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Hatchery production has also contributed substantially in overall fish production regionally. Hatchery production statewide has greatly increased since 1977 with releases of more than 1 billion fish occurring annually since 1988, peaking in 2012 with about 1.7 billion juvenile fish released statewide (Vercessi 2014). State subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries averaged 50,000 fish from 2004 to 2013 for Southeast Alaska and Yakutat, down from an average of 61,000 fish in the 10 years prior (1994–2003).

## Fish Habitat

### Important Components of Fish Habitat

With more than 46,600 miles of streams and 212,000 acres of ponds and lakes, the Forest provides abundant fish habitat. Generally, salmon and trout require cool stream temperature to thrive in streams with stream temperature affecting fish rearing, migration and spawning success (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). The relative composition of stream substrate and sediment affects many factors in stream production, including spawning areas and spawning success for salmon and trout, and benthic organism composition and abundance, an important food resource for fish.

The amount of coarse sediment affects available spawning habitat and influences pool filling and bank stability (Spence et al. 1996). High levels of fines affect pool filling and survival of eggs and fry in spawning nests of salmon and (Chapman and McLeod 1987; Chapman 1988; Iwamoto et al. 1978; Gregory and Bisson 1997; McNeil 1964). Increased fines in streams also reduce interstitial spaces in large substrate that are important habitat for many common cool water mountain stream aquatic insects.

Large woody debris (LWD) is an important component of good trout and salmon habitat, especially in heavily wooded regions (Swanson et al. 1976; Bisson et al. 1987; Naiman et al. 1992; Beechie and Sibley 1997; Spence et al. 1996; Murphy et al. 1986), that provides channel complexity and cover, and is especially important in the formation of pools (Bisson et al. 1987; Sullivan et al. 1987; Benda et al. 2003). The primary timber-related actions that may affect LWD supply to streams include buffer width along streams, stream class and channel characteristics that buffers are placed on, size of trees remaining in the buffer area, and effects on windthrow from adjacent harvest. Additional information on LWD in Tongass streams and timber harvest practices of the past is presented in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Fish passage and access to suitable habitat in streams and lakes is critical to fish stocks. Natural falls and barriers in systems have been found in some areas to prevent the use of suitable fish habitat, especially for anadromous stocks in some natural systems. Man-made barriers in the form of dams, diversion, and road-crossing structures have been common partial or complete barriers to fish movement in much of the developed areas where fish are present. Road crossings (e.g., culverts) over much of the range of salmonids in the Pacific Northwest have often reduced or eliminated access to substantial portions of habitat to migratory fish use.

#### Effects of Past Forest Management Practices

Effects of past timber harvest practices on fish populations and habitat in the Tongass were addressed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Older forest practices (mostly prior to 1980) in the Tongass National Forest have had adverse effects to anadromous fish habitat conditions, including spawning and rearing habitat, and migration conditions (Murphy and Milner 1997). Timber harvest during this timeframe accounts for about 60 percent of all timber harvest on the Forest. Generally, studies found that older harvested watersheds (mostly prior to 1980), which generally included clearcutting of riparian trees, had mostly lower fish production (Stillwater Sciences 2012). Modern forest practices under the Forest Plan are intended to prevent the habitat degradation in riparian areas and headwater streams that have contributed to adverse effects on fish and habitat. Monitoring of stream habitat, fish, and riparian conditions has not found marked problems with water quality, fish resources, or habitat with the implementation of current forest practices (USDA Forest Service 2004, 2007, 2014, 2015c). The results of the latest monitoring report, while indicating that some issues need further monitoring and analysis to fully assess effects, have not resulted in any recommendations to change the current standards and guidelines of the Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2015c).

#### Fish Habitat Enhancement and Restoration

Recent enhancements have included varied activities such as fishways, falls improvements, and lake and stream stocking, while restorations have been primarily culvert removal or repair and LWD management. Other watershed improvement activities include riparian and upland vegetation improvement, road storage and decommissioning, and improved road drainage structures to reduce sediment entry to streams and improve fish passage.

### Special Status Species

#### Fish Management Indicator Species

National Forest Management Act of 1976 (NFMA) regulations direct the use of Management Indicator Species (MIS) in forest planning to help display the effects

of forest management. MIS are species whose population changes are believed to indicate the effects of land management activities. For the 1997 Forest Plan, pink salmon, coho salmon, Dolly Varden char, and cutthroat trout were selected as MIS. Pink salmon were selected to represent anadromous fish that are limited in their freshwater life period by spawning gravel quality and quantity; coho salmon to represent anadromous fish that are generally limited in their freshwater life period by stream and lake rearing area; Dolly Varden char because of their ubiquitous distribution in freshwater habitats; and cutthroat trout because of their dependency on small freshwater stream systems, which are most susceptible to effects from management activities. These MIS, and their habitats, are described in the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

#### Sensitive Fish Species

Sensitive species are those plant and animal species identified by the Regional Forester for which population viability is a concern on National Forest System (NFS) lands within the region. The goal of the Forest Service Sensitive Species Program (Forest Service Manual 2670) is to ensure that species numbers and population distribution are adequate so that no federal listing will be required, and no extirpation will occur on NFS lands.

The Alaska Region Sensitive Species List was updated in 2009 (USDA Forest Service 2009b). There currently are no fish species designated as sensitive species in the Alaska Region.

#### Threatened and Endangered Fish Species

Federally listed threatened and endangered species are those plant and animal species formally listed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), under authority of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended. An endangered species is defined as one that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. A threatened species is defined as one that is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

No federally listed fish species or stocks originate from Alaska streams. However, some federally listed fish stocks may occur in marine waters within the boundary of the Tongass National Forest (NMFS 2015a). These fish include the following:

Endangered species:

- Snake River sockeye salmon
- Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook salmon

Threatened species:

- Upper Columbia River steelhead
- Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon
- Snake River fall Chinook salmon
- Puget Sound Chinook salmon
- Lower Columbia River Chinook salmon
- Upper Willamette River Chinook salmon
- Hood Canal summer chum salmon
- Lower Columbia River coho salmon

- Snake River Basin steelhead
- Lower Columbia River steelhead
- Upper Willamette River steelhead
- Middle Columbia River steelhead
- Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) – Southern distinct population segment (DPS)

These listed stocks of salmon and steelhead do not spawn in Alaska but are known to seasonally inhabit marine waters on the outside coast to the west and occasionally in inside waters of the Tongass National Forest (McNeil and Himsworth 1980; Trudel et al. 2004; Trudel et al. 2009; Burgner 1991; Haggerty 2009; Groot and Margolis 1991; Tucker et al. 2011). They may feed on fish that are dependent on coastal marine waters of the Tongass National Forest at some stages of their lives. The southern DPS of the green sturgeon is an anadromous species that spawns in the Sacramento River in California (NMFS 2015b). Green sturgeon also do not rear or spawn in fresh waters of Southeast Alaska but have been rarely found to be present in marine waters of Southeast Alaska and may feed on benthic organisms found in these waters, likely in waters less than 100 meters deep (Lindley et al. 2008; Huff 2012; Colway and Stevenson 2007). Green sturgeon could be present in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, particularly during the winter.

Pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, a biological assessment (BA) was prepared to assess the effects of the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment on the above listed threatened and endangered species. The BA was submitted to NMFS for review and concurrence. The NMFS agreed with the Forest Service's assessment of effects to listed fish, as indicated in their concurrence letter of October 18, 2016.

## Environmental Consequences

**Indirect Effects**

The current standards and guidelines in the 2016 Forest Plan were developed substantially through work that was done initially by the Anadromous Fisheries Habitat Assessment (AFHA) (USDA Forest Service 1995). Follow-up work in the Tongass after 1995 and other studies have contributed to modifications of these standards and guidelines in the 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plans. Monitoring in the Tongass has helped confirm that the actions taken under the standards and guidelines have protected fisheries resources in the Tongass. The Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives will be evaluated on how these alternative associated actions would affect fish resources relative to implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule (Alternative 1).

### Fish Habitat

Roads pose the greatest risk to fish resources on the Tongass (Dunlap 1996), partly because they pose the largest risk of management-caused sediment input to streams (Reid and Dunne 1984; Furniss et al. 1991; Gomi et al. 2005; Hassan et al. 2005). Road construction, road drainage, level of road use, number of road stream crossings, watershed road density, and related actions in forested areas may all influence the amount of sediment to streams (Gomi et al. 2005; Furniss et al. 1991; Swanson et al. 1987; Chamberlin et al. 1991; Reid and Dunne 1984). Road effects to aquatic systems and fish are likely to vary little among the alternatives.

***Roads***

Roads have been found to contribute more sediment to streams than any other land management activity (Gucinski et al. 2001). Roads can contribute towards increases in peak flow to streams (Grant et al. 2008) that can result in stream

channel erosion and bed scour (Tonina et al. 2008), affecting stream bed and bank stability, and adverse effects on fisheries resources. Roads can also potentially create areas of hillslope instability resulting in landslide generation, contribute fine sediment from surface erosion, and alter surface and subsurface water flow patterns. Long-term sediment introduction from roads is influenced by the type of structure at the road–stream crossing, proximity of the drainage structures to streams, road slope, age, maintenance condition, time since last graded, seasonal timing of maintenance activities, amount of traffic, rock quality, weather, hillslope length, soil depth, and cutbank depth (Croke and Hairsine. 2006; Wemple and Jones 2003; Kahklen and Hartsog 1999; Reid and Dunne 1984). Although standards and guidelines are in place to help moderate these effects, some adverse effects, or increase in risk of adverse effects, would occur with these road parameters.

New road construction would be similar under all alternatives because roads on the Tongass are largely developed in support of timber harvesting, and the projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) under the 2016 Forest Plan does not vary between the alternatives. Existing conditions in 2016 included about 5,100 miles of road on NFS lands (from the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, see Table 3.4-6 in Appendix B of this EIS). The projection over the next hundred years was modeled to include an additional 1,000 miles of new roads, totaling about 6,100 miles of new roads over 100 years. This would be an increase of nearly 20 percent over existing conditions in 2016. In addition to new roads, roads would be constructed over decommissioned roadbeds or reconstructed. Reconstruction involves the rehabilitation of the original roadbed, and can include cleaning ditches, replacing drainage structures, re-installing bridges, and grading and shaping. By the same rationale, the estimated 500 miles of roads constructed over decommissioned roadbeds and 1,100 miles of road reconstruction over 100 years for the No Action alternative would be similar among all alternatives (from the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, see Appendix B, Table 3.4-6).

Alternatives 1 and 2 would have the about the same amount of road miles as indicated in the current Forest Plan evaluation, with Alternative 3 a slight increase over 1 and 2, and Alternatives 4, 5 and 6 similar with slightly more road miles than Alternative 3 (see *Transportation* section). Overall, the potential effects to fish from road construction, reconstruction, and maintenance under projects that could be approved in the future would be similar and would be evaluated at the project-scale.

***Fish Passage***

Roads may also increase risk to fish movement due to improper construction affecting fish passage (Gibson et al. 2005) and blocked culverts. Stream-rearing fish, particularly cutthroat trout and Dolly Varden, which occupy the smaller headwater streams during some parts of their lives, are at the greatest risk. Fish passage guidelines (Forest Service Handbook 2090.21 Aquatic Habitat Management Handbook [USDA Forest Service 2001]) for culvert design greatly reduces the risk of new culvert installation impeding fish passage, but some risks remain.

As discussed above, road construction would be similar under all alternatives; thus, the number road crossings that could impede fish passage would also be similar. While the alternatives with the most potentially harvestable acreage (Alternatives 4 through 6) would appear to have the largest potential for increase in stream crossings, the lack of increase in actual predicted harvest would greatly limit additional construction of new roads, and respective increase in stream crossings, relative to implementation of the current Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule. Therefore, the total change in stream crossings, including fish

streams, with their associated impacts to fish and their habitat, is unlikely to vary substantially among the alternatives.

***Timber Harvest***
Timber harvest activities can increase risk to fish resources. Protection of riparian areas, including floodplains, areas of riparian vegetation, and certain wetlands associated with riparian systems, is of concern. Riparian vegetation serves many important functions for stream fish habitat, including supplying LWD, food input, and stream shade to name a few. The 2016 Forest Plan standards and guidelines associated with riparian areas, wetlands, and beach and estuary fringe are expected to protect fish resources from significant impacts associated with timber harvest, but there is still some level of risk.

All alternatives would have the same PTSQ as the current Forest Plan. Timber harvest activities projected under the current plan could potentially affect over 320,000 acres after full implementation of the Forest Plan over 100 years. The acres of harvest would not be substantially different from the current plan or among the alternatives. Therefore, effects on fish and fish habitat would be similar among the alternatives.

***The Tongass 77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas***
The 2016 Forest Plan prohibits old-growth timber harvest in T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, and this carries through for all Roadless Rule alternatives. Within Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs), harvests would generally be prohibited in watershed, Land Use Designation (LUD) II, and roadless priority AKRAs, with exceptions. The exceptions for timber tree cutting and harvest are presented in Chapter 2 (Table 2-1). However, there would be no prohibition on young-growth harvests within the timber priority AKRA (Alternative 4). Under Alternative 4, young-growth harvest could occur within timber priority AKRAs if other suitability requirements were met (such as occurring within a development LUD).

While the size and location of future harvests are unknown, Table 3.3c-1 presents the acres of suitable young growth and estimated harvest over 100 years within T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas.

**Table 3.3c-1**
**Acres of Suitable Young Growth and Estimate Harvest within Tongass 77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Harvest Type** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4**[2] | **5** | **6** |
| Suitable YG | 55,326 | 57,684 | 57,927 | 58,504 | 60,944 | 59,647 |
| Increase in Suitable YG Relative to Alt. 1 | 0 | 2,358 | 2,601 | 3,178 | 5,618 | 4,321 |
| Estimated YG Harvest | 47,060 | 47,599 | 47,592 | 47,681 | 48,923 | 48,332 |
| Increase in YG Harvest over 100 years | 0 | 540 | 532 | 621 | 1,863 | 1,273 |

[1] Estimated harvest acres are derived by taking the total 100-yr harvest for young growth (YG), derived from Forest Plan modeling in 2016, and distributing it evenly across all suitable young growth for each alternative.
[2] Includes timber priority areas within Alternative 4 AKRAs.

Suitable young growth in T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas would not increase much between the alternatives, with increases ranging from about 2,400 acres (4 percent) under Alternative 2 and about 5,600 acres (10 percent), as shown in Table 3.3-1c. Increases in estimated harvest

over 100 years ranges between 500 to 600 acres (1 to 1.5 percent) under Alternatives 2 through 4 and about 1,800 acres under Alternative 5.

All action alternatives would allow young-growth harvest in T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. Relative changes from current plans for all alternatives are slight and spread over a 100-year period resulting in no substantial change or differences among alternatives to fish resources. Further, the Record of Decision on the 2016 Forest Plan calls for a 5-year internal scientific review in collaboration with stakeholders to assess impacts resulting from young-growth harvest in these high-value areas.

***Alternative Summary***
While more suitable harvest acres would be open among the action alternatives than are currently available, none of the alternatives propose to increase harvest over the existing Forest Plan. While some of the metrics that have potential to cause adverse effect to fish and their habitat (e.g. road miles, road crossing of streams, total harvest acres) may slightly increase, their quantity is not expected to change substantially among any of the alternatives. Additionally, while there are minor differences among the alternatives, the overall risk to fish resources and watersheds is unlikely to be large or differ from current Forest Plan projected conditions. None of the alternatives would change Forest Plan standards and guidelines developed to protect fish and their habitat. Any potential site-specific effects will be addressed under separate site specific NEPA analysis, as this assessment will not authorize any site-specific actions.

**Alternative 1:** This alternative would have the lowest potential harvestable acres, the lowest number of new and rebuilt roads constructed, and likely the lowest number of new and reconstructed stream crossings of any alternative. However, these numbers are not substantially different than the other alternatives. All stream crossings increase risks to fish passage, and new crossings have a greater risk of sediment effects. Given that the expected number of new and reconstructed stream crossings under this alternative would be similar to other alternatives, there would be an overall similar risk of sediment addition and passage issues to other alternatives.

**Alternative 2:** The opening of roaded roadless areas would allow access to more acres of second-growth forest areas than under current conditions in areas that already have roaded systems. However, there would not be a substantial difference in harvest volume, road building or road reconstruction compared to Alternative 1. While young-growth harvest could potentially increase in key TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas and T77 watersheds in formerly roaded roadless areas, the amount of overall potential harvest area added would not be substantial. Overall, the risk of adverse effects to fish or their habitat relative through future actions would be similar to that under the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1). Compared to the action alternatives, Alternative 2 would be more protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas because it is the most restrictive on tree cutting and road building by assigning the watershed priority to nearly all of these lands within AKRAs.

**Alternative 3:** This alternative would open more areas to harvest and slightly increase road miles compared to Alternatives 1 and 2. The number of new road miles and road crossings would increase slightly (see *Transportation* section) relative to Alternatives 1 and 2 but overall harvest would not. While different areas may have harvest occurring and some additional roads may be constructed compared to the current Forest Plan, the change would be minor,

and effects would be similar for fish, fish habitat, and watershed conditions as under Alternative 1.

Alternative 3 would be less protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternative 2 because it is moderately restrictive on tree cutting and road building in these areas, assigning the roadless priority to these lands within AKRAs.

**Alternative 4:** This alternative has the potential to add more roads in roadless areas beyond roaded roadless logical extensions into old-growth areas and has a slight increase in overall new road miles constructed than Alternative 3 but similar to Alternatives 5 and 6. While a potential slight increase in roads and potential harvest areas with associated effects to streams could occur, with the current project harvest remaining unchanged, harvest and road building in these areas would only occur, with minor exceptions, with an associated reduction in roads and harvest in other areas. Thus, there would be similar effects to fish and their habitat, though possibly in different areas, as under Alternative 1.

Alternative 4 would be less protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternatives 2 and 3 because it is not restrictive on tree cutting and road building in these areas, assigning the timber priority to these lands within AKRAs. Forest Plan requirements would still apply, including the prohibition on old-growth harvests within these areas. However, there would still only be a slight potential increase in roads and essentially no change in harvest amount, so effects to fish and their habitat would be nearly identical to current plan conditions over the Tongass.

**Alternative 5:** This alternative drops all designations of roadless areas on the Tongass. This alternative has the potential to add more roads in currently roadless areas beyond the roaded roadless and logical extensions into old-growth areas accessible and has a slight increase in overall new road miles compared to Alternative 3 but similar to Alternatives 4 and 6. While a potential slight increase in roads and potential harvest areas with associated effects to streams could occur, with the current project harvest remaining unchanged, harvest and road building in these areas would only occur, with minor exceptions, with an associated reduction in roads and harvest in other areas. Thus, there would be similar effects to fish and their habitat, though possibly in different areas, as under Alternative 1.

Like Alternative 4, Alternative 5 would be less protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternatives 2 and 3 because it is not restrictive on tree cutting and road building in these areas, removing all roadless protections. Forest Plan requirements would still apply, including the prohibition on old-growth harvests within these areas. However, there would still only be a slight potential increase in roads and essentially no change in harvest amount, so effects to fish and their habitat would be nearly identical to current plan conditions over the Tongass.

**Alternative 6:** This alternative drops all roadless rule designation and related restrictions in development. This alternative has the potential to add more roads in currently roadless areas beyond the roaded roadless and logical extensions into old-growth areas accessible and has a slight increase in overall new road miles compared to Alternative 3 but similar to Alternatives 4 and 5. While a potential slight increase in roads and potential harvest areas with associated effects to streams could occur, with the current project harvest remaining unchanged, harvest and road building in these areas would only occur, with minor exceptions, with an associated reduction in roads and harvest in other

areas. Thus, there would be similar effects to fish and their habitat, though possibly in different areas, as under Alternative 1.

Alternative 6 would be less protective to fish resources within T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternative 2 because it is moderately restrictive on tree cutting and road building in these areas, assigning the LUD II priority to about 130,000 acres and the roadless priority to about 2 million acres of these lands within AKRAs.

### Special Status Species Assessments

***Threatened and Endangered Species***

Informal programmatic consultation on the Tongass Forest Plan Amendment under Section 7 of the ESA, as amended, was completed with the NMFS for the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. The NMFS reviewed the BAs for threatened and endangered species under their regulatory jurisdiction. Resulting consultation with NMFS concluded that the 2016 Tongass Forest Plan Amendment was “not likely to adversely affect” threatened or endangered species occurring on the Tongass for the 2016 Forest Plan (NMFS 2016).

Formal and informal consultation procedures (as directed by the ESA, as amended in 50 CFR 402.02, and Forest Service Manual 2670) are used with NMFS on all projects that implement the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment and subsequent related actions. The considered Roadless Rule alternatives maintain the current 2016 Forest Plan procedures, standards and guidelines, and total harvest amount.

As stated in the Affected Environment section, there are six Chinook salmon, one sockeye salmon, one coho salmon, one chum, five steelhead, and one green sturgeon evolutionarily significant units/DPSs that are federally ESA listed that may be present in waters potentially affected by project alternatives. These are the same listed fish that were addressed during the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment.

No ESA-listed stocks of salmon or steelhead originate (spawn) in Alaska streams. Listed species and stocks originate in freshwater habitats in Washington, Idaho, and Oregon. Some of these listed species migrate into marine waters off the coast of Alaska. While distribution of these stocks is primarily in outer coastal waters, some are occasionally present in the inner waters of Southeast Alaska and they may feed on prey resources originating within marine and estuarine waters of the Tongass National Forest.

The southern DPS of the green sturgeon is rarely present in Southeast Alaska waters. Most are believed to stay south, but some could be present in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, particularly during the fall and winter. They migrate south again in spring (Lindley et al. 2008). The adults live in nearshore waters typically less than 100 meters deep (Lindley et al. 2008). Based on their regional and seasonal distribution, they would be uncommon in nearshore areas where potential project actions may have some effect.

The potential project actions of concern for these ESA fish species would be those that directly or indirectly affect the nearshore marine and marine environments. Beach and estuarine fringe timber harvests under the 2016 Forest Plan have a chance of affecting nearshore habitat that may supply prey resources to listed salmon, steelhead, or green sturgeon. Currently, there are about 17,000 miles of shoreline in the Tongass National Forest lands, and about 500 miles have past harvest. A small subset of these areas would be harvested over a 100+-year period under all alternatives. The Roadless Rule alternatives

would not substantially or measurably change the quantity of these areas potentially affected. Nearshore marine bottom disturbance to intertidal and subtidal habitats could be caused by nearshore log yarding, vehicle travel on beaches, log rafting, and log loading and yarding vessel anchorage and associated activities. Sediment runoff to streams from land-based activities could have some effects to nearshore marine habitat where these species may be present. Site-specific nearshore marine habitat-disturbing actions, or any other ground-disturbing action, are not, however, directly authorized under the considered alternatives of the Roadless Rule alternatives. Thus, the considered actions of the Roadless Rule alternatives would not have any direct adverse effects to any of the listed species addressed in this section from potential nearshore marine disturbance or upslope activity.

These actions' effects to listed fish were considered in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment which included informal consultation and NMFS concurrence with effects determination. The Roadless Rule alternatives will follow the 2016 Forest Plan standards and guidelines and total harvest amount. Therefore, the potential effects to ESA fish species from implementing any of the Roadless Rule alternatives would be essentially the same as those evaluated for the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment.

Any proposed actions indirectly resulting from the considered alternatives will be evaluated on a case-specific basis as to their effects to listed species. This may include formal or informal consultation with NMFS at the time of project-specific evaluations.

***Sensitive Species***
There are no aquatic sensitive species on the Tongass National Forest.

## Cumulative Effects

### General

The effects of the alternatives on fish resources may be influenced by other actions occurring in the project area. Appendix A provides a list of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions considered for cumulative effects and indicates which of these interact with aquatic resources affected by the Forest Plan alternatives.

The main factors affecting fish are related to land development actions that occur regionally. This primarily includes other timber harvest-related actions on non-NFS lands, especially associated roads. The total lands within the Tongass National Forest boundary, which includes all NFS lands and other non-NFS lands, is about 17.8 million acres. Of this, only about 6 percent (1.1 million acres) are non-NFS lands. However, development actions on these non-NFS lands, which include most cities and towns in Southeast Alaska, are moderately intense.

Cumulative effects to fish resources include those actions that affect water and watershed resources, such as the development of roads. Generally, overall average road density, which is an indicator of potential adverse sediment effects to streams, is expected to increase markedly on non-NFS lands, but across the region would only increase slightly over 100 years (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Water* section Table 3.4-12) under the current Forest Plan and would not change from this estimate among the alternatives.

Effects on fish resources are less directly tied to the amount of timber harvest than to roads, but harvest may affect fish through effects to water quality, riparian condition, and where the harvest occurs, as discussed under Direct and Indirect Effects. Existing conditions include retention of 86 percent of the original productive old-growth forest inside the Forest boundary and 95 percent of the land area remaining undisturbed from direct timber harvest (USDA Forest

Service 2016b, *Water* section Table 3.4-10). Overall, the cumulative effects to fish relating directly to quantity of timber harvest would be about 82 percent of the original productive old growth on all lands within the Forest boundary under the current Forest Plan in the future and would be unchanged by any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative.

While some local regions may have fish resources affected where watershed harvest levels and road density are high under the current Forest Plan, additional affects from any Roadless Rule alternative would not occur. Protections on non-NFS lands for stream buffers would be less but roadless alternative actions would not likely change cumulative effects to fish resources in these. There would be no difference in cumulative effects among the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives and these cumulative effects would be unchanged from the current 2016 Forest Plan assessment. Again, effects of harvest activities on fish resources would ultimately be considered at the project-specific levels, ensuring minimal adverse cumulative effects.

**Climate Change**

Climate change is one factor that has some unquantifiable potential to affect fishery resources on the Tongass. In general, climate changes could affect stream temperature, snow accumulation and precipitation, stream flow and peak stream flow, and ocean water levels. The effects to fish resources in the Tongass National Forest from these changes would be both positive and negative and would vary by species, life stage, and location. Higher temperatures are expected in the winter months, with greater precipitation increases expected in winter and fall (EcoAdapt 2014). With warmer temperatures, much of the precipitation that currently is snow would fall as rain. The result would be higher peak flows in the winter and fall in most streams, and, even with increased precipitation, lower summer flows primarily in snowmelt- and rain-fed dominated basins, which would include most major fish-producing systems in Southeast Alaska (Shanley and Albert 2014; Shanley et al. 2015).

Higher stream temperatures would result in faster egg development and emergence of fry. This may affect when fish outmigrate to the ocean, which may have negative consequences (Heard 1991; Salo 1991). Elevated temperatures, however, may result in faster fish growth in these typical cool water streams of Southeast Alaska, which could be positive. If temperatures increase too much, fish may suffer indirect effect such as insufficient food supply to maintain growth even for temperatures well below physiological stress. Elevated temperatures may also increase the rate of predation on juvenile fish by other fish species (e.g., cutthroat trout and Dolly Varden char). Elevated temperatures in late summer or fall could also affect adult salmon survival and reproductive success (Bryant 2009). Changes in temperature could also affect life stage development possibly affecting whether fish out migrate or remain as resident fish (Kendall et al. 2015; Pearce et al. 2009).

Changes in flow could also have positive and negative effects. Higher flows in the winter may increase overwintering habitat for fish such as juvenile coho salmon, while high flows at this time could also scour streams beds affecting fish redds and habitat (Shanley and Albert 2014; Bryant 2009). Increasing precipitation in the winter likely increases the risk of landslides and debris flows that may enter streams (Bryant 2009). Areas that historically received precipitation as snow may get more as rain as estimated for climate change. Many species of Pacific salmon have adapted to high flows by selecting coarser spawning substrate (depending on species size) and locations away from the channel center (May et al. 2009). Sloat et al. (2016) modeled the likely effects of

future flow changes from climate change on spawning conditions in Southeast Alaska. They noted that median annual average flood flows would increase by 28 percent by 2080. The estimated effects on habitat varied by watershed and stream morphology–specific conditions.

Climate change could also result in sea-level change. This sea-level rise could inundate estuarine rearing areas for fish. Stream mouth areas of some low-gradient small streams, which are used by some rearing fish including coho salmon, could also be inundated with salt water if sea-level rises were substantial. Pink and chum salmon in some areas spawn in intertidal regions, which could be affected with sea-level rise. Current predictions are for a sea-level rise of 1.3 to 2.1 feet by 2081-2100 (Shanley et al. 2014). However, the Southeast Alaska land mass is rising in many areas; due to isostatic rebound from past glaciers, sea level in Southeast Alaska is decreasing by as much as about 3 centimeters/year (1.2 inches/year) (Larsen et al. 2005). Some areas, particularly in northern Southeast Alaska, may rise 1 to 4 feet over the next century (Kelly et al. 2007). This rate of land rebound increase would likely offset sea-level rises over most of the Tongass shorelines. Thus, overall effects on estuarine areas, coastal stream mouths, and fish stocks would vary considerably, and changes are difficult to predict and may even be difficult to detect.

In summary, there is general agreement that the climate is warming, precipitation will increase, and flows will increase in the fall and winter but decrease in summer in snow- and rain-dominated watersheds. However, there is uncertainty surrounding specific predictions and even more uncertainty regarding the effect of these changes on resources including fish. The cumulative effects of climate change are not clear but some of the changes could be detrimental to fish resources.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Other Important Issues

## Climate and Carbon

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-139**
Climate ..... 3-139
Climate Change ..... 3-139
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-145**
Indirect Effects ..... 3-145
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-147

### Affected Environment

**Climate**

The Tongass National Forest occupies an archipelago and a narrow strip of the mainland between the Pacific Ocean and the crest of the coastal mountains. The configuration of the coastline, the warm Japanese ocean current, and the high coastal mountains combine to produce a cool, wet environment. Precipitation at sea level in Southeast Alaska ranges from 30 inches per year at Skagway to 220 inches per year at Little Port Walter, with precipitation rates increasing with elevation. Average annual precipitation can be as high as 400 inches on the mountains of southern Baranof Island and about 260 inches over the Juneau Icefield. Southeast Alaska has complete cloud cover approximately 85 percent of the year. Snowfall varies according to elevation and distance inland from the coast. October is generally the wettest month. May through July are on average the drier months. The Pacific maritime influence holds the daily and seasonal temperatures within a narrow range. Temperatures average 28 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in the winter and 52°F in the summer. During the warmer months, temperatures are highest inland and lowest along the coasts, while in the colder months, the reverse is true. Storms and moderate to heavy precipitation occur year-round, but occurs most commonly in early fall. The abundant moisture supports an extensive temperate rain forest and feeds numerous streams, rivers, and lakes, which in turn provide valuable fish habitat.

**Climate Change**

Southeast Alaska experiences considerable year-to-year and decade-to-decade variability in its weather, associated with large-scale shifts in ocean temperatures, salinity levels, and ice conditions (as described in the 2016 Tongass Forest Plan Amendment [USDA Forest Service 2016a]). However, Southeast Alaska's climate has shown a strong warming trend since the middle of the 19th century (i.e., the end of the Little Ice Age), as has much of the Northern Hemisphere (Parson et al. 2001; Sullivan et al. 2015; Markon et al. 2018). A portion of this change in Southeast Alaska's average temperature is likely the result of the natural changes in the earth's climate, which are caused in part by "wobbles" in the earth's rotation around the sun resulting in changes to earth's position within its elliptical path (i.e., the precession of equinoxes) as well as the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (as described in the 2016 Tongass Forest Plan Amendment [USDA Forest Service 2016a]). However, recently (in geological terms) humans have contributed to the acceleration of natural climate change on a global level through multiple activities such as the burning of fossil fuels, which have released greenhouse gases (GHGs) into the environment, as well as reducing natural carbon sinks (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [IPCC] 2014; USDA Forest Service 2015d; Markon et al. 2018). The potential impacts of accelerated global climate change on the ecosystems of Southeast

Alaska may include acidification of ocean waters; increasing the temperatures of ocean and streams; altering water input sources; changing precipitation rates and patterns; increasing the rate of glacier retreat; increasing storm intensities; altering ecosystem composition and structure; altering species distributions; and altering fire regimes (Wolken et al. 2011; EcoAdapt 2014; Shanley et al. 2015; Markon et al. 2018).

The impacts of climate change have been, and will likely continue to be, more pronounced in the most northern and southern regions of the globe. Alaska, which is located farther north than any other U.S. territory or state, has experienced an increase in annual temperatures at twice the rate of rest of U.S. (Haufler et al. 2010; Chapin et al. 2014; Markon et al. 2018). Alaska's annual average temperatures have increased by 3.4°F over the last 50 years, with an increase of 6.3°F in average winter temperatures (Haufler et al. 2010; Chapin et al 2014; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] 2014a). The average number of snow-free days has also increased in Alaska by about 10 days (Chapin et al. 2014). The observed changes to the climate in Southeast Alaska have resulted in modifications to ecosystem processes and ecosystem services on the Tongass National Forest. For example, the warmer summers have led to longer growing seasons for trees and other vegetation, while warmer winters have resulted in more insect outbreaks, plant diseases, and population declines for some plant species.[1] The warming trend has also reduced snowpack in low-elevation areas, which may be contributing to ongoing yellow-cedar decline.[2] Drier summers may have also contributed to the number and duration of low stream-flow episodes, which can have adverse effects on salmon while warming of some watersheds may increase productivity for some fish populations (EcoAdapt 2014). The increase in the amount of precipitation falling as rain instead of snow since the 1970s has reduced the frequency of low- and moderate-elevation avalanches, which has allowed mountain hemlock to colonize some alpine areas (EcoAdapt 2014; Shanley and Albert 2014). Furthermore, although Alaska has not yet experienced the same extensive rate of establishment by invasive plant species that has historically occurred in the rest of the U.S., the current and predicted milder winter temperatures and the longer growing season in Southeast Alaska have created opportunities for the spread and establishment of invasive plant species within this region (Bauder and Heys 2004; McKee 2006; Wolken et al. 2011).

The ongoing changes to Alaska's climate, as well as to the temperate forests in this region, can have global consequences. For example, recent data show that the melting of glaciers and ice sheets in Alaska has contributed more to the global increase in sea levels over the past 50 years than any other glaciated region that has been measured, with the exception of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets (Wolken et al. 2011; Chapin et al. 2014). The coastal-temperate forests in Southeast Alaska comprise approximately 10 percent of Alaska's total forests and 19 percent of the world's coastal-temperate forests (Wolken et al. 2011). Although these coastal forest types are confined to a relatively small footprint globally (covering less than 0.5 percent of the earth's total forested area), they play a critical role in the delivery of dissolved organic carbon to coastal oceans (Wolken et al. 2011). In addition, these forests currently sequester and store large quantities of carbon (DellaSala 2014; DellaSala 2016;

[1] In 2014, Alaska Region Forest Health Protection surveyed 4.5 million acres of the Tongass National Forest and mapped 51,000 acres of insect and disease damage. The most widespread damage type was recorded for yellow-cedar (which had a decline of about 19,600 acres), followed by 12,000 acres of spruce defoliation. Seventeen other infestation/damages were mapped, most notably cottonwood defoliation, hemlock sawfly, and general conifer defoliation (Heutte, pers. comm. 2015).

[2] Almost 585,000 acres of yellow-cedar decline have been mapped in Alaska through aerial detection surveys since the surveys began in the late 1980s, with extensive mortality occurring in a wide band from the Ketchikan area to western Chichagof and Baranof Islands (USDA Forest Service 2015d).

Law 2014). As a result, Southeast Alaska plays an important role in the global climate and carbon cycle; however, the recorded and projected increases in temperature and precipitation in the region can affect these forests ability to sequester carbon (Parks 2013; Markon et al. 2018; see further discussion in the "Carbon Sequestration" subsection below).

#### Climate Models

There are several models that examine the potential future climate conditions and/or trends in Alaska's climate. The most reliable models suggest warmer, wetter conditions for Alaska. They generally state that rainfall may increase and snowfall may decrease at lower elevations in Southeast Alaska over the next 50 to 100 years (Bonsal and Prowse 2006; SNAP 2013; Markon et al. 2018). The Scenarios Network for Alaska & Arctic Planning (SNAP) developed a model for climate projections in Southeast Alaska (SNAP 2013 as cited in EcoAdapt 2014). SNAP's projections suggest that mean winter temperatures in Southeast Alaska may increase by an additional 1.8 to 6.3°F (or 1 to 3.5 degrees Celsius) by the year 2050 (SNAP 2013 as cited in EcoAdapt 2014). Their model also suggests that precipitation levels may increase in all seasons, with winter precipitation potentially increasing by 5 to 15 percent by 2050. Other more recent models predict that the average daily maximum temperatures in Alaska will increased by more than 10°F, with smaller projected changes in southeast Alaska, while average nightly minimum temperatures in the state will increase by more than 12°F by the year 2046 (Markon et al. 2018).

The effects that these changes in temperature and precipitation levels would have on local conditions would vary, with the increased precipitation potentially resulting in increased snow occurring at higher elevations where temperatures remain below freezing. Lower elevations could experience a shift from snow to rain and a decrease in snowpack as the lower elevations warm and the number of days with below freezing temperatures decrease (SNAP 2013 as cited in EcoAdapt 2014; Markon et al. 2018).

#### Carbon Sequestration

Forests both take up carbon and release it into the atmosphere. Forests are dynamic systems that naturally undergo ebbs and flows in carbon storage and emissions as trees establish and grow, die with age or disturbances, and re-establish and regrow. Management activities, such as timber harvests and prescribed fire, tend to approximate and promote natural processes that would also release carbon to the atmosphere. Many management activities initially remove carbon from the forest ecosystem, but they can also result in long-term maintenance or increases in forest carbon uptake and storage by improving forest health and resilience to various types of stressors. Carbon can also be transferred and stored outside of the forest system in the form of wood products, further influencing the amount of carbon entering the atmosphere. Wood fiber can substitute for products that generate more GHG emissions to produce, such as concrete and steel, and it may be used as a renewable energy source ("substitution effect"). Substitution of wood for fossil fuel–intensive materials and energy can lower net carbon emissions.

Carbon, primarily in the form of carbon dioxide, is one of the major GHG being released into the atmosphere through both natural and anthropogenic (i.e., human-driven) influences (McPherson and Simpson 1999; IPCC 2014). This atmospheric carbon, as well as other gases (e.g., methane, nitrous oxide, and water molecules), trap the sun's heat in the lower atmosphere, thereby creating a natural "greenhouse effect" that makes life on earth possible (McPherson and

Simpson 1999). The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is regulated by complex interactions between the atmosphere, terrestrial environment, marine environment, and geologic processes. Recent changes to the global carbon cycle, driven in large part by human activities, have been cited as the leading cause of global climate change and the general global warming trend that has been detected (IPCC 2014, 2018).

The Tongass contains almost 10 million acres of forest land. About 5.5 million of these acres are considered to be productive forest land. The Tongass National Forest stores more forest carbon than any other national forest in the United States (Barrett 2014), due to its very large size and density of carbon. As such, an important ecosystem service sustained by this forest is carbon uptake and storage (i.e., the removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and storage of it in live or dead biomass as well as organic soil matter). This makes the Tongass National Forest, along with forests worldwide, an important component in the global carbon cycle (DellaSala 2014; Law 2014).

#### Land Conversion

Important to the maintenance of this ecosystem service performed by the Tongass is the maintenance of its land base in forest. Although timber harvest has been a major disturbance factor on the Tongass since the mid-1950s, changes in land use have been minor. Development pressure for land use conversion has been slight. This is true for the non-National Forest System (NFS) lands as well. The only other disturbance factors of major importance on the Tongass have been windthrow and, to a lesser extent, insects; large windthrow events have occurred sporadically, but small windthrow disturbances are a common occurrence in southeast Alaska forests.

Timber harvest in southeast Alaska peaked in the 1970s and 1980s, and harvest on the Tongass declined after that, especially after closure of two large pulp mills in the 1990s. Beginning in the 1980s logging increased on Native corporation and state lands. But again, the conversion of non-NFS forest land to other land uses has not been significant. Therefore, the Tongass National Forest together with the non-NFS forest lands of Southeast Alaska continue to serve an important role in carbon uptake and storage.

#### Carbon Storage in Soils

Generally, the capacity of a forest system to take up and store carbon depends on the location (climate, disturbance), stand age, and species composition of the forest (Birdsey et al. 1993; McKinley et al. 2011). In some forests found in warmer climates, the accumulation of carbon can decrease overtime as the carbon stored in soils and dead vegetative materials are released through the process of organic decay, which includes biomass breakdown/decay and carbon release. However, the cool conditions on the Tongass National Forest produce a slower rate of decomposition. A portion of the dead or decaying plant matter is eventually incorporated into the soil's organic and mineral layers within the Tongass National Forest, where it accumulates and has varying degrees of recalcitrance (i.e., resistance to breaking down), decaying quickly or over centuries. Mature forests within the Tongass National Forest generally store considerable amounts of carbon in the soils. Smith et al. (2004) estimated that approximately 70 metric tons per acre of carbon are stored on the forest floor in the hemlock-Sitka spruce ecosystems found on the Tongass National Forest. Furthermore, some studies have indicated that individual live trees can continue to accumulate carbon at increasing rates as they mature, thereby resulting in large amounts of carbon stored annually within mature trees (Stephenson et al.

2014). Mature forests on the Tongass National Forest likely store considerably more carbon compared to younger forests in this area (within the individual trees themselves as well as within the organic soil layer found in mature forests). At the stand level, the rate of carbon uptake may decline and level off as forests reach older ages due to increases in mortality and subsequent respiration, although total carbon storage may continue to increase over time (Ryan et al. 1997; Pregitzer and Euskirchen 2004). However, this decline in the rate of carbon uptake may be slower and less pronounced than in other regions, given that decomposition rates in the Tongass are relatively lower.

Although the organic soils of the Tongass National Forest currently store considerable amounts of carbon, D'Amore and Lynn (2002) note that numerous studies have shown that carbon stored in soils may be released to the atmosphere in the form of carbon dioxide or methane, as the climate warms. Harvest activities can increase this effect by increasing the amount of solar energy that is allowed to reach the ground while the forest regenerates following a harvest. Davidson and Janssens (2006) noted that many factors can affect the sensitivity of soil decomposition rates to increased temperatures (e.g., the relative mix of organic to mineral substrates, soil moisture levels, as well as other biotic and abiotic conditions) and that not all organic soil types would be equally sensitive to increased temperature; however, D'Amore has indicated that the organic layers in the soil profile of mineral soils as well as organic soils in general on the Tongass National Forest may experience increased decomposition rates if average temperatures were to increase (D'Amore et al. 2015; D'Amore 2016). Based on a synthesis of information from a wide range of recent studies, Conant et al. (2011) state that the impacts of climate warming on decomposition dynamics have not been resolved due to apparently contradictory results from field and lab experiments, most of which has focused on labile carbon with short turnover times. But the majority of total soil carbon stocks are composed of organic carbon with turnover times of decades to centuries. They conclude that important advances in understanding the temperature response of the processes that control substrate availability, depolymerization, microbial efficiency, and enzyme production will be needed to predict the fate of soil carbon stocks in a warmer world.

Dissolved carbon may also be transported to streams and the ocean due to the increased precipitation predicted to occur over the next 50 to 100 years. Increased stream temperatures can also result in an increased rate of carbon released from aquatic systems.

### Carbon Storage Aboveground

Previous studies have been conducted to determine how much carbon is stored on the Tongass National Forest. Barrett (2014) examined the storage and flux of carbon in live trees, snags, and logs in the Tongass National Forest.[3] On the Tongass National Forest, growth and recruitment of live trees removed an estimated 760 pounds of carbon per acre per year from the atmosphere, but net change in live carbon mass was not significantly different from zero, with mortality and harvest estimated at 670 pounds of carbon per acre per year (Barrett 2014). Estimates were based on plot data measured in 1999-2003 compared with plots measured in 2004-2010. Including wilderness areas, aboveground live and snag carbon on the Tongass National Forest is estimated

[3] A number of carbon pools and fluxes were not included in Barrett's report, including (1) carbon in non-forested lands, which includes alpine environments, wetlands, grasslands, and shrublands; (2) below-ground carbon, including roots, soils, and organic materials; (3) carbon in non-tree vegetation and litter within forest; (4) carbon in a few pools currently not measured by FIA, which includes stumps below 4.5 feet and dead saplings; and (5) carbon in forest lands in inaccessible wilderness.

to be 601 (± 21) million U.S. tons on an estimated 9.7 million acres of forest.[4] Some 233 million U.S. tons of this carbon are on lands that are legally excluded from timber harvesting, such as formally designated wilderness areas (Barrett 2014). Total carbon densities on unmanaged forests were estimated as 72 U.S. tons per acre, which comprised 7 percent logs, 13 percent snags, and 80 percent live trees. Carbon densities on managed forests were estimated as 45 U.S. tons per acre, which comprised 38 percent logs, 8 percent snags, and 54 percent live trees (Barrett 2014). On a per-acre basis, the Western hemlock and Sitka spruce forest types were found to have the highest amount of carbon (Barrett 2014). Using the per-acre values by forest types, and extrapolating to include wilderness areas, provides a rough estimate of about 650 million U.S. tons in aboveground tree carbon on the Tongass National Forest, equivalent to 2.4 billion U.S. tons of carbon dioxide (Barrett 2014). To put this in perspective, an estimated 83,500,000 billion metric tons of carbon are stored worldwide, primarily in the oceans and marine sediment, based on United Nations estimates. In 2005, Heath et al. (2011) estimated that the carbon stored in the Tongass National Forest makes up about 11 percent of the carbon currently stored in the national forests of the United States. Leighty et al. (2006) estimate that between 6.4 and 17.2 million metric tons (0.2 to 0.6 percent) of stored carbon has been lost on the Tongass National Forest since timber harvest began in the early part of the 20th century. For comparison, approximately 2,039 million metric tons of carbon were released to produce electric power in the United States in 2012 (U.S. Energy Information Administration [EIA] 2013). The total U.S. carbon emissions in 2012 (which includes the electric sector discussed above, as well as other sections such as industry, transportation, agriculture, and commercial/residential) were approximately 6,526 million metric tons (EPA 2014b).

### Timber Harvesting

Timber harvesting and active forest management can affect a forest's ability to take up and store carbon. Skog et al. (2014) noted that harvesting forests with high biomass and replanting with new forests would reduce carbon stocks more in the near term than if the high biomass forest were retained. They also note that increasing harvest intervals for forests harvested prior to peak growth rates begin to decline (culmination of mean annual increment [CMAI]) would maintain higher carbon stocks over time. DellaSala (2016) suggested that a logged forest would emit substantial amounts of carbon for at least the first 15 years following harvest, and that a young regenerating forest would remain a net carbon emitter for up to 50 years. Janisch and Harmon (2002) suggested that it can take more than 200 years following a timber harvest for forests to reach equilibrium (i.e., the point where carbon released from the initial harvest as well as ongoing decay of organic materials equals the amount of carbon that is absorbed into the system). However, the net effect of a timber harvest and active forest management action (i.e., amount of carbon released versus the amount stored) would depend on how the harvested timber was used (e.g., if it was used for durable timber products, paper, pulp, or biomass fuels), what substitute materials are available for construction purposes (i.e., non-wood materials), the amount of carbon emitted during harvesting activities, the amount of carbon emitted via decomposition of on-site wood and organic soil matter losses, and the influence of the harvested wood on timber markets elsewhere (McKinley et al. 2011; Jonsson et al. 2012). If the emissions are less than the carbon stored in utilized wood, and if the system can rapidly replace losses from decomposition through tree growth, the activity may ultimately yield a net gain of stored carbon over time; otherwise, the activity would result in a net loss of stored carbon (which

[4] Note that this does not represent a complete accounting of stored carbon, as it does not take into consideration carbon stored in the soil, nor does it take into consideration the stored carbon present in the final products of the harvested timber.

would have an adverse effect on carbon sequestering and potentially climate change rate).

Approximately 474,000 acres of productive old growth have been harvested on the Tongass, almost entirely from the 1950s and more recent. This represents about 9 percent of the original amount of productive old growth and about 5 percent of all forest land on the Tongass. About 76 percent of these acres were harvested prior to 1990. Current harvest rates (since about 2006) are around 1,200 acres or less each year. The USDA Forest Service (In Review) estimated that the 2011 carbon storage on the Tongass was reduced by less than 0.3 percent by all disturbances (including harvest, insects, wind, and fire) during the period from 1990 to 2011. This result includes all non-soil ecosystem pools. During this period, the harvest rate was approximately 5,100 acres of old growth per year. In the Alaska Region Climate Assessment the USDA Forest Service (2015d) concluded that, based on forest inventory data, total forest ecosystem carbon (in all seven ecosystem carbon pools) stored on the Tongass steadily increased from 2005 to 2013, although only slightly.

## Environmental Consequences

**Indirect Effects**

### Climate Change / Carbon Sequestration

Implementation of the Forest Plan under any of the alternatives would be similar to how the Forest is managed today and would not convert additional forest land to non-forest uses. The largest source of GHG emissions in the forestry sector globally and within the United States is deforestation, defined as the removal of all trees on forested land to convert it other land uses. Maintaining forest land is necessary to ensure carbon storage over time and to realize potential carbon benefits from management activities through regrowth. Forests would not be converted to other land uses but rather would be retained and managed to maintain a vigorous and healthy condition with a decreasing reliance on old-growth harvest and increased harvest of regenerated forest (young growth) over the next 15 years. Consequently, the alternatives would not result in major sources of GHG emissions relative to local, national and global emissions and can be important in maintaining forest carbon uptake and storage and other ecosystem services in the region.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under the nationwide Roadless Rule (i.e., the No Action Alternative) as well as the action alternatives would affect climate change and carbon sequestration; however, these effects would be small and there would be no differences among the alternatives because the harvest level and the mix of old growth and young growth to be harvested are expected to be the same. The volume of timber predicted to be harvested as well as the equipment that would be used to harvest this timber is not expected to significantly differ as a result of proposed changes to the roadless rule. As a result, the alternatives would not differ in regard to their contributions to GHG emissions, carbon sequestration, or global climate change.

The Tongass would incur a net loss of total ecosystem carbon storage through GHG emissions because of timber harvest under all alternatives. Harvests of forests with substantial carbon stocks (e.g., old-growth forests) can result in initial carbon loss that would require decades to recover as carbon stocks accrue via regrowth and sequestration in landfills, wood products, and with substitution effects (McKinley et al. 2011). Over the long term, the net contribution to atmospheric carbon on the Tongass would be lower due to regeneration, the long-lived nature of Tongass wood products (mostly cut for saw logs), and if biomass substitutes for local fossil fuel use.

This scope and degree of harvest effects would be similar and minor for all the alternatives, affecting an estimated 3 percent of the 9.7 million acres of forested land and less than 1 percent of productive old growth forests on the Tongass National Forest over 100 years. In addition, timber harvests mostly affect aboveground carbon stocks (live woody vegetation), while additional carbon stored in the soils represents a relatively stable and long-lived carbon pool (McKinley et al. 2011; Domke et al. 2017), However, there is growing evidence that carbon stored in soil is sensitive to change (Domke et al. 2017).

There is uncertainty regarding long-term carbon release particularly because of the importance of how the wood is used (durable or nondurable products), the regrowth of young forests, and market dynamics related to substitution. Given the level of uncertainty in parameters related to the net contribution of GHGs, an attempt to quantify the evaluation would not provide clarity but instead result in a false sense of certainty. In addition, based on the fact that all of the alternatives would result in the same harvest volumes, no differences would be shown. Given the fact that the average harvest rate over the next 100 years would be about 425 acres per year for old growth and 2,842 acres per year for young growth (with more old growth and less young growth in the early years and the opposite in later years), which is substantially lower than the harvest rate analyzed in the USDA Forest Service (2018) disturbance report (discussed previously), it is logical to assume that the rate of carbon storage reduction due to disturbances would be substantially less. In addition, given the maintenance of live tree carbon estimated on the Tongass by Barrett (2014) and the growth of total ecosystem carbon on the Tongass estimated by the USDA Forest Service (2015d) (both discussed previously) under the more intensive harvests that have taken place to date, it is logical to assume that ecosystem carbon will continue to grow with the harvests expected under all alternatives.

Some assessments suggest that the effects of climate change in some U.S. forests may cause shifts in forest composition and productivity or prevent forests from fully recovering after severe disturbance (Anderson-Teixeira et al. 2013), thus impeding their ability to take up and store carbon and retain other ecosystem functions and services. An evaluation of the relative stability of biomes and the climate niche of dominant tree species on neighboring Chugach National Forest suggests that the Chugach National Forest and Kenai Peninsula of Alaska are particularly resilient to expected changes in climate over the next 30 to 50 years (Hayward et al. 2017). However, there are considerable differences between the Tongass National Forest and the Chugach/Kenai assessment area and a comparable assessment has not yet been completed for the Tongass. On the Tongass, yellow-cedar is one species that is already demonstrating effects of climate change on its distribution (see below). Based on plot data, Parks and Barrett (2013) noted that live-tree biomass in higher elevation ecoregions of the Alaska temperate rain forest increased by 7 to 8 percent between 1995 and 2008, western redcedar showed a 4.2 percent increase in live-tree biomass, and shore pine showed a 4.6 percent decrease. They concluded that continued warming in Alaska's temperate rain forest could lead to further biomass increases at higher elevations via faster growth, more trees, and uphill migration of tree species. However, there is considerable uncertainty in the long-term response of Tongass forests in terms of forest composition, especially because the forest trees of southeast Alaska are so long-lived. But there is no direct evidence to suggest that that regenerating rainforest on the Tongass will have a reduced capacity for carbon storage under future climate conditions.

**Cumulative Effects**

**Climate Change / Carbon Sequestration**

This section will address two issues: 1) the cumulative effects of the alternatives and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions on climate change and carbon sequestration; and 2) the cumulative effects of climate change on the Forest Service's future management of the Tongass National Forest.

The extent and scope of cumulative effects on climate change and carbon sequestration depends on the amount and condition of total forest land harvested (worldwide, as well as locally within Southeast Alaska); the use to which harvested wood is put; the use of the land post-harvest; how the non-NFS lands are managed (including private and state-managed lands within the U.S., as well as forests in other countries); on the amount of carbon released during harvest, processing, and transporting wood products; decomposition rates of organic materials; factors such as the amount of new hydroelectric or other renewable energy power projects that are built (e.g., those that might replace diesel-generated power); future community expansion and development; as well as emissions from ongoing and future activities in the region. It is likely that most of the state and private commercial forest land in Southeast Alaska, except for state parks and some other state lands, would be managed for the production of forest products under any of the alternatives considered in this analysis. A noteworthy exception to this is the recent decision by Sealaska to set aside 165,000 acres of forested land in Southeast Alaska for 110 years to store, or bank, carbon (Sealaska 2018).

Climate change could impact the resources currently managed by the Forest Service as well as how the Forest Service manages the Tongass National Forest in the future. While there is general agreement among scientists that the climate of Southeast Alaska is warming, there is considerable uncertainty concerning the exact scope of the effects of climate change on the forests of Southeast Alaska and how best to deal with possible changes to the many resources managed on the Tongass.

Shanley et al. (2015) predicted that the increased temperatures and precipitation events estimated to occur in the region as a result of climate change would have the following effects to coastal temperate rainforests like those found in the Tongass National Forest: increased frequency of flooding and rain-on-snow events; an elevated snowline and reduced snowpack; changes in the timing and magnitude of stream flow, freshwater thermal regimes, and riverine nutrient exports; changing non-forested habitats; altitudinal and latitudinal expansion of lowland and subalpine forest types; shifts in suitable habitat boundaries for vegetation and wildlife communities; adverse effects on species with rare ecological niches or limited "dispersibility"; and shifts in anadromous salmon distribution and productivity. Other effects on forests in the Tongass National Forest could include increased blowdown; increased tree mortality from insects and disease; increased fire frequency and severity; adverse effects on air quality; and changes to subsistence use and recreation.

If warmer winter weather results in higher insect populations and increased tree defoliation, there is a risk that increased dead material and warmer weather may spawn more fires than are normal for the area. However, as Berman et al. (1998) state, it is difficult to predict the magnitude of the area likely to be burned in a region without an historic fire record, but they estimate that most fires would be small and of low intensity, suggesting a scenario in which 5,000 acres might burn over a period of decades (an average of approximately 100 acres per year). Juday et al. (1998) and Shanley et al. (2015) suggest that the effects of fires on

resources are likely to be low in this region, but that the effects of insects and disease may increase.

Plant and animal species will respond to changing climates individually; and some species or individuals will be more sensitive and vulnerable than others (Millar et al. 2006). For example, forest losses (either from climate induced increases in insects, diseases, or fire) could harm wildlife habitat, which in turn could adversely affect subsistence resources; while conversely, Juday et al. (1998) suggested that warmer winters could result in sustained higher populations of Sitka black-tailed deer, one of the most important subsistence resources for residents of Southeast Alaska and a major prey species for wolves. Juday et al. (1998) also postulate that warmer, drier conditions could increase stream temperatures and cause seasonal low flows, both of which could adversely affect salmon (EcoAdapt 2014). Berman et al. (1998) estimated that a 25 percent decline in salmon stocks would result in a loss of $25 million a year (approximately $31 million in current dollars). However, Oswood et al. (1992) state that melting glaciers would result in more runoff entering streams. This could offset any decrease in summer flows due to reduced summer precipitation, at least in the short run. In time, glacial mass would be reduced and their contribution to stream flow would decrease (EcoAdapt 2014). The EPA (2017) predicted that the predicted changes to southeast Alaska would result in decreased stream flows during low flow periods, higher elevation runoff events, and more runoff occurring earlier in the year. Oswood et al. also believe that climate change would result in changes to the nutritional levels of leaf material entering streams, but could not predict whether this would have a positive or negative effect on fish. Some recent studies have postulated that watersheds currently fed by snow may transition to rain-fed systems, thereby altering water storage and flow dynamics that can affect salmon health (Wolken et al. 2011; Shanley and Albert 2014). The rate of decline and mortality of yellow-cedar in Southeast Alaska may be increased as a result of climate change (Hennon and Shaw 1997; Wolken et al. 2011; Hennon et al. 2016), as the snowpack in low-elevation areas may continue to be reduced due to the warming trend, resulting in greater exposure of yellow-cedar's fine roots to freezing, especially in the southern portion of the region (see the *Forest Health* section).

Shanley et al. (2015) hypothesized that climate change could also affect the quality of timber products that could be harvested from this region. For example, they state that "[a]ccelerated forest growth rates, if driven by [mean annual temperature] warming, may in turn increase the quantity but decrease the tight grain quality of forest products from second-growth forests, relative to those harvested from primarily forests during the 20th century." Furthermore, some studies have found reduced productivity of forests throughout Alaska as a result of recent changes to climatic conditions (Wolken et al. 2011).

All of these factors and anticipated effects related to climate change can have both local and global implications to communities as well as associated social costs (Larsen et al. 2007; IPCC 2014; EcoAdapt 2014). These include changes to subsistence and recreational resources, impacts to infrastructure and land-use, changes to transportation routes and options, and potential impacts topublic health as a result of climate change.

The Forest Service will continue to work with local stakeholders and scientists to develop measures to alert the Forest Service to trends that may affect the health of the Forest and the species that depend on it, as well as measures that could be implemented to minimize or adapt to the effects of climate change on managed resources.

## Karst Lands

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-149**
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-150**
Effects ..... 3-150
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-150

### Affected Environment

The geology and climate of Southeast Alaska are particularly favorable for karst development. Karst is a comprehensive term that applies to the unique topography, surface and subsurface drainage systems, and landforms that develop by the action of water on soluble rock in Southeast Alaska). The dissolution of the rock results in the development of internal drainage, producing sinking streams (streams that sink into the stream bed or karst features), closed depressions, sinkholes, collapsed channels, and caves.

Karst lands add a vertical, underground dimension to land use planning. Karst subsurface drainage networks generally operate independently of, and with more complexity than, the surface drainage systems above. On karst lands, the many solution-widened fissures at the surface become entry points into the subsurface drainage system, where water and sediment from surface sources move vertically downward into the underground lateral systems. Sediment and water from disturbed lands or roads may enter this system at a single point and emerge unexpectedly at one or more distant springs, sometimes crossing surface watershed boundaries.

Karst resources must be evaluated according to their vulnerability to land uses. Vulnerability mapping recognizes that some parts of the karst landscape are more sensitive than others to surface activities and groundwater contamination. These differences in vulnerability may be a function of the extent of karst development, the openness of the karst systems, and the sensitivity of other resources that benefit from karst groundwater systems. The vulnerability categories and their criteria are defined in the 2016 Forest Plan, Appendix H (USDA Forest Service 2016a). For projects that could affect karst, a four-step Karst Vulnerability Assessment is conducted that includes identifying potential karst lands, inventorying and characterizing karst resources in the project area, delineating karst hydrologic systems and recharge areas, and assessing the vulnerability of the karst terrain to management activities.

Applicable federal, state, and municipal laws, regulations, and policies that govern the management of karst include the Federal Cave Resources Protection Act (FCRPA) of 1988 (16 United States Code 4301-4309; 102 Stat. 4546), 36 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 290, 36 CFR part 261, Forest Service Manuals 2356 and 2880, and the Forest Plan (Karst and Cave Resources, Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines pp. 4-23 to 4-25, Plan Components for young-growth harvests on karsts pp. 5-5 to 5-6, and Appendix H).

Approximately 431,000 acres of karst underlies National Forest System (NFS) lands inside the Tongass National Forest. Of these acres of NFS karst lands, approximately 278,000 acres were originally productive old growth (POG). Based on geographic information system (GIS) queries conducted for the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment, about 82,000 of these POG acres (29 percent) have been harvested. Much of the karst land within development land use designations

(LUD) has been designated as high vulnerability karst land and is protected by standards and guidelines or included within geologic Special Interest Areas.

On the low to moderate vulnerability karst lands, where mineral or glacially derived soils fully or partially cover the epikarst, forest regeneration is exceptional. In these areas, even the complete loss of soil and litter from the surface of the limestone will not prohibit the re-establishment of a forest because the displaced surface materials are retained within the epikarst channels (Harding and Ford 1993).

Recent monitoring has shown that the karst and cave standards and guidelines outlined in Forest Plan were implemented to the fullest extent practicable, and through effectiveness monitoring have shown that they ensure a high level of protection for significant caves and karst resources overall (USDA Forest Service 2015a).

For additional information on the importance and sensitivity of karst, and the effects of past and current forest management practices on karst, see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-28 to 3-36).

## Environmental Consequences

**Indirect Effects**

Potential effects from harvest that could occur under any of the alternatives could initially increase flow through karst systems after initial harvest in low and moderate vulnerability karst areas and subsequently (approximately 15 years post-harvest) decrease flow through these karst systems due to dense forest regeneration (Aley et al. 1993). Increase to turbidity and changes in water chemistry through the karst system could also occur due to these changes in flow (Aley et al. 1993). However, with implementation of the Forest Plan standards and guidelines, and site-specific mitigation measures (designed and implemented at the project level), the Forest Service expects to mitigate the effects of these activities.

None of the alternatives predict a projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (46 million board feet [MMBF] per year) nor would they result in a considerable difference in suitable acres on mapped low or medium vulnerability karst lands (estimated to range from 64,000 acres for Alternatives 1 and 2 to 67,000 acres for Alternative 5 and 6, with Alternative 3 in the middle). Impacts to karst and cave resources would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to karst and cave resources from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS due to implementation of the Forest Plan standards and guidelines. Karst inventories and vulnerability assessments would continue to be required before timber harvest could occur on suitable lands under all alternatives.

No additional harvest is anticipated in any areas mapped as high vulnerability karst under any alternative because they are included in the existing Special Interest Areas and are not suitable for harvest. However, where commercial thinning is determined to be an appropriate treatment on high vulnerability karst lands, effects to karst will be addressed through project-specific prescriptions and analysis to ensure karst management objectives can be met.

**Cumulative Effects**

There are approximately 549,522 acres (859 square miles) of karst lands within the boundaries of the Tongass National Forest. Some 431,000 acres (674 square miles) are on NFS lands. Past timber harvest has affected the epikarst landscape

on the Tongass National Forest. In some portions of the Tongass, 70 to 80 percent of the commercial forest land within specific karst blocks has been harvested. It is estimated that about 29 percent (82,239 acres) of the karst lands on NFS lands have been harvested (based on the GIS database). In addition, several hundred miles of authorized and unauthorized roads have been constructed on karst lands. All alternatives would allow additional future harvests and associated road building and reconstruction on karst lands to varying degrees.

Baichtal and Swanston (1996) observed sediment deposits and waterline marks in underground systems that suggested that past timber harvesting had increased sediment and debris transport and flooding of underground passages, many of which had not previously flooded for centuries. These timber harvests were conducted prior to the Karst and Cave Resources Standards and Guidelines implemented in the 1997 Forest Plan. As a result, they had more significant effects on karst lands than current and future harvest activities. At that time, many cave entrances were filled or blocked by logging slash, sediment, and debris. Additional runoff generated from road surfaces commonly had been diverted into karst features. They also noted strong evidence of greatly increased surface runoff on karst landscapes and adjacent surfaces after timber harvest, which increased sediment, nutrient, and debris transport capability of associated drainage networks.

Most easily accessible, low-elevation karst areas on Prince of Wales Island have been harvested. After the initial timber harvests, harvest activities concentrated on steeper, higher elevation karst landscapes characterized by shallower, excessively well-drained soils. Baichtal and Swanston (1996) suggested that trees were smaller and regeneration problems were greater on these steep, upper elevation sites. This condition possibly resulted from shallow soils with low nutrient availability, excessive drainage of surface and soil waters into subsurface karst systems, removal of much of the shallow soil because of inadequate log suspension, and continued desiccation of the soil once the protective forest canopy was removed. After timber removal, high rainfall rapidly transported fragile soils into the well-developed epikarst.

More recent monitoring of karst lands near harvested areas (USDA Forest Service 2015a) have confirmed that current timber harvest practices have adjusted substantially to accommodate Karst and Cave Standards and Guidelines. For example, karst resource input was provided for timber sales projects throughout the Tongass.

Extensive landscape changes and ground disturbance have occurred and are likely to continue to occur on non-federal lands in Southeast Alaska. These include timber harvest and road construction, mining, recreation and tourism, growth of human settlements, transportation projects, and energy and transmission projects. Forest Service regulations requiring protection of karst resources do not apply to non-federal lands.

Transfers of karst lands from NFS lands to other land managers or private owners could also occur under any of the alternatives through land exchanges or other types of land adjustments (such as the Alaska Mental Health Trust Land Exchange). This type of future action could increase the amount of karst lands in Southeast Alaska that are not in a protected LUD.

The Forest Service has identified a need to amend the 2016 Tongass Forest Plan. The amendment will focus on Standard S-YG-KC-02 related to commercial timber harvest on lands identified as moderate vulnerability karst to provide greater flexibility in managing harvests to protect the karst resource based on site-specific conditions.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Sensitive and Invasive Plants

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-153**
Threatened, Endangered, Sensitive, and Rare Plants ..... 3-153
Invasive Plants ..... 3-155
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-156**
Direct and Indirect EffectsDirect and Indirect Effects ..... 3-157
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-160

## Affected Environment

**Threatened, Endangered, Sensitive, and Rare Plants**

### Threatened and Endangered Plants

There are no federally listed or proposed threatened or endangered plants under the Endangered Species Act known to occur on the Tongass National Forest. The only federally listed or proposed plant in Alaska is the endangered Aleutian hollyfern (*Polystichum aleuticum)*, which is only known to occur on Adak Island and is not expected to occur on the Tongass National Forest. A petition to list yellow-cedar (*Callitropsis nootkatensis*) was filed with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) on June 24, 2014. The 90-day finding of this petition, published on April 10, 2015 (80 *Federal Register* 19263), determined that the petition to list yellow-cedar presented "substantial scientific or commercial information indicating that the petitioned action [to list the species under the Endangered Species Act] may be warranted". This petition is still under review.

### Alaska Region Sensitive Plants

Sensitive plants are those plants identified by the Regional Forester for which population viability is a concern on National Forest System (NFS) lands within the region. The objective of the Forest Service Sensitive Species Program (Forest Service Manual 2600 [USDA Forest Service 1991]) is to ensure that species numbers and population distributions are adequate so that no federal listing will be required and no extirpation will occur on NFS lands. The Alaska Region Sensitive Species list, updated in 2009 (Goldstein et al. 2009), includes 18 plants designated as sensitive; 14 of which are known to occur on the Tongass National Forest and an additional 2 that are not known but are suspected to occur. The 16 sensitive plants known or suspected to occur in the Tongass National Forest are listed in Table 3.6-1 along with habitat and occurrence information. Our understanding of sensitive and rare plant distribution across the Tongass is limited because of the enormous size of the Tongass coupled with the fact that most botanical surveys are focused within planning areas for specific projects.

### Rare Plants

The 2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) defines rare plants as:

> "…those with potential conservation concerns on the Tongass National Forest. They may be common elsewhere; however, the edge of their range is known or suspected to be on the Tongass National Forest, or disjunct populations of the plant species occur on the Tongass National Forest."

The Alaska Natural Heritage Program (AKNHP) maintains a list of plants that are rare in Alaska. The AKNHP Rare Vascular Plant List was most recently updated in 2013. This list contains 126 vascular plants documented to occur on the Tongass National Forest.

Under the 2016 Forest Plan, rare plants have similar protection in the Forest-wide standards and guidelines as sensitive plants. The AKNHP Rare Vascular Plant List is used as guidance for determining which rare plants may be evaluated in the project-level analysis. Generally, plants with a state ranking of S1 (critically imperiled in state) or S2 (imperiled in state) are given consideration during project analysis. Plants with a state ranking of S3-5 are sometimes given consideration if they are known to be rare in a specific location on the Forest.

**Table 3.6-1**
**Alaska Region Sensitive Plants Known or Suspected to Occur on the Tongass National Forest[1]**

| Common Name (Scientific Name) | Habitat and Occurrences on the Tongass National Forest[2] |
|---|---|
| Eschscholtz's little nightmare (*Aphragmus eschscholtzianus*) | Grows in moist mossy areas, seeps, heaths, and scree slopes in subalpine and alpine areas. Suspected to occur in mountainous areas on the northern mainland of the Tongass, but has not been documented on the Tongass. |
| Spatulate moonwort (*Botrychium spathulatum*) | Habitat includes coastal forests, stabilized coastal dunes, upper beach meadows, well-drained open areas, alpine habitats, and riparian forests. In southeastern Alaska, populations are known from Kruzof Island (on lands managed by the State of Alaska) and one on Chicagof Island on the Tongass. |
| Moosewort (*Botrychium tunux*) | Grows on upper beach meadows, coastal dunes, stream terraces, river bars, and subalpine and alpine slopes. Ten known occurrences on the Tongass; 8 on the Yakutat Ranger District, 1 on the Wrangell Ranger District, and 1 in the Admiralty National Monument. |
| Giant moonwort (*Botrychium yaaxudakeit*) | Grows on upper beach meadows, beach dunes, coastal outwash plains, abandoned fields, and roadsides. Six known occurrences on the Tongass, one on the Hoonah Ranger District, and five on beach meadows on the Yakutat Ranger District. |
| Macoun's thistle (*Cirsium edule* var. *macounii*) | Grows in moist to dry open meadows, open forests in the upper montane to lower alpine zone, on scree slopes and talus slopes, and along glacial streams and lakeshores. Two known occurrences on the Tongass, both on the Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District. |
| Mountain lady's slipper (*Cypripedium montanum*) | Habitat includes upper beach meadows, areas along the beach-forest ecotone, open forests, muskegs, and wet meadows. Known from one population on the Tongass, on the Wrangell Ranger District. |
| Large yellow lady's slipper (*Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *pubescens*) | On the Tongass, grows in peatlands on calcareous substrates. Two known occurrences on the Tongass, both on northern Prince of Wales Island. |
| Calder's lovage (*Ligusticum calderi*) | Habitat includes alpine and subalpine meadows, boggy slopes, open mixed conifer forests, and rocky areas. There are 24 known occurrences on the Tongass: 23 on the Craig Ranger District and one on the Thorne Bay Ranger District. |

**Table 3.6-1 (continued)**
**Alaska Region Sensitive Plants Known or Suspected to Occur on the Tongass National Forest[1]**

| Common Name (Scientific Name) | Range and Habitat[2] |
|---|---|
| Pale poppy (*Papaver alboroseum*) | Grows in open, well-drained areas, in rocky tundra of ridges and mountain summits, ash and cinder slopes, and sand and gravel of glacial outwash and river floodplains. Occasional disturbance can create or maintain habitat, including by humans (e.g., stabilized road sides, railroad trackbeds) can create habitat. Not known from, but suspected to occur on, the Tongass. |
| Lesser round-leaved orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata*) | Occurs in a variety of habitats including temperate, boreal, deciduous, and wetland forests. In Alaska, grows in low-elevation forested wetlands, medium to high volume old-growth hemlock forests with high bryophyte cover and red cedar, forest edges or near gaps in shady forests, near muskegs, open water, or boggy areas. Known from 291 occurrences on the Tongass, comprising 61 distinct populations. |
| Alaska rein orchid (*Platanthera*[4] *unalascensis*) | Habitat includes dry open sites, riparian areas, mesic meadows, drier areas in coniferous and mixed evergreen forests, and bogs and heath habitat from low to subalpine elevations. On the Tongass, generally grows in low-productivity forests at lower elevations in poorly drained soils. Known from 27 occurrences on the Tongass: 2 on the Ketchikan-Misty Ranger District, 6 on the Sitka Ranger District, and 19 on the Thorne Bay Ranger District. |
| Kruckeberg's swordfern (*Polystichum kruckebergii*) | Habitat includes ultramafic rock outcrops. Known from nine occurrences: five on the Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District and four on the Sitka Ranger District. |
| Lichen, no common name (*Ricasolia amplissima* (Scop.) De Not. subspecies sheiyi Derr & Dillman[3] | Grows on trunks and main branches of Sitka spruce, Pacific crab apple (*Malus fusca*), and western hemlock in old-growth beach fringe forest. There are 30 known occurrences on the Tongass: 6 on the Petersburg Ranger District, 9 on the Sitka Ranger District, 13 on the Thorne Bay Ranger District, and 2 on the Wrangell Ranger District. |
| Unalaska mist-maid (*Romanzoffia unalaschcensis*) | Grows on ledges and crevices in rock outcrops and in gravelly areas along stream banks, often along coasts. Two known occurrences on the Tongass, both on the Thorne Bay Ranger District. |
| Henderson's checkermallow (*Sidalcea hendersonii*) | Habitat includes wet meadows, estuaries, and tidal flats. Two known occurrences on the Tongas, both on the Juneau Ranger District. |
| Dune tansy *Tanacetum camphoratum* Less. (syn. = T*anacetum bipinnatum* (L.) Sch. Bip. pro parte)[5] | Habitat includes upper beaches, sand dunes, and well-drained and calcareous soils. Known from seven occurrences on the Tongass, all on the Sitka Ranger District. |

[1] Sensitive Plant list updated February 2009.
[2] Habitat and occurrence information based on: AKNHP 2018; Dillman 2004, 2008, 2011a; Douglas et al. 1999; eFloras 2018; Goldstein et al. 2009; Nawrocki et al. 2013; USDA Forest Service 2012b, 2015e, 2019.
[3] New taxonomy (Karen Dillman, Matthew L. Carlson, Bonnie Bernard, and Justin R. Fulkerson 2017)
[4] New taxonomy (Timm Nawrocki, Justin R. Fulkerson, Karen L. Dillman, Matthew L. Carlson 2018)
[5] New taxonomy (Matthew L. Carlson and Justin R. Fulkerson 2018)

**Invasive Plants**

Executive Order 13112 (1999) defines an "invasive species" as a species that is 1) non-native (or alien) to the habitat under consideration, and 2) whose purposeful or accidental introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. This Executive Order directs all federal agencies to address invasive species concerns and refrain from actions likely to increase invasive species problems.

Invasive plants can negatively affect habitat by competing with native plants for resources such as water and light, establishing and changing the community composition, eliminating or reducing native plants, or changing the vegetation structure. The changes in community composition or vegetation structure can reduce native plant populations as well as negatively affect habitat for wildlife and fish. Compared to other states, Alaska has a low level of invasive plant infestations; however, invasive plant infestations within the state are increasing (Carlson and Shephard 2007; Nawrocki et al. 2011; Schrader and Hennon 2005).

Policy and guidance for managing invasive plants are provided by the Forest Service Manuals and Handbooks and Forest Service policy, including the Invasive Species Management Policy (Forest Service Manual [FSM] 2900), the *National Strategic Framework for Invasive Species Management* (USDA Forest Service 2013a), the Alaska Region Invasive Species Strategy (USDA Forest Service 2006), and the Tongass National Forest Invasive Plant Management Plan (Lerum and Krosse 2005). Additionally, the Tongass National Forest established an integrated weed management plan that includes manual and mechanical, as well as herbicidal, treaments of target invasive species on the Wrangell and Petersburg Ranger Districts (USDA Forest Service 2013b). FSM 2900 and Forest-wide standards and guidelines include direction to review proposed projects to determine the risk of introduction or spread of invasive plants and implement appropriate mitigation measures. They also include direction to control existing invasions and rehabilitate habitats impacted by invasive species.

Occurrences of invasive plants throughout Alaska are tracked by the Alaska Exotic Plants Information Clearinghouse (AKEPIC), a cooperative project between the Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, the National Park Service, U.S. Geological Survey, University of Alaska, and other federal, state, and local agencies. The AKEPIC database maintains a georeferenced inventory of Alaska's invasive plants (AKEPIC 2018). Additionally, all invasive plant surveys, invasive plant finds, and treatments are entered into the Forest Service's Natural Resource Information System (NRIS) georeferenced invasive species database (USDA Forest Service 2018j). As of January 2019, 125 species of invasive plants have been documented on the Tongass. The Forest Service database (NRIS-INVP) and associated map provides an estimate of the extent of infestations, as well as the locations of invasive species observed. Table 3.7-3 of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) lists the invasive plants known on the Tongass, the number of observations of each species, and their invasiveness ranking. At the time of publication of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, there were 23,386 documented observations of 124 different invasive plant species on the Tongass. Currently, there are 24,257 known occurrences of 125 invasive plant species known on the Tongass.

## Environmental Consequences

This section compares effects of the six alternatives on sensitive, rare, and invasive plants. There would be no effects to threatened or endangered plants under any of the alternatives because none are known on the Tongass.

The alternatives described in Chapter 2 differ in the locations and extent of land designated as roadless and the management categories designated for lands within roadless areas. None of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities; rather the alternatives describe exceptions under which certain activities might be allowed within roadless areas. Specific projects that include ground disturbance or tree cutting must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed as required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Additionally, the activities must still comply with applicable standards and guidelines identified in Forest land management plans.

Activities allowed under the action alternatives would primarily affect productive old-growth and young-growth forest habitats. Although there would be effects on unproductive forest, non-forest or other vegetation types, as roads are constructed through many types of habitat, these effects would be more limited since these vegetation types would not be the focus of any future timber harvest and associated road construction.

## Indirect Effects

### Sensitive and Rare Plants

***Effects Common to All Alternatives***

Direct effects of future timber harvest and road construction on sensitive or rare plants could include physical damage by cutting, trampling, or crushing them with vehicles, other machinery, foot traffic, or felled trees. Severe impacts may cause mortality or inhibit the vigor and reproductive capability of the plants.

Indirect effects to sensitive or rare plants from timber harvest or road construction and reconstruction involves alteration of habitat, such as changes in sunlight or hydrology, herbivore or pollinator behavior, soil structure and fertility, vegetation structure, fragmentation of habitat, and competition from other native plants as well as invasive plants. Some indirect effects, such as changes in sunlight or hydology, can be beneficial or harmful depending on the effect and the species' life history. Other activities likely to cause indirect effects to sensitive and rare plants include increased off-road vehicle use, increased access, and increased use and associated trampling by recreationists.

A biological evaluation (BE) was conducted for sensitive plants for the planning area during development of the 2016 Forest Plan (Krosse 2016). A BE is also conducted as part of the site-specific environmental analysis for individual project proposals. This type of sensitive plant review is required to include sufficient detail to determine how any proposed action may affect each sensitive species. In addition, existing Forest-wide standards and guidelines would be applied to avoid or minimize impacts to those sensitive plants and their habitat.

As a part of a NEPA analysis, an effects analysis may also be conducted for rare plants; however, a formal BE is not required. All alternatives would continue to follow the current Forest-wide standards and guidelines for rare plants.

***Effects Specific to Each Alternative***

In general, alternatives that are less permissive of road construction would have less risk of adverse effects to sensitive and rare plants and alternatives more permissive of road construction would have more risk of adverse effects. New road construction would be similar under all alternatives because roads on the Tongass are largely developed in support of timber harvesting and the projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) under the 2016 Forest Plan does not vary between the alternatives. Thus, the predicted 1,000 new road miles on NFS lands over 100 years for the No Action alternative (from the 2016 Forest Plan EIS; see Appendix B, Table 3.4-6 in this EIS) would be similar for all alternatives, with minor variations. Under Alternatives 1 and 2, approximately 1,000 miles of new roads are estimated to be built on the Tongass over the next 100 years. Slightly more roads would likely be constructed under Alternative 3; however, the difference would likely be negligible. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 are likely to result in the most road miles because they add the most remote suitable timber acres. However, the overall differences among alternatives in total new road miles are expected to be low because total harvest levels would remain the same among all alternatives.

**Species-Specific Impacts to Sensitive and Rare Plants**
Approximately 126 plants listed on the AKNHP Rare Vascular Plant List have been documented on the Tongass; because of the large number of rare plants, species-specific impacts to rare plants are not discussed in this document, but if, during project planning, they are known or suspected within the project area, they would be evaluated. Potential effects to the 16 sensitive plant species known or suspected to occur on the Tongass National Forest under each of the alternatives are discussed below.

As discussed above, 16 sensitve plant species are known or suspected to occur on the Tongass. Two of these 16 sensitive plant species, Escholtz's little nightmare (*Aphragmus eschoscholtzianus*) and pale poppy (*Papaver alboroseum*), are suspected, but not known to occur on the Tongass. Therefore, there is a very low risk that any of the alternatives would adversely impact these two sensitive species.

Potential impacts to the the 14 sensitive plant species that have been documented on the Tongass can be estimated by looking at the proportion of known occurrences of each sensitive plant species in areas suitable for young-growth and old-growth timber harvest, and the percentage of harvest expected in each of these suitable areas under each alternative. Only 4 sensitive plant species have known occurrences expected to be within suitable young-growth or old-growth harvest areas after 100 years (Table 3.6-2). As shown in Table 3.6-2, no known occurrences of Macoun's thistle (*Cirsium edule* var. *macounii*) or large yellow lady's-slipper (*Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *pubescens*) are expected within old-growth harvest areas under any of the alternatives. The proportion of known occurrences of Alaska rein-orchid (*Piperia unalascensis*) expected within old-growth harvest areas includes 0.6 occurrences under Alternative 1, 0.5 under Alternative 2, 0.4 under Alternative 3, and 0.3 under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. For lesser round-leaved orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata*), the proportion of known occurrences expected within old-growth harvest units is 11.3 under Alternative 1, 11.1 under Alternative 2, 9.7 under Alternative 3, 7.6 under Alternative 4, and 7.4 under Alternatives 5 and 6. Therefore, Alternative 1 has the potential to impact a greater proportion of the known occurrences of Alaska rein-orchid and lesser round-leaved orchid than the other alternatives.

Within young-growth harvest areas, the proportion of known occurrences of Macoun's thistle expected within harvest areas is 0.9 under Alternative 1 and 0.8 under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. The proportion of known occurrences of large yellow lady's-slipper and Alaska rein-orchid expected within young-growth harvest areas includes 1.7 under Alternatives 1 and 2 and 1.6 under Alternatives 3, 4, 5, and 6. Therefore, Alternative 1 has a slightly greater potential to impact Macoun's thistle, and Alternatives 1 and 2 have a slighter greater potential to impact large yellow lady's slipper and Alaska rein-orchid than the other alternatives. However, this difference is minimal.

The proportion of known occurrences of lesser round-leaved orchid expected within young-growth harvest units is 28.9 under Alternative 1, 27.6 under Alternative 6, 27.7 under Alternative 4, 27.3 under Alternative 5, 27.2 under Alternative 2, and 27.1 under Alternative 3. Therefore, Alternative 1 has the potential to impact a greater proportion of the known occurrences of lesser round-leaved orchid than the other alternatives; however, this difference is minimal.

Under all alternatives, if previously undocumented populations of any sensitive plant species are located during project surveys, Forest-wide standards and guidelines under all alternatives would consider protection to minimize impacts to these species on the Tongass. For additional discussion of potential impacts to sensitive plant species from future timber harvest, road construction, and other development projects on the Tongass, see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service

2016b). Additional details on the assessment of impacts to lesser round-leaved orchid are provided in the Plants BE (Krosse 2016).

**Table 3.6-2**
**Known Occurrences of Sensitive Plant Species within Estimated Old-Growth and Young-Growth Harvest Areas over 100 Years by Alternative**

| | | Species | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternative** | **Harvest Type** | **Macoun's thistle (*Cirsium edule* var. *macounii*)** | **Large yellow lady's slipper (*Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *pubescens*)** | **Lesser round-leaved orchid (*Plantathera orbiculata*)** | **Alaska rein-orchid (*Piperia unalascensis*)** |
| 1 | Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas | 0.9 | 1.7 | 28.9 | 1.7 |
| | Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas | 0 | 0 | 11.3 | 0.6 |
| 2 | Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas | 0.8 | 1.7 | 27.2 | 1.7 |
| | Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas | 0 | 0 | 11.1 | 0.5 |
| 3 | Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas | 0.8 | 1.6 | 27.1 | 1.6 |
| | Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas | 0 | 0 | 9.7 | 0.4 |
| 4 | Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas | 0.8 | 1.6 | 27.7 | 1.6 |
| | Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas | 0 | 0 | 7.6 | 0.3 |
| 5 | Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas | 0.8 | 1.6 | 27.3 | 1.6 |
| | Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas | 0 | 0 | 7.4 | 0.3 |
| 6 | Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas | 0.8 | 1.6 | 27.6 | 1.6 |
| | Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas | 0 | 0 | 7.4 | 0.3 |

OG = old growth; YG = young growth

### Invasive Plants

***Effects Common to All Alternatives***

Ground disturbance associated with timber harvest, road construction, and other development or management activity on the Forest provides an opportunity for invasive plant introduction or expansion. Introduction and spread of invasive plants can occur because these activities disturb soil and/or remove existing vegetation, providing openings for invasive plants to establish or spread. Additionally, movement of equipment and personnel can also provide opportunities for transport of invasive plant seeds or propagules into new areas. Indirect effects can include the establishment or spread of invasive plants through the use of roads after harvest for recreation or during road maintenance. Similarly, construction and maintenance of energy and utility line projects and associated road construction, maintenance, and use increases the risk of invasive species spread and colonization. The impacts of

invasive plant spread and colonization can often spread beyond the area of disturbance.

***Effects Specific to Each Alternative***

The potential for the introduction and spread of invasive plant species due to ground disturbance associated with timber harvest, road construction, and other development or management activity exists under all alternatives. Increased disturbance increases the risk of establishment or spread of invasive plants. As discussed above, the volume of timber anticipated to be harvested and the miles of new roads anticipated to be constructed are not expected to be significantly different under the six alternatives. As a result, the alternatives are not expected to differ significantly in regard to their contributions to the introduction and spread of invasive species on the Tongass. Timber harvest and road construction in inventoried roadless areas, however, could potentially lead to the introduction and spread of invasive species where these species do not currently exist. Thus, Alternatives 1 and 2 would have little effect on the spread of invasive species, and Alternative 3 would only have a slightly larger effect. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the largest potential to result in the spread of invasives into currently roadless areas.

The number of documented occurrences of invasive plant species within suitable young-growth and old-growth stands is similar under all the alternatives. Additionally, none of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities. Specific projects that include ground disturbance or tree cutting must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed as required by NEPA, and the activities must still comply with applicable standards and guidelines identified in forest land management plans, including management of invasive species.

## Cumulative Effects

### Sensitive and Rare Plants

There are no federally listed or proposed threatened or endangered plants that are known to occur or are likely to occur on the Tongass National Forest; therefore, there would be no contribution to cumulative effects to threatened or endangered plants under any of the alternatives.

When considering effects to sensitive and rare plants, it is important to look at the cumulative effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future activities on all land ownerships within the geographic area. The significance of any direct or indirect effect in contributing to the cumulative effects on sensitive and rare plants from management activities depend on the amount and type of disturbance in the cumulative effects analysis area and how that disturbance may affect known locations of sensitive and rare plants.

Past plus expected timber harvest, road construction, and implementation of other development projects on all land ownerships within the Forest boundary on all lands in Southeast Alaska can be used to compare the risk that each alternative would add to cumulative effects on both sensitive and rare plants. Therefore, all lands in Southeast Alaska constitute the cumulative effects analysis area for sensitive and rare plants. Appendix A provides a full list of all the projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis.

As stated above, overall timber harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the proposed alternatives. Therefore, the contribution of cumulative effects to sensitive or rare plants due to timber harvest and road construction would be similar for all alternatives. Other activities that have occurred in the past and are reasonably foreseeable to occur in the future that have the potential to add to cumulative effects to rare and sensitive plants include mineral extraction, energy and utility line

projects, hydroelectric projects, transportation developments, and urban and recreational site development (Appendix A). Each of the activities could include clearing vegetation and disturbing habitat for construction and maintenance; therefore, they have the potential to affect sensitive and rare plants and their habitat. These impacts would be considered in project analysis and an assessment of cumulative effects to sensitive and rare plants wiould also be done for individual projects as part of the NEPA process for the relevant analysis area.Timber harvesting on state, municipal, and private land is governed by the Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Act (AS 41.17). Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Regulations (ADNR 2013) do not address threatened, endangered, or rare plants; however, they do recommend minimizing road construction and limiting disturbance in marshes and muskegs, which would provide some protection for some of the sensitive and rare plants.

Changes in Alaska's climate (discussed in the *Climate and Air* section of this chapter) could affect the hydrology and other habitat conditions where sensitive and rare plants occur. While the models do not fully agree on the climate change predictions for Southeast Alaska, they generally predict warmer weather with increased rainfall, and a decrease of snowfall. Recent research by Shanley et al. (2015) predicted an increase in mean annual temperature of approximately 3 to 10 degrees Fahrenheit, a 3 to 18 percent increase in mean annual precipitation, and a 22 to 58 percent decrease in snowfall by the 2080s (Shanley et al. 2015). These changes would likely result in lower soil moisture due to increased evaporation during warmer summer months. Also, a precipitation shift from snow to rain could lead to more water running off the landscape rather than being stored as snow and feeding streams and wetlands in the late spring and summer, thus increasing evaporation and reducing water storage. These factors could lead to drier streams, meadows, and wetlands.

Changes in temperature and hydrologic conditions would likely favor some plants and stress others. There has been little research into the effects of changes in environmental conditions for each of the sensitive and rare species; consequently, there is uncertainty as to the effect of changes in the climate on sensitive and rare plant species known or suspected to occur on the Tongass.

#### Invasive Plants

Invasive plants on any land ownership in Southeast Alaska can affect establishment or spread of invasive plants on NFS lands and vice versa. As mentioned in the direct and indirect effects, activities can have wider effects on invasive plant spread than the specific area of land disturbance due to the interconnectedness of land. The cumulative effects of invasive plants from management activities would depend on factors such as the following:

- Amount and location of ground disturbance;
- Existence and extent of invasive plants at the time of project implementation;
- Overall habitat alteration due to invasive plants expected as a result of past, present, and foreseeable projects; and
- Anticipated response of invasive plants to the proposed actions and any management considerations or mitigation and monitoring that will be applied to each project.

Past, present, and future timber harvest, road construction, and other development activities on both private and public lands can be used to compare the risk of cumulative effects of the six alternatives on invasive plant introduction or spread. As stated above, overall timber harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly

among the alternatives. Therefore, the contribution of cumulative effects to invasive plants due to timber harvest and road construction would be similar for all alternatives.

As discussed under cumulative effects for sensitive and rare plants, there are fewer restrictions on timber activities on non-NFS lands than on NFS lands. Timber activities on non-NFS lands that can contribute to the introduction or spread of invasive plants are not specifically regulated by the State of Alaska. Other activities that have occurred and are reasonably foreseeable to occur in the future that have the potential to add to cumulative effects of invasive plants include mineral activities, renewable energy and utility line projects, hydroelectric projects, transportation developments, and urban and recreational site development (Appendix A). Each of these activities can include clearing vegetation, construction, transportation for construction and ongoing activities, and maintenance. Therefore, they have the potential to introduce or spread invasive plants in an area and would need to be considered in the project analysis.

Changes in Southeast Alaska's climate (discussed in the *Climate and Air* section of this chapter) could also create the conditions that encourage the spread of invasive plants by altering opportunities for invasive plants to colonize new areas, where could be compounded by climate change. Changing climate may also result in range extensions for some species that are native at more southerly latitudes, and they may become established or become more widespread on the Tongass, as a result. Changes in growing conditions would likely favor some plant species and stress others. There is uncertainty about the effect of changes in climate on invasive plants on the Tongass.

With any of the action alternatives, applying mitigation measures in the form of Forest-wide standards and guidelines as well as ongoing invasive plant control and management programs will contribute to lessening the cumulative effects of invasive plants across Southeast Alaska. For additional discussion of Forest-wide standards and guidelines and mitigation measures used by the Forest Service for prevention and control of invasive plants during implementation of management actions, see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

# Transportation, Energy, Communications, and Infrastructure

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-163**
Transportation ..... 3-163
Energy ..... 3-165
Communications and Infrastructure ..... 3-166
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-166**
Transportation Effects ..... 3-166
Energy Effects ..... 3-169
Communications and Infrastructure Effects ..... 3-170
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-170

## Affected Environment

**Transportation**

Residents of the region are dependent on air and water transportation for travel between most communities, rather than roads or rail. A roaded transportation system has developed on National Forest System (NFS) lands, largely in support of timber harvesting, but for the most part does not connect communities except on Prince of Wales Island. This section focuses on the road transportation system.

### Regional Transportation System

The Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities (ADOT&PF) issued the Final Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan (SATP) in 2004 (ADOT&PF 2004). The 2004 SATP called for transitioning away from the long line ferries to a system of expanded roads and shuttle ferries to fill the gaps in the road network. The 2004 SATP also identified 34 essential highway and utility corridors and requested they be reserved and incorporated into the Forest Plan.

A Draft SATP was published in June 2014 (ADOT&PF 2014). The Draft SATP includes the same 34 essential corridors and identifies two priority highway transportation projects that could be developed within the next 20 years: East Lynn Canal Highway (Juneau Access Project) and a road (with ferry segment) between Kake and Petersburg. The Draft SATP also identifies a road between Sitka and Warm Spring Bay on the east side of Baranof Island as a priority, but not likely to be developed within the next 20 years.

Because the ADOT&PF's Southeast Region lies largely within the Tongass National Forest's boundaries, many of the proposed road projects cross NFS lands and require Forest Service easements. The proposed linkages for the East Lynn Canal Highway (Juneau Access Improvement Project), the Kake to Petersburg road, and the Sitka to Warm Spring Bay road would each cross NFS land.

In August 2005, Congress enacted Section 4407 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act - A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU; Public Law 109-59), which states: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the reciprocal rights-of-way and easements identified on the map numbered 92337 and dated June 15, 2005, are hereby enacted into law."

In September 2014, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) published a Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) for the Juneau Access Improvement Project. The State of Alaska identified the No Action alternative as its preferred alternative, and subsequently the FHWA selected the No Action alternative in its July 2018 Final SEIS and ROD. While this project would have required road building within Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs), it was permissible under the exemption for roads "provided by statute or treaty" because it was authorized under Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59.

### National Forest System Roads

NFS roads are constructed to provide access to NFS lands and are included in the Forest Development Transportation Plan (see Transportation Standards and Guidelines in Chapter 4 of the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment [USDA Forest Service 2016a]). Most NFS roads are unpaved, single-lane roads designed for off-highway loads.

On the Tongass, the demand for roads has primarily been for access to timber resources. The maintenance and reconstruction requirements of the existing system depend mainly on the volume of timber hauled and, to a lesser extent, on recreational use. Future construction is anticipated to continue to be largely determined by the need to access timber resources. As of the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment, there were approximately 5,100 miles of roads on NFS lands (including both classified roads and unclassified roads), of which approximately 3,100 miles are not maintained for highway vehicles. There are another 4,300 miles of roads that are on non-NFS lands.

All harvest requires some road construction and maintenance and repair. If the planned harvest area is roaded, then the majority of the activity expected is road maintenance and repair. Otherwise, road construction is the primary activity. The amount of road construction or maintenance and repair required depends on the geographic location of the harvest area. Maintenance and repair are the only activities necessary once timber harvest comprises solely regenerated timber stands because the roads were built to the stands for the first harvest.

Road maintenance can include reconditioning the original road prism, grading the road surface, cleaning roadside ditches, maintaining culverts, and removing vegetation that may encroach upon the road or block vision.

### Log Transfer Facilities

The transport of harvested timber from isolated islands in Southeast Alaska requires both land and water routes to reach processing facilities. Log transfer facilities (LTFs) are used to transfer logs to barges or rafts for towing. Over 100 LTFs exist on the Tongass. A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) grants the Forest Service easements to use the 126 LTFs on state lands listed on Map 92337.

### Transportation Systems in the Forest Plan

The 2016 Forest Plan applies the Transportation Systems Corridors Direction to existing and future transportation system corridors such as the those considered under the current SATP and applicable laws (i.e., Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59; Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980 [ANILCA] Title XI, Public Law 96-487).

Within IRAs, the Roadless Rule generally prohibits construction or reconstruction of roads with some exceptions. A Line Officer may authorize a road in an IRA if they determine it meets certain criteria (see Chapter 2).

**Energy**

Twenty-two operating hydroelectric projects are located either on NFS lands or on adjacent state or private land. These projects have a total installed capacity of 216.9 megawatts (MW) and range in size from less than 1 MW to 78 MW in size.

The existing transmission system in Southeast Alaska is limited. The electric systems in a few communities are currently interconnected. These may be summarized by region, as follows:

- Southeast Alaska Power Agency (SEAPA) Region—The SEAPA system connects Ketchikan, Petersburg, and Wrangell.
- Juneau Area—The Alaska Electric Light & Power (AEL&P) system connects Juneau, Douglas Island, Auke Bay, and Greens Creek.
- Prince of Wales Island—The Alaska Power & Telephone (AP&T) system connects the communities of Coffman Cove, Craig, Hollis, Hydaburg, Kasaan, Klawock, and Thorne Bay.
- Upper Lynn Canal Region—A separate AP&T system connects Haines and Skagway in the Upper Lynn Canal Region and is connected via an intertie to the existing Inside Passage Electrical Cooperative (IPEC) system that serves Klukwan and Chilkat Valley.

### Inventoried Roadless Areas

Currently, there are five proposed or unconstructed renewable energy projects in IRAs (see Table 3.7-1). In addition, proposed transmission lines serving as power interties among Southeast Alaska communities also cross IRAs.

**Table 3.7-1**
**Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects in IRAs**

| Name | Ranger District | Power Destination | IRA |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sweetheart Lake | Juneau | Juneau | 302 |
| Crooked Creek/Jim's Lake | Hoonah | Elfin Cove | 311 |
| Little Port Walter | Sitka | Little Port Walter Marine Station | 334 |
| Bell Island Geothermal[1] | KMF | Swan-Tyee Intertie | 529 |
| Mahoney Lake[2] | KMF | Swan-Tyee Intertie | 524 |

[1] See *Minerals* section for geothermal discussion.
[2] Federal Energy Regulatory Commission licensed in 1998, unconstructed.

Hydroelectric projects are not prohibited in IRAs[1] on the Tongass. The Federal Power Act (FPA) grants the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) the authority to issue and administer licenses for hydropower projects. For projects located on NFS lands, Section 4(e) of the FPA requires FERC to determine whether the project is consistent with National Forest purposes and the land management plan. Section 4(e) also gives the Forest Service authority to impose

[1] In reinstating the Roadless Rule on the Tongass, the Alaska District Court's judgement in *Organized Village of Kake, et al., v. USDA, et al.* clarified that "nothing in this judgement shall be construed to prohibit any person or entity from seeking, or the USDA from approving, otherwise lawful road construction, road reconstruction, or the cutting or removal of timber for hydroelectric development pursuant to the standards and procedures set forth in the Federal Power Act."

mandatory conditions in the FERC license to ensure the adequate protection and use of NFS land and resources.

The Roadless Rule does not prohibit the construction or maintenance of energy transmission lines that do not require road construction or reconstruction. Temporary or permanent roads are not permitted in IRAs, with exceptions, though temporary linear construction zones can be temporarily authorized. As of January 2018, 10 hydropower or intertie projects have been approved in IRAs in Region 10.

**Communications and Infrastructure**

Appendix E of the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a) lists approved communication sites on the Tongass National Forest (Table E-1). Sites approved for telecommunication facilities are characterized by antennas, electronic transmitters, equipment shelters, and a wide variety of electronic communication support equipment such as those listed in Forest Service Handbook 2709.11, Chapter 90.

Proposals for new communications uses on the Tongass National Forest will be encouraged to co-locate on an approved communications site, unless the proponent demonstrates that communication sites approved in the Forest Plan are not technically feasible due to geographic location or are incompatible with the requested use.

Communication and infrastructure are not prohibited in IRAs.

## Environmental Consequences

**Transportation Effects**

The following discussions address the indirect and cumulative effects of the alternatives on the transportation and other infrastructure of Southeast Alaska. Direct effects would result from future on-the-ground activities that could occur in or outside or roadless areas under the Forest Plan, which would be evaluated when they are proposed.

### Effects on the National Forest Transportation Road System

New road construction would be similar under all alternatives because roads on the Tongass are largely developed in support of timber harvesting and the projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) under the 2016 Forest Plan does not vary between the alternatives. Thus, the predicted 1,000 new road miles on NFS lands over 100 years for the No Action (from the 2016 Forest Plan EIS, see Table 3.4-6 in Appendix B of this EIS) alternative would be similar for all alternatives, with minor variations. Because the locations of future harvests and associated roadbuilding are unknown, a qualitative discussion of the predicted difference is used here.

Existing conditions in 2016 included about 5,100 miles of existing road on NFS lands (from the 2016 Forest Plan EIS; see Table 3.4-6 in Appendix B of this EIS). The projection over the next hundred years was modeled to include an additional 1,000 miles of new roads, totaling about 6,100 miles of new roads over 100 years. This would be an increase of nearly 20 percent over existing conditions in 2016. In addition to new roads, roads would be constructed over decommissioned roadbeds or reconstructed. Reconstruction involves the rehabilitation of the original roadbed, and can include cleaning ditches, replacing drainage structures, re-installing bridges, and grading and shaping. By the same rationale, the estimated 500 miles of roads constructed over decommissioned roadbeds and 1,100 miles of road reconstruction over 100 years for the No

Action alternative would be similar among all alternatives (from the 2016 Forest Plan EIS, see Appendix B, Table 3.4-6).

Alternatives 1 and 2 would have roughly the same amount of road miles as indicated in the current Forest Plan evaluation because additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided through the removal of roadless area protection within roadless areas that have roads (known as roaded roadless). In roaded areas, most of the activity expected is road maintenance and repair.

Alternative 3 is expected to result in more new road miles than Alternatives 1 and 2 because additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided through extending areas removed from roadless protection to forest lands adjacent to existing road and harvest systems in addition to the roaded roadless areas. Thus, some new roads may be constructed to access these adjacent areas, and road maintenance and repair would occur within previously roaded areas.

Alternatives 4, 5 and 6 would be similar and have the potential for slightly more road miles than Alternative 3 because they would allow harvests and roadbuilding in areas farther from existing road systems. However, the economics of building extensive roads to access forest land farther from the transportation system would be a limiting factor for new road construction.

Most roads would be closed to motorized traffic once their initial use is over. These roads are built for silvicultural purposes under exemptions granted under Section 404(f)(1) of the Clean Water Act. Roads constructed and maintained specifically for recreation or other uses do not qualify under this exemption (USACE 2004).

The effects of operation at LTFs are likely to be same under all alternatives because the PTSQ does not vary between the alternatives. Guidelines for LTF siting, construction and operation, and monitoring are provided in Appendix G of the 2016 Forest Plan.

Regardless, any decision on this Alaska Roadless Rule EIS would not result in any on-the-ground effects. Any future Forest Service actions that would result in road building, maintenance, or removal would be subject to additional project-level National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis.

### Effects on Regional Transportation Opportunities

***Alternative 1***

Transportation Systems Corridor plan components under the Forest Plan would apply to major road systems such as state and federal highways, railroads, and those identified by the State of Alaska in the current version of the SATP and applicable laws (for example, Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59, Title XI of ANILCA, Public Law 96-487).

The 2001 Roadless Rule provides an exception to allow construction, reconstruction, or realignment of a Federal Aid Highway to occur in IRAs and pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided by statute or treaty.

***Action Alternatives***

Each of the action alternatives would add or remove areas or roadless protection to varying degrees (Table 2-8) that would affect where and for what purpose roads could be developed. Generally, roads would be prohibited in Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) unless they met the one of the exceptions listed in Table 2-1. The exceptions vary by AKRA priority areas. Watershed priority

AKRAs (Alternative 2) are the most restrictive to road building. Timber priority AKRAs (Alternative 4) place no prohibition on permanent or temporary roads. Land Use Designation (LUD) II and Roadless priority AKRAs fall in the middle.

The effect to the potential for development of regional transportation systems within each AKRA priority area is discussed below.

**Watershed Priority (Alternative 2 only)**
Watershed Priority AKRAs would be more restrictive on regional transportation routes than the current roadless rule because the exception for construction, reconstruction, or realignment of a Federal Aid Highway in IRAs would be removed. Roads needed pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty, would still be allowable in watershed priority AKRAs. There is no exception for State highways.

**LUD II Priority (Alternatives 2, 4, and 6)**
Within LUD II priority AKRAs, regional transportation routes would be permissible when a road is needed for Federal Aid Highway projects (same as the 2001 Roadless Rule), a transportation need is identified by the State of Alaska, other vital linkage and no other feasible routes exist, or it can be demonstrated that routing through the LUD II area is clearly environmentally preferable. Site-specific measures would be designed to minimize effects on the primitive characteristics of the area or on recreational resources and scenery.

**Roadless Priority (Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6)**
Within Roadless priority AKRAs, regional transportation routes would be permissible when a road is needed for Federal Aid Highway projects, for the connection of communities and development of the regional transportation system as identified in the State of Alaska's SATP and roads identified in the easements Congress enacted in Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59, and no other feasible routes exist or it can be demonstrated that routing through the AKRA is the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative.

**Timber Priority (Alternative 4 only)**
Timber priority AKRAs would not prohibit road building and would make development of regional transportation systems easier.

***Alternative 2***
Alternative 2 includes watershed, LUD II, and roadless priority AKRAs. With 3.2 million acres (1.1 million acres of development LUDs) of watershed priority AKRAs, Alternative 2 would be more restrictive on regional transportation opportunities. However, the exceptions for regional road systems would be increased in LUD II (857,000 acres) and roadless priority AKRAs (5.2 million acres) compared to the 2011 Roadless Rule.

The 2004 SATP (ADOT&PF 2004) identified 34 essential highway and utility corridors distributed throughout the Southeast Alaska and the Forest. Roadless areas exist along many of these routes and, under Alternative 2, several of the crossed roadless areas would be designated as watershed priority AKRAs, which do not include the exception for State roads included in the LUD II and Roadless priority AKRA. However, most of these routes were granted by Congress in 2005 (Public Law 109-59). Routes identified in the 2004 SATP that were not granted by Public Law 109-59 that could be prohibited in watershed priority areas include:

- A route on the east side of Eastern Passage (SATP Map 13);
- Portions of the Kuiu Island Corridor (SATP Map 19);

- A route on the Cleveland Peninsula north of Ketchikan (SATP Map 23);
- A portion of the route on Chichagof Island between Pelican and Tenakee Inlet (SATP Map 17); and
- A beachfront segment along Clarence Strait southeast of Coffman Cove (SATP Map 14).

***Alternative 3***
Alternative 3 includes 8.1 million acres of roadless priority AKRAs and would be more permissive to regional road building than Alternatives 1 and 2 because it decreases roadless area acres by about 1.1 million acres (although 857,000 acres of this would be in LUD II areas). All remaining AKRAs would be roadless priority, which provide more exceptions for regional road systems compared to the 2001 Roadless Rule.

***Alternative 4***
Alternative 4 includes about 9 million acres of LUD II, roadless, and timber priority AKRAs. Alternative 4 would be more permissive to regional road building than Alternatives 1 and 2 because it decreases roadless area acres by about 224,000 million acres and applies the timber priority to about 860,000 acres roadless. Together, the area removed from roadless protection and the area of timber priority AKRAs would be about 1.1 million acres, similar to Alternative 3. Under Alternative 3 and 4, about 1.90 and 1.96 million acres, respectively, would remove roadbuilding restrictions imposed by the Roadless Rule within development LUDs. Of the remaining 1.1 million acres of AKRAs in Alternative 4, 7.3 million acres would be designated as roadless priority, and the remaining 857,000 acres would be LUD II AKRAs.

***Alternative 5***
Alternative 5 would be the most permissive to regional road systems because it would remove all 9.3 million acres of roadless areas.

***Alternative 6***
Alternative 6 includes 6.9 million acres of AKRAs and would be much more permissive to regional road building than Alternatives 1 through 4 because it decreases roadless area acres by about 2.3 million acres. All remaining AKRAs would be roadless priority, which provide more exceptions for regional road systems compared to the 2001 Roadless Rule. A total of 6.9 million acres would be roadless priority AKRAs and 0.8 million acres would be LUD II priority. The remaining roadless and LUD II priority AKRAs would have more exceptions for regional road systems compared to the current Roadless Rule.

**Energy Effects**

Five proposed energy projects are located in IRAs. All potential impacts to roadless areas would be addressed during the permitting and licensing of these projects, with most requiring NEPA analysis. Potential impacts would be mitigated, but some impacts, like the presence of a road or energy facilities in a roadless area, may be unavoidable.

No significant consequences related to energy projects and related infrastructure are anticipated for any of the alternatives. Removing roadless designations in areas under Alternatives 2 through 6 would simplify the process for projects but would not necessarily result in an increase in the number of projects developed. Where new roadless areas are added or expanded, the permitting process could

be more burdensome, but projects would not be prohibited. An exemption for public utility systems in Alaska Roadless Areas with roadless priority under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6, would allow for tree cutting and road construction. Under Alternative 4, Roadless Areas with timber priority would not prohibit tree cutting or road construction at all. Where restrictions are removed, or exemptions added, the greatest effect may be in making the permitting process for developers less burdensome, resulting in more a rapid permitting process rather than an increase in the number of sites developed.

Effects on IRA characteristics under all action alternatives would need to be consistent with the 2016 Forest Plan components for Renewable Energy (Forest Plan Chapter 5). Existing and proposed renewable energy projects are widely distributed across the Forest, with six proposed renewable energy projects in roadless areas (Table 3.7-2). This would reduce the cumulative effects of these activities on any specific IRA. Overall, none of the alternatives would likely have much additional adverse effects to IRAs relative to current conditions.

Management and administration would remain the same regardless of the action alternative. For projects located on NFS lands, Section 4(e) of the FPA requires FERC to determine whether the project is consistent with National Forest purposes and the land management plan. The Forest Service will continue to use Section 4(e) to impose mandatory conditions in the FERC license to ensure the adequate protection and use of NFS land and resources. Non-FERC projects would continue to be administered through issuance of a special use authorization, with specified conditions and in accordance with other federal and state permits and/or permissions, to allow construction and operation of projects.

**Table 3.7-2**
**Alaska Roadless Area Priorities at Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects IRAs[1]**

| Name | Roadless Area | Action Alternatives | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Sweetheart Lake | 302 | W | R | R | D | R |
| Crooked Creek/Jim's Lake | 311 | R | R | R | D | R |
| Little Port Walter | 334 | R | R | R | D | R |
| Bell Island Geothermal[2] | 529 | W | R | R | D | R |
| Mahoney Lake | 524 | R | R | R | D | R |

[1] R = Roadless priority; W = Watershed Priority; D = Dropped
[2] See *Minerals* section for geothermal discussion.

**Communications and Infrastructure Effects**

Communications and infrastructure that do not require tree cutting or road building would be allowed in AKRAs.

**Cumulative Effects**

The road construction projected for non-NFS lands primarily includes roads needed for timber harvest, but also includes roads that may be built to serve or connect communities. Road corridors covered by Public Law 109-59 would, if developed, connect additional areas in Southeast Alaska to the continental highway system, and improve transportation between communities.

There is considerable uncertainty concerning the future development of Southeast Alaska's road system. As stated above, the ADOT&PF has prepared a Draft SATP. New roads linking communities and linking Southeast Alaska to the

continental highway system would be expensive to build and maintain, and funds have yet to be approved for their construction. The 2004 SATP estimated in 2004 that the cost would be $1.8 billion over 20 years. Most of the funding was anticipated to come from the federal government. To date, there has been no commitment for this level of funding from either the state or federal governments.

If new wood-processing facilities and markets are not developed, especially for young-growth products, the levels of harvest predicted in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) are unlikely to occur, and new road construction would be less than anticipated. There is also uncertainty concerning the funds to maintain the existing forest road network, to place existing roads into storage status, and to decommission roads that are no longer needed. Risks associated with inadequate funding include adverse effects to fish, water quality, and wildlife and increased safety hazards as older roads and stream crossings deteriorate.

This page is intentionally left blank.

# Timber Resources

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-173**
Introduction ..... 3-173
Current Condition of the Forest Land Base ..... 3-173
Current Condition of the Timber Resource ..... 3-174
Current Practices ..... 3-175
Tongass Timber Sale Program ..... 3-178
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-179**
Suitable Timber Lands ..... 3-179
Projected Timber Sale Quantity ..... 3-180
Projected Timber Harvest ..... 3-180
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-181

## Affected Environment

### Introduction

The forests of Southeast Alaska are primarily the western hemlock-Sitka spruce forest type. This forest type is part of the temperate rain forest that occupies a coastal strip 2,000 miles long from northern California to Southcentral Alaska. While western hemlock and Sitka spruce comprise the majority of the stocking in this forest type, associated species include, depending on location, yellow-cedar, western redcedar, mountain hemlock, and silver fir (Harris and Johnson 1983). Other forest lands support relatively small stands dominated by yellow-cedar, lodgepole pine (shore pine), red alder, or black cottonwood. Western hemlock is used for pilings, poles, railway ties, windowsills, doors, and construction lumber, and has been an important fiber source for pulp. Sitka spruce is used for lumber and commodity products, as well as specialty products, such as piano sounding boards, guitar faces, oars, planking, masts, and spars for custom-made or traditional boats, and ladders. For centuries Alaska Natives have used cedar species for canoes and paddles, housing (along with Sitka spruce), and totem poles. Today, redcedar is primarily used as a roofing material and yellow-cedar has many uses, including boats, utility poles, heavy flooring, framing, and marine decking and piling.

The forests of Southeast Alaska are the major source of raw materials for the region's wood products industry. Generally, timber harvested on National Forest System (NFS) lands is available for processing by the local wood products industry but most timber harvested on non-NFS lands is exported. Due to economic conditions in recent years, the exporting of timber from NFS lands has been allowed under certain circumstances. The wood products industry and associated regional employment is discussed in more detail in the *Key Issue 2* section of this document.

### Current Condition of the Forest Land Base

Approximately 54 percent of the forest land on the Tongass National Forest (approximately 5.6 million acres) is classified as productive forest land; these lands are considered biologically capable of producing industrial wood products. Approximately 0.5 million acres of the productive forest lands on the Tongass have been converted to young-growth forest due to harvest or other disturbances such as fire or wind. This is approximately 3 percent of the total Tongass land base and 9 percent of the productive forest lands and represents approximately 15 billion board feet of harvested timber.

In addition to productive forest lands, the Tongass includes approximately 4.7 million acres of unproductive forest. These are lands that are not capable of producing industrial forest products, but are important for watershed protection,

wildlife habitat, recreation, and other uses. Unproductive forest is land incapable of yielding crops of industrial wood, usually because of adverse site conditions. These conditions may include sterile or poorly drained soil, subalpine conditions, and steep rocky areas where landslides or avalanches curtail timber development.

Currently, the forest land suitable for timber production covers approximately 564,000 mapped acres (230,000 old growth and 334,000 young growth). Following field verification, the suitable acreage is expected to amount to approximately 474,000 acres.

## Current Condition of the Timber Resource

**Age Class Distribution**. The Tongass is a mix of old-growth stands and naturally regenerated young-growth forest, which consists of both wind-created and harvest-created young growth. Harvest-created young growth amounts to approximately 5 percent of the total forest land area. Suitable forest lands are classified into five stand conditions: 1) old-growth sawtimber, 2) young-growth sawtimber, 3) pole timber, 4) seedling and sapling, and 5) non-stocked. For timber inventory purposes, stands of trees 150 years old or older are designated as old growth. Over 85 percent of productive forest lands meet the criteria for old-growth sawtimber (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Forests less than 150 years (harvest and natural) cover approximately 0.6 million acres; forests that are 150 years of age or older cover over 5 million acres.

Approximately 46 percent of the area harvested over the past century is no longer suitable, due to Congressional designations such as Wilderness, State and Native land selections, or Forest Plan Land Use Designation (LUD) allocations. For example, areas designated as Wilderness or LUD II by Congress are no longer suitable.

Approximately 80 percent of harvested young growth stands on the Tongass are less than 55 years of age and about 10 percent of young-growth stands are 56 to 65 years of age. Because stands on the Tongass need to be about 65 years old or older to have a chance of being economic to harvest, less than 10 percent of the Tongass harvested young-growth stands are currently in this category.

**Volume Strata**

The Forest currently uses three volume strata to categorize commercial timber: high, medium, and low volume. Average volumes for each category vary with geographic area on the Tongass. In terms of net sawlog volume, the high-volume stratum averages about 25 to 33 thousand board feet (MBF) per acre, medium volume averages about 18 to 28 MBF per acre, and low volume averages about 5 to 15 MBF per acre, depending on geographic area (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.13-4).

While the three-strata approach is useful for estimating timber volume for forest planning purposes, it is not a good tool for identifying other important forest elements, including forest structure, ecosystem diversity, and wildlife habitat. For example, two stands may have the same volume, but one may be a dense stand of medium-sized trees with a single canopy layer, while the other stand may be a combination of widely- spaced large overstory trees and two or three lower canopy layers containing small- and medium-sized trees. To help account for these differences, the Size Density Model (SDM), which is based on a combination of tree sizes and tree densities (Caouette et al. 2001), has proven to be a better tool for representing these other forest elements. Using tree sizes and densities provides a more comprehensive forest measuring system for describing habitat than timber volume (Spies and Franklin 1991). The SDM (Caouette and DeGayner 2005) is described and used in the *Biodiversity* and other sections.

### Non-National Forest System Lands

The State of Alaska, Native village corporations, Sealaska (the Native regional corporation), and individuals own over 1,186,000 acres of land in Southeast Alaska, inside the Forest boundary. Approximately 364,000 acres of this land currently consists of productive old-growth forest and 422,000 acres consists of young growth. This means that approximately 54 percent of the original productive old growth on non-NFS lands has been harvested (based on geographic information system analysis and information provided by the landowners; USDA Forest Service 2016b). Most timber harvested from Department of Natural Resources state lands in recent years has been processed locally, while timber harvested from University Trust and Mental Health Trust lands has been exported.

## Current Practices

### Young-Growth Management

Managing young-growth forests in Southeast Alaska will become an increasingly important component of forest management on the Tongass in the next decade. Young-growth stands can be treated through thinning and other intermediate treatments to concentrate growth in fewer, larger trees, improve lumber quality, and/or to enhance habitat conditions for wildlife. Zaborske et al. (2000) concluded that the types of treatments applied to young stands will have a profound effect on the types of materials available in the future, including log diameter, knot size, and wood strength.

Public Law 113-291 specifies that the Tongass may harvest trees prior to 95 percent of culmination of mean annual increment (CMAI) to facilitate the transition away from commercial timber harvest of old-growth stands.

Over 200,000 acres have been precommercially thinned on the Tongass since 1979. In recent years, precommercial thinning has averaged approximately 5,600 acres per year. The Forest has less experience with other young-growth management techniques, such as pruning and commercial thinning.

There has been increased interest in commercial thinning in recent years, not only to improve timber values, but as a tool to improve wildlife habitat. Studies in other forest types in the Pacific Northwest indicate that stand structures that are similar to old-growth forest conditions can be developed through thinning (Thysell and Carey 2000). However, there are many unanswered questions as to how to implement thinning treatments that provide a sustainable source of high-value wood products while maintaining biological diversity (Zaborske et al. 2000). In a study comparing the lumber harvested from thinned and unthinned, 90-year-old stands on the Tongass National Forest, Christensen et al. (2002) found that there was no difference in volume recovery or lumber grade in thinned and unthinned Sitka spruce. For western hemlock, the unthinned stands produced more wood volume, but the thinned stands produced more high-grade lumber. The Prince of Wales Commercial Thinning Study was awarded as an Integrated Resource Service Contract at the end of fiscal year 2008. This study looks at five different commercial thinning prescriptions that offer a range of potential treatments that could be used on the Tongass. The five different prescriptions were implemented at three replicates: near Harris River, in the Maybeso Experimental Forest, and near Naukati. The objectives of the study are to assess how mechanized equipment operates, how the different prescriptions hold up to Southeast Alaska's weather, and what the understory response is after treatment. A 5-year re-measurement of the sites was completed in 2014.

There is also increased interest in managing young-growth stands to increase and maintain understory vegetation, especially as forage for deer and other

wildlife. Hanley et al. (2005) noted that much research is needed on new approaches involving thinning of older stands, including red alder in the secondary successional sequence. Zaborske et al. (2002) found that thinning greatly increased forage production, though the amount of useful forage produced varied by the type of thinning implemented.

In addition to their continuing research on managing young forests, scientists at the Pacific Northwest Research Station joined with the Tongass National Forest in 2001 to establish an operational-scale adaptive management study of young-growth management options. This program, called the Tongass-wide Young-Growth Studies (TWYGS), is designed to evaluate the potential benefits of treating young-growth stands to increase wildlife habitat and wood production. Currently, TWYGS includes experiments that test the effectiveness of alder interplanting, precommercial thinning, slash treatments, girdling and pruning.

### Regeneration Methods

Regeneration methods are the harvest methods used to create a new age class within a stand. The methods used on the Forest are not expected to differ when applied to old-growth or young-growth stands. A description of the primary methods is provided in the *Timber* section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). They cover even-aged, two-aged, and uneven-aged systems.

### Species Composition

Of the four major commercial tree species on the Tongass, western hemlock is the most shade tolerant, followed by western redcedar, yellow-cedar, and Sitka spruce, in that order (USDA Forest Service 1990). Western hemlock is by far the most prevalent species, making up 83 percent of the old-growth forests (Farr and McClellan 1994). Western hemlock has the lowest economic value of these four species. Having a diverse species mix contributes to wildlife habitat quality, economic value, and minimizes losses due to insect and diseases that are species specific.

Regeneration harvest methods that create open conditions and expose bare mineral soil, such as clearcutting, would encourage germination and growth of Sitka spruce and the cedars. Group selection with openings of at least 2 acres could also encourage germination and growth of Sitka spruce and the cedars, but to a lesser degree than clearcutting due to side shading. The amount of sun reaching the surface would vary depending on the size, shape, and aspect of the opening. Regeneration methods that create less ground disturbance and smaller openings in the canopy such as single tree selection, smaller sized groups in group selection, overstory removals, and treatments with many reserve trees would encourage growth of western hemlock at the expense of the other species. However, limited retrospective studies indicate that Sitka spruce can be maintained in mixed hemlock-Sitka spruce stands over a wide range of cutting intensities if enough Sitka spruce trees are present in the stand after harvest (McClellan 2005). Two-aged harvest would be similar to even-aged harvest if leave trees are concentrated near the unit boundaries but may be more favorable for western hemlock regeneration if reserve trees are scattered through the unit, due to shading from the residual overstory.

### Forest Health

Insects, diseases, related decay processes, and windthrow are an integral and natural part of forest ecosystems. Many of these appear to play key roles in gap-level disturbance (see discussion of old-growth forests in the *Biodiversity* section

of this chapter) and in providing wildlife habitat. The majority of the forests on the Tongass are old-growth forests. Losses to the timber resource caused by heart rot in live trees are considerable in old-growth forests. Approximately one-third of the volume of the old-growth hemlock-spruce forests in Southeast Alaska is decayed by heart rot fungi (USDA Forest Service and ADNR 2014).

In addition to heart rot, some of the more common destructive insects, diseases, and conditions within Southeast Alaska are the black-headed budworm (*Acleris gloverana*), hemlock sawfly (*Neodiprion tsugae),* hemlock dwarf mistletoe, (*Arceuthobium tsugense*) and other decays, Alaska yellow-cedar decline*,* and windthrow.

Decline and mortality of yellow-cedar continues to be one of the most widespread and important forest problems in Southeast Alaska. This decline is associated with wet, poorly drained sites, and recent research has demonstrated that no organism is the primary cause of the decline (Hennon and Shaw 1997). As the climate continues to warm, cedar decline is likely to continue to spread, especially in the south and east. Conversely, yellow-cedar appears to be spreading northward as climate warms, into areas that retain snow longer into the spring.

Windthrow is the dominant disturbance agent in Southeast Alaska. Two forms occur: small-scale events (gap disturbance) and large-scale events (catastrophic disturbance). Most of the Forest is subject to small-scale windthrow events. Individual trees or small groups of trees blow over during storm events, opening gaps in the canopy that allow young trees to grow to fill the openings. This results in complex, mixed-aged stands. Disease and decay agents also play a role in this process. Small-scale events occur on a regular basis and result in openings from 6 to 13 percent on the canopy (Nowacki and Kramer 1998). Areas not protected by topographic barriers from the severe effects of infrequent, major storms are subject to large-scale windthrow events that cause catastrophic damage. Entire stands have been blown down in the past, resulting in the regeneration of more even-aged stands with more uniform canopies (Nowacki and Kramer 1998). Both forms of windthrow are a part of the natural forest generation, growth, and development. Juday et al. (1998) rated many potential impacts on the coastal forests of Southeast Alaska due to climate change. They concluded that there was a high risk of increased large-scale blowdown across Southeast Alaska as well as increased windthrow around harvest units.

### Reforestation

The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) requires assurance that all areas receiving final removal harvest can be adequately restocked with trees within 5 years of that harvest. On the Tongass, natural restocking is usually adequate to meet this objective because both western hemlock and Sitka spruce are prolific seed producers (USDA Forest Service 1983). The new stand originates from advance regeneration and from seeds that come from residual trees or from trees adjacent to the harvest unit.

**Precommercial thinning** is applied in young stands that have not reached merchantable size. It is the most commonly applied intermediate treatment in Southeast Alaska. It is used to:

- Favor preferred tree species.
- Concentrate tree growth on fewer individuals to produce larger trees in a shorter period of time.

- Increase the amount of light reaching the forest floor, thereby retaining understory vegetation that is valuable wildlife forage (DellaSalla et al. 1994).

**Commercial thinning** is applied to young stands that have reached merchantable size. The primary difference between commercial and precommercial thinning is that the trees cut in a commercial thinning operation are removed and sold. Commercial thinning can be used to:

- Meet market demand for wood products, either from suitable or unsuitable lands (harvest would only be used on unsuitable lands to meet resource objectives, such as improving wildlife habitat, and where no irreversible damage would occur).
- Maintain or increase the growth rate of dominant and co-dominant trees by removing trees in the lower crown classes, increasing merchantable yields over the rotation.
- Stimulate development of more complex canopy structures or enhance forage in the understory in order to meet wildlife habitat needs.
- Maintain or improve scenic quality.

By maintaining or increasing growth rates, commercial thinning lengthens the time needed for a stand to reach CMAI, extending the rotation length (Daniel et al. 1979).

Precommercial thinning is implemented under the current Forest Plan based on funding. Commercial thinning is expected to play a larger role in meeting future demand over the next few decades, as areas harvested in earlier decades reach commercial size.

### Yarding Methods

On the Tongass, most logs have been yarded downhill using cable logging systems such as highlead and skyline. Access has usually been from valley bottoms, because road building on steep slopes is difficult and costly. Most logging occurs inland, with logs transported via road systems to marine access points, also referred to as log transfer facilities, at tidewater (see the *Transportation* section). Harvest by tractor (shovel yarding) has proven effective on flat to moderate slopes; it is not practical on steep slopes. Harvest by helicopter is typically the costliest method, but also has fewer adverse effects on other resources.

Yarding methods can be divided into three “operability” classes, which relate to the methods necessary to harvest and transport trees under various conditions. Normal operability includes the standard ground-based and cable logging systems used in areas where access is relatively easy and helicopter logging with distances of up to 0.75 mile. These areas have the lowest logging costs. Difficult operability includes long-span cable systems and helicopter logging with distances between 0.75 and 2.0 miles, occurring where ground access is challenging or not possible. Difficult operability involves higher costs. The third class, isolated operability, consists of isolated stands 2.0 miles or more from a helicopter landing site. These tend to be uneconomical under even high timber markets. The 2007 Logging System and Transportation Analysis indicates that approximately 89 percent of the suitable timber land would be accessible using normal harvest methods, 10 percent would be difficult, and 1 percent would be isolated.

## Tongass Timber Sale Program

The primary sources of timber within Southeast Alaska are the Tongass National Forest, private corporations (principally Alaska Native Corporations formed

through the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971 (ANSCA), and the State of Alaska. Between 1980 and 1990, harvest from the Tongass contributed about 50 percent of the timber supply in Southeast Alaska; timber harvest peaked at almost 1,000 MMBF per year in the late 1980s. From 2002 to 2017, Alaska Native Corporations harvested an average of 63 MMBF and the State harvested an average of 24 MMBF while the Tongass harvested an average of 36 MMBF. In the last 2 years since implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan, harvest has averaged about 20 MMBF per year. Also see the *Key Issue 2* section of this EIS.

One objective of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) was the maintenance of timber supply for the Southeast Alaska timber industry because of its contribution to the local and regional economies of Southeast Alaska. For similar reasons, the Tongass Timber Reform Act (TTRA; Section 101) directs the Forest Service to seek to provide a supply of timber from the Tongass that meets annual market demand and the market demand for each planning cycle to the extent consistent with providing for the multiple-use and sustained-yield of all renewable resources. The planning cycle is assumed to be the 10- to 15-year period between Forest Plan revisions.

The current Tongass timber program is composed of a large-sale program, a small-sale program, and a firewood and personal-use program. The timber sale program has been in transition since the end of the long-term contracts. Many operators are in the process of developing direct markets for value-added products, such as molding, tongue-in-groove, paneling, and furniture.

Most importantly, the Tongass has initiated a formal transition from predominantly old-growth harvest to predominantly young-growth harvest. The 2016 Forest Plan prescribes an average of 46 MMBF per year while transitioning to dominantly young growth harvest after about 16 years. See a more complete discussion of the market demand, the young-growth transition strategy, and the export policy in the *Key Issue 2* section of this EIS.

## Environmental Consequences

The analysis of the potential effects of the alternatives addresses the following questions:

- How much land would be allocated to timber production?
- What would be the future condition of the Forest in 100 years?

The analysis of timber supply and demand for timber products, as well as how existing sales under contract and timber volume in preparation may be affected by the alternatives is discussed in the *Key Issue 2* section of this EIS.

The effects on the timber industry infrastructure and employment levels are also discussed in that section.

### Suitable Timber Lands

There are approximately 5.6 million acres of productive forest land on the Tongass. Approximately 1,000,000 acres were mapped as suitable for timber production under the 2008 Forest Plan (which included roadless areas). Under the 2016 Forest Plan (which excluded roadless), approximately 564,000 acres (230,000 acres of old growth and 334,000 acres of young growth) were mapped as suitable for timber production. In this EIS, the amount of suitable land would vary by alternative for both young growth and old growth (Table 3.8-1).

**Table 3.8-1**
**Mapped Suitable Acreage of Old-Growth and Young-Growth under Each Alternative (thousands of acres)[1]**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Classification** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| **Suitable Forest Land** | | | | | | |
| Mapped Suitable Old Growth | 230 | 248 | 298 | 388 | 396 | 396 |
| Mapped Suitable Young Growth | 334 | 344 | 346 | 349 | 354 | 351 |
| **Total Estimated Suitable Old Growth** | **564** | **592** | **644** | **737** | **750** | **747** |

[1] Sums and differences may not appear exact due to rounding.

Mapped suitable old-growth acreage would range from 230,000 acres under Alternative 1 to 396,000 acres under Alternatives 5 and 6, which is a 72 percent increase relative to Alternative 1. Mapped suitable young-growth acreage is relatively consistent among alternatives, however, ranging from 334,000 to 351,000 acres, only a 5 percent increase. The vast majority of suitable young growth is already suitable in Alternative1. An exception is the roaded roadless areas, which are roadless but include 10,000 acres of suitable young growth along with their access roads. These roaded roadless areas are incorporated into Alternative 2 and the other action alternatives.

### Projected Timber Sale Quantity

The projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) of each of the alternatives is an indicator of possible future timber supply level that each alternative would produce. PTSQ is the estimated quantity of timber meeting applicable utilization standards that is expected to be sold during the plan period.

The PTSQ for the Tongass under the 2016 Forest Plan, based on an annual average, is 46 MMBF in the initial years (about 15 or more years). The projection is 34.5 MMBF from old growth and 11.5 from young growth for the first decade. Full transition is expected about Year 16 with 41 MMBF of young growth and 5 MMBF of old growth. After that, young growth harvest is permitted to grow, but old growth harvest must remain at 5 MMBF per year.

### Projected Timber Harvest

All alternatives would have the same PTSQ. There would be no change in young-growth or old-growth harvest. Aside from the changes in suitable timber land acres, none of the alternatives include any changes to the 2016 Forest Plan, so the only changes are the removal of the roadless designation overlay.

The main effect of the alternatives on timber would be the ability to develop economic sales. Although no additional harvest would take place, the expansion of suitable areas means that greater area is available for the development of sales, allowing more choices for the development of economic ones. Therefore, the resultant effect would be the same harvest spread out over a larger area. Alternative 2 would add suitable acres from the roaded roadless areas, which, because of their existing infrastructure and connection to the existing road systems should include some of the most economic areas. Alternative 3 would result in even more added suitable acres in areas where roads already exist or could be logically extended within the same watershed and, therefore, are also generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would result in a greater increase in harvest in remote areas; however, a number of factors would limit this increase. First, remote areas almost entirely consist of old growth, so once transition starts resulting in a greater proportion of young growth in the harvest in 10 to 15 years, there is little reason to move away from existing roads. Second, current economic conditions suggest that economic sale requirements may limit the level of entry into remote areas, at least for the next 5

or 10 years. This suggests that while Alternatives 2 and 3 may result in improvements in sale economics because they open up areas that appear likely to be more economic due to accessibility, the additional expansion produced by Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 may not produce further improvements in economic sales.

### Cumulative Effects

In 1954, there were approximately 6.3 million acres of productive forest land on all ownerships inside the Tongass Forest boundary (including Annette Island). The amount of forest land in Southeast Alaska that is available for timber management has declined over the past century, largely due to Wilderness and LUD II designation by Congress, land selections by the State and ANSCA, land restricted by roadless designations, and land allocated to non-development LUDs in the current Forest Plan. This, along with mill closures and changes in timber markets, has contributed to a decline in timber harvest. Harvest on all lands in Southeast Alaska peaked from the late 1960s through the early 1990s and has been in decline since then. Total harvest on federal, state, and private lands declined from just under 1,000 MMBF in 1989 to less than 80 MMBF in 2017. Approximately 722,000 acres of productive forest land have been harvested since 1954 in this portion of Southeast Alaska; approximately 64 percent of this is NFS land and 36 percent is on Native corporation, state, and other lands. (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Currently, there are between 0.56 and 0.75 million acres of NFS lands considered suitable for timber management on the Tongass, depending on the alternative. In addition, approximately 0.5 million acres of state, Native corporation, and other private lands are available for harvest. Potential annual harvest on state and private land is estimated to be approximately 90 MMBF (Daniels et al. 2016). Based on past experience, most of the harvest on private land would be exported and would not contribute to meeting local demand. Using this estimate, cumulative harvest in Southeast Alaska would be about 136 MMBF for the next decade, increasing slowly in succeeding decades, and would be the same for all alternatives. Table 3.8-2 displays the cumulative harvest under the alternatives.

**Table 3.8-2**
**Maximum Estimated Average Annual Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska during the Next Decade (MMBF)**

| Alternative | National Forest[1] | State and Private[2] | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 46 | 90 | 136 |
| 2 | 46 | 90 | 136 |
| 3 | 46 | 90 | 136 |
| 4 | 46 | 90 | 136 |
| 5 | 46 | 90 | 136 |
| 6 | 46 | 90 | 136 |

[1] PTSQ in the current Forest Plan
[2] 70 MMBF/year from Native corporation lands and 20 MMBF/year from state land (Daniels 2015). Most harvest on private land is exported.
MMBF = million board feet.

This page is intentionally left blank.

# Minerals

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-183**
Locatable Minerals ..... 3-183
Leasable Minerals ..... 3-184
Salable Minerals ..... 3-184
Mineral Resource Inventory and Development Potential ..... 3-184
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-185**
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-186

## Affected Environment

Mineral deposit types and mineral resource occurrences were described thoroughly in the 2016 and 2008 Forest Plan Amendment Environmental Impact Statements (EIS; USDA Forest Service 2016b, 2008b) and the 1997 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

With respect to National Forest management, mineral resources are divided into three groups: locatable minerals, leasable minerals, and salable minerals. The Forest Service manages mineral resource programs that are specific to each group of minerals.

The Tongass Forest Plan, as amended, allocates about 249,570 acres of the Forest to the Minerals Land Use Designation (LUD). The intent of the Minerals LUD is to encourage exploration and development of locatable minerals in areas of high mineral potential, while taking other resource values into account.

### Locatable Minerals

A locatable mineral is any mineral that is “valuable” in the usual economic sense or has a property that gives it distinct and special value. Examples of some locatable minerals on the Tongass National Forest are gold, silver, copper, molybdenum, iron, nickel, lead, and zinc. The General Mining Law of 1872, as amended, grants every United States citizen the right to prospect and explore public domain lands open to mineral entry. The right of access is guaranteed and is not at the discretion of the Forest Service.

The Forest Service works with mining claimants to provide reasonable access to their claims, minimize adverse environmental impacts on surface resources, and ensure reasonable reclamation of disturbed lands affected by mining operations. Protection of surface resources is accomplished by reviewing the mining plan of operations submitted by the claimant, disclosing impacts of the proposed mining operations in a project-specific environmental analysis, approving only those activities that are reasonably incident to the proposed operation, monitoring operations to ensure environmental standards are met, and ensuring prompt and reasonable reclamation of disturbed areas.

By law, designated Wilderness, National Monuments, Research Natural Areas, Enacted Municipal Watersheds, and Wild Rivers (when designated by Congress) are withdrawn from mining claim location, subject to existing rights.

On the Tongass, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, Recreational Rivers, Timber Production, and Minerals LUDs are open to mineral entry. The Primitive Recreation, Semi-Remote Recreation, Old-growth Habitat, Experimental Forest, Special Interest Areas, Scenic Rivers, and LUD II LUDs remain open to mining activities; however, special stipulations and more stringent mitigation measures

may be required for mining activities in these LUDs. Similarly, roadless areas within any of these LUDs are open to mineral entry.

**Leasable Minerals**

Certain types of minerals, primarily energy resources (e.g., oil, gas, coal, and geothermal resources), are not subject to mining claim location but are available for exploration and development under provisions of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920. Access to these types of minerals is provided through leases, permits, or licenses that include fee and/or royalty payment conditions. The authority to manage these minerals is presently administered by the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management (BLM) in cooperation with the Forest Service. National Monuments, Wilderness Areas, and Wild Rivers are withdrawn from mineral leasing.

No leasable minerals are presently being produced on the Tongass National Forest, and the anticipated demand is expected to remain low. Previous assessments have indicated a potential for oil and gas occurrence in the Yakutat region (BLM 2006; URS Corporation 2006); however, the resource development potential is considered low. Outside of the Yakutat area, oil and gas occurrence potential elsewhere in the Tongass is considered low to none.

Coal is found at several locations in Southeast Alaska; however, the development of these resources is considered uneconomic, other than possibly for local use, and exploration or development activity is unlikely.

Geothermal resources occur in 19 known locations in Southeast Alaska. Thermal springs in several locations have been developed for small-scale commercial uses such as tourism, aquaculture, community bathhouses, and district heating of buildings (URS Corporation 2006). There has been some recent interest in geothermal resources in the Bell Island area, but no projects are currently under consideration. In 2012, the Forest Service issued a consent determination on the Bell Island lease application areas being made available for leasing and the adjacent mainland (USDA Forest Service 2012c). Of note, the consent determination included restrictions on new road construction or reconstruction (Roadless Area Stipulation) on any leases within NFS Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs).

While the occurrence potential for geothermal resources is considered high in several locations and some exploration could occur, geothermal development activity is not anticipated in the near future.

**Salable Minerals**

Salable, or “common variety,” minerals are sold rather than located or leased. These minerals include petrified wood and common varieties of sand, rock, building stone, gravel, pumice, clay, and other similar materials. Crushed rock is the most common saleable mineral extracted on the Tongass National Forest and is often used to construct roads. The supply of quality rock sources is largely dependent upon the locations of active logging operations.

**Mineral Resource Inventory and Development Potential**

The 2008 Forest Plan Amendment provides a summary of Mineral Resource Inventory and Development potential on the Tongass including identified mineral resources and undiscovered resources. There has been no update to mineral inventories since that time.

#### Mineral Resource Demand

The extent to which identified and undiscovered mineral resources on the Tongass will be exploited in the future depends largely upon the level of demand for those resources. Demand for mineral resources can be inferred based on the amount of money spent by the mining industry to prospect and explore for

mineral resources in Southeast Alaska. Between 1982 and 1987, the mineral industry spent an average of $2.92 million per year on mineral exploration in Southeast Alaska, with a high of $5.85 million in 1987 (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Exploration expenditures increased drastically for the 1988 to 1991 period, when the industry spent more than $20 million each year. Expenditures generally declined for the next 10 years, reaching $1.6 million in 2001, before increasing again to a level of $9.9 million in 2006 (Alaska Department of Natural Resources [ADNR], Alaska's Mineral Industry annual reports and summaries for 1997 to 2005). Annual exploration expenditures remained high between 2007 and 2013, averaging $20 million with a high of $34.3 million in 2011. Recently, statewide exploration spending increased significantly to $120.8 million in 2017, doubling 2016 exploration spending (Athey and Werdon 2018), but exploration spending for Southeast Alaska alone was not provided.

## Environmental Consequences

**Indirect Effects**

None of the alternatives propose any changes to the Forest Plan relating to minerals management. Mineral entrants will continue to submit plans of operation to the Forest Service for approval, and regulations under which those operating plans are processed will not change by alternative. Identified and undiscovered mineral resource tracts, characteristics and location of mineral deposits, and Southeast Alaska geology will not vary as a result of implementing any of the alternatives.

### Locatable Minerals

Under any alternative, future exploration and development (except for valid, currently existing rights) would be precluded in areas withdrawn from mineral entry, such as Wilderness.

Future exploration, mining, and mineral processing activities would continue to occur in Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) where valuable deposits exist. When necessary, construction or reconstruction of roads for locatable mineral exploration or development is part of the reasonable right of access provided under the General Mining Law. Therefore, none of the alternatives would affect rights of reasonable access to prospect and explore lands open to mineral entry and to develop valid claims.

All proposals for locatable mineral exploration or development are subject to the planning and design requirements governing locatable minerals in 36 CFR 228, subpart A, and the appropriate level of environmental analysis. The plan of operations would be approved subject to modifications identified in the environmental analysis and would be binding on the operator.

### Leasable Minerals

The effects of any mineral leasing activity would be analyzed at the appropriate future time if the Forest Service receives specific requests for access to leasable minerals.

***Alternative 1***
The Tongass has no current leasable mineral activity, and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. The Forest Service is aware of some level of interest in leasable minerals in specific areas of the Tongass. Consistent with the current Forest Plan, any mineral leasing activity would need to be consistent with the standards and guidelines for the respective

LUDs affected by the leasable mineral activity. The Forest Service currently prohibits roadbuilding for any new leasable projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. Although the road building is prohibited, these projects may include the incidental cutting, sale, and/or removal of trees.

***Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6***
Roadless areas would be added and dropped under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 (see Chapter 2, Table 2-8). The Forest Service currently prohibits roadbuilding for any new leasable projects, including geothermal, within IRAs. This prohibition would continue in newly designated Alaska Roadless Areas with watershed (Alternative 2) and LUD II priorities. Following project-specific analyses, roads could be approved for leasable projects within Alaska Roadless Areas with timber (Alternative 4) or roadless priorities.

Regarding the Bell Island geothermal site, the island would retain its roadless designation under each of these alternatives. It would be designated a roadless priority AKRA under Alternatives 3, 4, and 6, which allows road building associated with leasable projects. Under Alternative 2, Bell Island would be designated a watershed priority AKRA, which does not allow for road building associated with leasable projects.

The effects of any geothermal or other leasable project would be analyzed at the appropriate future time if the Forest Service receives specific requests for such projects.

***Alternative 5***
Under Alternative 5, there would be no areas under a roadless designation. Consistent with the current Forest Plan, any mineral leasing activity would need to be consistent with the standards and guidelines for the respective LUDs affected by the leasable mineral activity.

### Salable Minerals

The predominant use of salable minerals is to construct roads in support of the Tongass National Forest transportation system. Since road construction is not expected to vary much between alternatives, there would be little difference in salable mineral development between the alternatives.

## Cumulative Effects

Under all alternatives, the right to prospect and explore public domain lands open to locatable mineral entry are preserved. Existing mineral projects are expected to continue and new projects are expected to be explored and developed. The effects of any mineral activity operating under the standards and guidelines of the Forest Plan would be evaluated at the time appropriate future time if the Forest Service receives specific requests for such projects.

In September 2018, the Forest Service published two separate Advance Notices of Proposed Rulemaking in the *Federal Register* as first steps to update the agency's regulations that address surface activities associated with exploration and development of locatable minerals, and to update regulations that address leasing and subsequent development of oil and gas resources. Revision of the regulations governing both locatable minerals and oil and gas resources should help achieve more efficient permitting processes, which in turn reduces regulatory burdens.

# Recreation

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-187**
Supply of Recreation Opportunities ..... 3-189
Recreation Opportunity Spectrum ..... 3-189
Recreation Places ..... 3-189
Recreation Use and Levels ..... 3-190
Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use ..... 3-191
Admiralty National Monument ..... 3-192
Craig Ranger District ..... 3-193
Hoonah Ranger District ..... 3-193
Juneau Ranger District ..... 3-193
Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District ..... 3-194
Petersburg Ranger District ..... 3-194
Sitka Ranger District ..... 3-194
Thorne Bay Ranger District ..... 3-195
Wrangell Ranger District ..... 3-195
Yakutat Ranger District ..... 3-195
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-196**
Supply of Recreation Opportunities ..... 3-196
Recreation Opportunity Spectrum ..... 3-196
Recreation Places ..... 3-197
Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use ..... 3-199
Changes in Roadless Area Acres ..... 3-199
Changes in Development LUDs ..... 3-200
Changes in Suitable Timber ..... 3-200
Effects on Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas ..... 3-201

## Affected Environment

Southeast Alaska possesses a remarkable and unique combination of features including inland waterways with over 11,000 miles of shoreline, mountains, fiords, glaciers, and large or unusual fish and wildlife populations that provide opportunities for a wide range of outdoor recreation experiences. Many Alaska residents purposefully live in proximity to such settings as a part of their lifestyle. Most visitors who travel long distances to see Alaska expect to find it in a wild and “unspoiled” state, but also expect comfort and convenience, reliable transportation, and other features requiring some level of infrastructure and development. The challenge to managers is to identify and understand the relationship between the settings and the variety of client groups. Commercial providers of recreation activities base much of their marketing strategy on particular environmental settings and identified recreation places within those settings.

The Tongass National Forest includes approximately 17 million acres of land available for recreation. This land contributes greatly to the feeling of vastness and solitude that dominates the region; however, much of the land is not suitable for outdoor recreation. Difficult and steep terrain, wetlands, icefields, glaciers, and heavy vegetation confine most recreation activities to accessible shorelines, river and stream bottoms, and around the many lakes within the Forest. Extensive use is made of some of the icefields and alpine areas (above tree line), but access to these areas is usually by aircraft. Both residents and visitors use the developed campground and picnic areas,

beaches, trails, cabins, shelters, and visitor centers that are located near communities. An inventory of developed recreation sites on the Tongass is presented in Table 3.10-1.

**Table 3.10-1**
**Tongass Recreation Facilities, 2015**

| Type of Facility | Number |
|---|---|
| Anchor Buoys | 42 |
| Boating Sites | 7 |
| Campgrounds | 15 |
| - Number of Sites | 220 |
| Camping Areas | 7 |
| Day Use Areas | 10 |
| Picnic Sites | 33 |
| Group Picnic Sites | 2 |
| Hotel, Lodge, Resort | 2 |
| Interpretive Site | 3 |
| Interpretive Visitor Centers | 3 |
| Lookout/Cabin | 147 |
| Shelters | 39 |
| Observation Site | 2 |
| Recreation Residence | 3 |
| Swimming Site | 2 |
| Trailheads | 120 |
| Trails (number of miles): | |
| – Nonwilderness | 900 |
| – Wilderness 93 | |
| **Total Trail Miles** | **993** |
| Wildlife Viewing Sites | 10 |

The National Park Service (NPS) and the State of Alaska also provide recreation opportunities in Southeast Alaska. The NPS manages 3.3 million acres in three park units, with the majority of this land located within the Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. Alaska State Parks manages about 80,000 acres and 34 park units, including 16 marine parks, in Southeast Alaska. In addition, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) manages two state wildlife refuges, two critical habitat areas, and one wildlife sanctuary, and the Alaska Division of Forestry manages the 247,000-acre Haines State Forest.

Community road systems are limited and heavily used for access to recreation sites and attractions near local communities. Existing road systems are primarily located near the larger communities of Juneau, Sitka, Ketchikan, Petersburg, and Wrangell. There is an extensive road system connecting the small communities on Prince of Wales Island, as well as road systems near the communities of Hoonah and Kake. There is no interconnecting highway system between islands or between communities on the mainland.

Roads exist in other locations where timber harvest has taken place. Independent visitors from outside the state and residents from other parts of Southeast Alaska use road systems that are accessible from the Alaska Marine Highway System ferries or from local communities for recreational purposes. Roads in locations where there are no communities or interconnecting ferry access receive relatively low levels of recreation use. However, recreation-related vehicle use has been growing on some remote islands, including Kruzof, Zarembo, and Etolin Islands, and isolated systems on Kuiu and Kupreanof Islands. While the total amount of recreation use on these islands is low, it can be heavy at times, such as during hunting season.

## Supply of Recreation Opportunities

### Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

The 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a) uses the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) to help identify, quantify, and describe the range of recreation settings provided by the Forest. The ROS system portrays the combination of activities, settings, and experience expectations along a continuum that ranges from highly modified to primitive environments. The following seven classifications are identified along this continuum from most to least developed:

- Urban (U)
- Rural (R)
- Roaded Modified (RM)
- Roaded Natural (RN)
- Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM)
- Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM)
- Primitive (P)

The setting indicators and applicable standards and guidelines for the seven ROS classes are described in Appendix I to the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). These classes and associated indicators may be used in recreation planning and project analysis to describe the current condition across the landscape (ROS inventory) and assess the potential effects of the alternatives on recreation settings. Viewed in terms of acres, the Primitive ROS setting is the largest on the Tongass, with approximately 62 percent of the forest (10.4 million acres) allocated to this setting (Table 3.10-2). SPNM accounts for a further 18 percent (3.1 million acres), followed by RM (10 percent) and SPM (9 percent) (Table 3.10-2).

**Table 3.10-2**
**Forest-wide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Acres**

| ROS Class | Acres | Percent of ROS Total |
|---|---|---|
| Primitive (P) | 10,357,832 | 62 |
| Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM) | 3,052,410 | 18 |
| Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM) | 1,458,528 | 9 |
| Roaded Natural (RN) | 157,386 | 1 |
| Roaded Modified (RM) | 1,662,825 | 10 |
| Rural and Urban (R and U) | 5,618 | <0 |

Note:
The total acres by Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) class shown in this table are slightly lower than the Forest-wide total because the ROS inventory does not include the entire Forest.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.15-3

### Recreation Places

The pattern of use associated with known protected boat anchorages, boat landings, aircraft landing sites, and the limited road systems makes it possible to identify specific “recreation places” on the Tongass. A total of 1,436 recreation places, encompassing approximately 3.6 million acres, were identified as part of the planning process for 1997 Forest Plan Revision (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Recreation places are classified in two basic ways. First, recognizing that access plays a key role in recreation in Southeast Alaska, “home ranges” were defined for each community. Inventoried

recreation places were classified into two categories: those located within a radius of approximately 20 miles from communities ("home range") and those farther than 20 miles from a community. Almost half (48 percent) of the identified recreation place acres are within a community home range. Second, recreation places were identified as either important or ordinary/common based on five categories: facilities, marine, hunting, fishing, and tourism. Recreation places may be important for one, several, or none of the identified categories. Important recreation places by category are summarized in Table 3.10-3 and discussed further in the *Recreation and Tourism* section of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997b, pp. 3-109, 3-111).

**Table 3.10-3**
**Important Recreation Places by Category[1]**

| | Number of Places | Percent of Total[2] | Acres (1,000s) | Percent of Total[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Facilities[3] | 402 | 28 | 1,053 | 29 |
| Marine[4] | 617 | 43 | 1,089 | 30 |
| Hunting[5] | 373 | 26 | 1,452 | 40 |
| Fishing[6] | 187 | 13 | 472 | 13 |
| Tourism | 876 | 61 | 1,924 | 53 |
| **Total** | **1,436** | **NA** | **3,630** | **na** |

na = not applicable
[1] Recreation places are rated as either important or common/ordinary.
[2] The Percent of Total columns sum to more than 100 because a recreation place can be rated important in more than one category.
[3] All recreation places with facilities were rated as being important. In addition, other recreation places with some type of facility, such as a viewing platform, and facilities authorized by a special use permit for recreation purposes, were identified as important.
[4] The marine category identified here is different to the marine type identified in Table 3.15-6 (USDA Forest Service 2016b). The marine category in this table only includes those recreation places that are truly unique or typify the Southeast Alaska marine experience.
[5] Important hunting areas were distinguished from ordinary hunting areas based on a number of factors, including heavy recurring use, hunter success, ease of access, opportunities for several species, and prized species, such as mountain goats and moose.
[6] Important fishing recreation places were identified using ADF&G ratings for recreational fishing.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.15-7

### Recreation Use and Levels

Types of recreation use on the Tongass include tourism (including package and independent visitors), outfitter/guided fishing and hunting, wildlife viewing, hiking, and many others. Many residents and nonresidents seek the same type of recreation experiences and many engage in similar activities. Most recreation activities take place in and depend upon settings that are primarily undeveloped and widely dispersed. Much of the recreation on the Forest occurs as day trips originating from a nearby community. Trends in visitation in areas near communities that serve as large cruise ship ports (such as Juneau, Ketchikan, Sitka, and Hoonah) include a desire for shorter, "softer" adventure excursions that don't require "hard" skills to experience wild Alaska (Zegre et al. 2012).

Although there are some locations on the Tongass where fees are collected and locations where people can be easily counted, much of the information regarding general public use has been historically based on long-term observations, anecdotal information, and professional estimates, adjusted by quantitative indicators where available. Anecdotal reports and recreation site monitoring provide some indication of the amount, type, and extent of unguided or independent use on the Forest. The Forest Service's National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) program found that half of Southeast Alaska

residents surveyed reported using a boat or plane to access the Forest (USDA Forest Service 2013c).

The Tongass is home to a vibrant and growing tourism industry. Cruise ship and other package visitors are a very large group that uses the Tongass National Forest primarily as a scenic resource. These visitors spend less time in the area and generally follow preplanned and regimented itineraries. Shore excursions have, however, become an important part of the cruise ship experience, with much of this activity centered around ports of call that accommodate large or mid-sized cruise ships. Half-day and day excursions into the Forest have also increased in popularity, providing increased revenues for ship operators and opportunities for local entrepreneurs.

Independent visitors, who constitute a much smaller group, tend to arrive by air, ferry, and highway and engage in a variety of activities. Independent visitors spend more time in the communities and on the Forest, and may secure the services of outfitters and guides, restaurants, motels, and transportation services such as floatplanes, boats, and gas stations. Independent travelers tend to plan their own itineraries, but often secure the services of mini-packages, such as day excursions or fishing charters. These types of visitors compete more directly with residents for recreation opportunities on the Forest.

Lodges have grown in popularity in recent years, with fishing lodges in particular playing an important role in the tourism industry in some areas. This is, for example, the case with Elfin Cove, a small town located west of Hoonah, where nine recreational fishing lodges are located in the vicinity of the town (Dugan et al. 2009). Fishing lodges accounted for 79 percent of the non-cruise, multi-day packages identified in Summer 2016, with wilderness lodges and adventure tours accounting for a further 6 percent of the total each. Rail packages (1 percent), motor coach tours (1 percent), rental car/recreational vehicle package (2 percent), and hunting (less than 1 percent) accounted for the remaining share of multi-day packages (McDowell Group 2017).

The marketing of recreation opportunities by commercial suppliers has important similarities to resident recreation concerns. For example, many businesses that provide boat or aircraft access for wildlife viewing and other activities have a low tolerance for the presence of other groups in the same area. The presence of more than two or three other parties in a bay or area may cause such operators to seek substitute locations. The ability to market Alaska tourism is dependent on meeting customer expectations of seeing and experiencing vast, untamed land and its wildlife. Resident recreationists who traditionally use an area may, however, be discouraged by commercial businesses operating in the same area. Commercial businesses are discussed in the next section.

**Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use**

The Forest Service authorizes outfitter and guiding services to provide for public health and safety and foster successful small businesses consistent with the Forest Plan. Outfitters and guides are normally skilled and experienced individuals who conduct activities in a manner that protects environmental resources and ensures that national forest visitors receive high-quality services. Due to its remote and rugged nature, recreation use on much of the Tongass National Forest requires good outdoor skills and/or specialized equipment. Commercial outfitters and guides provide access and equipment to assist people who might not otherwise be able to pursue certain recreation activities on the Forest. Outfitter/guides on the Tongass range from small

family-run operations to larger corporations and non-profit organizations, with activities ranging from fishing and hunting to helicopter flights and photography. Both residents and nonresidents use the services of outfitter/guides, but nonresidents tend to use outfitter/guides more often because they do not have the local knowledge or necessary equipment. Outfitter/guides are an authorized use through special use permits to operate on the Tongass and are required to report annual use as part of their permit.

While people often participate in several different activities in one or more settings on any given trip, different activities result in different numbers of people in a group and different amounts of time spent on the Forest. At one end of the spectrum, guided bear hunting consists of many small groups of one or two people. (State regulations require non-resident hunters to use guides for hunting brown bear and mountain goats which are present in Southeast Alaska). Hunters are dispersed across a large area and are on the Forest for long periods of time, typically 5 to 10 days, during spring and fall. At the other end of the use spectrum are mid-sized nature-viewing tour boats with relatively large group sizes (from 12 to 70 people). These groups are typically concentrated in a few areas of the Forest. Their use is short-term and concentrated in the summer season.

Using information provided by outfitter/guides as part of their permit requirements, the Forest Service compiles data for 143 separate outfitter/guide use areas, which are used to identify and manage recreation use. These use areas are subdivisions of the Guide Use Areas that ADF&G uses to manage commercial big game guiding. Use areas are distinct geographic areas that range in size from about 500 acres to more than 1.3 million acres. Outfitter/guide use areas consist of a mix of Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs), Wilderness, and Land Use Designation (LUD) II areas, as well as other areas managed for a range of non-development and development use under the 2016 Forest Plan. Thirteen outfitter/guide use areas have no IRA acres and 11 more include less than 100 acres. IRAs make up more than half the total acres of 96 of the 143 use areas (66 percent), with the roadless area share ranging from 51 percent to 100 percent.

A total of 3.1 million outfitter/guide service days were reported on the Tongass from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 632,100 service days. Reported use in 2017 was 641,149 service days, higher than the five-year average. Average annual use is presented by ranger district and activity in Table 3.10-4. The following sections provide an overview of existing outfitter/guide use by ranger district.

### Admiralty National Monument

Admiralty National Monument is composed of 11 outfitter/guide use areas, 8 of which do not include any IRAs. The roadless share of the other three areas ranges from 14 percent to 31 percent. A total of 14,221 outfitter/guide service days were reported on Admiralty National Monument from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 2,844 service days (Table 3.10-4). Viewed in terms of service days, wildlife viewing at Pack Creek Zoological Area was the most popular activity, accounting for 23 percent of total outfitter/guide use on Admiralty National Monument. Pack Creek Zoological Area is located in the Pack Creek use area, which does not include any roadless areas and would not be affected under any of the alternatives. Freshwater fishing was the next most popular activity making up 21 percent of service days. The Greens Creek use area accounted for almost half (47 percent) of total freshwater fishing service days.

### Craig Ranger District

Outfitter/guide data are compiled for the Craig Ranger District as a whole. Approximately 77 percent of the 0.93 million acres that comprise this area are roadless. A total of 9,343 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 1,869 service days. Wildlife viewing was the most popular outfitter/guide activity in this area, accounting for 84 percent of total service days (Table 3.10-4).

**Table 3.10-4**
**Outfitter/Guide Average Annual Use 2013 to 2017 by Ranger District and Activity**

| | Ranger District | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Reported Activity** | **Admiralty** | **Craig** | **Hoonah** | **Juneau** | **Ketchikan-Misty Fiords** | **Petersburg** | **Sitka** | **Thorne Bay** | **Wrangell** | **Yakutat** |
| Total Service Days | 2,844 | 1,869 | 6,079 | 575,802 | 17,399 | 8,266 | 13,431 | 1,239 | 2,346 | 2,831 |
| **Percent of Total by Ranger District** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Camping | 1 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 18 | 5 | 26 | 42 | 1 |
| Fishing | 21 | 2 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 10 | 23 | 2 | 90 |
| Flightseeing | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Helicopter ski/tours | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Hiking/Mountaineering | 17 | 0 | 52 | 7 | 31 | 63 | 43 | 28 | 8 | 0 |
| Hunting | 14 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 3 |
| Nature Viewing | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Non-Motorized Boating | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remote-Setting Nature Tours | 15 | 2 | 10 | 0 | 12 | 6 | 14 | 3 | 12 | 0 |
| Road-Based Activities | 0 | 1 | 26 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sightseeing | 7 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 16 | 4 | 2 |
| Visitor Center | 0 | 0 | 0 | 71 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife Viewing | 23 | 84 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 29 | 0 |

### Hoonah Ranger District

The Hoonah Ranger District includes 10 outfitter/guide use areas and parts of two others, Tenakee Inlet and West Yakobi Island, which are also partially in the Sitka Ranger District. Four of the 12 areas do not include any roadless areas. The roadless share of the other eight areas ranges from 61 percent to 100 percent. A total of 30,394 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 6,079 service days. Hiking/mountaineering accounted for 52 percent of average annual use. Road-based activities were the second most popular activity (26 percent), followed by remote-setting nature tours (10 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Viewed by use area, hiking/mountaineering service days were concentrated in two use areas, Port Althorp and Idaho Inlet, which together accounted for 81 percent of total service days. Port Althorp also accounted for more than one-third (39 percent) of the remote-setting nature tour visitor days. Road-based activities were concentrated in the Port Frederick and Freshwater Bay areas, which together accounted for 99 percent of total road-based service days.

### Juneau Ranger District

The Juneau Ranger District includes 28 outfitter/guide use areas. Three of the 28 areas do not include any roadless areas. The roadless share of the

remaining 25 areas ranged from 67 percent to 100 percent. A total of 2,879,009 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 575,802 service days (Table 3.10-4). Visits to the Juneau Ranger District accounted for 91 percent of Forest-wide outfitter/guide service days over this period. Put another way, outfitter/guides using the Juneau Ranger District reported 10 times as many service days as the other nine districts (including Admiralty National Monument) combined. Visits to one use area, Juneau Icefield 4 – Mendenhall Glacier, accounted for 90 percent of reported service days, with the majority of these service days (79 percent) consisting of trips to the Forest Service's Mendenhall Glacier Visitor Center. Helicopter ski/tours accounted for 15 percent of total service days on the Juneau Ranger District and were mainly reported for the seven Juneau Icefield and three Skagway Icefield use areas, with Juneau Icefield 4 – Mendenhall Glacier accounting for almost half (48 percent) of the reported total.

#### Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District

The Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District includes 28 outfitter/guide use areas. Four of the 28 areas do not include any roadless areas, and two more had less than 50 roadless acres each. The roadless share of the remaining 22 areas ranged from 6 percent to 98 percent. A total of 86,997 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 17,339 service days. Flightseeing accounted for 36 percent of service days, followed by hiking/mountaineering (31 percent) (Table 3.10-4). More than 99 percent of flightseeing service days were reported in the Misty Core Lakes use area. This area does not include any roadless areas and would not be affected under any of the alternatives.

Hiking/mountaineering service days on the Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District were reported for a number of areas, with the largest use occurring in the Betton Island use area, which accounted for about 72 percent of service days in this category. Other important types of use included remote-setting nature tours (12 percent of service days) and wildlife viewing-developed sites (12 percent of service days) (Table 3.10-4). Almost all (98 percent) of the remote setting nature tour service days were reported in the Betton Island use area. Wildlife viewing-developed site service days were all reported for the Margaret Creek Wildlife Viewing Area, which is part of the Margaret Bay outfitter/guide use area.

#### Petersburg Ranger District

The Petersburg Ranger District includes 20 outfitter/guide use areas, one of which does not include any roadless acres. The roadless share of the remaining 19 areas ranges from 2 percent to 99 percent. A total of 41,328 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 8,266 service days. Hiking/mountaineering was the most popular outfitter/guide activity (63 percent of service days), followed by camping (18 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Hiking/mountaineering service days were reported for a number of use areas, with relatively large numbers reported for the Thomas Bay/Point Vandeput (30 percent) and Petersburg Creek/Duncan Salt Chuck (25 percent) use areas. Camping service days were reported in almost all of the outfitter/guide use areas on the Petersburg Ranger District.

#### Sitka Ranger District

The Sitka Ranger District includes 13 outfitter/guide use areas and parts of two others, Tenakee Inlet and West Yakobi Island, which are also partially in

the Hoonah Ranger District. Two of the 15 areas include less than 10 roadless acres, with the roadless share of the other 13 areas ranging from 70 percent to 99 percent. A total of 67,156 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 13,431 service days. Hiking/mountaineering accounted for 43 percent of reported service days, followed by road-based activities (15 percent), and remote-setting nature tours (14 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Two outfitter/guide use areas, the Sitka Area and Kelp Bay use areas, together accounted for more than three-quarters of reported visitor days. Hiking/mountaineering and remote-setting nature tour service days were concentrated in these use areas, with the Sitka Area also accounting for most of the road-based activity service days.

#### Thorne Bay Ranger District

Outfitter/guide data are compiled for the Thorne Bay Ranger District as a whole. Approximately 40 percent of the 0.9 million acres that comprise this area are roadless. A total of 6,196 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 1,239 service days. Hiking/mountaineering, camping, and fishing were the most popular outfitter/guide activities in this area, accounting for 28 percent, 26 percent, and 23 percent of total service days, respectively (Table 3.10-4).

#### Wrangell Ranger District

The Wrangell Ranger District includes 13 outfitter/guide use areas. Two of the 13 areas had no roadless acres, with the roadless share of the other 11 areas ranging from 40 percent to 99 percent. A total of 11,730 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 2,346 service days. Camping was the most popular outfitter/guide activity, accounting for 42 percent of total service days, followed by wildlife viewing-developed sites (29 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (12 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Camping service days were reported for most of the use areas. Wildlife viewing-developed site service days were all reported for the Anan Creek wildlife viewing area, which is part of the Anan Creek outfitter/guide use area. Remote-setting nature tour service days were reported for a number of use areas, with the Stikine-LeConte Wilderness use area accounting for 71 percent of the total.

#### Yakutat Ranger District

The Yakutat Ranger District includes 16 outfitter/guide use areas, with roadless shares ranging from 1 percent to 99 percent. A total of 14,157 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 2,831 service days. Fishing was the most popular outfitter/guide activity accounting for 90 percent of service days (Table 3.10-4). Fishing visitor days were reported for a number of use areas, with the Situk River use area accounting for 71 percent of the total.

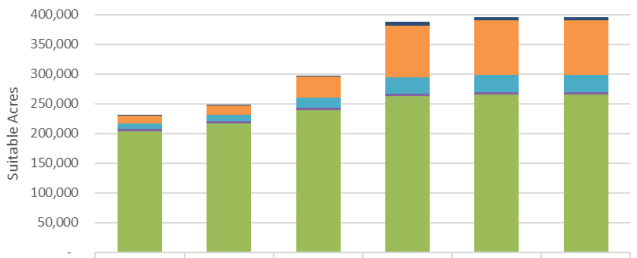
## Environmental Consequences

**Supply of Recreation Opportunities**

### Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

Figure 3.10-1 shows total old-growth suitable acres by ROS setting and alternative. Total old-growth suitable acres would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives, with increases ranging from about 18,000 acres (8 percent) (Alternative 2) to 167,000 acres (72 percent) (Alternatives 5 and 6). The total number of suitable acres would increase for all ROS settings. The largest increase for Alternatives 4 to 6 would occur in the SPNM setting. Large absolute increases would also occur in RM, but RM as a share of total acres decreases as total acres increase, dropping from almost 90 percent under Alternative 1 to 67 to 68 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-1).

**Figure 3.10-1**
**Old-Growth Suitable Acres by ROS Setting and Alternative**




| | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P | 175 | 649 | 1,818 | 5,654 | 5,818 | 5,818 |
| SPNM | 12,929 | 15,862 | 35,165 | 87,199 | 91,349 | 91,349 |
| SPM | 8,841 | 10,057 | 16,812 | 27,327 | 29,696 | 29,696 |
| RN | 3,779 | 3,802 | 3,850 | 3,928 | 4,029 | 4,029 |
| RM | 204,041 | 217,293 | 239,826 | 263,491 | 265,375 | 265,375 |

Note:
[1] Urban (U) and Rural (R) ROS settings are not shown because they each make up a very small share of suitable acres under all six alternatives, less than 10 acres and between 100 and 200 acres, respectively.

Young-growth acres suitable for harvest would remain relatively constant across all alternatives. Suitable young-growth acres would range from 334,000 acres for Alternative 1 to 354,000 acres for Alternative 5. More than 90 percent of young-growth suitable for harvest is in the RM setting under all six alternatives.

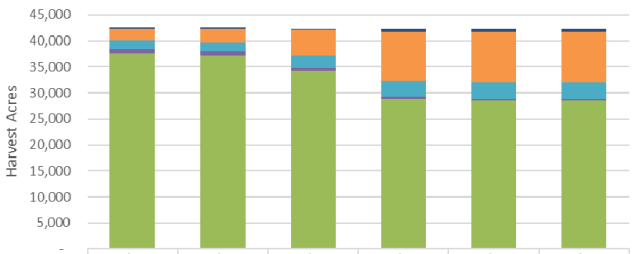
Although the alternatives would vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber harvest, the total volumes expected to be harvested would be the same under each alternative. An estimated 42,500 acres of old growth would be harvested over 100 years.[1] The following analysis assumes that the estimated total number of acres harvested would be the same for

[1] These estimates of total old growth (42,500 acres) and young growth (284,000 acres) that would be harvested over 100 years were developed as part of the 2016 Forest Plan EIS modeling for the selected alternative, which is the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1 in this EIS).

each alternative and that harvest would be evenly distributed across the available suitable acres. RM as a share of the estimated total would decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all alternatives, dropping from almost 90 percent under Alternative 1 to 67-68 percent under Alternatives 4 to 5 (Figure 3.10-2). Much of this decrease would be made up by an increase in SPNM acres. SPNM as a share of the estimated total would range from about 6 percent under Alternatives 1 and 2 to 22-23 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-2).

Using the same assumptions for young growth, an estimated 284,000 acres of young growth would be harvested over 100 years under all alternatives.[2] Harvest would largely be concentrated in RM settings under all six alternatives, with RM accounting for 93 to 96 percent of total harvest acres by alternative.

**Figure 3.10-2**
**Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by ROS Setting and Alternative**




| | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P | 32 | 111 | 260 | 619 | 623 | 623 |
| SPNM | 2,389 | 2,719 | 5,020 | 9,552 | 9,788 | 9,788 |
| SPM | 1,634 | 1,724 | 2,400 | 2,993 | 3,182 | 3,182 |
| RN | 698 | 652 | 550 | 430 | 432 | 432 |
| RM | 37,704 | 37,252 | 34,234 | 28,864 | 28,435 | 28,435 |

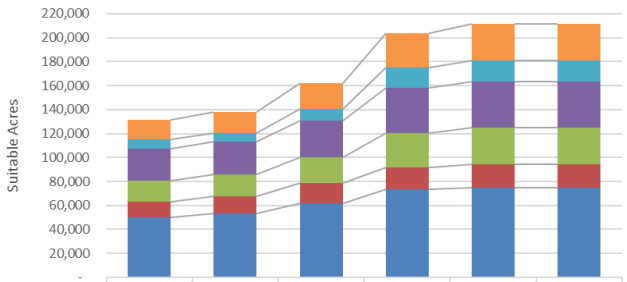
### Recreation Places

Figure 3.10-3 shows total old-growth suitable acres by recreation place and alternative. Total old-growth suitable acres in recreation places would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives. The total number of suitable old-growth acres would increase for all recreation place categories. The largest absolute increases would occur in home range recreation places, with net increases of approximately 25,000 suitable old-growth acres under Alternatives 5 and 6. Home range recreation places are those inventoried recreation places within an approximate 20-mile radius of one or more communities. Large increases would also occur under Alternatives 5 and 6 in recreation places important for marine use, hunting, and tourism, with net gains of about 12,000 to 14,000 suitable old-growth acres (Figure 3.10-3).

[2] See previous footnote.

Total young-growth acres suitable for harvest would remain relatively constant across all alternatives, with the largest increase anticipated for home range recreation places under Alternative 5, a net gain of almost 4,000 acres.

**Figure 3.10-3**
**Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Recreation Place Category and Alternative**




| | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tourism | 16,439 | 16,997 | 21,503 | 29,103 | 30,754 | 30,754 |
| Fishing | 7,838 | 7,730 | 9,877 | 16,439 | 17,088 | 17,088 |
| Hunting | 26,417 | 27,029 | 30,914 | 37,906 | 38,703 | 38,703 |
| Marine | 17,740 | 18,179 | 21,019 | 28,672 | 30,308 | 30,308 |
| Facilities | 13,119 | 14,309 | 17,079 | 18,322 | 19,570 | 19,570 |
| Home Range | 49,961 | 53,424 | 61,807 | 73,412 | 74,970 | 74,970 |

Note:
[1] Recreation place categories are not mutually exclusive. A recreation place can be rated as important in more than one category.

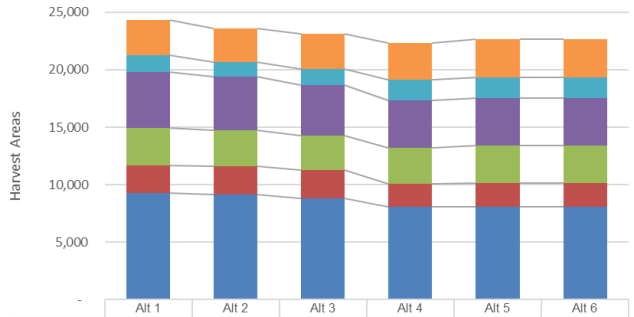
As discussed with respect to ROS settings, although the alternatives would vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber harvest, the total volumes expected to be harvested would be the same under each alternative. The following analysis assumes that the estimated total number of acres harvested over 100 years would be the same for each alternative and that harvest would be evenly distributed across available suitable acres, including those that coincide with important recreation places. Based on these assumptions, the acres of old-growth acres harvested within four of the recreation place categories (home range, facilities, marine, and hunting) would mostly decrease relative to Alternative 1 because old-growth acres in these recreation places would make up a smaller share of total Forest-wide suitable old-growth acres (Figure 3.10-4). Old-growth acres harvested in recreation places important for fishing and tourism would be expected to increase relative to Alternative 1.

Using the same assumptions for young-growth, total acres harvested in important recreation place over 100 years would be similar across all alternatives, decreasing by 1 to 3 percent relative to Alternative 1.

Overall, the total share of recreation place acres that would be harvested over 100 years would be small under all alternatives. Viewed as a share of total recreation place acres in each category, estimated old-growth and young growth harvest would range from about 2 percent (facilities and tourism) to 4 percent (home range and fishing) of total acres, with harvest in the other two

categories (marine and hunting) equivalent to about 3 percent of total acres. Total acres by category are shown in Table 3.10-3.

**Figure 3.10-4**
**Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by Recreation Place Category and Alternative**




| | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tourism | 3,038 | 2,914 | 3,069 | 3,188 | 3,295 | 3,295 |
| Fishing | 1,448 | 1,325 | 1,410 | 1,801 | 1,831 | 1,831 |
| Hunting | 4,881 | 4,634 | 4,413 | 4,152 | 4,147 | 4,147 |
| Marine | 3,278 | 3,117 | 3,000 | 3,141 | 3,247 | 3,247 |
| Facilities | 2,424 | 2,453 | 2,438 | 2,007 | 2,097 | 2,097 |
| Home Range | 9,232 | 9,159 | 8,823 | 8,042 | 8,033 | 8,033 |

Note:
[1] Recreation place categories are not mutually exclusive. A recreation place can be rated as important in more than one category.

**Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use**

Land management activities that affect the natural appearance of the landscape have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations that provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless protections allow development in remote areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area protections could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are currently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects. Long-term changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet future outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas. In the short term, commercial recreation operators could be displaced by logging operations in the nearby vicinity, with the presence of logging equipment and related noise affecting the quality of the recreation experience.

The following analysis assesses potential impacts to the 143 outfitter/guide use areas that the Forest Service uses to manage outfitter/guide use using three primary measures by alternative: 1) change in acres managed as roadless; 2) change in acres in development LUDs; and 3) change in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest.

### Changes in Roadless Area Acres

The change in acres managed as roadless provides a broad overview of the changes in the current management situation by outfitter/guide use area.

Changes in roadless acres are presented by outfitter/guide use area and alternative in Table C-1 in Appendix C.

Under Alternative 3, roadless protection would be removed from “roaded roadless” and “logical extension” areas, as discussed in Chapter 2. Alternative 3 would also remove protection from the 826,000 LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. LUD II acres dropped from roadless designation would still retain their congressionally-designated protections, which require that these areas be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character. Therefore, decreases shown for Alternative 3 tend to overstate the amount of acres that would no longer be protected.

Two sets of estimates are provided for Alternative 4. Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs) would be assigned to three roadless categories under this alternative: LUD II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority. The Timber Priority category would except timber harvest and road construction from roadless protection. The first set of estimates (4a) shows the net change in acres classified as roadless; the second set (4b) also subtracts the acres that would be managed as Timber Priority because road construction would be allowed in these areas.

### Changes in Development LUDs

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. LUD II acres dropped from roadless designation under Alternative 3, for example, would, as noted above, still retain their congressionally-designated protections, which require that these areas be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character. Other areas dropped from roadless protection would be assigned to non-development LUDs, such as Old-growth Habitat and Remote and Semi-remote Recreation, which do not allow old-growth timber harvest. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative.

Development LUDs for the purposes of this analysis are Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed. These three LUDs all allow timber production, with Timber Production generally considered an intensive development LUD and Modified Landscape and Scenic Viewshed considered moderate development LUDs. Approximately 6.7 percent (1,176,000 acres) of the Forest is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 34,600 acres (Alternative 2) to 2.1 million acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Changes in development LUDs are presented by outfitter/guide use area and alternative in Table C-2 in Appendix C.

### Changes in Suitable Timber

Not all lands allocated to development LUDs are available for timber management. As described in Appendix A to the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a), old-growth forest located within Phases 2 and 3 of the Tongass Timber Sale Program Adaptive Management Strategy or within the Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon conservation priority areas is identified as not suitable for timber production. As a result, not all increases in development LUD acres would provide additional opportunities for timber harvest. Changes in suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest are, therefore, used as a relative measure of timber opportunity to differentiate between alternatives (see Tables C-3 and C-4 in Appendix C, respectively). Forest-wide, approximately

230,000 acres are presently considered suitable old-growth available for harvest. This total would increase under all the action alternatives, with gains ranging from about 18,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 157,900-166,600 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Approximately 334,000 acres are considered suitable for young-growth harvest, with estimated increases ranging from about 10,300 acres (Alternative 2) to 19,900 acres (Alternative 5).

When viewing changes in suitable timber available for harvest, it is important to note that suitable acres in this context serve as a relative measure of timber resources that would be potentially available under the current Forest Plan by alternative. They do not represent estimates of how much harvest would occur under each alternative. Actual harvest locations would depend on the timber sales that are carried out during plan implementation. Elsewhere in this EIS, including the preceding ROS and recreation place analyses, harvest projections that assume an even Forest-wide distribution of harvest across suitable acres are used to assess potential impacts. The assessment presented here differs in that it is concerned with identifying change in potential timber opportunity, rather than the potential Forest-wide distribution of harvest, and, therefore, focuses on changes in suitable acres.

#### Effects on Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

The following analysis uses changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. Not all of the outfitter/guide use areas were used over the past 5 years; a number do not include any roadless acres; others include roadless acres, but none are suitable for old-growth harvest; and others would see little change in suitable old-growth acres by alternative. The remaining areas are those where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur. An initial review based on these factors reduced the number of potentially affected outfitter/guide use areas from 143 to 24. Further review reduced this total to 15, with areas with limited use and small changes in suitable old-growth acres dropped from further consideration. The remaining 15 areas are identified in Table 3.10-5, which also identifies the total number of acres in each area and the share presently in IRAs and provides a summary of reported service days for 2013 to 2017. Eight of the 15 identified outfitter/guide use areas are located on the north part of the Forest, in the Juneau, Sitka, and Hoonah Ranger Districts. The remaining seven areas include the entire Craig and Thorne Bay Ranger Districts, and outfitter/guide use areas on the Petersburg (four areas) and Ketchikan-Misty Fiords (one area) Ranger Districts.

**Table 3.10-5**
**Total Area, Percent Roadless, and Reported Service Days for Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Percent in IRA | Reported Service Days 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | Grand Total | Annual Average |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01-03 EAST CHILKATS | 361,545 | 67% | 446 | 454 | 179 | 146 | 246 | 1,471 | 294 |
| 04-03 SITKA AREA | 345,862 | 85% | 5,213 | 4,733 | 6,005 | 5,614 | 6,597 | 28,162 | 5,632 |
| 04-04A RODMAN BAY | 75,427 | 60% | 250 | 428 | 385 | 347 | 508 | 1,918 | 384 |
| 04-04B KELP BAY | 144,680 | 89% | 4,048 | 4,427 | 5,316 | 5,343 | 5,494 | 24,628 | 4,926 |
| 04-11A PORT FREDERICK | 112,512 | 77% | 10 | 15 | 78 | 1,358 | 3,021 | 4,482 | 896 |
| 04-11B FRESHWATER BAY | 160,078 | 61% | 178 | 228 | 1,838 | 2,235 | 2,468 | 6,947 | 1,389 |
| 04-12 TENAKEE INLET | 312,370 | 79% | 95 | 89 | 108 | 230 | 407 | 929 | 186 |
| 04-13 PERIL STRAIT | 232,130 | 72% | 744 | 1,057 | 1,473 | 1,254 | 1,368 | 5,896 | 1,179 |
| CRD 00-00NO AREA | 925,876 | 77% | 2,574 | 1,920 | 2,125 | 1,798 | 926 | 9,343 | 1,869 |
| K19 NORTH REVILLA | 70,401 | 83% | 217 | 269 | 101 | 286 | 193 | 1,066 | 213 |
| P01 MITKOF ISLAND | 109,302 | 32% | 1,179 | 1,106 | 1,105 | 681 | 568 | 4,639 | 928 |
| P08 NORTH LINDENBERG PENINSULA | 75,605 | 78% | 200 | 227 | 482 | 224 | 255 | 1,388 | 278 |
| P12B KUIU ISLAND ROAD | 134,852 | 31% | 167 | 91 | 174 | 156 | 108 | 696 | 139 |
| P21 MUDDY RIVER AREA | 63,357 | 68% | 474 | 330 | 411 | 263 | 257 | 1,735 | 347 |
| TBRD 00-00NO AREA | 901,507 | 40% | 1,872 | 1,495 | 953 | 1,006 | 870 | 6,196 | 1,239 |

The following sections assess potential impacts by alternative to existing outfitter/guide use in each of the 15 identified areas. This review found that in almost all of these areas existing outfitter/guide use occurs on or near shorelines and along Forest road systems where development has occurred in the past. Viewed in terms of increases in acres suitable for harvest, impacts under Alternatives 2 and 3 would be minimal in all areas, with increases in roadless acres and reductions in suitable acres occurring in some areas under these alternatives. Alternatives 4 to 6 would add similar numbers of suitable acres in all areas. In most cases, additions under Alternatives 4 to 6 would expand areas of existing suitable acres around an existing road system, for example, rather than open-up new areas for potential harvest. For old-growth this is at least partially due to the definition of suitable, which allows harvest only in Phase 1 of the Tongass Timber Sale Program Adaptive Management Strategy and excludes the T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, as noted above. These exclusions result in roadless restrictions being removed in development LUDs, with no corresponding increase in suitable acres.

In most of the following outfitter/guide use areas, harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) has the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. By expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could directly add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected. The addition of acres in these areas could also indirectly affect the potential for conflict by adding potential timber volume and improving the economics of a potential timber sale.

Peninsula, this use area is bordered to the west by Glacier Bay National Park and Lynn Canal to the east, with the Endicott River Wilderness located alongside the north part of the area. An existing logging road system is located at the southern end of the area.

Seven outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, two of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 294 service days were reported over this period (Table 6). The majority of the use involved one operator conducting guided freshwater fishing trips. Fishing accounted for the majority (86 percent) of reported service days, followed by hiking/mountaineering (11 percent). Use was reported at 12 locations, with Teardrop Creek accounting for 36 percent of reported service days, followed by Couverden Creek (31 percent) and Mirror Creek (19 percent).

The East Chilkats use area includes about 16,700 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 6,350 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 3,800 acres of suitable young-growth. Existing suitable old-growth acres are concentrated around the existing logging road system at Point Couverden on the south end of the peninsula. Suitable young-growth is also located along this road system and along the shorelines near Excursion Inlet on the west side, and near St James Bay and Sullivan Island to the east.

**Table 3.10-6**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the East Chilkats Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 242,377 | -1,975 | -1,975 | -1,975 | -242,377 | -49,984 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 16,662 | 1,880 | 1,880 | 1,880 | 49,885 | 49,885 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 6,355 | 256 | 256 | 3,420 | 4,341 | 4,341 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 3,791 | 688 | 688 | 688 | 1,091 | 1,055 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the East Chilkats use area would decrease under the action alternatives, with decreases ranging from about 2,000 acres (Alternatives 2, 3, and 4) to about 242,400 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 50,000 acres (Table 3.10-6). Increases in the number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would range from 1,880 acres (Alternatives 2 to 4) to 49,885 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth would range from less than 300 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to about 4,300 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable young-growth acres would increase from about 700 acres (Alternatives 2 to 4) to 1,100 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.10-6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres would be added in and around the existing road system under all alternatives. Alternatives 5 and 6 would add more suitable old growth along the Excursion Inlet shoreline north of the past harvest area. Young-growth acres would also be added along the shoreline, north of William Henry Bay (all action alternatives) and south of Lynn Sisters

(Alternatives 5 and 6). Harvest near Lynn Sisters under Alternatives 5 and 6 could conflict with existing outfitter/guide use in that area. Fishing at Lynn Sisters accounted for about 10 percent of reported service days from 2013 to 2017.

***04-03 Sitka Area***

The Sitka Area outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 345,562 acres, 85 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area includes Sitka and northwest Baranof Island from north of Fish Bay to south of Three Entrance Bay, as well as Kruzof, Partofshikof, Halleck, Krestof, and Siginaka Islands. Much of the shoreline is protected and provides easy access to the bays, sounds, and straits located throughout the area.

Thirty-two outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, 11 of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 5,632 service days were reported over this period, more than 40 percent of the total reported for all areas on the Sitka Ranger District. Hiking accounted for 39 percent of reported use, followed by road-based nature tours (32 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (12 percent). Use was reported in multiple locations, with relatively high use identified for the Mud Bay road system and Iris Meadows, which together accounted for 31 percent of reported service days, followed by the Mosquito Cove Trail, with 20 percent of service days. The Mud Bay road system and Iris Meadows are mainly used for road-based nature tours. The Mosquito Cove Trail is mainly used for hiking, with some road-based nature tour use also reported.

The Sitka Area includes 24,600 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with 2,335 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 9,857 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 7). Existing suitable old-growth acres are almost entirely located on Kruzof Island, primarily along the existing Mud Bay road system. Suitable young-growth acres are also located in this area, as well as along FR 7595 on the north part of Kruzof Island. Suitable young-growth acres are also available along existing Forest road systems near Fish Bay, St. John Baptist Bay, and along Nakwasina Sound.

**Table 3.10-7**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Sitka Area Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 293,354 | 1,004 | 1,004 | -617 | -293,354 | -59,090 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 24,617 | 204 | 204 | 247 | 58,721 | 58,721 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 2,335 | -16 | -16 | 2,517 | 2,517 | 2,517 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 9,857 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 28 | 1 |

Note:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Changes in roadless area acres in the Sitka Area would be minimal under Alternatives 2 to 4, with Alternatives 2 and 3 adding about 1,000 acres to roadless protection. Alternative 4 would drop about 600 acres from roadless, with this total increasing to 25,900 acres (9 percent of the roadless area), if

acres assigned to the AKRA Timber Priority management category are included with those dropped. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands in existing IRAs, approximately 293,000 acres. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 59,000 acres (Table 3.10-7).

Alternatives 2 to 4 would have very little effect on development potential, as measured by acres in development LUDs without roadless protection, with each alternative adding from 200 to 250 acres, about 1 percent of the existing total. Alternatives 5 and 6, on the other hand, would increase existing development LUD acres without roadless protection more than three-fold, with a net increase of 58,700 acres under each alternative. There would be essentially no change in suitable young-growth acres under any alternative, and a negligible decrease in suitable old-growth acres under Alternatives 2 and 3. Alternatives 4 to 6 would each add 2,500 suitable old-growth acres, mainly along the north side of the Mud Bay road system on Kruzof Island.

The Mud Bay road system is heavily used by outfitter/guides, mainly offering road-based nature tours. The existing old-growth suitable acres in this area are along this road system. The addition of 2,500 suitable old-growth acres under Alternatives 4 to 6 would extend the area available for harvest. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could make harvest in this area more likely by expanding available volumes and improving economics; potentially exacerbating the level of impact if harvest were to occur in these areas.

***04-04A Rodman Bay***

The Rodman Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 75,427 acres, 60 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area is located on the north end of Baranof Island extending from just west of Peschani Point to Point Moses, just east of the Lake Eva Trail. Shorelines are easily accessed in the area's bays: Rodman Bay, Appleton Cove, and Saook Bay.

Twenty outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years), with one outfitter/guide accounting for more than half (57 percent) of total reported use. An annual average of 384 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for almost half (46 percent) of reported use, followed by freshwater fishing (37 percent), and remote-setting nature tours (13 percent). Use was reported at eight locations around the area's three bays. Almost three-quarters (74 percent) of reported service days were for Saook Bay or Saook Bay Creek.

The Rodman Bay use area includes 24,400 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 750 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 7,500 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-8). Existing suitable young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems around Rodman Bay, Appleton Creek, and Saook Bay, along Rodman Creek, and extending northeast along the Duffield Peninsula toward Peschani Point. Existing suitable old-growth acres are located either side of the suitable young-growth along Forest Road 7587 on the Duffield Peninsula.

**Table 3.10-8**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Rodman Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 45,273 | 7,777 | 7,777 | -159 | -45,273 | -34,269 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 24,411 | -6,317 | -6,317 | 153 | 34,263 | 34,263 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 749 | 19 | 19 | 2,661 | 2,662 | 2,662 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 7,508 | -30 | -30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Note:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Rodman Bay use area would increase under Alternatives 2 and 3, with net gains of approximately 7,800 aces, about 10 percent of the total use area. The number of acres with roadless protection would decrease under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands, approximately 45,300 acres, and Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 34,300 acres (Table 3.10-8).

Changes in the total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would range from a decrease of about 6,300 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3 to an increase of about 34,300 acres for Alternatives 5 and 6. Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a negligible increase under Alternatives 2 and 3 (about 20 acres) to about 2,700 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6) (Table 3.10-8). Suitable old-growth acres would be entirely added to the Duffield Peninsula, extending the existing narrow bands of suitable old-growth to the north and south. None of the action alternatives would add suitable young-growth acres.

Harvest of existing suitable young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The suitable old-growth acres added on Duffield Peninsular under Alternatives 4 to 6 are located farther away from areas that receive relatively high levels of existing outfitter/guide use.

***04-04B Kelp Bay***
The Kelp Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 144,680 acres, 89 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). Located on the northern end of Baranof Island, this use area extends from Hanus Bay to south of Takatz Bay and includes Catherine Island and surrounding islands, as well as the islands in Kelp Bay. Easily accessible shorelines include Hanus Bay, Cosmos Cove, Kasnyku Bay, Takatz Bay, and Kelp Bay.

Almost 40 outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, 20 of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 4,926 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than half (54 percent) of reported use, followed by remote-setting nature tours (17 percent) and hatchery tours (13 percent). Use was reported at 31 locations, with the Lake Eva Trail accounting for almost half (46 percent) of reported service days. Other popular locations were Hidden Falls Hatchery

(21 percent of total service days) and various locations around Kelp Bay (10 percent of service days).

Conflicts between guided groups (hunting, remote-setting nature tour, and freshwater fishing) have been reported during spring and fall hunting seasons at Hanus Bay and Kelp Bay. Concerns have also been expressed about small cruise ship activity in Kelp Bay and the impact of larger groups on the remote experience being sought by other operators in the area (USDA Forest Service 2017e).

The Kelp Bay use area includes 10,500 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 2,500 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 3,500 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-9). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located on the north end of Catherine Island, around Hanus Bay, and either side of Portage Arm. Suitable young-growth acres are also along existing roads near Kelp Bay.

**Table 3.10-9**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kelp Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 129,335 | 92 | 92 | -83 | -129,335 | -22,229 |
| Development LUDs - Not Roadless[2/] | 10,500 | 129 | 129 | 142 | 22,288 | 22,288 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 2,530 | 26 | 26 | 3,875 | 3,875 | 3,875 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 3,535 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 1 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Kelp Bay use area would increase slightly under Alternatives 2 and 3 and decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands, approximately 129,300 acres, and Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 22,200 acres (Table 3.10-9).

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would range from very slight increases under Alternatives 2 and 3 (less than 150 acres) to about 22,300 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a negligible increase under Alternatives 2 and 3 (about 25 acres) to 3,875 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added next to the areas of existing suitable old-growth, extending further south on Catherine Island and northwest on Baranof Island toward Lake Eva. None of the action alternatives would add suitable young-growth. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas.

***04-11A Port Frederick***
The Port Frederick outfitter/guide use area is located on the Hoonah Ranger District and consists of 112,500 acres, 77 percent of which are located in IRAs

(Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the north and northeast portions of Chichagof Island from Chicken Creek east to Port Frederick. The area also includes the city of Hoonah, Native Corporation lands, State properties, and several private inholdings. Access is via boat or float plane.

Fourteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, two of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 896 service days were reported over this period. Use has, however, increased substantially over recent years, with reported service days increasing from 10 (2013) to 1,358 and 3,021 in 2016 and 2017, respectively (Table 3.10-5). Road-based nature tours accounted for almost two-thirds (62 percent) of reported use, followed by hiking (34 percent). Use was reported at 12 locations, with Burnt Point and the Neka Bay North Bight Large Group Area each accounting for more than one-third of reported service days, followed by Game Creek (20 percent).

The Port Frederick use area includes about 15,850 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 2,000 acres of old-growth identified as suitable for harvest and 3,800 acres of young-growth suitable for harvest (Table 3.10-10). Existing suitable old-growth acres are mainly located east of Hoonah. Suitable young-growth acres are located south of Port Frederick and along the existing road system that follows the Neka River.

**Table 3.10-10**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Port Frederick Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 86,804 | 2,491 | 2,333 | -46 | -86,804 | -47,650 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 15,851 | -2,171 | -2,076 | 37 | 47,641 | 47,641 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 1,999 | 15 | 69 | 3,269 | 3,369 | 3,369 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 3,800 | -2 | -2 | 0 | 115 | 5 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Port Frederick use area would increase by more than 2,000 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3 and decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands, approximately 86,800 acres, and Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 47,650 acres (Table 3.10-10).

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would drop by more than 2,000 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3 and increase by about 47,650 acres under Alternatives 5 and 6. Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a negligible increase under Alternatives 2 and 3 (less than 70 acres) to about 3,300 acres (Alternative 4) and 3,400 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added south and east of Hoonah in areas that do not presently receive high outfitter/guide use. Changes in suitable young-growth acres available for harvest range from a negligible decrease to an increase of 115 acres (Table 3.10-10).

***04-11 B Freshwater Bay***

The Freshwater Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Hoonah Ranger District and consists of about 160,000 acres, 61 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the north and northeast portion of Chichagof Island from Whitestone Harbor east to Freshwater Bay. Access is via float plane, boat, or the Hoonah forest road system.

Fifteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, three of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of about 1,389 service days were reported over this period. Use has, however, increased over recent years, with reported service days increasing from 178 (2013) to 2,235 and 2,468 in 2016 and 2017, respectively (Table 3.10-5). Road-based nature tours accounted for more than three-quarters (78 percent) of reported use, followed by hiking (9 percent) and freshwater fishing (8 percent). Use was reported at 14 locations, with Upper Game Creek accounting for almost half (45 percent) of reported service days, followed by Kennel Creek (23 percent) and Freshwater Bay (13 percent).

The Freshwater Bay use area includes about 47,200 acres of lands in development LUDs with no roadless protection, with about 16,600 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 12,400 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-11). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems in the area with almost half (46 percent) of the non-roadless portion of the area considered suitable and available for harvest.

The number of roadless acres in the Freshwater Bay use area would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from about 1,200 acres (Alternative 2) to 97,253 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 49,150 acres, with a similar reduction under Alternative 4 (48,400 acres), if acres assigned to the AKRA Timber Priority management category are included with those dropped.

**Table 3.10-11**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Freshwater Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 97,253 | -1,170 | -10,968 | -1,331 | -97,253 | -49,151 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 47,178 | 1,298 | 10,401 | 1,298 | 49,118 | 49,118 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 16,587 | 341 | 3,480 | 12,073 | 12,236 | 12,236 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 12,374 | 178 | 203 | 303 | 1,204 | 350 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 1,300 acres (Alternative 2) to 49,200 (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 350 acres (Alternative 2) to more than 12,000 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Suitable young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all alternatives, with

the largest increase (about 1,200 acres) under Alternative 5 (Table 3.10-11). Suitable old-growth acres would be added throughout the area under Alternatives 4 to 6. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all of the alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas.

***04-12 Tenakee Inlet***

The Tenakee Inlet outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka and Hoonah Ranger Districts and consists of 312,370 acres, 79 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the central and eastern portions of Chichagof Island that surround Tenakee Inlet, as well as the lands adjacent to Chatham Strait from the mouth of Tenakee Inlet south to Florence Bay.

Sixteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, with none using the area more than 3 out of 5 years. Reported use has increased in recent years, jumping from 95 service days in 2013 to 407 in 2017, for a 5-year annual average of 186 service days (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for almost half (47 percent) of reported use, followed by brown bear hunting (33 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (10 percent). Use was reported at more than 20 locations, with much of the use reported at the bays on the south side of Tenakee Inlet. Seal Bay received the most use (29 percent of total service days), followed by Corner Bay (20 percent) and Basket Bay (10 percent).

The Tenakee Inlet use area includes almost 48,000 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 13,400 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 10,100 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-12). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems that are excluded from the Chichagof IRA (IRA 311).

**Table 3.10-12**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Tenakee Inlet Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 246,547 | 7,224 | -50,608 | -10,478 | -246,547 | -103,908 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 47,757 | -4,632 | 6,274 | 8,191 | 103,837 | 103,837 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 13,380 | 359 | 3,595 | 11,656 | 11,656 | 11,656 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 10,145 | 89 | 89 | 89 | 143 | 140 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in Tenakee Inlet would increase under Alternative 2, with a net gain of approximately 7,200 aces, about 2 percent of the total use area. The number of acres with roadless protection would decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands, approximately 246,500 acres and Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 104,000 acres.

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would decrease by about 4,600 acres under Alternative 2. Increases in development LUDs outside or roadless for the other alternatives would range from about 6,300 acres (Alternative 3) to almost 104,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from less than 400 acres (Alternative 2) to about 11,700 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added to areas in and around existing roads, extending the areas of existing suitable old-growth available for harvesting. The action alternatives would each add less than 150 acres of suitable young-growth.

Suitable old-growth acres would be added in the vicinity of Basket Bay and Corner Bay, both of which receive relatively high levels of reported outfitter/guide use. Suitable old-growth acres would also be added south of Crab Bay, another area with reported outfitter/guide use, under Alternatives 4 to 6. These additions would extend existing areas of suitable acres that are presently available for harvest. Harvest of these areas under all of the alternatives, including Alternative 1, would have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use, but particularly under Alternatives 4 to 6, which would increase suitable old-growth acres by 87 percent.

***04-13 Peril Strait***

The Peril Strait outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 232,130 acres, 72 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 5). This use area encompasses the southern end of Chichagof Island surrounding Hoonah Sound and Peril Strait, from near Sergius Point to Point Hayes. Access to the shoreline along Hoonah Sound and Peril Strait is dictated by weather conditions and tidal flow.

Twenty-one outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, eight of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 1,179 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than half (58 percent) of reported use, followed by freshwater fishing (15 percent), brown bear hunting (9 percent), and road-based nature tours (9 percent). Use was reported at more than 30 locations, with about one-third of service days reported at Sitkoh Bay, Sitkoh Creek, and Sitkoh Lake on the south end of Chichagof Island. Relatively high use was also reported for Eammon Island (18 percent of total service days), Deep Bay, Sergius Narrows (11 percent), and the False Island Road System (10 percent).

The Peril Strait use area includes 49,700 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 3,000 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 9,000 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-13). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are mainly located along the existing road systems at the south end of Chichagof Island, and further northwest around two existing roads on the north shore of Peril Strait.

**Table 3.10-13**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Peril Strait Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 167,544 | 25,959 | -63,632 | 5,119 | -167,544 | -52,108 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 49,702 | -17,629 | -17,616 | 465 | 52,108 | 52,108 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 2,998 | -35 | -35 | 1,534 | 2,536 | 2,536 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 9,063 | 85 | 85 | 112 | 188 | 129 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Peril Strait use area would increase under Alternative 2, with a net gain of approximately 26,000 aces, about 11 percent of the total use area. The number of acres with roadless protection would decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands, approximately 167,500 acres, and Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 52,100 acres (Table 3.10-13).

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would decrease by almost 17,600 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3. Increases in development LUDs outside of roadless for the other alternatives would range from less than 500 acres (Alternative 4) to about 52,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Changes in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a very small drop (Alternatives 2 and 3) to increases of about 2,500 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added in areas in and around existing roads, extending the areas of existing suitable old-growth available for harvesting. The action alternatives would each add less than 200 acres of suitable young-growth.

Suitable old-growth acres would be added south of Sitkoh Lake, on the north side of the False Island road system, and around the existing roads further northwest on the north shore of Peril Strait under Alternatives 4 to 6. These additions would extend existing areas of suitable acres that are presently available for harvest. Harvest of these areas under Alternatives 4 to 6 would have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use.

***CRD 00 Craig Ranger District***
The CRD 00 outfitter/guide use area, which consists of the entire Craig Ranger District, encompasses about 926,000 acres, 77 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Craig Ranger District is located on the southern half of Prince of Wales Island, the largest island in Southeast Alaska. Prince of Wales Island has the most extensive road system in Southeast Alaska, ranging from paved scenic byways to logging roads that require four-wheel drive. These roads provide access to numerous areas with opportunities to fish, hike, camp, hunt, boat, and view wildlife.

Twenty-one outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 1,869 service days were reported over this period. Use in this area was

noticeably lower in 2017 than in previous years, with just 926 reported service days, about half the annual average (Table 5). Wildlife viewing accounted for 85 percent of reported service days, followed by hunting (7 percent). Use was reported at 75 locations, with the Dog Salmon fish pass wildlife viewing site and Polk Inlet accounting for 39 percent and 17 percent of service days, respectively. Reported use at Dog Salmon fish pass was mainly from 2014 to 2016; use at Polk Inlet was mainly reported in 2013.

The Craig Ranger District includes about 72,900 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 14,000 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 17,000 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 14). Existing suitable acres are located along the road systems throughout the non-roadless parts of the area, including areas near Dog Salmon fish pass and Polk Inlet. The Craig Ranger District use area includes Congressionally designated LUD II areas, as well the South Prince of Wales Wilderness.

**Table 3.10-14**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Craig Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 715,371 | -1,872 | -153,736 | -28,584 | -715,371 | -269,571 |
| Development LUDs-Not Roadless[2/] | 72,885 | 15,026 | 35,795 | 32,873 | 249,980 | 249,980 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 13,959 | 4,366 | 8,259 | 14,383 | 16,266 | 16,266 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 17,069 | 2,569 | 3,574 | 3,892 | 4,199 | 4,074 |

Note:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Craig Ranger District would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from about 1,900 acres (Alternative 2) to about 715,400 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 270,000 acres (Table 3.10-14).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 15,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 250,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 4,400 acres (Alternative 2) to about 14,300 to 16,300 acres, which would more than double the amount available under Alternatives 4 to 6. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from about 2,600 acres (Alternative 2) to about 4,200 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.10-14). Suitable acres would mainly be added in the north central part of the area, near the communities of Craig, Klawock, and Hollis in the Twelvemile and Soda Bay IRAs (IRAs 534 and 505), with smaller concentrations on the south part of Sumez Island and east of Cholmondeley Sound. These additions would expand the areas presently available for harvest in the vicinity of Dog Salmon fish pass and Polk Inlet. Harvest of suitable acres in the vicinity of these areas under all alternatives would have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use.

***K19 North Revilla***

The North Revilla outfitter/guide use area is located on the Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District and consists of 70,400 acres, 83 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The North Revilla area encompasses the northern, non-wilderness portion of Revillagigedo Island, including Hassler Island and Black Island.

Eight outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 213 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for most (82 percent) of reported use, followed by fishing (17 percent). Use was reported for three locations. Hiking use was reported at Klu Bay and the Orchard Lake Trail, with fishing reported at Orchard Lake.

The North Revilla use area includes about 9,400 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with 2,200 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 2,300 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-15). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres occupy much of the non-roadless portions of this use area, including Hassler Island, along the south shoreline, and around Orchard Lake.

**Table 3.10-15**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Revilla Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 58,474 | -275 | -275 | -277 | -58,474 | -13,234 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 9,384 | 245 | 245 | 245 | 13,203 | 13,203 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 2,181 | 78 | 78 | 2,384 | 2,655 | 2,655 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 2,278 | 5 | 5 | 133 | 154 | 144 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Changes in roadless area acres in North Revilla would be minimal under Alternatives 2 to 4, with roadless protection dropped from less than 300 acres. This total increases to 9,500 for Alternative 4, if acres assigned to the AKRA Timber Priority management category are included with those dropped. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from all lands in existing IRAs, approximately 58,500 acres, with Alternative 6 dropping roadless protection for about 13,200 acres (Table 3.10-15).

Alternatives 2 and 3 would have very little effect on development potential, as measured by acres in development LUDs outside of roadless, with each alternative adding about 250 acres, about 3 percent of the existing total. Alternatives 5 and 6, on the other hand, would more than double existing development LUD acres without roadless protection, with a net increase of 13,200 acres under each alternative. Changes in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from less than 100 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to an increase of about 2,400 to 2,700 acres under Alternatives 4 to 6, more than double the suitable old-growth acres under Alternative 1. Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added on Black Island and north of the existing suitable acres on Revillagigedo Island. The action alternatives would

each add less than 200 acres of suitable young growth. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all of the alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in this area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest to occur in these areas.

***P1 Mitkof Island***

The Mitkof Island outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 109,302 acres, 32 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses all of Mitkof Island and includes the city of Petersburg.

Fifteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of about 928 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than half (59 percent) of reported service days, followed by camping (9 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (15 percent). Use was reported at 11 locations, with the Ideal Cove Trail accounting for 71 percent of reported service days, followed by Point Alexander (13 percent).

The Mitkof Island use area includes about 57,000 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless (slightly more than half the total area), with about 15,600 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 9,800 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-16). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems through the center of the island, as well as along the roads that wrap around the south side of the Sumner Mountains.

**Table 3.10-16**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Mitkof Island Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 34,625 | -28 | -3,994 | -125 | -34,625 | -22,154 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 56,934 | 96 | 4,061 | 96 | 22,124 | 22,124 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 15,557 | 2 | 1,426 | 3,384 | 3,542 | 3,542 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 9,761 | 3 | 4 | 20 | 52 | 25 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Mitkof Island use area would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from less than 30 acres (Alternative 2) to about 34,600 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 22,150 acres (Table 3.10-16).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from less than 100 acres (Alternative 2) to 22,100 (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 1,400 acres (Alternative 3) to about 3,400 acres (Alternative 4) and 3,550 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three

main locations under Alternatives 4 to 6, none of which would likely conflict with areas receiving relative high levels of existing outfitter/guide use. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be 50 acres or less under all of the action alternatives.

***P08 North Lindenberg Peninsula***

The North Lindenberg Peninsula outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 75,600 acres, 78 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). Located on the north end of Kupreanof Island, this use area is bordered to the north and east by Frederick Sound and includes Portage Bay.

Twelve outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, three of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 278 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Camping accounted for more than three-quarters (76 percent) of reported service days, followed by remote-setting nature tours (9 percent). Use was reported at 11 locations, with locations around Portage Bay accounting for 46 percent of reported service days, followed by Five Mile Creek (29 percent).

The North Lindenberg Peninsula use area includes about 13,800 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 4,700 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 3,700 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-17). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing roads on the east side of Portage Bay.

The number of roadless acres in the North Lindenberg Peninsula use area would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from 10,500 acres (Alternative 2) to about 58,700 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 48,600 acres (Table 3.10-17).

**Table 3.10-17**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Lindenberg Peninsula Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 58,697 | -10,504 | -27,975 | -20,635 | -58,697 | -48,631 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 13,772 | 10,080 | 24,215 | 16,867 | 48,200 | 48,200 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 4,666 | 3,227 | 6,708 | 8,764 | 8,856 | 8,856 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 3,685 | 742 | 755 | 756 | 815 | 804 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless protection would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 10,100 acres (Alternative 2) to 48,200 (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 3,200 acres (Alternative 2) to about 8,800 to 8,850 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6) (Table 3.10-17). Old-growth acres would be added throughout the area under Alternatives 4 to 6. Increases in suitable young growth acres would range from about 750 to 800 acres under all of the action alternatives. Harvest of existing suitable

old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas.

***P12B Kuiu Island Road System***

The Kuiu Island Road System outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 134,850 acres, 31 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Kuiu Island Road System area is located on the north end of Kuiu Island. The area includes the mainline and spur roads on Kuiu Island. Roads extend to Saginaw Bay, Security Bay, Rowan Bay, Bay of Pillars, Port Camden, and Three Mile Arm.

Nine outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of about 139 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hunting, mainly for black bear, and camping each accounted for about one-third (33 percent and 32 percent, respectively) of reported service days, followed by freshwater fishing (26 percent). Use was reported at 13 locations, with Kadake Creek and Port Camden each accounting for slightly more than one-quarter (26 percent) of reported service days, with various locations along the road system making up 24 percent.

The Kuiu Island Road System use area includes about 77,200 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 14,700 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 19,600 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-18). Existing suitable old-growth acres are located in the center of the area and north of Rowan Bay. Existing young-growth acres are distributed along the existing road system throughout the area.

**Table 3.10-18**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kuiu Island Road System Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 41,215 | 3,380 | -3,632 | -107 | -41,215 | -30,442 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 77,174 | -3,159 | 3,849 | 107 | 30,442 | 30,442 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 14,741 | -1,281 | 1,148 | 4,247 | 4,248 | 4,248 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 19,585 | 0 | 0 | 25 | 49 | 34 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Kuiu Island Road System use area would increase under Alternative 2 (3,400 acres) and decrease under the other action alternatives, with drops ranging up to about 41,200 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 30,400 acres (Table 3.10-18).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would decrease under Alternative 2, by about 3,200 acres. Increases in development LUD acres outside of roadless under the other action

alternatives would range up to about 30,450 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Total suitable old-growth acres would decrease under Alternative 2, dropping by about 1,300 acres. Increases under the other action alternatives would range from 1,150 acres (Alternative 3) to 4,250 acres (Alternatives 2 to 4). Increases in suitable young-growth would be about 50 acres or less under all alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added in the north central and southwest parts of this area. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with existing outfitter/guide use in this use area.

***P21 Muddy River Area***

The Muddy River Area outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 63,357 acres, 68 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 5). The Muddy River Area is located on the mainland east of Frederick Sound. The area includes the Thomas Bay road system, Patterson River, Muddy River, Point Agassiz, and a portion of Thomas Bay.

Eight outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, three of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 347 service days were reported over this period (Table 5). Hiking accounted for more than three quarters (78 percent) of reported use, followed by camping (9 percent). Use was reported for seven locations, with relatively high use identified for Patterson River (62 percent), followed by Ruth Island, Thomas Bay (23 percent). Service days reported for Patterson River were mainly hiking, with some mountain goat hunting use also reported.

The Muddy Bay Area includes 16,664 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 2,900 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 4,200 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-19). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road system and extend south along the Muddy River and Crystal Creek drainages reflecting past harvest in the area. Suitable old-growth acres are also located on Point Agassiz Peninsula and Deer Island.

**Table 3.10-19**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Muddy River Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 42,959 | 4,591 | -3,103 | -5 | -42,959 | -28,700 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 16,664 | -3,343 | 4,333 | 5 | 28,700 | 28,700 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 2,891 | -738 | 2,397 | 6,026 | 6,771 | 6,771 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 4,218 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 0 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Changes in roadless area acres in the Muddy River Area would range from a net gain of about 4,600 acres under Alternative 2 to a net reduction of almost 43,000 acres under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless protection from all lands. Alternative 2 would also reduce the number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless. Increases under the other alternatives would range up to 28,700 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). There would be no

change in suitable young-growth acres by alternative. Changes in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a net decrease (Alternative 2) to an increase of almost 6,800 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Alternative 4 would result in the addition of 6,026 acres (Table 3.10-19). Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added in the south portion of the area. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in this area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas.

***TBRD 00 Thorne Bay Ranger District***

The TBRD 00 outfitter/guide use area, which consists of the entire Thorne Bay Ranger District, encompasses about 902,000 acres, 40 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Thorne Bay Ranger District is located on the northern half of Prince of Wales Island. The largest island in Southeast Alaska, Prince of Wales Island has an extensive road system that provides access to numerous areas with opportunities to fish, hike, camp, hunt, boat, and view wildlife. The Thorne Bay Ranger District is known for its cave systems and karst topography.

Twenty-seven outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, 11 of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 1,239 service days were reported over this period. Use in this area was lower in 2017 than in previous years, with about 870 reported service days, slightly more than two-thirds of the annual average (Table 3.10-5). Freshwater fishing accounted for 43 percent of reported service days, followed by sightseeing (20 percent), and camping (13 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (13 percent). Use was reported at 65 locations, with the El Capitan Cave interpretative site accounting for 39 percent, followed by locations along Staney Creek (9 percent) and Thorne River (8 percent).

The Thorne Bay Ranger District includes about 328,000 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 62,400 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 127,000 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-20). Existing suitable acres are located along the road systems throughout the non-roadless parts of the area. The Thorne Bay Ranger District use area includes Congressionally designated LUD II areas, as well the Coronation Island, Warren Island, and Karta River Wildernesses.

**Table 3.10-20**
**Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Protection, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Thorne Bay Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area**

| | Total Acres | Change from Alternative 1 (acres) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Management Type** | **Alt 1** | **Alt 2** | **Alt 3** | **Alt 4** | **Alt 5** | **Alt 6** |
| Roadless Area[1, 2] | 356,596 | 10,601 | -177,576 | -31,434 | -356,596 | -130,321 |
| Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2] | 327,916 | 4,355 | 54,025 | 30,566 | 125,863 | 125,863 |
| Suitable Old Growth | 62,406 | 1,866 | 13,676 | 20,254 | 21,217 | 21,217 |
| Suitable Young Growth | 127,019 | 1,054 | 1,109 | 1,320 | 1,536 | 1,322 |

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be dropped from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as AKRA Timber Priority under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Thorne Bay Ranger District would increase by 10,600 acres under Alternative 1 and decrease under all the other action alternatives, with 357,000 acres dropped under Alternative 5, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 6 would drop roadless protection for about 130,300 acres (Table 3.10-20).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 4,400 acres (Alternative 2) to 126,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 1,900 acres (Alternative 2) to about 20,300 acres (Alternative 4) and 21,200 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from about 1,100 to 1,300 acres across all the action alternatives (Table 3.10-20). Suitable old-growth acres would be added throughout the area, with larger additions near Klawock in the Kogish IRA (IRA 509) and Karta IRA (IRA 510), with relatively large gains in the northwest part of the area in the El Capitan IRA (IRA 517). These additions are not expected to conflict with outfitter/guide use at the most visited locations in this use area.

# Scenery

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-221**
Existing Scenic Integrity ..... 3-221
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-223**
Direct, Indirect, and Cumulative Forest-wide Effects ..... 3-224
Effects on Selected Viewsheds ..... 3-225
Non-Timber Actions ..... 3-238
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-238

## Affected Environment

The Tongass National Forest offers a variety of scenery to its visitors, from spectacular mountain ranges and the glaciers of the mainland to low-lying marine landscapes composed of intricate waterways, bays, and island groups. The Forest is viewed from a variety of vantage points, including the communities of Southeast Alaska, the Alaska Marine Highway ferry route, cruise ship routes, existing road systems, popular small boat routes and anchorages, developed recreation sites and facilities, and hiking trails. Tourist-related flight seeing via small aircraft is increasing in popularity and provides aerial views of the forest landscape.

The Forest Service developed a Visual Management System (VMS) in 1974 to integrate aesthetic considerations into large-scale resource management decisions. Due to advances in technology, as well as the increased demand for high-quality scenery, the Scenery Management System (SMS) was released in 1996. The SMS integrates the increased understanding of ecosystem processes and cultural landscapes in identifying the effects of various management practices on scenic resources. The SMS was used in this analysis to inventory existing scenic resources, provide measurable scenic quality management objectives for each portion of the landscape, and estimate the landscape's sensitivity based on the visibility from priority travelways and use areas.

In order to apply the SMS to the Forest, a viewshed analysis of the entire Tongass National Forest was completed using the Tongass Geographic Information System (GIS) and is described in the Scenery section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). This viewshed analysis was completed separately for each Ranger District and was based on the viewsheds of selected points along Visual Priority Routes and Use Areas. The analysis included identification of distance zones, which were subsequently overlaid with the Land Use Designations (LUDs) to generate the Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIOs) (refer to the Forest-wide standards and guidelines in the Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan for details on how SIOs were determined for each LUD).

### Existing Scenic Integrity

The existing scenic resources of the Tongass encompass everything from vast tracts unmodified by human activity to extensive areas of heavily modified landscapes. Existing Scenic Integrity (ESI) ratings are used by the Forest Service to analyze the degree of intactness of the landscape character. These ratings are used to categorize the degree of alteration visible in the landscape on a continuum from a natural setting to a heavily altered landscape. The ratings apply to the broad landscape affected, not just the acres altered. As described

below, ESI ratings range over six levels of integrity, from Very High to Unacceptably Low.

- **Very High**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character is intact with only minute deviations, if any. The existing landscape character and sense of place is expressed at the highest possible level.
- **High**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears intact. Deviations may be present, but must repeat the form, line, color, texture, and pattern common to the landscape character so completely and at such scale that they are not evident.
- **Moderate**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears slightly altered. Noticeable deviations must remain visually subordinate to the landscape character being viewed.
- **Low**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears moderately altered. Deviations begin to dominate the valued landscape character being viewed, but they borrow valued attributes such as size, shape, edge effect and pattern of natural openings, vegetative type changes or architectural styles outside the landscape being viewed. They should not only appear as valued character outside the landscape being viewed, but compatible or complimentary to the character within.
- **Very Low**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears heavily altered. Deviations may strongly dominate the valued landscape character. They may not borrow from valued attributes such as size, shape, edge effect and pattern of natural openings, vegetative type changes, or architectural styles within or outside the landscape being viewed.
- **Unacceptably Low**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character being viewed appears extremely altered. Deviations are extremely dominant and borrow little if any form, line, color, texture, pattern or scale from the landscape character.

Table 3.16-1 in the Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) displays the percent of acres of each ESI for the Tongass. A breakdown between “seen” and “seldom seen” areas is presented. Seen areas are those areas that can be viewed in the foreground, middleground, or background from inventoried Visual Priority Routes and Use Areas with a concern level of 1 or 2, the travelways and use areas with the highest number of users. Seldom seen areas are all the rest of the Forest. The ESI for wilderness is also included in this table. Approximately 88 percent of the Tongass is rated as a Very High ESI, which is a visually unaltered condition. About 10 percent of the land is rated as Low, Very Low, or Unacceptably Low, which indicates noticeable development activity. The remainder of the Forest is rated as High or Moderate. Some of the wilderness acres have a High or lower rating. This is mostly due to the landscape effect of developments adjacent to wilderness and past development activities within wildernesses.

Under the Forest Plan, all land has a designated LUD, which guides the types and intensity of development actions. The LUDs designate the SIOs for each area, which define the degree to which the natural landscape can be altered, and provide guidelines for timber harvest, road building, and other activities to ensure they are conducted in a way that allows the scenic objectives to be achieved. A LUD may have different SIOs depending on the distance zone (foreground, middleground, background) in which the development activity is to take place. SIOs are classified using the same terms outlined above for ESI: Very High,

High, Moderate, Low, and Very Low. The Unacceptably Low rating is only used to inventory existing conditions and cannot be used as a management objective.

- The current adopted SIOs for all land within the Tongass are displayed in Table 3.11-1. This table separates the percent of acres of each SIO into five categories: foreground, middleground, background, seldom seen, and other (municipal watersheds and non-wilderness national monuments where the SIO is determined on a project-by-project basis). The Very High SIO is typically assigned to wilderness; however, it is not used for Tongass wilderness because of the potential alterations allowed under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). In reality, the vast majority of wilderness acreage will be managed through the specific wilderness plans with a Very High SIO. Thus, over 60 percent of the Tongass is to be managed at the High or Very High Scenic Integrity level.

- Demand for scenic quality can best be represented by the increase in tourist-related travel to the Tongass, as well as a heightened awareness and sensitivity of Alaskan residents to scenic resource values. These facts result in a strong indirect connection between scenic resource values and the economy of Southeast Alaska. For example, Southeast Alaska's Inside Passage is advertised and promoted by the Division of Tourism, cruise ship operators, and the Southeast Alaska Tourism Council. Their marketing strategy focuses on the scenery of the Tongass National Forest as a major attraction. The visitors to Southeast Alaska would, therefore, arrive with expectations and an image of the environment and scenery awaiting them. If current trends continue, demand for viewing scenic landscapes will increase. A report published by the Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development shows that the largest number of visitors (1.96 million) for 2013-2014 was 5,000 more than the last record set in 2007-2008. This increase also represents a 6 percent increase over 2012-2013.

**Table 3.11-1**
**Adopted Scenic Integrity Objectives for the Tongass (percent)**

| | Scenic Integrity Objective | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Category** | **High** | **Moderate** | **Low** | **Very Low** | **Other[1]** | **Total** |
| Foreground | 7.6 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 12.9 |
| Middleground | 18.3 | 7.2 | 2.4 | 6.0 | 0.3 | 34.3 |
| Background | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 1.4 |
| Seldom seen | 34.4 | 8.7 | 0.0 | 7.5 | 0.8 | 51.5 |
| Unmapped | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| **Total** | **61.2** | **20.0** | **3.9** | **13.7** | **1.3** | **100.0** |

[1] Includes land in the Municipal Watershed and Non-wilderness National Monument LUDs. SIOs in these LUDs are to be determined on a project-by-project basis. Generally, the High SIO will be met.

Source: USDA Forest Service, GIS. Numbers are not exact and may not sum correctly due to rounding.

Lands adjacent to the Alaska Marine Highway, cruise ship routes, flight-seeing routes, high-use recreation areas, and other marine and land-based travel routes will be seen by more people, more frequently, and for greater duration.

## Environmental Consequences

The Tongass has adopted specific management objectives for scenic resources (i.e., SIOs) for each LUD in the Forest. The adopted SIOs indicate the desired or

acceptable level of human-induced alteration to the valued landscape character. No changes in the SIOs or related Scenery standards and guidelines are proposed under any alternative. Harvest of old growth would follow the SIOs of the 2016 Forest Plan for all alternatives. However, the Forest Plan relaxes the SIOs for young-growth harvest in order to increase the availability of young growth, especially in the first few decades. In other words, all alternatives have reduced SIOs in viewsheds where young growth is to be harvested. As a result, the current SIO designated for the LUD in which young-growth harvest takes place is not likely to be met in many cases.

Adopted SIOs can be thought of as an indicator of long-term cumulative effects. SIOs are adopted to provide a threshold for the amount of modification to the landscape during land-altering activities; therefore, land may have an adopted SIO of Low, but currently meet the High SIO.

The potential effects to the scenic resource are primarily described in the following two ways:

1. A display of acres of each SIO adopted for suitable young growth, along with LUD, for each alternative.
2. A display of the effects of each alternative on a selected group of key viewsheds throughout the Tongass.

### Indirect and Cumulative Forest-wide Effects

The Forest Plan relaxes the SIOs for young-growth harvest to Very Low, no matter what the SIO is currently, in all development LUDs. However, young-growth harvest is also allowed in the Old-Growth Habitat LUD and there is no change in the SIO for this LUD (it would remain High). All alternatives would follow these same SIO definitions for young-growth harvest. Table 3.11-2 displays the acres of suitable young growth in each SIO that would result from the six alternatives.

**Table 3.11-2**
**Scenery Integrity Objectives for Suitable Young Growth by LUD and Alternative (percent)**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SIO/LUD** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Very Low/Timber Production | 60% | 61% | 61% | 61% | 60% | 61% |
| Very Low/Modified Landscape | 23% | 23% | 23% | 22% | 22% | 22% |
| Very Low/Scenic Viewshed | 6% | 6% | 6% | 6% | 6% | 6% |
| High/Old-Growth Habitat | 11% | 11% | 11% | 11% | 12% | 11% |
| **Total Young-Growth Suitable Acres** | **334,054** | **344,342** | **345,851** | **348,641** | **353,961** | **350,660** |

[1] Consists of unmapped areas.
Note: Numbers are based on GIS estimates and are not exact due to rounding.

Overall old-growth and young-growth harvest would be similar under all alternatives. However, the distribution of harvest acres would vary based on the locations of suitable forest land. As shown in Table 3.11-2, the vast majority of young-growth harvest areas would have Very Low SIOs in all alternatives, which could result in negative effects on scenery. The only variation from Very Low SIOs would occur for young-growth harvest in Old-Growth Habitat LUDs. These harvest areas would have High SIOs. All alternatives would have similar percentages of High SIOs.

### Effects on Selected Viewsheds

To help focus the visual effects on more familiar areas, the alternatives were analyzed by selected large viewsheds in the Tongass. These 23 viewsheds were selected for their popularity and intensity of public use and travel and are the same as those analyzed in the EIS associated with the 1997 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 1997a) and in the EISs associated with the 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan Amendments (USDA Forest Service 2008b, 2016b). They technically represent a series of viewsheds along a travelway and take in entire Value Comparison Units (VCUs). Table 3.11-3 compares suitable and projected harvest acres for young-growth and old-growth timber under the six alternatives for each of the viewsheds. The table also includes the total acres of each viewshed and the percent of each viewshed consisting of non-National Forest System (NFS) lands. Acres that are seldom seen or unseen from any viewpoint along the travelway are excluded from the viewshed, which are displayed in Figure 3.11-1.

While the previous section of this effects analysis summarized overall effects by alternative, this section is intended to be a viewshed-specific assessment of effects. As such, it takes into account past harvest and represents a cumulative assessment of scenery effects Listed below are some summary points that can be observed from the viewshed-specific assessment:

- Three of the 23 viewsheds (Hyder/Salmon River Highway, Stephens Passage, and Mendenhall Glacier) include less than 500 acres of suitable young growth in all alternatives.
- Six of the 23 viewsheds (Hyder/Salmon River Highway, Mendenhall Glacier, Stephens Passage, Ernest Sound, Lynn Canal, and Salmon Bay Lake) include less than 150 acres of suitable old growth in all alternatives.
- In most viewsheds, the highest effects on scenery would be associated with Alternatives 5 and 6, followed in order by Alternatives 4, 3, 2, and 1.
- Viewsheds with the highest potential for negative effects from young-growth harvest include Chatham Strait, Duncan Canal, Frederick Sound, Lynn Canal, and Stikine Strait, based on both the percent increase and the increase in acreage of young growth suitable and projected harvest relative to Alternative 1.
- Viewsheds with the highest potential for negative effects from old-growth harvest include Duncan Canal, Eastern Passage, Frederick Sound, Stikine Strait, Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs, and Zimovia Strait, based on both the percent increase and the increase in acreage of old growth suitable and projected harvest relative to Alternative 1.

***Behm Canal (West)***

All alternatives would have similar acres of suitable young growth in the Behm Canal West viewshed. Suitable old-growth acres would be similar for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 and would be 12 to 15 percent higher for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. However, projected harvest in this viewshed would decrease for both young growth and old growth for the alternatives that include greater acreages of suitable lands. This is because harvest levels would remain the same under all alternatives, so alternatives with greater acreages of suitable lands would experience a lower harvest rate on a per acre basis.

**Figure 3.11-1**
**Map of Selected General Viewsheds**

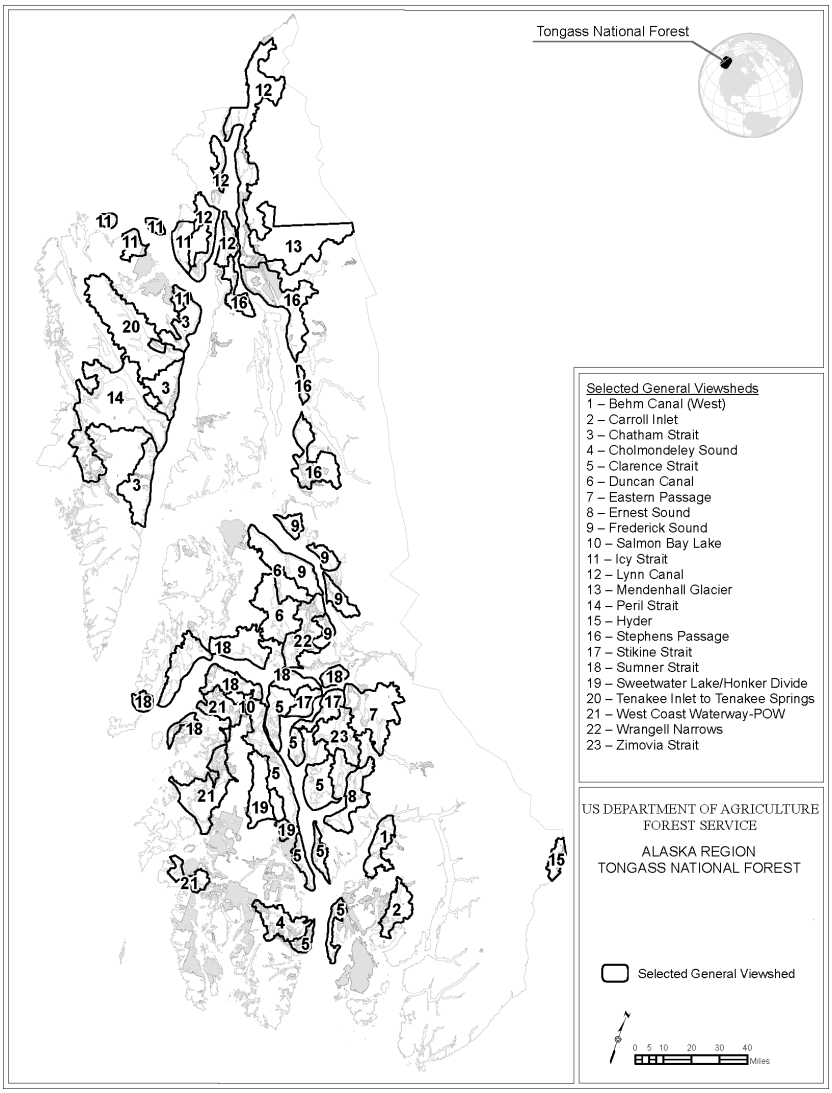


**Table 3.11-3**
**Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]**

| Viewshed and Category | Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Behm Canal (West)** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 803 | 803 | 803 | 803 | 846 | 803 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,115 | 8,127 | 8,127 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 8,223 | 8,226 | 8,405 | 9,205 | 9,420 | 9,420 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 7,585 | 7,358 | 7,326 | 7,268 | 7,203 | 7,236 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,520 | 1,410 | 1,200 | 1,008 | 1,009 | 1,009 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (2% is Non-NFS)** | **48,957** | **48,957** | **48,957** | **48,957** | **48,957** | **48,957** |
| **Carroll Inlet** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 86 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 91 | 86 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 7,026 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 6,342 | 7,135 | 8,163 | 9,756 | 9,756 | 9,756 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 6,049 | 6,105 | 6,078 | 6,030 | 5,943 | 5,995 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,172 | 1,223 | 1,165 | 1,069 | 1,045 | 1,045 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (6% is Non-NFS)** | **52,422** | **52,422** | **52,422** | **52,422** | **52,422** | **52,422** |
| **Chatham Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,326 | 2,326 | 2,326 | 2,326 | 2,898 | 2,326 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 4,850 | 4,850 | 4,927 | 4,990 | 4,993 | 4,993 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 8,136 | 8,174 | 10,447 | 12,451 | 12,516 | 12,516 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 6,104 | 5,921 | 5,959 | 5,963 | 6,334 | 5,931 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,503 | 1,401 | 1,491 | 1,364 | 1,341 | 1,341 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (4% is Non-NFS)** | **107,411** | **107,411** | **107,411** | **107,411** | **107,411** | **107,411** |
| **Cholmondeley Sound** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 91 | 91 | 91 | 91 | 96 | 91 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 711 | 727 | 727 | 727 | 728 | 728 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 1,203 | 1,206 | 1,364 | 1,889 | 2,533 | 2,533 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 682 | 674 | 672 | 666 | 662 | 664 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 222 | 207 | 195 | 207 | 271 | 271 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (27% is Non-NFS)** | **36,156** | **36,156** | **36,156** | **36,156** | **36,156** | **36,156** |
| **Clarence Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 1,182 | 1,175 | 1,181 | 1,187 | 1,290 | 1,195 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 17,271 | 17,386 | 17,575 | 17,767 | 17,948 | 17,948 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 9,969 | 10,590 | 11,555 | 13,772 | 13,773 | 13,773 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 15,696 | 15,317 | 15,410 | 15,448 | 15,443 | 15,512 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,842 | 1,815 | 1,649 | 1,509 | 1,476 | 1,476 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (12% is Non-NFS)** | **200,381** | **200,381** | **200,381** | **200,381** | **200,381** | **200,381** |

**Table 3.11-3 (continued)**
**Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]**

| Viewshed and Category | Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Duncan Canal** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 351 | 351 | 351 | 351 | 362 | 351 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 1,919 | 2,448 | 2,451 | 2,451 | 2,480 | 2,480 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 1,619 | 2,782 | 4,316 | 4,416 | 4,416 | 4,416 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,931 | 2,310 | 2,302 | 2,284 | 2,281 | 2,294 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 299 | 477 | 616 | 484 | 473 | 473 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (0% is Non-NFS)** | **69,641** | **69,641** | **69,641** | **69,641** | **69,641** | **69,641** |
| **Eastern Passage** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 342 | 342 | 342 | 342 | 468 | 342 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,344 | 2,428 | 2,428 | 2,428 | 2,465 | 2,465 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 4,251 | 4,680 | 7,248 | 8,361 | 8,361 | 8,361 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 2,285 | 2,286 | 2,276 | 2,258 | 2,355 | 2,275 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 786 | 802 | 1,035 | 916 | 896 | 896 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (10% is Non-NFS)** | **135,673** | **135,673** | **135,673** | **135,673** | **135,673** | **135,673** |
| **Ernest Sound** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 31 | 31 | 31 | 31 | 53 | 31 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 464 | 464 | 464 | 464 | 464 | 464 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 421 | 408 | 407 | 403 | 415 | 401 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (8% is Non-NFS)** | **36,131** | **36,131** | **36,131** | **36,131** | **36,131** | **36,131** |
| **Frederick Sound** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 526 | 590 | 596 | 596 | 635 | 590 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 7,424 | 8,183 | 8,208 | 8,208 | 8,229 | 8,229 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 9,085 | 11,647 | 15,727 | 20,056 | 20,601 | 20,601 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 6,763 | 7,239 | 7,233 | 7,176 | 7,116 | 7,147 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,679 | 1,997 | 2,245 | 2,197 | 2,207 | 2,207 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (2% is Non-NFS)** | **163,068** | **163,068** | **163,068** | **163,068** | **163,068** | **163,068** |
| **Salmon Bay Lake** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 256 | 256 | 256 | 256 | 256 | 256 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 1,103 | 1,103 | 1,103 | 1,103 | 1,103 | 1,103 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,155 | 1,121 | 1,116 | 1,107 | 1,090 | 1,101 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (0% is Non-NFS)** | **8,422** | **8,422** | **8,422** | **8,422** | **8,422** | **8,422** |

**Table 3.11-3 (continued)**
**Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]**

| Viewshed and Category | Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Icy Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 132 | 16 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,421 | 2,442 | 2,442 | 2,442 | 2,564 | 2,564 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 8,060 | 8,238 | 8,424 | 10,514 | 11,179 | 11,179 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 2,073 | 2,028 | 2,020 | 2,003 | 2,164 | 2,090 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,489 | 1,412 | 1,202 | 1,152 | 1,198 | 1,198 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (6% is Non-NFS)** | **71,116** | **71,116** | **71,116** | **71,116** | **71,116** | **71,116** |
| **Lynn Canal** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 83 | 25 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 42 | 646 | 646 | 696 | 928 | 928 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 91 | 91 | 91 | 98 | 106 | 106 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 36 | 534 | 531 | 568 | 812 | 772 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 17 | 16 | 13 | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (18% is Non-NFS)** | **234,261** | **234,261** | **234,261** | **234,261** | **234,261** | **234,261** |
| **Mendenhall Glacier** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (3% is Non-NFS)** | **55,266** | **55,266** | **55,266** | **55,266** | **55,266** | **55,266** |
| **Peril Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 1,804 | 1,804 | 1,804 | 1,804 | 1,868 | 1,804 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 6,518 | 6,478 | 6,478 | 6,518 | 6,521 | 6,521 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 3,437 | 3,407 | 3,407 | 5,330 | 6,270 | 6,270 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 7,079 | 6,834 | 6,805 | 6,783 | 6,735 | 6,746 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 635 | 584 | 486 | 584 | 672 | 672 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (7% is Non-NFS)** | **189.194** | **189.194** | **189.194** | **189.194** | **189.194** | **189.194** |
| **Hyder** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 186 | 186 | 186 | 186 | 207 | 207 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 158 | 154 | 153 | 152 | 166 | 168 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (3% is Non-NFS)** | **23,278** | **23,278** | **23,278** | **23,278** | **23,278** | **23,278** |

**Table 3.11-3 (continued)**
**Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]**

| Viewshed and Category | Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Stephens Passage** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 156 | 0 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 159 | 165 | 165 | 186 | 258 | 258 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 47 | 47 | 47 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 135 | 136 | 136 | 152 | 332 | 209 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 9 | 8 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (34% is Non-NFS)** | **258,970** | **258,970** | **258,970** | **258,970** | **258,970** | **258,970** |
| **Stikine Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 352 | 361 | 369 | 369 | 512 | 362 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 3,231 | 3,802 | 3,874 | 3,927 | 4,029 | 4,029 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 2,025 | 2,301 | 2,318 | 4,136 | 5,281 | 5,281 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 3,048 | 3,435 | 3,485 | 3,501 | 3,646 | 3,558 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 374 | 394 | 331 | 453 | 566 | 566 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (0% is Non-NFS)** | **60,654** | **60,654** | **60,654** | **60,654** | **60,654** | **60,654** |
| **Sumner Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 898 | 898 | 898 | 898 | 936 | 898 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 20,232 | 20,231 | 20,257 | 20,284 | 20,302 | 20,302 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 13,339 | 13,430 | 13,600 | 16,170 | 16,175 | 16,175 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 17,973 | 17,436 | 17,381 | 17,263 | 17,049 | 17,179 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 2,465 | 2,302 | 1,941 | 1,771 | 1,733 | 1,733 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (5% is Non-NFS)** | **151,274** | **151,274** | **151,274** | **151,274** | **151,274** | **151,274** |
| **Sweetwater Lake/Honker Divide** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,586 | 2,586 | 2,586 | 2,586 | 2,586 | 2,586 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 6.911 | 6,972 | 6,974 | 6,974 | 6,974 | 6,974 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 467 | 467 | 467 | 467 | 467 | 467 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 8,077 | 7,887 | 7,854 | 7,791 | 7,674 | 7,674 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 86 | 80 | 67 | 51 | 50 | 50 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (10% is Non-NFS)** | **107,354** | **107,354** | **107,354** | **107,354** | **107,354** | **107,354** |
| **Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 1,147 | 1,147 | 1,147 | 1,147 | 1,149 | 1,149 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,600 | 2,602 | 2,602 | 2,602 | 2,641 | 2,641 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 4,801 | 5,246 | 6,380 | 9,629 | 9,629 | 9,629 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 3,187 | 3,093 | 3,080 | 3,055 | 3,042 | 3,042 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 887 | 899 | 911 | 1,055 | 1,032 | 1,032 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (1% is Non-NFS)** | **152,342** | **152,342** | **152,342** | **152,342** | **152,342** | **152,342** |

**Table 3.11-3 (continued)**
**Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]**

| Viewshed and Category | Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **West Coast Waterway-POW** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,009 | 2,020 | 2,020 | 2,024 | 2,057 | 2,057 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 10,779 | 10,822 | 10,868 | 10,881 | 10,885 | 10,885 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 5,482 | 5,389 | 6,197 | 6,880 | 6,880 | 6,880 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 10,878 | 10,596 | 10,588 | 10,517 | 10,389 | 10,389 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,013 | 924 | 885 | 754 | 737 | 737 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (17% is Non-NFS)** | **139,547** | **139,547** | **139,547** | **139,547** | **139,547** | **139,547** |
| **Wrangell Narrows** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 514 | 561 | 561 | 561 | 587 | 587 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,260 | 2,397 | 2,397 | 2,397 | 2,432 | 2,432 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 5,904 | 6,493 | 6,596 | 8,438 | 8,872 | 8,872 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 2,360 | 2,441 | 2,430 | 2,411 | 2,423 | 2,423 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 1,091 | 1,113 | 942 | 924 | 951 | 951 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (36% is Non-NFS)** | **87,438** | **87,438** | **87,438** | **87,438** | **87,438** | **87,438** |
| **Zimovia Strait** | | | | | | |
| Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone | | | | | | |
| High SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 663 | 666 | 666 | 666 | 730 | 730 |
| Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground | 2,807 | 3,155 | 3,181 | 3,195 | 3,198 | 3,198 |
| Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones | 4,450 | 5,501 | 7,052 | 8,128 | 8,128 | 8,128 |
| Projected YG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 2,952 | 3,153 | 3,160 | 3,146 | 3,154 | 3,154 |
| Projected OG Harvest Acres in Seen Area over 100 Years | 822 | 943 | 1,007 | 890 | 871 | 871 |
| **Total Acres in Viewshed (14% is Non-NFS)** | **82,695** | **82,695** | **82,695** | **82,695** | **82,695** | **82,695** |

[1] SIO terms are defined in the *Affected Environment* portion of this section.
[2] The numbers in this table are approximate acres seen from a Visual Priority Travel Route and Use Area.

In some areas, particularly on the Revilla Island side of the west Canal, existing harvest is likely near the level allowed by the adopted SIOs. Additional harvest may need to be deferred in some areas in the coming decade. A high portion of the existing harvest acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, but a 200-foot shoreline buffer would be maintained, which would help conceal the opening created by clearcuts. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized higher effects during the first few decades.

***Carroll Inlet***
Suitable acres of young growth in Carroll Inlet would increase by about 4 percent for all action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. Suitable acres of old growth would increase by 12 and 29 percent under Alternatives 2 and 3, respectively, relative to Alternative 1, and by 54 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Again, however, projected harvest levels would decrease or increase slightly under each of the action alternatives because the constant harvest levels dictated by the Forest Plan would be spread over larger acreages of suitable forest lands.

Carroll Inlet has experienced relatively heavy past harvest and existing harvest is likely near the level allowed by the adopted SIOs in some areas. Additional harvest may need to be deferred in localized areas in the coming decade depending on the SIO. A high portion of young-growth acres are scattered along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, but a 200-foot shoreline buffer would be maintained, which would help conceal the opening created by clearcuts. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades.

***Chatham Strait (West side)***

Suitable young-growth acres in this viewshed would be similar under Alternatives 1 and 2, increase by about 2 or 3 percent under Alternatives 3, 4, and 6, and increase by about 10 percent under Alternative 5. Suitable old-growth acres would also be similar under Alternatives 1 and 2, would increase by 28 percent under Alternative 3, and would increase by about 54 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Again however, young-growth and old-growth projected harvest under the action alternatives would be the same or less than under Alternative 1, with the exception of young-growth harvest under Alternative 5, which would increase by about 4 percent.

Chatham Strait has experienced relatively high past harvest but much of it is in seldom seen areas. Further, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is very limited (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Therefore, all of the alternatives are expected to have low effects during the first few decades.

***Cholmondeley Sound***

In this viewshed, suitable young-growth acres would be similar under all alternatives, varying by less than 3 percent. Using Alternative 1 as the baseline, suitable old-growth acres, however, would increase by 13 and 57 percent under Alternatives 3 and 4, respectively, and by 111 percent under Alternatives 5 and 6. Suitable old-growth acres would be almost identical under Alternatives 1 and 2. Projected old-growth harvest would be less than the Alternative 1 level for all alternatives except Alternatives 5 and 6, which would be 22 percent higher than Alternative 1.

Cholmondeley Sound has experienced limited past harvest on NFS lands, but high past harvest on non-NFS lands. About 27 percent of the viewshed consists of non-NFS lands. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is very limited (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5) and the projected harvest of old growth is on the order of 200 to 300 acres over the next 100 years. Therefore, with the possible exception of Alternatives 5 and 6, all of the alternatives are expected to have relatively low effects during the first few decades. However, additional harvest may need to be deferred in localized areas near non-NFS land, especially where harvest includes openings in the beach fringe.

***Clarence Strait***

Clarence Strait is a large viewshed (over 200,000 acres), extending along both sides of the strait, from its northern end south to Gravina Island. The viewshed includes portions of the South Etolin Wilderness Area, which would have an SIO of High under all alternatives; however, a Very High SIO would likely be achieved.

Relative to Alternative 1, the suitable young-growth acres would vary by 4 percent (Alternatives 5 or 6) or less and suitable old-growth acres would increase by up to 38 percent (under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6). However, because of the constant overall harvest level under all alternatives, projected harvest acreage would be at Alternative 1 levels or less for both young growth and old growth.

Clarence Strait has experienced considerable past harvest, but much of it is not readily visible from the Strait, so much of the viewshed appears relatively pristine. However, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is considerable (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). A number of these acres are scattered along the beach fringe, especially along Prince of Wales and adjacent islands. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades.

***Duncan Canal***

In the Duncan Canal viewshed, suitable young-growth acres would increase from 23 to 25 percent and the projected harvest would increase from 18 to 20 percent under all action alternatives. However, suitable old-growth acres would increase from 72 to 173 percent and projected harvest would increase from 58 to 106 percent under the action alternatives.

Duncan Canal has experienced considerable past harvest on the east side of the Canal, but much of it is not readily visible from the Strait. However, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade exceeds 100 acres (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). A number of these acres are scattered along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Therefore, all alternatives could have local effects along the travelway during the first few decades.

***Eastern Passage***

Suitable young-growth acres for each alternative vary by only 9 percent, with the highest acreage in Alternatives 5 and 6. The increase in suitable old-growth acres relative to Alternative 1 would range up to 97 percent in Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected young-growth harvest would vary by 3 percent or less under the alternatives but projected old-growth harvest would range up to 32 percent more acres than under Alternative 1.

Eastern Passage has experienced considerable past harvest on the Wrangell Island side, but much of it is not readily visible from the Passage. A few older young-growth acres are scattered along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Therefore, all alternatives could have local effects along the travelway during the first few decades.

***Ernest Sound***

Both suitable and projected harvest acres in the Ernest Sound viewshed for young growth and old growth do not vary significantly among the alternatives. There are no suitable old-growth acres under any alternative.

Ernest Sound has experienced considerable past harvest on Deer Island and along the beach to the north. A considerable number of young-growth acres of harvestable age during the next decade occur within the viewshed (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5) and most of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, and a 200-foot shoreline buffer would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized effects during the first few decades.

***Frederick Sound***
In the Frederick Sound viewshed, suitable young-growth acres would increase from 10 to 11 percent and the projected harvest would increase from 5 to 7 percent under all action alternatives. However, suitable old-growth acres would increase more substantially under all alternatives ranging from 28 percent under Alternative 2 to 121 to 127 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected harvest would increase from 19 percent under Alternative 2 to 31 to 34 percent under all other action alternatives.

Frederick Sound is a large viewshed (163,000 acres) along Kupreanof Island and the mainland. Frederick Sound has experienced considerable past harvest in local areas on Kupreanof Island and along the mainland. It includes a substantial acreage of young-growth of harvestable age within the next decade (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Some of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, and a 200-foot shoreline buffer would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades.

***Salmon Bay Lake***
In the Salmon Bay Lake Viewshed, suitable acres of young growth and old growth would remain the same as Alternative 1 acres under all alternatives. Projected harvest would remain the same as Alternative 1 or be slightly lower. Harvest of old growth would be 2 acres or less.

None of the alternatives would have any young-growth acres that would be of harvestable age within the next decade (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Therefore, none of the alternatives are expected to have more than minor effects on scenery in the next few decades.

***Icy Strait***
Icy Strait would experience limited effects due partly to the Wilderness LUDs on Pleasant and Lemesurier Islands and the LUD II at Point Adolphus. Wilderness areas would have an SIO of High under all alternatives, but would likely achieve an SIO of Very High.

Suitable young growth and projected harvest acres would be similar under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4 varying by up to 1 percent for suitable acres and up to 3 percent for projected harvest acres. Under Alternatives 5 and 6, suitable young growth would increase by 6 to 11 percent. For suitable old-growth acreage, Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would vary by up to 5 percent, while these acres would increase by 30 to 39 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth harvest, however, would be lower under all action alternatives because of the fact that overall harvest would be constant under all alternatives.

No young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade occur in the viewshed (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Therefore, minor effects are expected to occur under any alternatives during the first few decades.

***Lynn Canal***
Scenic effects within the Lynn Canal Viewshed would be very limited under Alternative 1 because of minor suitable acreages of young growth and old growth. In addition, very minor differences would result under all alternatives for old growth suitable and projected harvest acreages. In contrast, young-growth suitable and projected harvest acreages would increase considerably for all action alternatives, especially for Alternatives 5 and 6. However, projected

young-growth harvest over 100 years would be less than 900 acres for all alternatives, or less than 0.4 percent of this large viewshed (234,000 acres).

***Mendenhall Glacier***
No effects would occur in the Mendenhall Glacier Viewshed under any of the alternatives. No suitable young growth or old growth occurs within the viewshed.

***Peril Strait/Neva-Olga Strait/Sitka***
This viewshed is a large one (189,000 acres) that begins near Sitka and wraps around the northern end of Chichagof Island and the southern end of Baranof Island. Young growth suitable acres would vary insignificantly under all alternatives, and projected harvest acres for young growth under all action alternatives would be less than under Alternative 1. Suitable old-growth acres would be relatively constant for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, but would increase by 55 to 82 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth harvest acres would be less than Alternative 1 for Alternatives 2, 3, and 4, but would be 6 percent higher under Alternatives 5 and 6.

The Peril Strait complex has experienced considerable past harvest in local areas, mostly on Chichagof, Kruzof, and adjacent small islands. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is substantial for all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting or patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed in the beach fringe, along with a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have local moderate effects during the first few decades.

***Hyder/Salmon River***
Only minor amounts of suitable young-growth and old-growth acres occur in this viewshed under all of the alternatives. Therefore, little to no impacts related to scenic quality are expected to occur.

***Stephens Passage***
Stephens Passage is a large viewshed (259,000 acres) running between Admiralty Island and the mainland. It excludes the majority of the wilderness portion of the Admiralty National Monument.

Young growth suitable acres are relatively minor under all alternatives and old growth suitable acres are insignificant. Only Alternatives 5 and 6 have a projected young-growth harvest over 200 acres. Although many of the young-growth acres are older stands in the beach fringe, they are scattered throughout the large viewshed.

***Stikine Strait***
This viewshed covers the corridors between Etolin, Zarembo, and Woronkofski Islands. Suitable young growth would increase under the action alternatives by 16 to 18 percent for Alternatives 2 and 3 and by 20 to 27 percent for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected young-growth harvest would also increase under all action alternatives ranging from 13 percent for Alternative 2 to 20 percent for Alternative 5. Suitable old growth would be 14 percent higher under Alternatives 2 and 3, but 104 to 161 percent higher under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth harvest would be similar under Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, ranging from 5 percent higher to 11 percent lower than Alternative 1, but would be 21 percent higher under Alternative 4 and 51 percent higher under Alternatives 5 and 6.

The Stikine Strait Viewshed has experienced considerable past harvest in most areas within the viewshed. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade are relatively low, but many of these acres are along the beach fringe.

***Sumner Strait***

The Sumner Strait Viewshed is a large viewshed (152,000 acres) along northern Prince of Wales, Kosciusko, Kuiu, Kupreanof, Zarembo, and other islands. It includes portions of the Kuiu Wilderness and the Mt. Calder/Mt. Holbrook and Salmon Bay LUD II areas. These areas would have an SIO of High but would likely achieve an SIO of Very High.

Suitable young-growth acres in this viewshed are essentially the same under all alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres are also similar for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, but increase by 21 percent for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth and young-growth harvest, however, would decrease for the action alternatives because all alternatives would have the same overall harvest level. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is relatively high (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5), and many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10 acre openings, are allowed in addition to a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have relatively high effects along the shoreline during the first few decades.

***Sweetwater Lake/Honker Divide***

Suitable young-growth and old-growth acres are essentially the same under all alternatives in this viewshed. Therefore, there would be essentially no difference among the alternatives.

The Sweetwater Lake/Honker Divide Viewshed has experienced relatively heavy past harvest in some portions. Additional harvest may need to be deferred in localized areas in the coming decade.

***Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs***

This is a large viewshed (152,000 acres), which contains the Trap Bay and Kadashan LUD II areas, which have an SIO of High under all alternatives. The viewshed also contains land designated as Research Natural Area and Wild River LUDs, which also have a High SIO under all alternatives.

Suitable young-growth acres are essentially the same under all alternatives in this viewshed. Therefore, there would be essentially no difference among the alternatives in terms of young growth. Old-growth suitable acres, however, would increase by 9 to 33 percent under Alternatives 2 and 3 and by 101 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Similarly, projected harvest would increase by up to 3 percent for Alternatives 2 and 3 and by 16 to 19 percent for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

The Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs Viewshed has experienced considerable past harvest in many areas within the viewshed. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is considerable (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed in addition to a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all of the alternatives could have relatively high localized effects during the first few decades.

***West Coast Waterway/Prince of Wales***
This large viewshed (141,000 acres) contains the Mt. Calder/Mt. Holbrook LUD II area, which would have an SIO of High under all alternatives. Suitable young-growth acres and projected harvest acres would vary by only 1 and 4 percent, respectively, under all alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would generally increase and range up to 26 percent (Alternatives 4, 5, and 6) higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. However, projected old-growth harvest in the viewshed would decline under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1, because of the fact that all alternatives would have the same overall harvest level and the action alternatives would spread that harvest over a larger suitable area.

The West Coast Waterway/Prince of Wales Viewshed has experienced relatively heavy past harvest in many areas within the viewshed. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is relatively high (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed along with a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, the alternatives could have relatively high localized effects during the first few decades.

***Wrangell Narrows***
Suitable young-growth acres would be 7 to 9 percent higher for the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1, and projected harvest acres would be 3 percent higher under the action alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would generally increase and range up to 50 percent (Alternatives 5 and 6) higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. However, projected old-growth harvest acres in the viewshed would range from 2 percent higher to 15 percent lower under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1, because all alternatives would have the same overall harvest level and the action alternatives would spread that harvest over a larger suitable area.

The Wrangell Narrows Viewshed has experienced relatively high past harvest in many areas within the viewshed and includes 36 percent non-NFS lands. However, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is relatively low. Most of these acres are along the beach fringe and, therefore, all of the alternatives could have localized effects during the first few decades.

***Zimovia Strait***
The Zimovia Strait Viewshed runs between Etolin and Wrangell Islands. Suitable young-growth acres would be 10 to 13 percent higher for the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1 and projected young-growth harvest acres would be 7 percent higher under all action alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would generally increase and range from 24 percent (Alternative 2) up to 83 percent (Alternatives 4, 5, and 6) higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. Projected old-growth harvest acres in the viewshed would also increase ranging from 6 to 23 percent higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1.

The Zimovia Strait Viewshed has experienced relatively high past harvest in some areas within the viewshed. There are a considerable number of young-growth acres of harvestable age over the next decade within the viewshed (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Most of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives and, therefore, all alternatives could have localized effects during the first few decades.

### Non-Timber Actions

A range of other developments may occur within areas removed from roadless designation or in areas where roadless designations have been modified, as occurs under the action alternatives. These other developments include mining related actions, renewable energy development, transmission lines, state highway development, and others. Essentially all of these developments are allowed under Alternative 1 so changes in their likelihood are expected to be minor.

Effects from these projects on scenery would heavily depend on site-specific plans. In general, project activities that would impact scenery could include mine development and expansion; new access road construction; forest clearing and ground disturbance; dam, powerhouse, and penstock construction; transmission line construction; and others. There is a wide range of types and sizes for these disturbances and facilities and the eventual impacts to scenery will depend on the location and design features. All potential impacts to scenery resources would be addressed during the permitting and licensing of the projects, and would include National Environmental Policy Act assessment.

The impacts to scenery associated with the action alternatives are expected to be similar to those associated with Alternative 1, as these alternatives would make only minor changes to regulations that affect the potential for their development. Impacts associated with Alternative 1 are expected to be slightly lower because of the development of slightly fewer projects over the long term; however, the Alternative 1 standards and guidelines for scenery related to these other projects are similar to the plan components of the action alternatives. Although on a site-specific basis differences would occur, on a Forest-wide basis the scenery effects associated with all of the alternatives would show little differences because of the small number of projects likely to be developed.

## Cumulative Effects

This section considers the incremental effects of the alternatives when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The effects of past and present actions on scenery are included in the Affected Environment portion of this section, which discusses the level of scenic quality on the Tongass. Past actions include past timber harvest and road building, as well as the development of facilities and mines, which have resulted in reduced ESIs in many areas. Present actions include the impacts of current management policies on scenery; these have resulted in modifications to SIOs.

Reasonably foreseeable actions on NFS lands include the projected levels of future timber harvest and other developments that are used in the preceding analysis to assess the potential impacts of the alternatives on the scenic quality. Other reasonably foreseeable actions include regional transportation development as defined by the State Transportation Plan and the Forest Service Alaska Region Long-Range Transportation Plan, as well as road paving on Prince of Wales Island, the closing of roads, and construction of the Angoon Airport. In addition, the expansion of cities like Juneau, Ketchikan, and Sitka, recreational cabin development, land auctions by the State, and land exchanges could include additional road construction, timber harvest, and facility construction.

It is not possible at this time to predict exactly which roads, energy projects, or other projects would be developed or their likely impact on future scenic integrity. Human settlement expansion is expected to occur around the region's larger cities with residential expansion also expected as a result of state land auctions. These developments would likely result in increased impacts on scenery. Mining activities are expected to expand at existing sites, including Greens Creek on

Admiralty Island and Kensington Gold Mine north of Juneau, as well as possible future sites, including the Bokan Mountain and Niblack sites on the southern end of Prince of Wales Island. Mining projects are for the most part expected to have a negative local effect on scenery. Overall, the cumulative effects of past, present, and future actions on scenery are expected to be negative, but are not expected to be substantially different than the effects associated with the actions addressed under direct and indirect effects.

This page is intentionally left blank.

# Subsistence

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-241**
The Legal Context for Subsistence Use ..... 3-242
Abundance and Distribution ..... 3-242
Access ..... 3-242
Competition ..... 3-243
Subsistence Users ..... 3-243
Economy ..... 3-245
Subsistence Use Areas ..... 3-248
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-249**
Direct and Indirect Effects ..... 3-250
Abundance and Distribution ..... 3-250
Access ..... 3-251
Competition ..... 3-253
Cumulative Effects ..... 3-254
ANILCA Determination ..... 3-255

## Affected Environment

Subsistence hunting, fishing, trapping, and gathering activities are a major part of life for many Southeast Alaska residents. Some individuals participate in subsistence activities to supplement personal income and provide needed food. Nearly all rural Alaska communities depend on subsistence resources to meet some portion of their nutritional needs (Fall 2016). Others pursue subsistence activities to perpetuate cultural customs and traditions. Still others participate in subsistence activities for reasons unconnected with income or tradition. For all these individuals, subsistence is a lifestyle reflecting deeply held attitudes, values, and beliefs.

Within the context of Southeast Alaska's seasonal and cyclical resource-based employment, subsistence harvest of fish and wildlife resources takes on special importance. The use of these resources may play a major role in supplementing cash incomes during periods when the opportunity to participate in the wage economy is either marginal or nonexistent. Because of high prices of commercial products provided through the retail sector of the cash economy, especially in remote communities, the economic role of locally available fish and game takes on added importance.

Native and non-Native communities both have high subsistence participation rates and rely heavily on wild foods, with approximately 79 percent of rural households in Southeast Alaska using wild game and 95 percent using fish (Fall 2016). The opportunity to participate in subsistence activities reinforces a variety of cultural and related values in both Native and non-Native communities. For example, the distribution of harvested fish and wildlife contributes to the cohesion of kinship groups and community stability through the sharing of resources. Subsistence resources provide the foundation for Native culture, forming the basis for different clans and potlatch ceremonies, as well as reinforcing basic values of respect for the earth and its resources. Participating in subsistence activities contributes to the self-reliance, independence, and ability to provide for oneself; values that social surveys indicate are important reasons why many non-Native people move to or remain in Southeast Alaska (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

**The Legal Context for Subsistence Use**

While there are a variety of cultural, popular, and sociological definitions and interpretations of subsistence, Congress addressed this subject in Title VIII of the 1980 Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). Section 803 of ANILCA defines subsistence use as:

> "the customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents of wild renewable resources for direct, personal, or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of non-edible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption; and for customary trade."

ANILCA provides for "the continuation of the opportunity for subsistence uses by rural residents of Alaska, including both Natives and non-Natives, on the public lands." The provisions in ANILCA established a harvest priority for rural residents in an attempt to protect subsistence resource harvest. Under ANILCA, in times of resource scarcity or when demand exceeds biologically sound harvest levels, subsistence harvests have priority over other consumptive use of resources. In practice, this meant that commercial, sport, or other harvests were to be curtailed by state or federal fish and wildlife management authorities before subsistence harvests were limited. The Alaska legislature subsequently passed a regulation to comply with ANILCA, but in 1989, the Alaska Supreme Court ruled in *McDowell v. State of Alaska* that a harvest priority for rural residents conflicted with the state constitution, which guarantees all Alaskans equal access to the state's natural resources. This ruling took the state out of compliance with ANILCA, and the federal government has managed subsistence resources on federal lands in Alaska since 1990. As a result, federal subsistence harvests of fish and wildlife on the Tongass National Forest are presently managed by the Forest Service (Schroeder and Mazza 2005).

ANILCA requires the analysis of the potential effects on subsistence uses of all actions on federal lands in Alaska. This analysis typically focuses on those food-related resources most likely to be affected by habitat degradation associated with land management activities. Three factors related to subsistence uses are specifically identified by ANILCA: 1) resource distribution and abundance, 2) access to resources, and 3) competition for the use of resources. These factors are discussed in general terms in the following paragraphs.

### Abundance and Distribution

Southeast Alaska subsistence resources include terrestrial wildlife (including deer, moose, mountain goat, black and brown bear, furbearers, and small game), waterfowl (including ducks, geese, and seabirds), marine mammals (harbor seal), salmon, other finfish, marine invertebrates, plants, and firewood. The abundance and distribution of these resources on the Tongass is described in the 1997 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a), as well as in other sections of this EIS.

### Access

Road building, a byproduct of timber harvesting and, to a much lesser extent, mining, is an important agent of change in Southeast Alaska. New road networks often provide greater access to previously unconnected areas and can affect subsistence both positively and negatively by providing access, dispersing hunting and fishing pressure, and creating the potential for increased competition. On Prince of Wales Island, for example, areas that have become

connected by road are now more easily reached by local residents and other nearby communities. Road systems tend to bring more people into an area and also give subsistence hunters access to previously remote regions and provide a greater opportunity for subsistence harvest.

Southeast Alaska comprises isolated islands unconnected by road systems; however, with the transportation means available (floatplanes, ferry systems, automobiles, and boats), Southeast Alaska residents are very mobile in their subsistence resource use activities. Wrangell, the fifth-largest community in Southeast Alaska, for example, has documented their subsistence gathering from the southern tip of Prince of Wales Island to Yakutat, covering most of the islands in between (Kruse and Muth 1990).

#### Competition

The Tongass National Forest, with nearly 17 million acres of largely undeveloped land, includes extensive subsistence resources. These resources are not, however, distributed or used evenly across the Forest. Where the resources are confined to island groups or river systems and access is costly or nonexistent, use of the resources is low. Where the resource is abundant, and a community is present but access by other communities is costly, the resource tends to be used primarily by the community that resides in the area. Where resources are abundant and access is readily available to local and other communities of Southeast Alaska, competition for resources may exist.

Increased competition may result when less expensive access to the area or within the area is provided. Such is the case when road systems are established to local communities. When areas historically not used for subsistence purposes are made available because of easier, more cost-effective access, the new area then tends to be used. When communities with road access to abundant resources are connected to a ferry system or to commercial air services, competition for the resources may be generated from outside communities with lower abundance of the same resource.

Examples of the effect of ease of access are readily available in Southeast Alaska. Chichagof Island, Prince of Wales Island, and the Yakutat Forelands at one time were isolated portions of the Tongass with limited use from communities in the vicinity. Today, road construction, primarily a result of timber harvest activities, has created relatively large areas that are easily accessed from local communities. Access provided by ferry systems and small commuter planes to Chichagof and Prince of Wales Islands allows relatively easy access from off-island communities. Access to the Yakutat Forelands has been made easier because of commercial jet service and ferry service to the community of Yakutat.

### Subsistence Users

Under ANILCA, only rural Alaska residents qualify for subsistence hunting and fishing on federal lands. Alaska residents living in urban areas can harvest under sport, personal use, or commercial regulations, but not under subsistence regulations. Following the Alaska Supreme Court's 1989 ruling in *McDowell v. State of Alaska*, all Alaska residents qualify as subsistence users on state lands with federal lands continuing to be managed under ANILCA.

In 2017, Southeast Alaska had an estimated population of 72,915, with the majority (about 91 percent) living in established communities (either incorporated cities or Census Designated Places [CDP]) (Alaska Department of Labor [DOL] 2018). Almost two-thirds (63 percent) of the area's population lived in the city and borough of Juneau (44 percent) or Ketchikan Gateway Borough (19 percent), the only two communities considered as urban areas for subsistence purposes. An additional

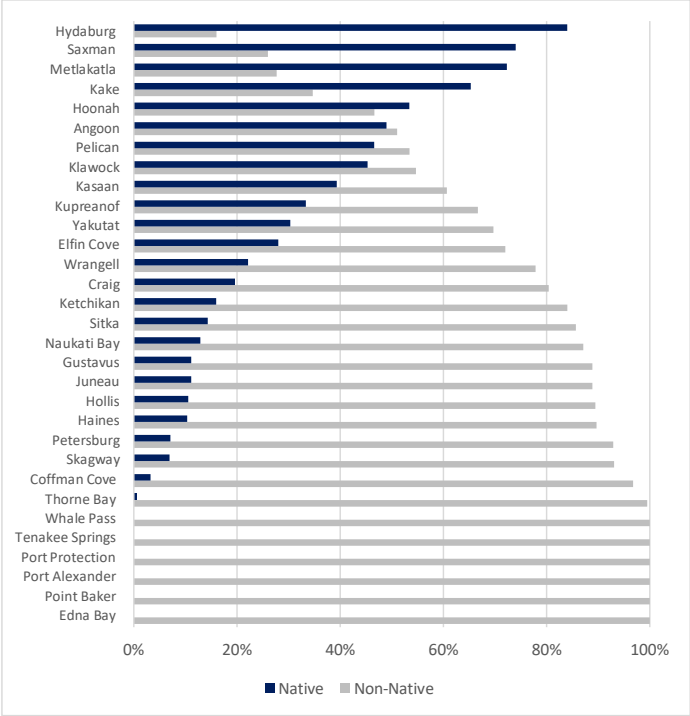
22 percent of the area's population resided in the communities of Sitka, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Haines. The remaining share of the population living in established communities lived in communities ranging in size from Excursion Inlet with 11 people to Metlakatla with 1,422 people (Alaska DOL 2018).

A relatively small number of Southeast Alaska residents live at remote isolated locations. These include people living at home sites throughout Southeast Alaska, at summer fishing sites along the outer coast, tree thinners camped near areas where they have Forest Service contracts, trappers, and people living on floathouses and fishing boats. This diverse group is typically transient, generally has very low cash income, and is closely tied to non-commercial harvest of fish, game, and other renewable natural resources.

Alaska Natives made up an estimated 17 percent of the region's population in 2017 (including Juneau and Ketchikan), and an estimated 24 percent for rural communities (excluding Juneau and Ketchikan) (Figure 3.12-1). These rural communities include places that are predominately Native, such as Hydaburg, Saxman, Metlakatla, and Kake where Alaska Natives make up an estimated 84 percent, 74 percent, 72 percent, and 65 percent of the population, respectively; other communities that are predominately non-Native, like Edna Bay, Point Baker, and Whale Pass; and places with more mixed ethnicity where Alaska Natives range from about one-third to two-thirds of the population (Figure 3.12-1).

The Bureau of Indian Affairs identifies 17 localized Indian tribes in the region, including the Metlakatla of the Annette Island Reserve. At the time of contact, tribes occupied seasonal camps and temporary villages throughout traditional territories. In the late 1800s, the individual tribes of the region coalesced at what had been their winter villages. The area's extant tribes live within their earlier territories and use a similar set of subsistence resources and in this way maintain long standing ties to place. For Native people, this tie to place and the harvest and use of traditional foods are key elements in fostering Native cultural identity (Alaska Native Heritage Center 2014).

**Native/Non-Native Components of Southeast Communities**




Note:
[1] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.
Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2018a

**Economy**

Subsistence use of fish and wildlife has been and continues to be an important component of the economies of Southeast Alaska communities. In Native communities, harvest and use of wild resources supported the subsistence-based economy that predated the introduction of cash income. In the modern era, beginning in the late-1700s, the economies of Native communities have undergone a progressive transformation, incorporating cash income into the subsistence-based system. Southeast Alaska communities that were settled primarily by non-Native immigrants have also depended on a mix of subsistence use of wild resources and cash income.

Cash income in most Southeast Alaska rural communities is limited and intermittent, and frequently supports the purchase of fuel and equipment that are part of subsistence harvest technology. Subsistence harvests have been found to fill essential food needs in most rural communities in the region. These harvests are also customarily shared among community residents and between members of different communities. Some subsistence products are traded and bartered

**Figure 3.12-1**

within the region. Subsistence harvests are not geared toward market sale or commercial profit. A mixed subsistence-market economy in which subsistence harvests and cash income are complementary characterizes the economies of most of the region's rural communities (Wolfe 2004).

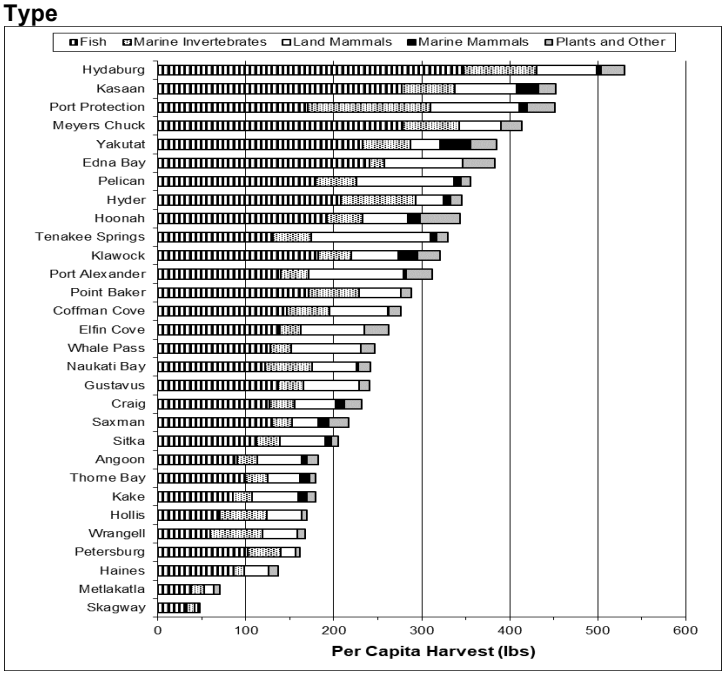
Subsistence research conducted in Southeast Alaska over the past two decades has included detailed community studies, use area mapping, household surveys, and studies of specific subsistence harvests. During the 1980s, the Forest Service supported research that examined the impacts of timber harvests in the Tongass National Forest on subsistence resources in the area. The Tongass Resource Use Cooperative Survey (TRUCS) was completed in 1988. Data from TRUCS are summarized in the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

From 1987 to 2001, interviews were conducted with 1,064 households in 24 Southeast Alaska communities as part of the Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) subsistence administrative studies. This fieldwork was conducted cooperatively with the Forest Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), and the area's tribes and communities all participating. Summary data from this and past community harvest assessments were compiled from the ADF&G Subsistence Community Profile Database (www.state.ak.us) and harvest levels are presented by community and species in Figure 3.12-2. The data presented in this figure are the most recent available in the ADF&G database. The year these data were collected does, however, vary by community, and the data summarized should be considered a general overview of harvest patterns rather than an exact representation of current harvest activities.

The findings of this research are summarized in an unpublished paper by Schroeder and Mazza (2005) who identify a number of key subsistence characteristics that are evident in these data and generally consistent with the following past findings:

- Wild foods account for a large share of the diet for residents of the studied communities, ranging from 48 pounds per capita for Skagway in 1987 to over 500 pounds per capita for Hydaburg in 2012 (Figure 3.12-2). The average American diet includes about 225 pounds of meat, fish, and poultry on a per capita basis. In more than half of the identified communities, wild foods came close to, or exceeded, this national average (Figure 3.12-2). Although residents of subsistence communities purchase food, most could meet their entire protein need from wild sources.

**Figure 3.12-2**
**Per Capita Subsistence Harvest by Community and Resource Type**




Note:
The year these data were collected varies by community, as follows:
1987: Elfin Cove, Gustavus, Hyder, Metlakatla, Meyers Chuck, Pelican, Port Alexander, Skagway, and Tenakee Springs
1996: Kake, Point Baker, Port Protection, and Sitka
1997: Craig, Hydaburg, and Klawock
1998: Coffman Cove, Edna Bay, Hollis, Kasaan, Naukati Bay, and Thorne Bay
1999: Saxman
2000: Petersburg, Wrangell, and Yakutat
2012: Angoon, Haines, Hoonah, Hydaburg, and Whale Pass
Source: ADF&G 2006, 2014

- Marine resources, including fish, mammals, and plants, comprise the majority of subsistence harvests in all communities when measured by food weight. Marine resources account for more than half of total per capita harvest in all Southeast Alaska communities, ranging from 55 percent in Tenakee Springs to 88 percent in Skagway (Figure 3.12-2). As a result, management activities that restrict access for subsistence harvest of land mammals have had a relatively small effect on overall subsistence harvest by weight.

- More recent subsistence harvest levels in the main Native communities and the larger non-Native communities appear very similar to harvest levels estimated in the late 1980s or before. Harvest levels identified in the recent assessments conducted in Angoon, Hoonah, Hydaburg, Kake, Petersburg,

Wrangell, and Yakutat, for example, are very similar to those identified in earlier studies. In a few communities, such as Coffman Cove, Kasaan, Klawock, and Port Protection, there are larger differences in harvest levels over time. However, these differences seem to be more influenced by special events or small community sizes than by patterned changes in subsistence harvests.

- Subsistence harvest levels vary considerably from community to community. Recent research and other data suggest that intercommunity variability may not be fully explained by ethnicity, income, community size, or access to resources. Other factors, such as community demographic composition, cultural traditions and orientations, and community history, may have a larger influence on harvest levels than more easily analyzed standard socioeconomic variables.
- Subsistence harvesters use a wide variety of species, but use tends to be concentrated on a relatively small number of species. In Yakutat, for example, individual subsistence harvesters use as many as 65 of the 150 different species that are harvested in the community, but 84 percent of overall community harvest (in food weight) involves just 10 species. That said, the contribution of a particular species to the total subsistence harvest generally appears to vary from year to year, although the overall total harvest in food weight may remain nearly constant.
- A small number of high harvesting households account for a disproportionate share of the total community harvest and tend to harvest more fish and wildlife than their family members can consume. The surplus is distributed to other subsistence users through a kinship network and through barter and trade. These networks are also used to distribute specialty subsistence products such as herring roe and hooligan oil, which are produced in large quantities in only a few communities. In Yakutat, for example, just 25 percent of subsistence households account for about 75 percent of total community subsistence harvest (in terms of food weight), with the lowest harvesting 50 percent of households taking just 8 percent of the total community harvest.

### Subsistence Use Areas

Historically, subsistence use occurred where access to the resources cost less in energy than the resources gathered. Many of the gathering activities occurred in easily accessible areas. These activities occurred close to settlements where they could be accessed by foot or boat. Over time, as new technology developed, ease of access meant a movement outward into new resource use areas. The advent of motorized boats and the development of road systems associated with timber harvest activities have had a substantial influence on subsistence gathering activity in Southeast Alaska. Today, all communities use motorized boats and many are tied to nearby lands by road systems.

The distribution of subsistence harvest activity is described in further detail in the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision FEIS, with traditional household deer hunting areas mapped in Appendix H. These areas were identified based on the 1987 TRUCS (Kruse and Muth 1990). The traditional household deer hunting areas mapped in Appendix H show that the road systems are extensively used. This is particularly true on Prince of Wales Island. These maps also show that subsistence use tends to be concentrated in close proximity to individual communities and along beaches.

Each of the communities in Southeast Alaska has a distinct home range where concentrated use occurs, with a wide range of use typically occurring on a less concentrated scale outside the normal home range. More than half (54 percent) of all households surveyed in rural Southeast Alaska in 1987 traveled a minimum

of 11 miles by boat to reach the one reliable deer hunting area that they chose to describe in TRUCS (Kruse and Muth 1990). An additional 18 percent of all households also used boats to reach their reliable deer hunting area, but traveled shorter distances (10 miles or less). Only 15 percent of all households used cars or trucks to travel to their most reliable areas. Thirteen percent used some other form of transportation, such as airplanes, walking, all-terrain vehicles, and the Alaska Marine Highway System (Kruse and Muth 1990).

While the majority of use occurs within about a 15-mile radius of rural communities, nearly all of the forested lands of the Tongass are used to some degree for subsistence deer hunting (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Appendix H in the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision FEIS also displays, by community, the individual Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) where approximately 75 percent of the average annual deer harvest occurred.

Kruse and Muth (1990) found that nearly one-half of the households harvesting deer mentioned the existence of clearcuts of various ages occurring in presently reliable areas (44 percent), most-often-used areas (48 percent), and areas no longer used (55 percent). They also reported that old-growth forests were mentioned as most reliable by 90 percent of households harvesting deer, were most-often-used areas by 91 percent of households, and were areas no longer used by 90 percent of those households harvesting deer.

Many of the fish and wildlife resource values of Southeast Alaska watersheds, based on the Value Comparison Unit (VCU) classification of the Tongass, are summarized in the 1998 Tongass Fish and Wildlife Resource Assessment (ADF&G 1998). This report shows the relative value of areas for black bear, brown bear, deer, sport fishing, salmon production, and subsistence use. This resource assessment also included a ranking of the VCUs that have the highest community use values.

## Environmental Consequences

The analysis of the likely effects of the EIS alternatives on subsistence resources and uses is presented in two parts. Effects on subsistence resources and uses important to each rural community are discussed individually by community in Appendix D. This section provides a Forest-wide evaluation that assesses the three factors related to subsistence uses identified by ANILCA: abundance and distribution, access, and competition. This general analysis relies on the community discussions and also on the Forest-wide effects analyses from the related resource sections (primarily *Fish* and *Wildlife* from the Key Issue 3 discussion) where abundance and distribution are of concern.

Section 810 of ANILCA requires the Forest Service, in determining whether to withdraw, reserve, lease, or otherwise permit the use, occupancy, or disposition of NFS lands in Alaska, to evaluate the potential effects on subsistence uses and needs, followed by specific notice and determination procedures should there be a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence uses. The Alaska Land Use Council's definition of "significantly restrict subsistence use" is one guideline used in the evaluation:

> "A proposed action shall be considered to significantly restrict subsistence uses, if after any modification warranted by consideration of alternatives, conditions, or stipulations, it can be expected to result in a substantial reduction in the opportunity to continue subsistence uses of renewable resources."

Considerations of abundance and distribution, access, and competition (by non-rural residents) are mentioned.

It should be noted that the term "significant" as used in this context does not have the same definition as used in the implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). See 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Section 1508.27 for definitions of "significant" in a NEPA context.

The U.S. District Court Decision of Record in *Kunaknana v. Watt* provided additional clarification. In part it states:

> "restrictions for subsistence uses would be significant if there were large reductions in abundance or major redistribution of these resources, substantial interference with harvestable access to active subsistence-use sites, or major increases in non-rural resident hunting."

## Direct and Indirect Effects

### Abundance and Distribution

Based on the 1987 survey information compiled as part of TRUCS, 61 percent of subsistence resources (by weight) are fish or marine invertebrates, 21 percent are deer, 4 percent are other land mammals, and another 3 percent are marine mammals. More recent community data compiled by ADF&G (2014) indicate that fish and marine invertebrates still comprise the majority of subsistence harvest per capita (in pounds). As shown in Figure 3.12-2, the share of total subsistence harvest that consists of fish and marine invertebrates ranges from 55 percent in Tenakee Springs to 88 percent in Skagway.

The subsistence analysis conducted for the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS found that the primary subsistence resource likely to be significantly affected by the alternatives was Sitka black-tailed deer. Some effects to fish habitat may also result from land management activities, but the magnitude of the effects could not be calculated. Alternatives with more roads and timber production within riparian management areas and/or beach and estuary fringe were found to generally have the highest potential for adverse effects to fish and wildlife resources in the Tongass.

As a result of their association with old-growth forest habitat, which is the main terrestrial habitat type affected by the alternatives, deer are considered the "indicator" for potential subsistence resource consequences concerning the abundance and distribution of the resources. The community-based subsistence discussions presented in Appendix D largely focus on deer, which is, in most cases, by far the largest terrestrial component of subsistence food resources.

Both the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS and 2008 Forest Plan Amendment FEIS concluded that deer habitat capabilities in several portions of the Tongass may not be adequate to sustain the current levels of deer harvests, and that implementation of any of the 1997 and 2008 alternatives could, therefore, be accompanied by a significant possibility of a significant restriction on the abundance and/or distribution of subsistence uses of deer. This possibility was largely due to the continuation of reduced habitat capabilities resulting from past habitat alterations, which is why it applied to all alternatives.

The 2016 Forest Plan EIS found that the possibility of a significant restriction, resulting from a change in abundance or distribution, would be less than the possibility under the 1997 Forest Plan or 2008 Forest Plan for all of the alternatives considered in that EIS because of the lower anticipated rates of timber harvest. Further, although the harvest of old growth is likely to have negative effects on deer habitat, the vast majority of the harvest proposed under

the 2016 Forest Plan EIS alternatives represented the harvest of young-growth stands that are currently in the stem exclusion stage of plant succession. Harvesting these stands would convert them to the stand initiation stage or open them up to provide more light to forage, which is generally of much higher value to deer. As a result, the harvest under all of the 2016 Forest Plan EIS alternatives would have both adverse and beneficial effects on deer habitat, depending on the stand.

The alternatives evaluated in this EIS would all harvest approximately the same amounts of young-growth and old-growth acres and, therefore, the risk of a significant restriction would be the same under all of the alternatives. In the short term, the effects of past harvest would override the effects of new harvest during the next 10 years. In the long term, future harvesting of old growth would drop substantially following the young-growth transition under all of the alternatives, reducing the risk of a significant restriction when viewed in the context of past Forest Plan harvest projections. Total maximum old-growth harvest over 100 years would be approximately 42,000 acres under all of the alternatives.

#### Access

Subsistence users typically hunt and fish in traditional areas surrounding their communities. Many of the communities in Southeast Alaska are compact, centralized places surrounded by undeveloped land with limited infrastructure. Most subsistence food production is supported by a central or core use area surrounding a community. Traditional household deer hunting areas are identified for 32 communities in Southeast Alaska in Appendix H to the 1997 Forest Plan EIS. Access to and use of surrounding areas for subsistence activities may be guided by local customary rules, as well as federal and state regulation and economic considerations, with traditional use areas for different communities often overlapping at their margins. Customary rules guiding subsistence harvest may be related to local histories and social customs of clans and communities (Wolfe 2004).

This EIS is programmatic, meaning that it establishes direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than schedule specific activities in specific locations. This makes it difficult to evaluate the effects of the alternatives on particular groups of subsistence users or resources. The following discussion addresses potential impacts at the programmatic or forest scale and assesses relative potential impacts in terms of overall proposed road construction and timber management activities.

Viewed at this scale, none of the alternatives would directly limit the use of public lands for the purposes of subsistence gathering activities. Traditional access methods would remain available under all the alternatives for present and foreseeable future activities. Access methods differ by Game Management Unit (GMU). Those subsistence users who use a boat as their primary method of access may have temporary and localized disruptions where young-growth harvest occurs in the beach fringe.

Data on documented deer harvest by transportation type are available at the GMU level. Data from the 2013 Deer Management Report are presented by transportation type and GMU in Table 3.12-1. GMU 4, the ABC Islands (Admiralty, Baranof, and Chicagof Islands), accounted for slightly more than half (52 percent) of reported deer harvested in Southeast Alaska in 2013 (5,434 deer), with GMU 2, Prince of Wales Island, accounting for more than a third (36 percent) (3,702 deer). Hunters accessing hunting areas by boat accounted for 63 percent of total deer harvest in 2013. Hunters accessing the area by highway

vehicle accounted for 53 percent of total deer harvest. The relative share of harvest by transportation type varies by GMU, with boat access, for example, accounting for 84 percent of harvest in GMU 1B, but just 27 percent in GMUs 1C and 2. Highway vehicle was the most frequently used method of access in GMU 2, Prince of Wales Island, accounting for almost two-thirds (65 percent) of deer harvest in 2013 (Table 3.12-1). This relatively high share reflects the more densely roaded nature of Prince of Wales Island and may be considered generally indicative of the effects of timber harvest and associated road building in areas connected to communities and the marine highway system.

**Table 3.12-1**
**Deer Harvest by Game Management Unit and Transportation Type, 2013**

| | | | Percent of Deer Harvested by Transportation Type[3] | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GMU Number[1] | Area[2] | Deer Harvested | Airplane | Boat | 3- or 4-Wheeler | Highway Vehicle | Foot | Unknown |
| 1A | Ketchikan[4] | 265 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 1B | Petersburg[5] | 89 | 1 | 84 | 4 | 1 | 6 | 4 |
| 1C | Juneau | 413 | 0 | 27 | 0 | 47 | 21 | 5 |
| 2[5] | Prince of Wales Island | 3,702 | 3 | 27 | NA | 65 | 2 | 3 |
| 3 | Central Islands | 474 | 2 | 38 | 8 | 42 | 3 | 7 |
| 4 | ABC Islands[6] | 5,434 | 8 | 73 | 0 | 9 | 3 | 7 |
| | **Total[7]** | **10,377** | **556** | **5,333** | **41** | **3,289** | **343** | **549** |
| | Percent of Total | 100 | 5 | 53 | 0 | 33 | 3 | 5 |

Notes:
NA = not available; na = not applicable; ABC Islands = Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands
[1] Game Management Units (GMUs) are a geographic unit of measurement established and used by ADF&G.
[2] Harvest estimates are reported totals only and do not include estimates of unreported and illegal harvest.
[3] These data were compiled as part of ADF&G's mandatory hunt report cards issued in conjunction with deer harvest tickets. Hunters report transportation method for traveling to their hunting areas. Numbers may not sum to 100 percent due to rounding.
[4] Airplane data are not available for this GMU.
[5] The foot category for this GMU includes 1 percent of hunters that used a horse/dog team to access their hunting area.
[6] In GMU 2, 3- or 4- Wheelers were accounted for in the Highway Vehicle category.
[7] Total deer harvested by transportation type exclude Unit 1A, where transportation information is not available.
Source: ADF&G 2015

New road construction is likely to result in the development of new use patterns around some communities, but these changes are not likely to lead to a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence access to the resources. New use patterns may, however, favor some subsistence groups and disadvantage others. Subsistence access may be via a number of different transportation types and often involves more than one form of transportation. Subsistence users may, for example, access an area via boat followed by road (and on-foot) or via boat and on-foot, with types of access varying by location and user. Some hunters may access specific areas using more than one form of transportation, but others may favor one form of transportation over another, say highway vehicle over foot.

While there would be some new road access under all alternatives in the long run, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These roads would, therefore, not be available for use by highway vehicles or high-clearance vehicles. They may, however, be available for access by other methods and would, as a result, have the potential to affect existing subsistence patterns. The action alternatives would increase the acres available for timber harvest, but harvest levels are expected to remain the same across all alternatives. As a result, the amount of new or reconstructed road miles would be similar across the alternatives, but would be lowest under Alternatives 1 and 2 and highest under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 3

would likely result in more roads than Alternatives 1 and 2, and fewer than Alternatives 4 to 6.

Some subsistence users have a preference for unroaded areas. Viewed at a programmatic level, Alternatives 1 and 2 would likely have the lowest impact on subsistence users who prefer unroaded areas because timber harvest would be limited to areas outside existing IRAs under Alternative 1 and areas outside and roaded roadless under Alternative 2. These alternatives would, therefore, tend to increase road density in already roaded areas rather than provide new access to presently undeveloped areas.

Another potential access impact relates to the effects of clearcut harvesting on the landscape. Subsistence hunters have varying opinions on the effects of clearcut harvest on hunting success. Some hunters say that timber harvest clearcuts are productive for some years after harvest, while others prefer not to use clearcuts. Hunters interviewed on Prince of Wales Island, for example, reported that the best hunting in clearcut areas begins approximately 2 years after an area is logged, with hunt quality typically starting to decline 9 years after the area was cut (Brinkman 2006). Concern has been expressed by hunters that clearcuts in the process of regrowth become impassable to hunters after a period of time (Galginaitus 2004). Young-growth harvest would likely improve hunting in many previously harvested areas.

In addition to long-term access effects, timber management activities may also have short-term, temporary displacement effects for subsistence users because it is standard practice to close logging roads to outside traffic when logging is taking place. Subsistence users who use existing roads for access would be preempted from using those roads for the duration of logging activity in the affected area. These types of effects would, however, be short term and temporary, and would not be likely to lead to a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence access to the resources. In addition, as previously noted, most or all new roads would be closed following harvest.

#### Competition

Almost two-thirds (63 percent) of the population in Southeast Alaska in 2014 resided in Juneau (44 percent) or Ketchikan (19 percent) and is, therefore, considered non-rural from a subsistence perspective (Alaska DOL 2018). Residents in the remaining communities are considered rural. Competition for the more abundant wildlife and fisheries resources near rural communities is affected by a number of factors, including fish and game regulations, the mobility of community residents, the Forest-wide distribution of game species, decreases in resource populations as a result of habitat reductions and/or over-harvest, and types of community access, such as roads, ferries, and commercial air services.

The following assumptions were made for the purposes of evaluating potential impacts to competition:

- New road construction adjacent to communities with ferry access will result in increased competition from outside communities.
- New road construction adjacent to existing road systems where interties between communities exist will result in increased competition from surrounding communities associated with the interconnected roads.
- Habitat reductions will result in increased competition if regulations allow sport use to remain constant, with the same number of users seeking fewer huntable resources.

- The demand for resources will remain constant or increase slightly as the habitat capability remains the same or declines over time.

Given these assumptions, the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS concluded that implementation of Alternative 11 (the Selected Alternative) would result in a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence use of deer by increasing competition for some subsistence resources by non-rural, as well as rural residents. This was judged most likely to occur on Chichagof, Baranof, and/or Prince of Wales Islands, where competition for deer and some other land mammals was identified as heavy, and habitat capability had already been reduced as a result of timber harvest.

**Cumulative Effects**

The significant possibility of a significant restriction, resulting from a change in competition, would still exist but be less than the possibility under Alternative 11 (the Selected Alternative) of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS for all of the alternatives considered in this EIS because of the much lower anticipated rates of timber harvest and road construction.

Cumulative effects are discussed in four categories.

1. **Effects Resulting from Timber Harvesting of Private Lands**. Native corporation lands adjacent to the Tongass National Forest support extensive timber harvest operations, and old-growth forest wildlife habitat capability on Native corporation lands (especially that for deer) has declined. This decline has occurred primarily on North Chichagof, Kupreanof, Admiralty (localized), and Prince of Wales Islands, as well as in some mainland areas. The resulting lower habitat capabilities on these private lands are likely to increase hunting demands in adjacent National Forest areas, increasing competition and potentially leading to reduced hunter success, reduced or eliminated sport seasons, and in some places reduced or eliminated subsistence seasons.
2. **Effects from Past Activities**. Timber harvest has been more influential in changing the landscape than any other use of the resources of the Tongass National Forest. Timber harvest has historically been accompanied by road building, log transfer facility development, and reductions in old-growth forest habitat.
3. **Effects of Present Activities**. Implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan established an annual average projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) of 46 million board feet (MMBF) prior to the young-growth transition, with annual old-growth harvest stabilized at 5 MMBF following the transition to support small operators and specialty products. Under this plan, an estimated total of 24,000 acres of old-growth habitat would be converted to young-growth habitat after 25 years, with a total of 42,500 old-growth acres converted after 100 years. These estimates are assumed to remain the same under all of the alternatives considered in this EIS, with similar miles of road construction and reconstruction anticipated under each alternative, as discussed in the *Direct and Indirect Effects* section, above. Two mining operations, the Greens Creek Mine on Admiralty Island and Kensington Mine north of Juneau, are currently operating.
4. **Effects of Reasonably Foreseeable Future Activities**. Timber harvest activities have typically been accompanied by new access and often increased use of subsistence resources by rural and non-rural residents. The effects of timber harvest on deer habitat capability would be reduced over time as harvest areas transition from old growth to young growth under all alternatives.

Counting all lands in Southeast Alaska, an estimated 86 percent of the original old growth remains today. After 100 years of implementing any of the alternatives, it is estimated that the percentage of the original old growth remaining would be 82 percent, due to combined harvest on NFS and non-NFS lands, assuming maximum rates of harvest. Although the percentage reduction would not be high overall, areas of concentrated harvest could have higher effects on subsistence. Areas of concentrated harvest are described in the *Biodiversity* section, which quantifies the estimated effects of cumulative future harvest on the amount of old growth by biogeographic province for all of Southeast Alaska (see Tables 3.9-16, 3.9-17, and 3.9-18 in Appendix B of this EIS).

Timber harvest of Native corporation lands is anticipated to continue at a relatively low but constant level over the next decade. New land conveyances under Public Law 113-291 could result in some previously unharvested areas being logged. Actual mineral development is difficult to predict, but effects to subsistence resources would be highly localized where it does occur. Appendix A provides a full list of all the projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis.

**ANILCA Determination**

An ANILCA Section 810 evaluation and determination is not required for the Alaska Roadless Rulemaking because it is programmatic level decision and not a determination whether to “withdraw, reserve, lease, or otherwise permit the use, occupancy, or disposition” of National Forest land. This EIS is part of the Roadless Rulemaking process and, therefore, does not require an ANILCA Section 810 evaluation and determination. However, public hearings on subsistence issues for the proposed Forest Plan Amendment will be held in communities throughout Southeast Alaska between the Draft and Final versions of this EIS.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Environmental Justice

**Affected Environment** ..... **3-257**
**Environmental Consequences** ..... **3-259**

## Affected Environment

Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, requires each federal agency to make the achievement of environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations. The Order further stipulates that the agencies conduct their programs and activities in a manner that does not have the effect of excluding persons from participating in, denying persons the benefits of, or subjecting persons to discrimination under such programs, policies, and activities because of their race, color, or national origin.

Race and ethnicity are shown by borough in Table 3.13-1. These data show that 63 percent of the population of Southeast Alaska identified as White in the 2010 census. American Indian and Alaska Native was the largest minority group, accounting for 15 percent of the total Southeast Alaska population. Table 3.13-1 indicates that there are relatively large proportions of Alaska Natives in Prince of Wales-Hyder, Hoonah-Angoon, and Yakutat. The populations of Haines, Juneau, Petersburg, and Skagway in contrast, have relatively low proportions of Alaska Natives, below the Southeast Alaska average of 15 percent.

Alaska Native populations are identified as a percentage of total population by community in Table D-1 in Appendix D. This information is presented graphically in Figure 3.12-1 (in the *Subsistence* section). These data indicate that 16 of Southeast Alaska's 32 communities have Alaska Native populations that comprise a larger share of total population than the regional average. Alaska natives comprised a particularly large share of total population in Hydaburg (84 percent), Saxman (74 percent), Metlakatla (72 percent), Kake (65 percent), and Hoonah (53 percent), all considered traditional Native communities.

**Table 3.13-1**
**Race/Ethnicity by Borough/Census Area[1]**

| Geographic Area | Total Population | Percent of Total Population | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | White[2] | American Indian and Alaska Native[2] | Hispanic or Latino | Other Race[2,3] | Two or More Races[2] |
| Haines Borough | 2,537 | 79 | 7 | 3 | 4 | 7 |
| Hoonah-Angoon CA | 2,146 | 44 | 37 | 5 | 6 | 8 |
| Juneau City and Borough | 32,434 | 65 | 11 | 6 | 9 | 8 |
| Ketchikan Gateway Borough | 13,745 | 64 | 14 | 5 | 9 | 9 |
| Petersburg Borough | 3,275 | 67 | 7 | 11 | 8 | 7 |
| Prince of Wales-Hyder CA | 6,473 | 45 | 40 | 4 | 2 | 9 |
| Sitka City and Borough | 8,810 | 62 | 13 | 6 | 8 | 10 |
| Skagway Municipality | 1,038 | 79 | 5 | 7 | 5 | 5 |
| Wrangell City and Borough | 2,475 | 64 | 21 | 3 | 3 | 9 |
| Yakutat City and Borough | 682 | 44 | 28 | 6 | 8 | 15 |
| **Southeast Alaska** | **73,615** | **63** | **15** | **6** | **8** | **9** |
| Alaska | 738,565 | 62 | 14 | 7 | 10 | 7 |

CA = Census Area
[1] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.
[2] Non-Hispanic only. The Federal Government considers race and Hispanic/Latino origin (ethnicity) to be two separate and distinct concepts. People identifying as Hispanic or Latino origin may be of any race. In this table people identifying as Hispanic or Latino are included in the Other Race category only.
[3] The "Other Race" category presented here includes census respondents identified as Black or African American, Asian, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, or Some Other Race.
Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2018a

Median household income and the percent of households below the poverty line are presented by borough in Table 3.13-2. Statewide, the estimated share of the population below the poverty line was 9.2 percent in 2017. Median household income was approximately $76,100. Juneau is the only borough in the region with median household income above the state median. Median household income as a share of the state median in the other boroughs ranged from 68 percent in Prince of Wales-Hyder to 93 percent in Haines, Sitka, and Skagway (Table 3.13-2). The share of the population below the poverty level in 2017 ranged from 5.6 percent in Skagway to 16.0 percent in Prince of Wales-Hyder compared to the statewide average of 9.2 percent (Table 3.13-2).

The percent of households below the poverty line and the median household income are identified by community in Table D-1 in Appendix D. The U.S. Census identified 16 communities in Southeast Alaska with 10 percent or more of their population below the poverty line. All but three of the communities identified in Table D-1 where data are available had median household incomes below the state average.

**Table 3.13-2**
**Income and Poverty by Borough/Census Area[1]**

| Geographic Area | Median Household Income: 2017 Dollars | Median Household Income: Percent of State Median | Population Below the Poverty Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| Haines Borough | 70,640 | 93% | 8.4% |
| Hoonah-Angoon CA | 57,900 | 76% | 11.1% |
| Juneau City and Borough | 90,749 | 119% | 7.4% |
| Ketchikan Gateway Borough | 67,321 | 88% | 10.6% |
| Petersburg Borough | 63,490 | 83% | 7.8% |
| Prince of Wales-Hyder CA | 52,114 | 68% | 16.0% |
| Sitka City and Borough | 70,765 | 93% | 9.2% |
| Skagway Municipality | 70,673 | 93% | 5.6% |
| Wrangell City and Borough | 56,094 | 74% | 11.7% |
| Yakutat City and Borough | 64,583 | 85% | 6.2% |
| **Alaska** | **76,114** | **100%** | **10.2%** |

CA = Census Area
[1] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.
Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2018b, 2018c

## Environmental Consequences

The potential effects of the alternatives on the economic and social environment of Southeast Alaska are discussed in the *Key Issue 2* section of this document. The principal regional effects would be those associated with changes in the timber industry and recreation and tourism. There could also be potential effects upon subsistence use and heritage resources that have particular significance for Alaska Native populations.

The effects of the alternatives on communities are discussed by community in Appendix D. Changes in roadless management and acres are estimated for each community use area. Impacts to subsistence are discussed in the *Subsistence* section. Overall effects on heritage resources are expected to be low under all the alternatives because of the protection offered by Forest-wide standards and guidelines. Further, the potential effects of the alternatives upon heritage resources are expected to be the lower than under the 2008 Forest Plan because of the lower allowable amount of potential timber harvest.

Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

This page is intentionally left blank.

# Issues Dismissed from Detailed Analysis

Geology and Geologic Features ..... 3-261
Soil Characteristics and Composition ..... 3-262
Water Quantity and Quality ..... 3-262
Air Quality ..... 3-262
General Vegetation ..... 3-263
General Wildlife Species/Habitat ..... 3-263
General Aquatics Species/Habitat ..... 3-263
Essential Fish Habitat ..... 3-263
Invasive Aquatic Species ..... 3-264
Wetlands ..... 3-264
Floodplains ..... 3-264
National Historic Preservation Act ..... 3-265
Specific Location Impacts ..... 3-265
Changes in Timber Markets ..... 3-265
Changes to the 1872 Mining Law ..... 3-265
Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources ..... 3-266

Dismissed issues are concerns raised by the public or interdisciplinary team (IDT) that are outside the scope of this analysis, not relevant to this project, or would have no or negligible effects. Although changes in management direction would influence the nature of future projects, the timing, location, and details of future projects are currently unknown. This proposal does not make site-specific decisions or authorize any ground disturbing activities. Therefore, site-specific impacts of projects are not considered in this environmental impact statement (EIS) and only broad environmental issues commensurate with program-level, landscape-scale decision making are considered. Impacts of future projects would need to be assessed on a project by project basis as they are proposed.

Dismissed issues are not addressed beyond the rationale provided below:

## Geology and Geologic Features

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose alteration of geologic processes or features. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, impacts to geology or geologic features would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to geology and geologic features from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines. While this is also true for karst and cave resources, effects to these resources are discussed in the body of Chapter 3 due to their sensitivity to harvest and development.

## Soil Characteristics and Composition

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose alterations to soil characteristics or composition. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, none of the alternatives predict a projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS (46 million board feet [MMBF] per year). Impacts to soil characteristics and composition would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to soil characteristics and composition from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

A preliminary review of effects to soils was conducted, looking at the acres of suitable land on soils with a mass movement index (MMI) of 3. The Forest Plan removes very high hazard class MMI 4 from suitability because of the risk of irreversible damage to the resource. MMI 3 soils are considered high hazard, but less so than MMI 4 soils and can be harvested on. As expected, acres of suitable MMI 3 soils increase with each of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives, ranging from an increase of 6 percent for Alternative 2, 18 percent for Alternative 3, and 36 to 38 percent for Alternatives 4 through 6. However, because none of the alternatives predict an increase in the PTSQ, this does not correlate to an increase in harvest on MMI 3 soils. As with other soil characteristics, site-specific conditions would be evaluated at the project-scale. Similarly, harvest and road building on steep slopes, and associated risk of landslides, would be based on site-specific proposals. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the associated risk of harvest and road building on high risk soils and steep slopes from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## Water Quantity and Quality

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter water quantity or quality. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, impacts to water quantity or quality would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to water quantity or quality from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## Air Quality

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter air quality. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, none of the alternatives predict a PTSQ greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS (46 MMBF per year). Impacts to air quality would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to air quantity from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## General Vegetation

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter general vegetation. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, none of the alternatives predict a PTSQ greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS (46 MMBF per year). Impacts to general vegetation would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to general vegetation from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## General Wildlife Species/Habitat

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter general wildlife habitat. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, none of the alternatives predict a PTSQ greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS (46 MMBF per year). Impacts to general wildlife habitats would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to general wildlife habitat from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## General Aquatics Species/Habitat

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter general aquatic species. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, impacts to general aquatic species would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to general aquatic species and habitat from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## Essential Fish Habitat

The Magnuson–Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act mandates that agencies initiate consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) for any activities that could affect essential fish habitat (EFH). This consultation is completed for site-specific projects with ground-disturbing activity. The application of Forest-wide standards and guidelines and best management practices (BMPs) developed to meet soil protection, water quality standards, and fish habitat protection will help protect EFH on the Tongass National Forest and adjacent estuarine and marine waters. Adoption of a Roadless Rule alternative does not specifically result in any actions that could affect EFH, and any action that would be taken following adoption of an Alaska Roadless Rule that could affect EFH would undergo such consultation.

## Invasive Aquatic Species

Executive Order 13112 addresses the prevention of the introduction of invasive species and provides for their control and minimization of the economic, ecological, and human health impacts the invasive species causes. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would introduce invasive aquatic species. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, impacts of invasive aquatic species would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

## Wetlands

Executive Order 11990 requires protection of wetlands by mandating federal agencies to avoid, if possible and practicable, adverse impacts to wetlands. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would have adverse impacts to wetlands. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, identification, assessment, and protection of wetlands would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the protection of wetlands from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

A preliminary review of effects to wetlands was conducted. This analysis concluded that the amount of timber harvest on wetlands is expected to vary slightly among alternatives; about 5 percent for old growth and 8 percent for young growth based on the assumption that timber harvest would be distributed evenly across suitable acres. Miles of road under all alternatives would be minimized, as individual projects would avoid wetlands to the extent feasible, as required in the Forest-wide standards and guidelines. It is expected that new road miles would vary only slightly among alternatives but would be lowest with Alternatives 1 and 2 and highest with Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 3 would be intermediate in terms of road miles built on wetlands.

## Floodplains

Executive Order 11988 requires federal agencies to avoid, to the extent possible, the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would have short- or long-term adverse impacts to floodplains. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, identification and assessment of short- and long-term effects would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, short- and long-term effects to floodplains from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## National Historic Preservation Act

In carrying out the responsibilities under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), the Forest Service consulted with the State of Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, Office of History and Archaeology, resulting in a letter (10/08/2018) from the State Historic Preservation Officer concurring with the Forest Service's determination that changes in management direction for inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass National Forest would not result in undertaking, as defined in 36 CFR 800.16(y). Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, impacts under the NHPA would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

## Specific Location Impacts

Comments were received requesting detailed analysis of specific timber sales, road densities, and impacts to commercial special use permit areas. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose site-specific projects or actions. Specific location impacts would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

## Changes in Timber Markets

Commenters stated that timber demand has decreased in the United States, causing Alaska timber to be shipped to overseas markets; as a result, the timber industry is no longer a driving economic force in Alaska. Pacific Northwest Research Station published new planning-cycle demand projections (Daniels et al. 2016) that identified three future scenarios representing alternative futures for Southeast Alaska's forest products industry – the transition to young-growth timber harvest, growing wood energy markets, and rebound in domestic housing market. The Forest Plan amendment use of a projected timber demand of an annual average of 46 MMBF of Tongass National Forest timber as the PTSQ was reasonable, conservative, and based on an evaluation of the best available information. The Forest Service has considered the current market situation and determined that no change to the PTSQ are needed at this time.

## Changes to the 1872 Mining Law

Comments received suggested that reforming or changing the 1872 Mining Law, as amended, would address potential future environmental impacts. While the Mining Law is fundamentally a law for acquiring property rights, rather than an environmental law, presumably the comments were directed at eliminating the ability to establish property rights and increasing agency discretion to prevent mining. This is dismissed from consideration because making or amending law is an explicit function of Congress and not within the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture.

## Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources

An irreversible[1] or irretrievable[2] commitment of resources will not be made by the rulemaking. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would causes irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, commitment of resources would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

[1] A term used that describes the loss of future options. Applies primarily to the effects of use of nonrenewalable resources, such as minerals or cultural resources, or to those factors, such as soil productivity that are renewable only over long periods of time.
[2] A term that applies to the loss of production, harvest, or use of natural resources. For example, some or all of the timber production from an area is lost irretrievable while an area is serving as a winter sport sites. The production lost is irretrievable, but the action is not irreversible. If the use changes, it is possible to resume timber production.

# References

Abrahamson, M. 2013. Alaska's Mining Industry. Strong growth in jobs, wages, and production value. Alaska Economic Trends. May. Volume 33, Number 5, pp. 4-11.

ADED (Alaska Department of Economic Development). 2016. Trends and Opportunities in Alaska's Small Cruise Vessel Market. Draft. January. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd530432.pdf

ADF&G (Alaska Department of Fish and Game). 2018. 2018-2019 Alaska Hunting Regulations. http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildliferegulations.hunting

ADFE&G. 2017. Deciphering wolf diets in Southeast Alaska using stable isotope analyses and prey remains in scats. Annual Performance Report. Grant AKW-20. 4 pg.

ADF&G. 2015. Deer management report of survey-inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-3, Juneau. Patricia Harper and Laura A. McCarthy, editors. Available online at: http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildliferesearch.smr20153

ADF&G. 2014. Community Subsistence Information System. Available online at: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/

ADF&G. 2006. Subsistence Community Profile Database. Available online at: http://www.state.ak.us/local/akpages/FISH.GAME/subsist

ADF&G. 2000. Southeast Alaska Unit 4 Brown Bear Management Strategy. Available online at: http://www.alaskabears.alaska.gov/management/planning/planning_pdfs/u4rep.pdf

ADF&G. 1998. Tongass Fish and Wildlife Resource Assessment.

ADNR (Alaska Department of Natural Resources). 2013. Alaska Forest Resources & Practices Regulations, 2013. Division of Forestry. Anchorage, Alaska.

ADNR. 1997-2005. Alaska's Mineral Industry. Special Reports 51-59 (annual reports for 1996 through 2004). Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys.

ADOT&PF (Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities). 2014. Draft Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan. Available online at: http://dot.alaska.gov/sereg/projects/satp/assets/SATP_2014_Draft_Final_Web.pdf

ADOT&PF. 2004. Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan. August 2004.

AKEPIC (Alaska Exotic Plants Information Clearinghouse). 2018. Non-Native Plant Species List. Alaska Center for Conservation Science, University of Alaska, Anchorage. Available online at: http://accs.uaa.alaska.edu/invasive-species/non-native-plant-species-list.

# 6 References


AKNHP (Alaska Natural Heritage Program). 2018. Rare Plant Data Portal. Alaska Center for Conservation Science. University of Alaska Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. Available online at: http://accs.uaa.alaska.edu/botany/.

Alaska DCCED (Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development). 2018. Search and Database Download Information, Business License Download. Division of Corporations, Business and Professional Licensing. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/cbp/main/

Alaska DCCED. 2017. Commercial Passenger Vessel Excise Tax: Community Needs, Priorities, Shared Revenue, and Expenditures. Fiscal Years 2007 to 2016. Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (Alaska DCCED) February. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/ded/DEV/TourismDevelopment/TourismResearch.aspx

Alaska DOL (Department of Labor). 2018. Alaska Population Estimates by Borough, Census Area, City, and Census Designated Place (CDP), 2010 to 2017. Last updated August 14. Available3.12 online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/pop/index.cfm

Alaska DOL. 2017. Fish Harvesting Employment by Species and Month, 2000 – 2016. Southeast Region. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/seafood/seafoodsoutheast.cfm

Alaska DOL. 2016. Seafood Processing Workforce by Borough or Census Area, 2015. Southeast Region. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/seafood/seafoodsoutheast.cfm

Alaska Native Heritage Center. 2014. Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian. Cultures of Alaska. Available online at: http://www.alaskanative.net/en/main-nav/education-and-programs/cultures-of-alaska/eyak-tlingit-haida-and-tsimshian/ Accessed on 12/29/2014

Alaska Shorebird Group. 2008. Alaska Shorebird Conservation Plan. Version II. Alaska Shorebird Group, Anchorage, Alaska. Available online at: http://www.fws.gov/alaska/mbsp/mbm/shorebirds/pdf/ascp_nov2008.pdf

Albert, D. and J. Schoen. 2007. A Conservation Assessment for the Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest. From the Southeast Alaska Conservation Assessment, Chapter 2 of The Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest; a conservation assessment and resource synthesis. Editors: Schoen, J. and Dovichin, E. March 2007.

Aley, T., C. Aley, W.R Elliott, and P. Huntoon. 1993. Karst and Cave Resource Significance Assessment Ketchikan Area, Tongass National Forest, Alaska. Final Report. Prepared for Ketchikan Area of the Tongass National Forest. 79 pp. and Appendix.

Allen, B.M., and R.P. Angliss. 2014. Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Pacific Stock. Pp. 172–176 in Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2014. NOAA-TM-AFSC-301. Revised 10/09/2014.

Andrén, H. 1994. Effects of habitat fragmentation on birds and mammals in landscapes with different proportions of suitable habitat: a review. Oikos 71: 355–366.

# References 6


Andres, B.A., and G.A. Falxa. 1995. Black oystercatcher (Haematopus bachmani). The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available online at: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/155/articles/introduction.

As, S. 1999. Invasion of matrix species in small habitat patches. Conservation Ecology [online] 3(1): 1. Available from the Internet. URL: http://www.consecol.org/vol3/iss1/art1/

Athey, J.E., and M.B. Werdon. 2018. Alaska's Mineral Industry 2017. Alaska Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys Special Report 73, 92 p. http://doi.org/10.14509/30075

Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy. 2007. Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregions of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest: A Conservation Assessment and Resource Synthesis. Available online at: https://www.conservationgateway.org/ConservationByGeography/NorthAmerica/UnitedStates/alaska/seak/era/cfm/Pages/CA-AKCFM.aspx

Baichtal, J. 2006. Geologic Resources, Paleontology, Geologic Special Areas, and Listing of Significant Caves. Forest Plan Adjustment Proposal Report. Rationale and process used in making the recommended changes to the Plan. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest. File Code 2880 Geology and Karst Resources. Letter to Lee Kramer, Forest Plan Adjustment Coordinator. March 24.

Baichtal, J.F., and D.N. Swanston. 1996. Karst Landscapes and Associated Resources: A Resource Assessment. General Technical Report, PNW-GTR-383. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 13 pp.

Barrett, T.M. 2014. Storage and Flux of Carbon in Live Trees, Snags, and Logs in the Chugach and Tongass National Forests. USDA-FS. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-889. 44 pp.

Bauder, P., and J. Heys. 2004. Exotic Plant Management at Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve; Summer 2004 Field Season Report. National Park Service. Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve.

Beechie, T.J., and T.H. Sibley. 1997. Relationships between channel characteristics, woody debris, and fish habitat in northwestern Washington streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 126:217-229.

Bell, C. 2015. Tourism in Southeast. Visitor-related Jobs a Key Part of the Region's Economy. Alaska Economic Trends. Vol. 35, 8. pp. 4-8.

Ben-David, M., R.T. Bowyer and J.B. Faro. 1996. Niche Separation by Mink and River Otters: Coexistence in a Marine Environment. Oikos 75(1):41-48.

Benda, L., D. Miller, J. Sias, D. Martin, R. Bilby, C. Veldhuisen, and T. Dunne. 2003. Wood recruitment processes and wood budgeting. American Fisheries Society Symposium 37:49-73.

Berg, E.C., C.B. Gale, T.A. Morgan, A.M. Brackley, C.E. Keegan, S.J. Alexander, G.A. Christensen, C.P. McIver, and M.G. Scudder. 2014. Alaska's Timber Harvest and Forest Products Industry, 2011. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, General Technical Report PNW-GTR-903. November.

# 6 References


Berman, M., G.P. Juday, and R. Burnside. 1998. Climate change and Alaska's forests: People problems and policies. In: G.Weller and P. A. Anderson, compilers. *Assessing the consequences of climate change for Alaska and the Bering Sea region*. Proceedings from a workshop held 29-30 October 1998, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Bettridge, S., C. S. Baker, J. Barlow, P. J. Clapham, M. Ford, D. Gouveia, D. K. Mattila, R. M. Pace III, P. E. Rosel, G. K. Silber, and P. R. Wade. 2015. Status review of the humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-540, 240 p.

Birdsey, R.A., A.J. Plantinga, and L.S. Heath. 1993. Past and prospective carbon storage in United States forests. Forest Ecology and Management. 58 (1993) pages 33-40.

Bisson, P.A., R.E. Bilby, M.D. Bryant, C.A. Dolloff, G.B. Grette, R.A. House, M.L. Murphy, K.V. Koski, and J.R. Sedell. 1987. Large woody debris in forested streams in the Pacific Northwest: past, present, and future. Pages 143-190 in E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy, editors. Streamside management: forestry and fishery interactions. College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington. Contribution No. 57.

Bissonette, J.A., D.J. Harrison, C.D. Hargis, and T.G. Chapin. 1997. The influence of spatial scale and scale-sensitive properties on habitat selection by American marten. Pages 368-385 in J.A. Bissonett, editor. Wildlife and Landscape Ecology. Springer-Verlag, NY.

Bjornn, T.C. and D.W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat requirements of salmonids in streams, pp. 83-128. In: W.R. Meehan, editor. Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland

BLM (Bureau of Land Management). 2006. Ring of Fire Proposed Resource Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Anchorage Field Office. Anchorage, Alaska. July 2006.

Boag, D. A., and M. A. Schroeder. 1992. Spruce Grouse. In: A. Poole, P. Stettenheim, and F. Gill, editors. The Birds of North America. Philadelphia: The Academy of Natural Sciences. Washington, DC. The American Ornithologists' Union.

Boland, J.L., W.P. Smith, and J.P. Hayes. 2009. Survey of Bats in Southeast Alaska with emphasis on Keen's Myotis (*Myotis keenii*). *Northwest Science* 83(3):169-179.

Bonsal, B.R., and T.D. Prowse. 2006. Regional Assessment of CCM-Simulated Current Climate Over Northern Canada. Artic Vol. 59, No, 02, pages 33-40

Bosakowski, T., B. McCullough, F.J. Lapsansky, and M. E. Vaughn. 1999. Northern Goshawks nesting on a private industrial forest in western Washington. Journal of Raptor Research 33:240-244.

Bowyer, R.T., G.M. Blundell, M. Ben-David, S.C. Jewett, T.A. Dean, and L.K. Duffy. 2003. Effects of the Exxon Valdez oil spill on river otters: injury and recovery of a sentinel species. Wildlife Monographs No. 153:1-53.

Boyce, D. A., Jr., R. T. Reynolds, and R. T. Graham. 2006. Goshawk status and management: what do we know, what have we done, where are we going? Pp 312-3325 in M. L. Morrison, editor. The northern goshawk: a technical assessment of its status, ecology, and management. Studies in Avian Biology No. 31, Cooper Ornithological Society.

BPIF (Boreal Partners in Flight Working Group). 1999. Landbird Conservation Plan for Alaska Biogeographic Regions, Version 1.0. Unpublished report, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK. 45 pp.

Brackley, A.M., T.D. Rojas, and R.W. Haynes. 2006a. Timber Products Output and Timber Harvests in Alaska: Projections for 2005-25. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-677. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 33 p.

Brackley, A.M., D.J. Parrent, and T.D. Rojas. 2006b. Estimating Sawmill Processing Capacity for Tongass Timber: 2003 and 2004 Update. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, Oregon. Res. Note. PNW-RN-553. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 15 p.

Bradner, T. 2014. Parnell signs bill to boost Bokan, Niblack mine projects. Alaska Journal of Commerce. June 19. Available online at: http://www.alaskajournal.com/business-and-finance/2014-06-19/parnell-signs-bill-boost-bokan-niblack-mine-projects

Brinkman, T.J. 2009. Resilience of a deer hunting system in southeast Alaska: integrating social, ecological, and genetic dimensions. Dissertation. University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, AK.

Brinkman, T.J. 2006. The Prince of Wales Island Deer Hunter Project. Preliminary Summary of Hunter Responses to Interview Questions. Community Report. Unpublished report. February.

Brooks, D.J., and R.W. Haynes. 1997. Timber Products Outputs and Timber Harvests in Alaska: Projections for 1997-2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-409. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 17pp.

Brooks, D.J., and R.W. Haynes. 1994. Timber Products Outputs and Timber Harvests in Alaska: Projections for 1992-2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-261. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Brooks, D.J., and R.W. Haynes. 1990. Timber Products Outputs and Timber Harvests in Alaska: Projections for 1989-2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-334. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Bryant, M. 2009. Global Climate Change and Potential Effects on Pacific Salmonids in Freshwater Ecosystems of Southeast Alaska. *Climate Change*. DOI 10.1007/s10584-008-9530-x

Burger, A.E. 2002. Conservation assessment of Marbled Murrelets in British Columbia: a review of the biology, populations, habitat associations, and conservation. Technical Report Series No. 387. Canadian Wildlife Service, Pacific and Yukon Region, British Columbia.

# 6 References


Burgner, R. L., J.T. Light, L. Margolis, T. Okazaki, A. Tautz, and S. Ito. 1991. Distribution and Origins of Steelhead Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in Offshore Waters of the North Pacific Ocean. Bulletin Number 51. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission.

Burkey, T.V. 1995. Extinction rates in archipelagoes: implications for populations in fragmented habitats. *Conservation Biology* 9:527–541.

Buskirk, S.W. and W. J. Zielinski. 1997. American marten (*Martes americana*) ecology and conservation. Pages 17-22 in J.E. Harris, and C.V. Ogan, (eds.), *Mesocarnivores of northern California: biology, management, and survey techniques, workshop manual.* August 12-15, 1997, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. The Wildlife Society, California North Coast Chapter, Arcata, CA. 127 pp.

Calambokidis, J., E. A. Falcone, T. J. Quinn, A. M. Burdin, P. J. Clapham, J. K. B. Ford, C. M. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D. Mattila, L. Rojas-Bracho, J. M. Straley, B. L. Taylor, J. Urbán R., D. Weller, B. H. Witteveen, M. Yamaguchi, A. Bendlin, D. Camacho, K. Flynn, A. Havron, J. Huggins, and N. Maloney. 2008. SPLASH: Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance and Status of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific. Final Report for Contract AB133F-03-RP-00078. 58 p. Available online: http://www.cascadiaresearch.org/files/publications/SPLASH-contract-Report-May08.pdf

Calkins, D.G. 1986. Marine Mammals. In: D.W. Hood and S.T. Zimmerman (eds.), pp. 527-560. The Gulf of Alaska Physical Environment and Biological resources. Mineral Management Service Publication number OCS Study: MMS 86-0095, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Caouette, J.P., and E.J. DeGayner. 2005. Predictive Mapping for Tree Sizes and Densities in Southeast Alaska. *J. Land. Urban Plan*. 72(1-3):49-63.

Caouette, J.P., M.G. Kramer, and Nowacki, G.J. 2001. Deconstructing the Timber Volume Paradigm in the Management of the Tongass National Forest. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-482. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, OR. 20 pp.

Carey, A.B. 2000. Ecology of northern flying squirrels: implications for ecosystem management in the Pacific Northwest, USA. Pages 45–66 in R.L. Goldingay and J.S. Scheibe (eds). *Biology of gliding mammals*. Filander Verlag, Forth, Germany.

Carlson, M., and M. Shephard. 2007. Is the spread of non-native plants in Alaska accelerating? In: *Meeting the Challenge: Invasive Plants in Pacific Northwest Ecosystems.* U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report GTR-694. Portland, OR.

Center for Biological Diversity and Greenpeace. 2011. Petition to list the Alexander Archipelago Wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni*) as threatened or endangered under the United States Endangered Species Act. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service August 10, 2011.

Cerveny, L.K. 2005. Tourism and its effects on southeast Alaska communities and resources: case studies from Haines, Craig, and Hoonah, Alaska. Research Paper PNW-RP-566. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 147 p. Available online: http://www.treesearch.fs.fed.us/pubs/20434

Chalfoun, A.D., F.R. Thompson, and M.J. Ratnaswamy. 2002. Nest Predators And Fragmentation: A Review And Meta-Analysis. Conservation Biology 16:306–318.

Chamberlin, T.W., R.D. Harr, and F.H. Everest. 1991. Timber Harvesting, Silviculture, and Watershed Processes. In: Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitats, W.R. Meehan (ed.), American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19:181-205. 1991.

Chapin, T.G., D.J. Harrison, and D.D. Katnik. 1998. Influence of landscape pattern on habitat use by American marten in an industrial forest. Conservation biology 12: 96-227.

Chapin, F.S., III, S.F. Trainor, P. Cochran, H. Huntington, C. Markon, M. McCammon, A. D. McGuire, and M. Serreze. 2014. Ch. 22: Alaska. *Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment,* J. M. Melillo, Terese (T.C.) Richmond, and G. W. Yohe, Eds., U.S. Global Change Research Program, 514-536. doi:10.7930/J00Z7150.

Chapman, D.W. 1988. Critical review of variables used to define effects of fines in redds of large salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 117:1-21.

Chapman, D.W. and K.P. McLeod. 1987. Development of criteria for fine sediment in the Northern Rockies ecoregion. EPA 910/9-87-162. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Seattle, Washington.

Christensen, G.A., K.R. Julin, R.J. Ross, and S. Willits. 2002. Volume Recovery, Grade Yield and Properties of Lumber from Young-growth Sitka Spruce and Weatern hemlock in Southeast Alaska. Forest Products Journal Volume 52, no. 5, May 2002.

Colway, C., and D.E. Stevenson. 2007. Confirmed Records of Two Green Sturgeon from the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska. Northwestern Naturalist 88:188–192.

Conant, R.T., Michael G. Ryan, Göran I. Ågren, Hannah E. Birge, Eric A. Davidson, Peter E. Eliasson, Sarah E. Evans, Serita D. Frey, Christian P. Giardina, Francesca M. Hopkins, Riitta Hyvönen, Miko U. F. Kirschbaum, Jocelyn M. Lavallee, Jens Leifeld, William J. Parton, Jessica Megan Steinweg, Matthew D. Wallenstein, J. Å. Martin Wetterstedt, and Mark A. Bradford. 2011. Temperature and soil organic matter decomposition rates – synthesis of current knowledge and a way forward. Global Change Biology 17(11): 3392-3404.

Cook, J.A., N.G. Dawson, and S.O. MacDonald. 2006. Conservation of Highly Fragmented Systems: The North Temperate Alexander Archipelago. Biol. Conserv. 133: 1-15.

Cook, J.A., A.L. Bidlack, C.J. Conroy, J.R. Demboski, M.A. Fleming, A.M. Runck, K.D. Stone, and S.O. MacDonald. 2001. A phylogeographic perspective on endemism in the Alexander Archipelago of southeast Alaska. Biological Conservation 97:215–227.

Croke, J.C., and P.B. Hairsine. 2006. Sediment Delivery in Managed Forests: A Review. Environmental Review 14: 59–87. Available online at: http://er.nrc.ca/ (Accessed April – May 2011).

# 6 References


Dahlheim, M.E., J.M. Waite, and P.A. White. 2009. Cetaceans of Southeast Alaska: distribution and seasonal occurrence. Publications, Agencies, and Staff of the U.S. Department of Commerce. Paper 157. Available online at: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/usdeptcommercepub/157.

D'Amore, D. 2016. Personal communication between Patricia Krosse and David D'Amore (USDA Forest Service Research Scientist) on 4/11/2016.

D'Amore, D. V., and W. C. Lynn. 2002. Classification of forested Histosols in southeast Alaska. Soil Science Society of America Journal 66:554-62

D'Amore, D., P. Herendeen, and E. Hood. 2015. Dissolved Organic Carbon Fluxes from Hydropendologic Units in Alaska Coastal Temperate Rainforest Watersheds.

D'eon, R.G., S.M. Glenn, I. Parfitt, and M. Fortin. 2002. Landscape connectivity as a function of scale and organism vagility in a real forested landscape. Conservation Ecology 6:10. Available online: http://www.consecol.org/vol6/iss2/art10

Daniel, T. W., J. A. Helms, and F. S. Baker. 1979. *Principles of Silviculture*. Second Edition, McGraw-Hill, New York.

Daniels, J.M., M.D. Paruszkiewicz, and S.J. Alexander. 2016. Tongass National Forest timber demand: projections for 2015 to 2030. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-934. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 53 p.

Darimont, C.T., and T.E. Reimchen. 2002. Intra-hair stable isotope analysis implies seasonal shift to salmon in gray wolf diet. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80: 1638-1632.

Davidson, E., and I. Janssens. 2006. Temperature Sensitivity of Soil Carbon Decomposition and feedbacks to Climate Change. *Nature Reviews.*

Davis, H., A.N. Hamilton, A.S. Harestad, and R.D. Weir. 2012. Longevity and reuse of black bear dens in managed forests of coastal British Columbia. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 76: 523–527.

Dawson, N.G., S.O. MacDonald, J.A. Cook. 2007. Endemic mammals of the Alexander Archipelago. Chapter 6.7 *In* J.W. Schoen and E. Dovichin, editors. The Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest: A conservation assessment and resource synthesis. The Nature Conservancy and Audubon Alaska.

Day, R.H., Nigro , D.A. & Prichard, A.K. 2000. At-sea habitat use by the Kittlitz's Murrelet (Brachyramphus brevirostris) in nearshore waters of Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Marine Ornithology* 28: 105-114.

Deal, R.L., and J.C. Tappeiner. 2002. The effects of partial cutting on stand structure and growth in western hemlock-Sitka spruce stands in Southeast Alaska. *Forest Ecology and Management* 159: 173-186.

DeGange, A. 1996. A conservation assessment for the marbled murrelet in Southeast Alaska. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-GTR-388.

DellaSala, D. 2016. The Tongass Rainforest as Alaska's First Line of Climate Change Defense and Importance to the Paris Climate Change Agreements.

DellaSala, D. 2014. Why Forests Are Pivotal in Planning for Climate Change. PowerPoint presentation.

DellaSala, D.A., K.A.Engel, D.P. Voisen, and R.L. Fairbanks. 1994. Effectiveness of Silvicultural Modifications of Young-Growth Forest for Enhancing Wildlife Habitat on the Tongass National Forest. Prepared under contract for USDA Forest Service Region 10.

Demboski, J.R., B. K. Jacobsen, and J. A. Cook. 1998. Implications of cytochrome b sequence variation for biogeography and conservation of the northern flying squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus*) of the Alexander Archipelago, Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 76:1771–1776.

Dickerman, R.W., and J. Gustafson. 1996. The Prince of Wales spruce grouse: a new subspecies from southeastern Alaska. *Western Birds* 27:41–47.

Dillman, K. 2004. Epiphytic Lichens of the Forest-Marine Ecotone of Southeastern Alaska. M.S. Thesis, Arizona State University, Tempe.

Dillman, K.L. 2008. Conservation Assessment for the Large Round-leaved Orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata* (Pursh.) Lindl. on the Tongass National Forest, Alaska Region. US. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest.

Dillman, K.L. 2011a. Conservation Assessment of *Piperia unalascensis* (Spreng.) Rydb. Region 10 Sensitive Species. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest.

Douglas, G., G. Straley, D. Meidinger, and J. Pojar (eds.). 1999. Illustrated Flora of British Columbia, Vol. 3: Dicotyledons (Diapensiaceae through Onagraceae). Victoria, British Columbia: British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and Ministry of Forests.

Doyle, F. I. and J. N. M. Smith. 1994. Population responses of northern goshawks to the10-year cycle in numbers of snowshoe hares. *Studies in Avian Biology* 16:122-129.

Dugan, D., G. Fay, H. Griego, and S. Colt. 2009. Nature-Based Tourism in Southeast Alaska. ISER Working Paper 2009.1. March. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage. Available online at: www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu

Dunlap, R. 1996. Fish/Riparian Assessment Panel Summary, Tongass National Forest, Juneau, Alaska. February 13, 1996.

EcoAdapt. 2014. A Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment for Aquatic Resources in the Tongass National Forest.

ECONorthwest. 2014. The Economic Importance of Alaska's Wildlife in 2011. Final Report prepared for Alaska Department of Fish & Game. May.

EEI (Edison Electric Institute), Avian Powerline Interaction Committee, and the California Energy Commission. 2006. Suggested practices for avian protection on power lines: the state of the art in 2006. Pier final project report CEC-500-2006-022. Washington D.C. and Sacramento CA. Available online at: http://www.aplic.org/uploads/files/2643/SuggestedPractices2006(LR-2).pdf

eFloras. 2018. Flora of North America. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, MO and Harvard University Herbaria, Cambridge, MA. Available online at: http://www.efloras.org/.

# 6 References


EIA (U.S. Energy Information Administration). 2013. How much of U.S. carbon dioxide emissions are associated with electricity generation? Available online at http://www.eia.gov/tools/faqs/faq.cfm?id=77&t=11

EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2017. Final Project Report: EPA Region 10 Climate Change and TMDL Pilot—South Fork Nooksack River, Washington. EPA/600/R-17/281. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Western Ecology Division, Corvallis, OR.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2014a. EPA's Climate Impacts in Alaska website. Available online at: http://www3.epa.gov/climatechange/impacts/alaska.html

EPA. 2014b. Sources of Greenhouse Gas Emissions. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/ghgemissions/sources/electricity.html

Fall, J.A. 2016. Subsistence in Alaska: A Year 2014 Update. Division of Subsistence, ADF&G. December. Available online at: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/subsistence/pdfs/subsistence_update_2014.pdf .

Farmer, C.J., and M.D. Kirchhoff. 2007. Ecological classification of deer habitat in the Tongass National Forest, Alaska. *Northwestern Naturalist* 88:73–84.

Farr, W.A. and M.H. McClellan. 1994. Size and Age Structure of Trees in the Old-Growth Forests of Southeast Alaska. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Unpublished, non-peer-reviewed manuscript on file at Juneau Forestry Sciences Laboratory, Juneau, AK. Ref. R-721.

Flaherty, E.A., W.P. Smith, S. Pyare, and M. Ben-David. 2008. Experimental trials of the northern flying squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus*) traversing managed rainforest landscapes: perceptual range and fine-scale movements. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 86:1050–1058.

Flynn, R., T.V. Schumacher, and M. Ben-David. 2004. Abundance, prey availability, and diets of American martens: implications for the design of old-growth reserves in Southeast Alaska. Wildlife Research Final Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

Flynn, R.W., and T. Schumacher. 2001. Ecology of martens in southeast Alaska, 1 July 2000-30 June 2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Federal aid in wildlife restoration final research performance report, grants W-23-4 to W-27-4. Study 7.16. Juneau, AK.

Franklin, J.F., D.R. Berg, D.A. Thornburgh, and J.C. Tappeiner. 1997. Alternative silvicultural approaches to timber harvesting: variable retention harvest systems. Pages 111–140 in K.A. Kohm, J.F. Franklin (eds). *Creating a Forestry for the 21st Century*. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Furniss, M.J., T.D. Roelofs, and C.S. Yee. 1991. Road Construction and Maintenance. In: *Influences of Forest Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitat,* W.R. Meehan (ed.), American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19:297-323, 1991.

Galginaitus, M. 2004. Subsistence Resource Report for the Couverden Forest Service Project. Applied Sociocultural Research. Anchorage, Alaska.

Gibson, J.R., Haedrich, R.L., and Wenerheim. 2005. Loss of Habitat as a Consequence of Inappropriately Constructed Stream. *Fisheries*, 30(1), 10-16.

Goldstein, M.I., A.J. Poe, E. Cooper, D. Youkey, B.A. Brown, and T.L. McDonald. 2005. Mountain goat response to helicopter overflights in Alaska. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 33(2): 688-699.

Goldstein, M.I., D. Martin, and M.C. Stensvold. 2009. Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species List. Assessment and Proposed Revisions to the 2002 List. Juneau. Available online at: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fsbdev2_037658.pdf. Accessed: December 15, 2014.

Goldstein, M. I., L. H. Suring, C. D. Vojta, M. M. Rowland, and C. M. McCarthy. 2013. Developing a habitat monitoring program: three examples from National Forest planning. Pages 10-1-10-74 in M. M. Rowland and C. D. Vojta, technical editors. A technical guide for monitoring wildlife habitat. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report WO-GTR-89, Washington, D.C., USA.

Gomi, T., R.D. Moore, and M.A. Hassan. 2005. Suspended Sediment Dynamics in Small Forest Streams of the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 41, 4; *ProQuest Science Journals*, pp. 877. August 2005.

Grant, G.E., S.L. Lewis, F.J. Swanson, J.H. Cissel, and J.J. McDonnell. 2008. Effect of Forest Practices on Peak Flows and Consequent Channel Response: A State-of-Science Report for Western Oregon and Washington. General Technical Report. PNW-GTR-760. Portland, Oregon: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 76p

Gregory, S.V. and P.A. Bisson. 1997. Degradation and loss of anadromous salmonid habitat in the Pacific Northwest. Pages 277-314 in D.J. Stouder, P.A. Bisson, and R.J. Naiman, editors. *Pacific Salmon and Their Ecosystems: Status and Future Options.* Chapman and Hall, New York, New York.

Grewe, N. 2017. Tongass National Forest: Updated Timber Sale Procedures. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region, R10-MB-823. May 8. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

Groot, C., and L. Margolis (eds.). 1991. *Pacific Salmon Life History.* University of British Columbia, Vancouver BC.

Gucinski, H., Furniss, M. J., Ziemer, R. R., Brookes, M. H. 2001. Forest roads: a synthesis of scientific information. General Technical Report. PNW-GTR-509. Portland, OR, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 103p.

Gullufsen, K. 2018. Controversial timber sale can't find a bidder. Juneau Empire. June 6. Available online at: https://www.juneauempire.com/news/controversial-timber-sale-cant-find-a-bidder/

Haggerty, M. 2009. Lake Ozette Sockeye Limiting Factors Analysis. Prepared for: The Makah Indian Tribe and NOAA Fisheries in cooperation with the Lake Ozette Sockeye Steering Committee.

# 6 References


Hanley, T.A., W.P. Smith, and S. M. Gende. 2005. Maintaining Wildlife Habitat in Southeastern Alaska: Implications of New Knowledge for Forest Management and Research. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 72: 113-133.

Hanley, T.A., D.E. Spalinger, K.J. Mock, O.L. Weaver, and G.M. Harris. 2012. Forage resource evaluation system for habitat – deer: an interactive deer habitat model. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-GTR-858, January 2012.

Happe, P.J., K.J. Jenkins, E.E. Starkey, and S.H. Sharrow. 1990. Nutritional quality and tannin astringency of browse in clear-cuts and old-growth forests. Journal of Wildlife Management 54: 557 - 566.

Harding, K.A., and D.C. Ford. 1993. Impacts of Primary Deforestation upon Limestone Slopes in Northern Vancouver Island, British Columbia. *Environmental Geology* 21:137-143.

Hargis C.D., J.A. Bissonette, and D.L. Turner. 1999. The influence of forest fragmentation and landscape pattern on American martens. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 36:157-172.

Harris, A.S. and D.L. Johnson 1983. Western Hemlock-Sitka Spruce. In: USDA Forest Service Agriculture Handbook No. 445, pp. 1 to 8.

Hassan, M.A., M. Church, T.T. Lisle, F. Brardinoni, L. Benda, and G.E. Grant. 2005. Sediment Transport and Channel Morphology of Small, Forested Streams. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 41, 4; *ProQuest Science Journals*, pp. 853. August 2005.

Haufler, J., C. Mehl, and S. Yeats. 2010. Climate Change: Anticipated Effects on Ecosystem Services and Potential Actions by the Alaska Region, U.S. Forest Service. Ecosystem Management Research Institute, Seeley Lake, Montana.

Hayward, Gregory H.; Colt, Steve; McTeague, Monica L.; Hollingsworth, Teresa N., eds. 2017. Climate change vulnerability assessment for the Chugach National Forest and the Kenai Peninsula. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-950. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 340 p.

Heard, W.R. 1991. Life History of Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*), pp. 119-230. In: Pacific Salmon Life Histories., C. Groot and L. Margolis (eds.). University of British Columbia in co-operation with the Government of Canada, Department of Fisheries and Oceans. British Columbia, Canada.

Hejl, S.J., K.R. Newlon, M.E. McFadzen, J.S. Young, and C.K. Ghalambor. 2002. Brown creeper (*Certhia americana*). *The birds of North America*. Number 669.

Hennon, P.E., and C.G. Shaw. 1997. The Enigma of Yellow-Cedar Decline. *Journal of Forestry* 95(12): 4-10.

Hennon, P.E.; C.M. McKenzie, D.V. D'Amore, D.T. Wittwer, R.L. Mulvey, M.S. Lamb, F.E. Biles, and R.C. Cronn. 2016. A Climate Adaptation Strategy for Conservation and Management of Yellow-Cedar in Alaska. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-917. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service.

Hilderbrand, G. V., C.C. Schwartz, C. Robbins, M. E. Jacoby, T. A. Hanley, S. M. Arthur, and C. Servheen. 1999. Importance of meat, particularly salmon, to

body size, population productivity, and conservation of North American brown bears. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 77:132-138.

Hodges, J.I. 2011. Bald eagle population surveys of the North Pacific Ocean, 1967-2010. *Northwestern Naturalist* 92:7-12.

Huff, D.D., S.T. Lindley, B.K. Wells, and F. Chai. 2012. Green Sturgeon distribution in the Pacific Ocean Estimated from Modeled Oceanographic Features and Migration Behavior. *PLOS ONE* 7(9): 1–12 (e45852).

Hupp, J.W., J.I. Hodges, Jr., B.P. Conant, B.W. Meixell, and D.J. Groves. 2010. Winter distribution, movements, and annual survival of radiomarked Vancouver Canada geese in southeast Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 74:274–284.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2018. Summary for Policymakers. In: Global warming of 1.5°C. An IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty [V. Masson-Delmotte, P. Zhai, H. O. Pörtner, D. Roberts, J. Skea, P. R. Shukla, A. Pirani, W. Moufouma-Okia, C. Péan, R. Pidcock, S. Connors, J. B. R. Matthews, Y. Chen, X. Zhou, M. I. Gomis, E. Lonnoy, T. Maycock, M. Tignor, T. Waterfield (eds.)]. World Meteorological Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, 32 pp.

IPCC. 2014. Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Core Writing Team, R.K. Pachauri and L.A. Meyer (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, 151 pp.

Isaacs, F.B., R.G., Anthony, R.W. Krahmer, B.D. Callahan, J.P. Peck. 2005. Effects of forest management on bald eagles nesting on state and private land in Oregon. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Bald Eagle Monitoring Report TR19. March 2005.

ISLES. 2013. ISLES program website http://www.msb.unm.edu/mammals/ISLES_ website_final_20091028/ isles_home.html. Accessed March 2013.

Iverson, C.G., G.D. Hayward, K. Titus, E. DeGayner, R.E. Lowell, D.C. Crocker-Bedford, P.F. Schempf, and J. Lindell. 1996. Conservation Assessment for the Northern Goshawk in Southeast Alaska. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-387, November 1996, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, Oregon. USDA, Forest Service. 101 pp.

Iwamoto, R.N., E.O. Salo, M.A. Madej, and R.L. McComas. 1978. Sediment and water quality: a review of the literature including a suggested approach for water quality criteria. EPA/910/9-78-048. US Environmental Protection Agency, Region Ten, Seattle, Washington

Janisch, J.E. and M.E. Harmon. 2002. Successional changes in live and dead wood carbon stores: implications for net ecosystem productivity. *Tree Physiology* 22: 77-89.

Jonsson, R., W. Mbongo, A. Felton, and M. Boman. 2012. Leakage implications for European timber markets from reducing deforestation in developing countries. *Forests* 3:736-744.

# 6 References


Juday, G. P., R. A, Ott, D. W. Valentine, and V. A. Barber. 1998. Forests, Climate Stress, Insects, and Fire. In: *Implications of Gobal Change in Alaska and the Bering Sea Region* – Proceedings of a Workshop. Center for Global Change and Arctic System Research.

Kahklen, K. and W. Hartsog. 1999. Results of Road Erosion Studies on the Tongass National Forest. Unpublished report. 47 pp. On file with: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Forestry Sciences Laboratory, 2770 Sherwood Lane, Suite 200, Juneau, AK 99801.

Karwan, D.L., Gravelle, J.A., and Hubbart, J.A. 2007. Effects of Timber Harvest on Suspended Sediment Loads in Mica Creek, Idaho. In Press. In Special Issue on Headwater Forest Streams. *Forest Science* 53(2): 181-188.

Keane, J.J., M.L. Morrison, and D.M. Fry. 2006. Prey and weather factors associated with temporal variation in Northern Goshawk reproduction in the Sierra Nevada California. Stud. Avian Biol. 31:85–99. Pages 85-99 In M.L. Morison, ed. The northern goshawk: a technical assessment of its status, ecology, and management.

Kelly, B.P., T. Ainsworth, D.A. Boyce Jr., E. Hood, P. Murphy, and J. Powell. 2007. Climate Change, Predicted Impacts on Juneau, Scientific Panel on Climate Change City and Borough of Juneau, Report to Mayor Bruce Botelho and the City and Borough of Juneau Assembly. April 2007.

Kendall, N.W. , J.R. McMillan, M.R. Sloat, T.W. Buehrens, T.P. Quinn, R.R. Pess, K.V. Kuzishchin, M.M. McClure, and R.W. Zabel. 2015. Anadromy and residency in steelhead and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*): a review of the processes and patterns. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 72: 319–342.

Kissling, M.L. 2003. Effects of Forested Buffer Width on Breeding Bird Communities in Coastal Forests of Southeast Alaska with a Comparison of Avian Sampling Techniques. M.S. Thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.

Kissling, M.L., and E.O. Garton. 2008. Forested Buffer Strips and Breeding Bird Communities in Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 72, 674-681.

Kissling, M.L., P.M. Lukacs, S.B. Lewis, S.M. Gende, K.J. Kuletz, N.R. Hatch, S.K. Schoen, and S. Oehlers. 2011. Distribution and Abundance of the Kittlitz's Murrelet *Brachyramphus brevirostris* in Selected Areas of Southeastern Alaska. *Marine Ornithology* 39: 3–11.

Kline, J.D. 2006. Defining and Economics Research Program to Describe and Evaluate Ecosystem Services. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-700. December.

Kreiger, R., S. Whitney, and S. Dapcevich. 2018. Nonresidents Working in Alaska: 2016. Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development. Research and Analysis Section. January. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/reshire/index.cfm

Krosse, P.C. 2016. Biological Evaluation for Plants. Tongass National Forest. Ketchikan, AK.

Kruse, J., and R. Muth. 1990. Subsistence Use of Renewable Resources by Rural Residents of Southeast Alaska. August. 160 pp.

Kuletz et al. 1995. Inland habitat suitability for the marbled murrelet in southcentral Alaska. Pages 141-150 in C.J. Ralph, G.L. Hunt, Jr., M.G. Raphael, and J.F. Piatt (eds). Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet. General Technical Report PSW-GTR-152. Pacific Southwest Research Station, Forest Service, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Albany, CA.

Lafferty D.J.R., J.L. Belant, K.S. White, J.N. Womble, and A.T. Morzillo. 2014. Linking wolf diet to changes in marine and terrestrial prey abundance. Arctic 67:143–148.

Larsen, P., O. Goldsmith, O. Smith, M. Wilson, K. Strzepek, P. Chinowsky, and B. Saylor. 2007. Estimating the Future Cost of Alaska Public infrastructure at Risk to Climate Change. Institute of Social and Economic Research.

Larsen, C.F., R.J. Motyka, J.T. Freymueller, K.A. Echelmeyer, and E.R. Ivins. 2005. Rapid viscoelastic uplift in southeast Alaska caused by post-Little Ice Age glacial retreat.

Law, B. 2014. Role of Forest Ecosystems in Climate Change Mitigation. PowePoint presentation by Beverly Law, Professor, Global Change Biology and Terrestrial Systems Science, Oregon State University. February.

Lee-Yaw, J.A., J.T. Irwin, and D.M. Green. 2008. Postglacial range expansion from northern refugia by the wood frog, *Rana sylvatica*. *Molecular Ecology* 17:867-884.

Leighty, W.W., S.P. Hamburg, and J. Caouette. 2006. Sequestration in Forest Biomass in Southeast Alaska. *Ecosystems* 9: 1051-1065.

Lerum, L. and P.C. Krosse. 2005. Tongass National Forest Invasive Plant Management Plan. Tongass National Forest. Ketchikan, AK.

Lewis, S. B. 2001. Breeding season diet of northern goshawks in southeast Alaska with a comparison of techniques used to examine raptor diet. Thesis, Boise State University, Idaho, USA.

Lewis, S. B., K. Titus, and M. R. Fuller. 2006. Northern Goshawk Diet during the Breeding Season on Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 70(4): 1151-1160.

Lindley, S.T., M.L. Moser, D.L. Erickson, M. Belchik, D.W. Welch, E.L. Rechisky, J.T. Kelly, J. Heublein, and A.P. Klimley. 2008. Marine Migration of North American Green Sturgeon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137:182–194.

MacDonald, S.O., and J.A. Cook. 2007. Mammals and Amphibians of Southeast Alaska. Museum of Southwestern Biology, Special Publication No. 8. 191 pp.

Malt, J., and D. Lank. 2007. Temporal dynamics of edge effects on nest predation risk for the marbled murrelet. Biological Conservation 140:160–173.

Markon, C., S. Gray, M. Berman, L. Eerkes-Medrano, T. Hennessy, H. Huntington, J. Littell, M. McCammon, R. Thoman, and S. Trainor. 2018. Alaska. In I*mpacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II.* [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH26.

# 6 References


May, C. L. , B. Pryor, T. E. Lisle, and M. Lang. 2009. Coupling Hydrodynamic Modeling and Empirical Measures of Bed Mobility to Predict the Risk of Scour and Fish of Salmon Redds in a Large Regulated River. *Water Resources Research* 45: W05402, doi:10.1029/2007WR006498.

McClaren, E. 2004. Queen Charlotte goshawk. Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife. Accounts V.

McClellan, M.H. 2005. Recent Research on the Management of Hemlock-spruce Forests in Southeast Alaska. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 72: 65–78.

McDowell Group. 2018a. Economic Impact of Alaska's Visitor Industry 2017. Prepared for the: Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development, Division of Economic Development. November. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/ded/dev/tourismdevelopment/tourismresearch.aspx

McDowell Group. 2018b. The Economic Benefits of Alaska's Mining Industry. Prepared for the Alaska Miners Association. March. 71 pp.

McDowell Group. 2017. Alaska Visitor Statistics Program 7. Summer 2016. Prepared for the State of Alaska Department of Commerce, Community and Economic Development, Division of Economic Development and the Alaska Travel Industry Association. May. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/ded/dev/tourismdevelopment/tourismresearch.aspx

McDowell Group. 2013. Bokan Mountain Rare Earth Element Mine Economic Impact Study. Prepared for Ucore Rare Metals, Inc. January. Available online at: http://ucore.com/McDowell.pdf

McKee, C. 2006. Exotic Plants in Alaska's Parks. National Forest Service / University of Alaska. Available at: www.uaf.edu/snras/afes/pubs.

McKinley, D., M. Ryan, R. Birdsey, C. Giardina, M. Harmon, L. Heath, R. Houghton, R. Jackson, J. Morrison, R. Murray, D. Pataki, and K. Skog. 2011. A synthesis of current knowledge on forests and carbon storage in the United States. *Ecological Applications* 21(6): 1902–1924.

McNeil, W.J. 1964. Effect of spawning bed environment on reproduction of pink and chum salmon. *Fishery Bulletin* 65:495-523.

McNeil, W.J. and D.C. Himsworth (eds.). 1980. Salmonid Ecosystems of the North Pacific. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Oregon.

McPherson, E.G. and R.J. Simpson 1999. Carbon Dioxide Reduction Through Urban Forestry. GSW 171 January 1999

Millar, C., R. Neilson, D. Bachelet, R. Drapek, and J. Lenihan. 2006. Climate Change at Multiple Scales, Chapter 3 in: Forest, Carbon and Climate Change: A Synthesis of Science Findings. Oregon Forest Resources Institute. Oregon State University College of Forestry.

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. Island Press. Washington DC. http://www.maweb.org//en/Products.Synthesis.aspx

Morse, K. S. 2000. Responding to the Market Demand for Tongass Timber: Using Adaptive Management to Implement Section 101 of the 1990 Tongass Timber Reform Act. Management Bulletin R10-MB-413. Juneau, AK. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region. 43p.

Murcia, C. 1995. Edge effects in fragmented forests: implications for conservation. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 10:58–62.

Murphy, M.L., and A.M. Milner. 1997. Alaska Timber Harvest and Fish Habitat. In: A.M. Milner and M.W. Oswood (Eds.), *Freshwaters of Alaska, Ecological Syntheses*. Springer.

Murphy, M.L., J. Heifetz, S.W. Johnson, K.V. Koski, and J.F. Thedinga. 1986. Effects of clearcut logging with and without buffer strips on juvenile salmonids in Alaskan streams. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43: 1521–1533.

Naiman, R.J., T.J. Beechie, L.E. Benda, D.R. Berg, P.A. Bisson, L.H. MacDonald, M.D. O'Connor, P.L. Olson, and E.A. Steel. 1992. Fundamental elements of ecologically healthy watersheds in the Pacific Northwest coastal ecoregion. Pages 127-188 in R.J. Naiman, editor. *Watershed management: balancing sustainability and environmental change*. Springer-Verlag, New York, New York.

Nawrocki, T., H. Klein, M. Carlson, L. Flagstad, J. Conn, R. DeVelice, A. Grant, G. Graziano, B. Million, and W. Rapp. 2011. Invasiveness Ranking of 50 Non-Native Plant Species for Alaska. Report prepared for the Alaska Association of Conservation Districts. Alaska Natural Heritage Program, University of Alaska Anchorage, Anchorage, AK. 253 pp.

Niblack Project LLC. 2015. Economic Benefits. Available online at: http://www.niblackproject.com/s/Project_Benefits.asp?ReportID=579363

Nilon, C.H., C.N. Long, and W.C. Zipperer. 1995. Effects of wildland development on forest bird communities. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 32:81-92.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2018. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2017. NOAA technical memorandum NMFS-AFSC, 378. June 2018. 391p. Available online at: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/18114

NMFS. 2016. Tongass Forest Plan Amendment Letter of Concurrence, NMFS (#AKR-2016-9574). October 18, 2016 letter to Earl Stewart, Forest Supervisor. NMFS Juneau, AK.

NMFS. 2015a. ESA Species in Alaska. Endangered, Threatened and Candidate Species in Alaska. Update April 2014. Web access August 2015. https://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/esa/ak_nmfs_species.pdf

NMFS. 2015b. Southern Distinct Population Segment of the North American Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*). 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region, Long Beach, CA.

NMFS. 2009a. Marine mammal fact pages. Available online at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/

NMFS. 2009b. Green, Leatherback and Loggerhead sea turtle fact pages. Available3.3b online at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles

# 6 References


NMFS. 2001. 50 CFR. Part 226.202 Designating critical habitat for Steller sea lions. Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Available Online: http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/protectedresources/stellers/habitat.htm.

NMFS. 1993. Designated critical habitat for the Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) for Alaska rookeries, haulouts, and associated areas. 50 CFR 226.202, August 27, 1993.

NMFS. 1991. Recovery Plan for the Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

Nowacki, G. S. and M. G. Kramer. 1998. The Effects of Wind Disturbance on Temperate Rain Forest Structure and Dynamics of Southeast Alaska. USDA Forest Service. PNW GTR-421, April 1998.

Olliff, T., K. Legg, and B. Kaeding, editors. 1999. Effects of winter recreation on wildlife of the greater Yellowstone area: a literature review and assessment. Report to the Greater Yellowstone Coordinating Committee. Yellowstone National Park, Mammoth, Wyoming, USA.

Olsen, D.H., J.B. Leirness, P.G. Cunningham, and E.A. Steel. 2014. Riparian buffers and forest thinning: effects on headwater vertebrates 10 years after thinning. *Forest Ecology and Management* 321: 81-93.

Oswood, N.W., A.M. Milner, and J.G. Irons III. 1992. Climate Change and Alaskan Rivers and Streams. In: *Global Climate Change and Freshwater Ecosystems*. Springer-Verlag. New York.

Parker, D. I., J. A. Cook, and S. W. Lewis. 1996. Effects of timber harvest on bat activity in southeastern Alaska's temperate rainforest. Pp. 277-292, In: R.M.R. Barclay and R.M. Brigham (eds.). Bats and Forests Symposium, October 19-21, 1995, Victoria.

Parks, N., and T. Barrett. 2013. Tangled trends for temperate rain forests as temperatures tick up. Science Findings 149. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 6 p.

Parrent, D., and N. Grewe. 2018. Tongass National Forest: 2017 Sawmill Capacity and Production Report. Report to Ecosystem Planning and Budget. USDA Forest Service. Alaska Region. September. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

Parson, E.A., L. Carter, P. Anderson, B. Wang, and G. Weller. 2001. Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change for Alaska, Chapter 10 in Climate Change Impacts on the United States, National Assessment Synthesis Team, 618 pp. 2001.

Patriquin, K.J., and R.M.R. Barclay. 2003. Foraging by bats in cleared, thinned and unharvested boreal forest. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 40:646-657.

Peacock, E., M.M. Peacock, and K. Titus. 2007. Black bears in southeast Alaska: the fate of two ancient lineages in the face of contemporary movement. Journal of Zoology 271:445–45.

Pearce, D. E., S. A. Hayes, M.H. Bond, C. V. Hanson, E. C. Anderson, R. B. Macfarlane, and J. C. Garza. 2009. Over the Fall? Rapid Evolution of Ecotypic Differentiation in Steelhead/Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Journal of Heredity* 100(5): 515–525.

Person, D.K., and T.J. Brinkman. 2013. Succession debt and roads: short and long-term effects of timber harvest on a large-mammal predator-prey community in Southeast Alaska. Pages 143-167 in Orians, G. and J. Schoen, editors. North Pacific temperate rainforests: ecology and conservation. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

Person, D.K., and B.D. Logan. 2012. A spatial analysis of wolf harvest and harvest risk on Prince of Wales and associated islands, southeast Alaska. Final Wildlife Research Report, ADF&G/DWC/WRR-2011-1. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Wildlife Conservation, Juneau, AK.

Person, D.K., and A.L. Russell. 2009. Reproduction and den site selection by wolves in a disturbed landscape. *Northwest Science* 83:211–224.

Person, D.K., and A.L. Russell. 2008. Correlates of mortality in an exploited wolf population. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72:1540–1549.

Person, D. 2001. Alexander Archipelago wolves: ecology and population viability in a disturbed, insula landscape. Doctoral dissertation, University of Alaska Fairbanks, AK.

Person, D.K., M. Kirchhoff, V. Van Ballenberghe, G.C. Iverson, and E. Grossman. 1996. The Alexander Archipelago wolf: a conservation assessment. General Technical Report PNWGTR-384. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.

Piatt, J. F., K. J. Kuletz, A. E. Burger, S. A. Hatch, V. L. Friesen, T. P. Birt, M. L. Arimitsu, G. S. Drew, A. M. A. Harding, K. S. Bixler. 2007. Status review of the Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*) in Alaska and British Columbia. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2006-1387. 258 pp.

Porter, B. 2018. Wolf management report and plan, Game Management Unit 2: Report period 1 July 2010–30 June 2015, and plan period 1 July 2015–30 June 2020. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report and Plan ADF&G/DWC/SMR&P-2018-10, Juneau.

Porter, B. 2010. Unit 1A mountain goat management report. Pages 1-5 in P. Harper, editor. Mountain goat report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2007 – 30 June 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Project 12.0. Juneau, AK.

Pyare, S. and W.P. Smith. 2005. Functional Connectivity of Tongass Old-Growth Reserves: An Assessment Based on Flying-Squirrel Movement Capability. Progress report for Tongass monitoring grants, April 30, 2005.

Pyare, S., W.P. Smith, and C.S. Shanley. 2010. Den use and selection by northern flying squirrels in fragmented landscapes. *Journal of Mammalogy* 91:886–896.

Rabe, D. 2009. Population status of Prince of Wales spruce grouse in Southeast Alaska. Final performance report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau. September. 8 pp.

Ralph, C.J. and S.L. Miller. 1995. Offshore Population Estimates of Marbled Murrelets in California. *In:* C.J. Ralph, G.L. Hunt, M. Raphael, and J.F. Piatt (tech. eds.) Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet. General Technical Report PSW-GTR-152. Albany, California. Pacific Southwest Experiment Station, Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. 420 pp.

# 6 References


Raphael, M. G., K. V. Rosenberg, and B. G. Marcot. 1988. Large-scale changes in bird populations of Douglas-fir forests, northwestern California. *Bird Conservation* 3:63-83.

Reid, L.M. and T. Dunne. 1984. Sediment Production from Forest Road Surfaces. Water Resources Research, WRERAC 20(11) 1753-1761. November 1984.

Reid, W.V., and K.R. Miller. 1989. Keeping Options Alive: The Scientific Basis for Conserving Biodiversity. World Resources Institute, Washington, D.C.

Reynolds, R. T., R. T. Graham, and D. A. Boyce Jr. 2006. An Ecosystem-based Conservation Strategy for the Northern Goshawk. Pp 299-311 in M. L. Morrison, editor. The Northern Goshawk: a Technical Assessment of its Status, Ecology, and Management. Studies in Avian Biology No. 31, Cooper Ornithological Society.

Reynolds, R. T., R. T. Graham, M. H. Reiser, R. L. Bassett, P. L. Kennedy, D. A. Boyce, G. Goodwin, R. Smith, and E. L. Fisher. 1992. Management recommendations for the Northern Goshawk in the Southwestern United States. General Technical Report RM-217. USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Rich, T. D., C. J. Beardmore, H. Berlanga, P. J. Blancher, M. S. W. Bradstreet, G. S. Butcher, D. W. Demarest, E. H. Dunn, W. C. Hunter, E. E. Iñigo-Elias, J. A. Kennedy, A. M. Martell, A. O. Panjabi, D. N. Pashley, K. V. Rosenberg, C. M. Rustay, J. S. Wendt, T. C. Will. 2004. Partners in Flight North American Landbird Conservation Plan. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, NY. Partners in Flight website. http://www.partnersinflight.org/cont_plan/ (VERSION: March 2005).

Robinson, S.K., F.R. Thompson III, T.M. Donovan, D.R. Whitehead, and J. Faaborg. 1995. Regional forest fragmentation and the nesting success of migratory birds. *Science* 267:1987–1990.

Roffler, G., and D. Gregovich. 2018. Wolf space use during denning season on Prince of Wales Island, Alaska. Wildlife Biology: wlb.00468 doi: 10.2981/wlb.00468. 1l pages.

Rosenberg K. V., J. A. Kennedy, R. Dettmers, R. P. Ford, D. Reynolds, J.D. Alexander, C. J. Beardmore, P. J. Blancher, R. E.Panjabi, D. N. Pashley, T. D. Rich, J. M. Ruth, H. Stabins, J. Stanton, T. Will. 2016. Partners in Flight Landbird ConservationPlan: 2016 Revision for Canada and Continental United States. Partners in Flight Science Committee. 119 pp.

Russell, A.L. 1999. Habitat relationships of spruce grouse in southeast Alaska. Thesis. Texas Tech University, Dallas, TX.

Salafsky, S.R., R.T. Reynolds, B.R. Noon, and J.A. Wiens. 2007. Reproductive responses of northern goshawks to variable prey populations. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71: 2274-2283.

Salafsky, S.R., R.T. Reynolds, and B.R. Noon. 2005. Patterns of temporal variation in goshawk reproduction and prey resources. *Journal of Raptor Research* 39: 237-246.

Salo, E.O. 1991. Life History of Chum Salmon. (*Oncorhynchus keta*). pp. 231-310. In: *Pacific Salmon Life Histories*. C. Groot and L. Margolis (eds.). University of British Columbia in co-operation with the Government of Canada, Department of Fisheries and Oceans. British Columbia, Canada.

Sauer, J.R., J.E. Hines, J.E. Fallon, K.L. Pardieck, D.J. Ziolkowski, Jr., and W.A. Link. 2014. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2013. Version 01.30.2015 USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD

Scheibe, J.S., W.P. Smith, J. Bassham, and D. Magness. 2006. Locomotor performance and cost of transport in the northern flying squirrel *Glaucomys sabrinus*. *Acta Theriologica* 51: 169–178.

Schoen, J., and L. Beier. 1990. Brown bear habitat preferences and brown bear logging and mining relationships in southeast Alaska. Brown bear habitat preferences and brown bear logging and mining relationships in Southeast Alaska. Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration. Final report. Grant W-22. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.

Schrader, B. and P. Hennon. 2005. Assessment of Invasive Species in Alaska and its National Forests. Complied by Schrader and Hennon with contributing authors from USDA Forest Service Alaska Regional Offices. August 30, 2005. 26 pp.

Schroeder, R. and R. Mazza. 2005. A Synthesis of Recent Subsistence Research in Southeast Alaska. Available on request.

Sealaska. 2018. 2018 Q1 Shareholder Newsletter. Available online: https://www.sealaska.com/sites/default/files/resources/2018%20Q1%20Shareholder%20Newsletter.pdf

Semlitsch, R.D., B.D. Todd, S.M. Blomquist, A.J.K. Calhoun, J.W. Gibbons, J.P. Gibbs, G.J. Graeter, E.B. Harper, D.J. Hocking. M.L. Hunter Jr., D.A. Patrick, T.A.G. Rittenhouse, and B.B. Rothermel. 2009. Effects of timber harvest on amphibian populations: Understanding mechanisms from forest experiments. *BioScience* 59(10) 853-862.

Shanley, C.S, S. Pyare, M. Goldstien, P. Alaback, D. Albert, C. Beier, T. Brinkman, R. Edwards, E. Hood, A. MacKinnon, M. McPhee, T. Patterson, L. Suring, D. Tallmon, and M. Wipfli. 2015. Climate Change Implications in the Northern Coastal Temperate Rainforest of North America. *Climate Change* 1355-9.

Shanley, C.S., and D.M. Albert. 2014. Climate Change Sensitivity Index for Pacific Salmon Habitat in Southeast Alaska. The Nature Conservancy. August 2014 Volume 9 Issue 8.

Skog, Kenneth E.; McKinley, Duncan C.; Birdsey, Richard A.; Hines, Sarah J.; Woodall, Christopher W.; Reinhardt, Elizabeth D.; and Vose, James M. 2014. Managing Carbon. Chapter 7 in D.L. Peterson et al. (eds.), Climate Change and United States Forests, Advances in Global Change Research 57, DOI 10.1007/978-94-007-7515-2_7 http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/usdafsfacpub/274

Sloat, Matthew R.; Gordon H. Reeves, Kelly R. Christiansen. 2016. Stream network geomorphology mediates predicted vulnerability of anadromous fish habitat to hydrologic change in southeast Alaska. *Global Change Biology* Volume 23, Issue 2. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.13466

Smith, W. 2013. Spatially explicit analysis of contributions of a regional conservation strategy toward sustaining northern goshawk habitat. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 37: 1–10.

# 6 References


Smith, N, R. Deal, J. Kline, D. Blahna, T. Patterson, T.A. Spies, and K. Bennett. 2011. Ecosystem Services as a Framework for Forest Stewardship: Deschutes National Forest Overview. Pacific Northwest Research Station General Technical Report PNW-GTR-852. August.

Smith, W.P. 2005. Evolutionary diversity and ecology of endemic small mammals of southeastern Alaska with implications for land management planning. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 72:135–155.

Smith, J.E., L.S. Heath, and P.B. Woodbury. 2004. How to Estimate Forest Carbon for Large areas from Inventory Data. *Journal of Forestry*, July/August 2004.

Southeast Conference. 2018. Southeast Alaska by the Numbers 2017. Available online at: http://www.seconference.org/southeast-alaska-numbers

SNAP (Scenarios Network for Alaska & Artic Planning). 2013. Community Charts: Juneau, Alaska.

Soule, M.E. 1983. What do we really know about extinction? As Cited in Dawson, N.G., S.O. MacDonald, and J.A. Cook. 2007. Endemic mammals of the Alexander Archipelago. Chapter 6.7, Pages 1–11 in J. Schoen and E. Dovichin (eds). *The Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest: a conservation assessment and resource synthesis.* Audubon and Nature Conservancy, Special Publication.

Spence, B.C., G.A. Lomnicky, R.M. Hughes, and R.P. Novitizki. 1996. An ecosystem approach to salmonid conservation. Report prepared by Management Technology. Sponsored by the National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.

Spies, T.A. 2004. Ecological concepts and diversity of old-growth forests. *Journal of Forestry* April/May:14–20.

Spies, T.A. and J.F. Franklin. 1991. The Structure of Natural Young, Mature, and Old-growth Douglas-fir Forest in Oregon and Washington; in Wildlife and Vegetation of Unmanaged Douglas-fir Forests, General Technical Report PNW-285.

Straley, J. M., C.M. Gabriele, and T.J. Quinn II. 2009. Assessment of mark recapture models to estimate the abundance of a humpback whale feeding aggregation in Southeast Alaska. J. Biogeogr. 36:427-438.

Stephenson, N., A. Das, R. Condit, S. Russo, P. Baker, N. Beckman, D. Coomes, E. Lines, W. Morris, N. Ruger, E. Alvarez, C. Blundo, S. Bunyavejchewin, G. Chuyong, S. David, A. Duque, C. Ewango, O. Flores, J. Franklin, H. Grau, Z. Hao, M. Harmon, S. Hubbell, D. Kenfrack, Y. Lin, J. Makana, A. Malizia, R. Pabst, N. Pongpattananurak, S. Su, I. Sun, S. Tan, D. Thomas, P. Mantgem, X. Wang, S. Wiser, and M. Zavala. 2014. Rate of Tree Carbon Accumulation Increases Continuously with Tree Size. *Nature: International Weekly Journal of Science* 507(7490). Available online at: http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v507/n7490/full/nature12914.html

Stillwater Sciences. 2012. Forest management and coho salmon population dynamics in Southeast Alaska's Staney Creek Watershed. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Portland, Oregon for The Wilderness Society, Anchorage, Alaska.

Stone, K.D., and J.A. Cook. 2000. Phylogeography of black bears (*Ursus americanus*) of the Pacific Northwest. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 78: 1218–1223.

Strong, D. 2014. Seafood Processors. Large Segment of a Massive Industry. *Alaska Economic Trends* 34(11):9–11.

Sullivan, P.F.; Mulvey, R.L.; Brownlee, A.; Barrett, T.M.; Pattison, R.R. 2015. Warm summer nights and the growth decline of shore pine in southeast Alaska. *Environmental Research Letters* 10: 124007. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/10/12/124007.

Sullivan, K., T.E. Lisle, C.A. Dolloff, G.E. Grant, and L.M. Reid. 1987. Stream channels: the link between forests and fishes. Pages 39-97 in E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy, editors. *Streamside management: forestry and fishery Interactions*. Institute of Forest Resources Contribution Number 57. University of Washington, College of Forest Resources, Seattle, Washington.

Swanson, F.J., L.E. Benda, S.H. Duncan, G.E. Grant, W.F. Magahan, L.M. Reid, and R.R. Ziemer. 1987. Mass failures and other processes of sediment production in Pacific Northwest forest landscapes. Pages 9-38 in E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy editors. Streamside management: forestry and fishery Interactions. Institute of Forest Resources Contribution Number 57. University of Washington, College of Forest Resources, Seattle, Washington.

Swanson, F.J., G.W. Lienkaemper, and J.R. Sedell. 1976. History, physical effects, and management implications of large organic debris in western Oregon streams. General Technical Report PNW-56. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon.

Szepanski, M.M., M. Ben-David, and V. Van Ballenberghe. 1999. Assessment of anadromous salmon resources in the diet of the Alexander Archipelago wolf using stable isotope analysis. *Oecologia* 120: 327–335.

Tessler, D.F, M.L. Snively, and T.A. Gotthardt. 2014. New insights on the distribution, ecology and overwintering behavior of the little brown myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*) in Alaska. *Northwestern Naturalist* 95: 251-263.

Tessler, D.F., J.A. Johnson, B.A. Andres, S. Thomas, and R.B. Lanctot. 2007. Black oystercatcher (*Haematopus bachmani*) conservation action plan. International Black Oystercatcher Working Group, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage, AK; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK; and Manomet Center for Conservation Sciences, Manomet, MA.

Thompson, I.D., and A.S. Harestad. 1994. Effects of logging on American martens, and models for habitat management. Pages 355-367 in S.W. Buskirk, A.S. Harestad, M.G. Raphael, and R.A. Powell, editors. *Martens, sables, and fishers: biology and conservation*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.

Thysell, D. R. and A. B. Carry. 2000. Effects of Forest Management on Understory and Overstory Vegetation: A Retrospective Study. USDA Forest Service. PNW-GTR-488. March 2000.

Titus, K. and L. Beier. 1999. Suitability of stream buffers and riparian habitats for brown bears. *Ursus* 11:149-156 (abstract only).

# 6 References


Tonina, D., Luce, C. H., Rieman, B., Buffington, J. M., Goodwin, P., Clayton, S. R., Ali, S. M., Barry, J. J., and Berenbrock, C. 2008. Hydrological response to timber harvest in northern Idaho: Implications for channel scour and persistence of salmonids. *Hydrological Processes* 22:3223-3235.

Trudel, M., D.W. Welsh., J.F.T. Morris, M.E. Thiess, R. Candy, and T.D. Beacham. 2004. Using genetic markers to understand the coastal migration of juvenile coho (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*). North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report 5.

Trudel, M., J. Fisher, J. Orsi, J. Morris, M. Thiess, R. Sweeting, S. Hinton, E. Fergusson, and D. Welch. 2009. Distribution and migration of Juvenile Chinook Salmon Derived from Coded Wire Tag Recoveries along the Continental Shelf of Western North America. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 138: 1369–1391.

Tucker, S., M. Trudel, D.W. Welch, J.R. Candy, J.F.T. Morris, M.E. Thiess, C. Wallace, and T.D. Beacham. 2011. Life history and seasonal stock-specific ocean migration of juvenile Chinook salmon. *Transaction of the American Fisheries Society* 140: 1101–1191.

U.S. Census Bureau. 2018a. BO3002: Hispanic or Latino Origin by Race. 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://factfinder.census.gov/

U.S. Census Bureau. 2018b. B19013: Median Household Income in the Past 12 Months (in 2017 Inflation-Adjusted Dollars). 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2018c. S1701: Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months. 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. NABCI (U.S. National Bird Conservation Initiative Committee). 2000. Bird conservation region descriptions: a supplement to the North American Bird Conservation Initiative Bird Conservation Regions Map. Available online at: http://www.nabci-us.org/aboutnabci/bcrdescrip.pdf

United Nations Environment Programme. 1991. Fourth Revised Draft Convention on Biological Diversity. United Nations Environment Programme.

URS Corporation. 2006. Mineral Potential Report, Ring of Fire Planning Area, Alaska. Prepared for Bureau of Land Management, Anchorage Field Office. Anchorage, Alaska. July 2006.

USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2004. Juneau Field Regulatory Office. Letter signed by John C. Leeds III, February 10, 2004.

USDA Forest Service. In Review. Assessment of the Influence of Disturbance, Management Activities, and Environmental Factors on Carbon Stocks. Alaska Region. Office of Sustainability and Climate Change. Washington, D.C. 35 pp.

USDA Forest Service. 2019. Natural Resource Manager (NRM): Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Plants (TESP) Inventory.

USDA Forest Service. 2018a. Tongass Harvest and Employment, 2002 to 2017 Update. Data on file with Nicole Grewe, Ph.D. Regional Economist, USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region.

USDA Forest Service. 2018b. Estimating the Range of Expected Tongass National Forest Timber Purchase and Sale Offer. Briefing paper. April. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd605841.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2018c. Tongass National Forest 5 Year Timber Sale Schedule 2018-2022. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd575055.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2018d. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region, Remaining Timber Sales Volumes and Values on November 30, 2018.

USDA Forest Service. 2018e. Prince of Wales Landscape Level Analysis Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement. Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest, Thorne Bay Ranger District and Craig Ranger District. R10-MB-833e. October. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/projects/?cid=fseprd529245

USDA Forest Service. 2018f. Draft Decision Notice for the Vallenar Young-growth Project. Ketchikan Misty Fjords Ranger District. March. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=51766

USDA Forest Service. 2018g. Tongass National Forest Log Exports and Interstate Shipments (MMBF) (Compiled by Tongass NF). Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

USDA Forest Service. 2018h. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2016. May 7. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2018i. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2017. May 7. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2018j. Natural Resource Information System (NRIS): Current Invasive Plants Inventory. NRIS Invasive Plants Product Page. Available online at: http://data.fs.usda.gov/geodata/edw/datasets.php?dsetParent=InvasiveSpecies. Accessed: November 2018.

USDA Forest Service. 2017a. Estimating the Range of Expected Tongass National Forest Timber Purchase and Sale Offer. Briefing paper. May.

USDA Forest Service. 2017b. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region, Remaining Timber Sales Volumes and Values on November 30. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

USDA Forest Service. 2017c. First Alaska timber sale sold under state-federal Good Neighbor Authority. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/news-events/?cid=FSEPRD559699

USDA Forest Service. 2017d. Wrangell Island Project Record of Decision. Forest Service Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-634d. December. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=34831

# 6 References


USDA Forest Service. 2017e. Shoreline II Outfitter/Guide Final Environmental Impact Statement. Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-793c. March. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=38181

USDA Forest Service. 2016a. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan. R10-MB-769g. June.

USDA Forest Service. 2016b. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement Plan Amendment. R10-MB-769e, f. June. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprd3801708

USDA Forest Service. 2016c. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan Record of Decision. R10-MB-769l. December.

USDA Forest Service. 2016d. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2015. January 22. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2016e. Tongass National Forest Amendment Biological Assessment for Species Under the Jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service. Tongass National Forest, Alaska. 40p.

USDA Forest Service. 2015a. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2013. January 8. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2015b. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2014. April 22. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2015c. 2014 Tongass Land Management Plan Monitoring & Evaluation Report. Available online https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprd3856205 [February 2019].

USDA Forest Service. 2015d. Baseline Estimates of Carbon Stocks in Forests and Harvested Wood Products for National Forest System Units; Alaska Region. 34 pp. Whitepaper. http://www.fs.fed.us/climatechange/documents/AlaskaRegionCarbonAssessment.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2015e. Species Evaluations for 16 Plants and 3 Lichens on the Tongass National Forest: An Evaluation for Species of Conservation Concern. Unpublished, internal document. 170 pp.

USDA Forest Service. 2014. 2013 Annual Tongass National Forest Monitoring and Evaluation Report. 14a Stream and Fish Habitat: Fish Passage. Available on line http://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprdb5368225 [November 2014]

USDA Forest Service. 2013a. Forest Service National Strategic Framework for Invasive Species FS-1017. Washington, DC.

USDA Forest Service. 2013b. Environmental Assessment, Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact, Wrangell-Petersburg Weed Management Project. Wrangell and Petersburg Ranger Districts, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-758. July.

USDA Forest Service. 2013c. Economic Impacts of National Forest Recreation in Alaska. Issue Paper.

USDA Forest Service. 2012a. 2011 Tongass Monitoring and Evaluation Report. Tongass National Forest.

USDA Forest Service. 2012b. Alaska Region Sensitive Plants.

USDA Forest Service. 2012c. Bell Island Geothermal Leases Final Supplemental EIS and Record of Decision. Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-750b. December 2012.

USDA Forest Service. 2011. Timber Supply and Demand: 2010. Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act Section 706(a) Report to Congress. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region. Draft. October 12.

USDA Forest Service. 2009. Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species List, Assessment and Proposed Revisions to the 2002 List. Tongass National Forest, Alaska.

USDA Forest Service. 2008a. Land and Resource Management Plan, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-603b. January.

USDA Forest Service. 2008b. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement Plan Amendment. R10-MB-603c. January.

USDA Forest Service. 2007. Tongass National Forest, 2006 Annual Monitoring and Evaluation Report. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-609.

USDA Forest Service. 2006. Invasive Species Strategy 2006-2010. Alaska Region. Juneau, AK

USDA Forest Service. 2005. Alaska Region Invasive Plant Strategy. Alaska Region. Juneau, AK.

USDA Forest Service. 2004. Tongass National Forest: 2004 Annual Monitoring and Evaluation Report: Fish Habitat and Soil and Water. Available online at: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/projects/tlmp/monitoring/monitoring.shtml

USDA Forest Service. 2003a. Tongass land and resource management plan: final supplemental environmental impact statement. R10-MB-481f. Ketchikan, Alaska.

USDA Forest Service. 2003b. Tongass Land Management Plan Revision. Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region, Tongass National Forest. Forest Service R10-MB-481a. February.

USDA Forest Service. 2001. USDA Forest Service Handbook, FSH 2090.21 – Aquatic Habitat Management Handbook. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region, Juneau, Alaska. Amendment No. 2090.21-2001-1. November.

USDA Forest Service. 2000. Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation Rule Final EIS. USDA Forest Service, Washington Office. November. Available online at: http://roadless.fs.fed.us/documents/feis/

# 6 References


USDA Forest Service. 1997a. Tongass Land Management Plan Revision, Final Environmental Impact Statement. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest, R10-MB-338dd (Record of Decision, Final Environmental Impact Statement—Part 1 and Part 2, Map Packet, Appendix—Volume 1, Volume 2, Volume 3, Volume 4, and Errata). Alaska Region, Juneau, Alaska.

USDA Forest Service. 1997b. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Plan Amendment, Record of Decision. Forest Service R10-MB-603a. January.

USDA Forest Service. 1995. Report to Congress, Anadromous Fish Habitat Habitat Assessment. Pacific Northwest Research Station and Region 10. R10-MB-279.

USDA Forest Service. 1991. Title 2600 - Wildlife, Fish, and Sensitive Plant Habitat Management. Forest Service Manual 2600.

USDA Forest Service. 1990. Silvics of North America, Volume 1, Conifers. Agricultural Handbook 654.

USDA Forest Service. 1983. Silvicultural Systems for the Major Forest Types of the United States. Agriculture Handbook 445.

USDA Forest Service and ADNR. 2014. Forest Health Conditions in Alaska-2013, A Forest Health Protection Report. Edited by E. Graham and T. Huette. R10-PR-035. February 2014. Available online at: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprd3797075.pdf

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2015. Species status assessment for the Alexander Archipelago wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni)*. Version 1.0, December 2015. Alaska Region, Anchorage, Alaska. 162 pp.

USFWS. 2014. 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of the Short-tailed Albatross. Anchorage Fish and Wildlife Field Office Anchorage, Alaska. 43p.

USFWS. 2012a. The short-tailed albatross. Available online at: http://alaska.fws.gov/fisheries/endangered/listing.htm

USFWS. 2012b. The spectacled eider. Available online at: http://alaska.fws.gov/fisheries/endangered/listing.htm

USFWS. 2012c. The Steller's eider. Available online at: http://alaska.fws.gov/fisheries/endangered/listing.htm

USFWS. 2012d. Aleutian tern counts from seabird colonies and nearshore marine bird surveys in the Kodiak Archipelago, Alaska 1975-2012. Unpublished Refuge Report 01-12. Prepared by R.M. Corcoran. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, Kodiak, AK.

USFWS. 2010. Species assessment and listing priority assignment form: *Falcipennis canadensis isleibi* Prince of Wales spruce grouse. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 7.

USFWS. 2009. Eagle Permits; Take Necessary to Protect Interests in Particular Localities. 74 Federal Register 175:46836-46879; September 11, 2009.

USFWS. 2007. Queen Charlotte Goshawk status review. Alaska Region, Juneau Field Office.

Vercessi, L. 2014. Alaska Salmon Fisheries Enhancement Program 2013 Annual Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fisheries Management Report 14-12, Anchorage, AK.

Verschuyl, J., S. Riffell, D. Miller, T.B. Wigley. 2011. Biodiversity response to intensive biomass production from forest thinning in North American Forests – A meta-analysis. *Forest Ecoloby and Management* 261: 221-232.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013a. Little brown myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013b. Silver-haired bat. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013c. Keen's myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013d. California myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013e. Long-legged myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Weckworth, B., S. Talbot, G. Sage, D. Person, and J. Cook. 2005. A signal for independent coastal and continental histories for North American wolves. *Molecular Ecology* 14, 917–931.

Weckworth, B.V., S.L. Talbot, and J.A. Cook. 2010. Phylogeography of wolves (Canis lupus) in the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of Mammalogy* 91: 363–375.

Weckworth, B.V., N.G. Dawson, S.L. Talbot, M.J. Flamme, and J.A. Cook. 2011. Going coastal: shared evolutionary history between coastal British Columbia and southeast Alaska wolves (Canis lupus). *PLoS ONE* 6(5): 1–8.

Wemple, B.C. and J. A. Jones. 2003. Runoff production on forest roads in a steep, mountain catchment. *Water Resources Research* 39(8): 1220. doi: 10.1029/2002WR001744

White, E., and D. Stynes. 2010. Characterization of Resident and Non-resident Visitors to Alaska National Forests. Joint Venture Agreement between the USDA Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research Station and Oregon State University. Joint Venture Agreement # 10-JV-11261955-018. August.

Williamson, S.J., D. Keppie, R. Davison, D. Bureau, S. Carriere, D. Rabe, and M. Schroeder. 2008. Spruce grouse conservation plan. Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. Washington, D.C. 73 pp.

Wolfe, R.J. 2004. Local Traditions and Subsistence: A Synopsis from Twenty-Five Years of Research by the State of Alaska. Technical Paper No. 284. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska. July. Available online at: http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/

Wolf Technical Committee. 2017. Interagency Wolf Habitat Management Program: Recommendations for Game Management Unit 2. Management Bulletin R10-MB-822. USDA Forest Service, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, and Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

# 6 References

Wolken, J.M., T.N. Hollingsworth, T.S. Rupp, F.S. Chapin, S.F. Trainor, T.M. Barrett, P.F. Sullivan, A.D. McGuire, E.S. Euskirchen, P.E. Hennon, E.A. Beever, J.S. Conn, L.K. Crone, D.V. D'Amore, N. Fresco, T.A. Hanley, K. Kielland, J.J. Kruse, T. Patterson, E.A. Schuur, D.L. Verbyla, and J. Yarie. 2011. Evidence and Implications of Recent and Projected Climate Change in Alaska's Forest Ecosystem. Ecosphere. November 2011 Volume 2(11) Article 124.

Zaborske, R.R., M.H. McClellan, and T.A. Handley. 2002. Understory vegetation development following commercial thinning in southeast Alaska: preliminary results from the Second-growth management Area Demonstration Project. In Beyond 2001: a silvicultural odyssey to sustaining terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems – proceedings of the national Silviculture workshop, May 6-10, Hood River OR. USDA Forest Service, PNW Portland, OR. pp 74-82.

Zaborske, R.R., M.H. McClellan, J. Barbour, T.L. Laufenberg, and C.G. Shaw III. 2000. The Southeast Alaska Timber Resource and Industry: What Might the Future Hold? in Proceedings: Linking Healthy Forests and Communities Through Alaska Value-Added Forest Products. USDA Forest Service PNW-GTR-500.

Zegre, S.J., M.D. Needham, L.E. Kruger, and R.S. Rosenberger. 2012. McDonaldization and commercial outdoor recreation and tourism in Alaska. Managing Leisure. Pp. 1-16. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/treesearch/pubs/45837

# Appendix A
# Cumulative Effects

## CONTENTS

Introduction ..... A-1
Assumptions..... A-1
Timeframe for Analysis ..... A-2
Relevant Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions ..... A-2
Rulemaking and Policy ..... A-2
Roadless Rules ..... A-2
Locatable and Leasable Minerals ..... A-2
2012 Planning Rule..... A-2
Subsistence Regulations for Tongass National Forest Submerged Lands ..... A-3
USDA Strategic Plan 2018 – 2022..... A-3
Tongass Young-growth Transition ..... A-3
Actions within the Boundaries of the Tongass National Forest..... A-3
References..... A-9

## TABLES

Table A-1 Regional Projects Considered in Cumulative Effects Analyses..... A-4
Table A-2 Interactions Between Resources and Actions or Projects ..... A-8

# Appendix A

# Appendix A
# Cumulative Effects

## *Introduction*

Cumulative effects are defined in the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations as "the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time" (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1508.7). Cumulative actions are defined as "actions, which when viewed with other proposed actions, have cumulatively significant impacts and should therefore be discussed in the same impact statement" (40 CFR 1508.25). Cumulative effects are discussed in detail for each resource in the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). This document discusses the projects considered and records which projects were considered for each resource.

For cumulative impacts to accrue, there must first be an impact from the action under review that can then be added to the impacts of other past, present, or reasonably foreseeable future actions that affect the same resource. The proposed Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives would affect management of roadless areas on the Tongass, as it relates to what and where harvests, tree cutting, and road building could occur under the Forest Plan. The Forest Plan in turn will guide the management the Forest.

For most resources, the analysis area for the Alaska Roadless Rule constitutes lands within the boundaries of the Tongass National Forest (approximately 17.9 million acres, including 1.2 million acres of non-National Forest System [NFS] lands). However, the effect to Roadless Areas is considered both locally, at the Forest-scale, and nationally. At the national scale, the affected environment for the Alaska Roadless Rule constitutes all NFS lands currently, or in the past, managed under the Roadless Rule. As noted in CEQ's guidance memorandum of June 24, 2005 (CEQ 2005), the effects of past actions can generally be captured by a description of the affected environment, which is detailed in the Chapter 3 of this EIS. Cumulative effects to Roadless Areas nationwide are presented in Chapter 3, *Key Issue 1 – Protection of Roadless Area Characteristics*.

The Forest Service and U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) have a number of ongoing or recently finalized rulemaking and policy efforts that alone or in combination with the Alaska Roadless rule might affect management of NFS lands and resources. As these rules and policies are finalized, the Agency can integrate or clarify certain provisions within each rule or policy to ensure consistency, clarity, and effectiveness with other ongoing initiatives. The relationships of these efforts to the proposed and alternative planning rules are discussed below.

Cumulative effects have been discussed throughout Chapter 3. The discussion of effects for many of the resources explores the effects of the alternatives in combination with other ongoing initiatives, strategies, policies, laws, etc.

## *Assumptions*

Projects and actions included in the cumulative effects analysis were identified by reviewing past records, reviewing scoping comments, interviewing knowledgeable individuals, analyzing the existing condition of the project area using the Tongass and other geographic information system (GIS) layers, reviewing current plans, and, where necessary, making reasonable assumptions. An underlying assumption throughout this EIS is that none of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives propose or authorized specific actions on the ground. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some roadless areas, none of the alternatives predict a projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS (46 million board feet [MMBF] per year). On-the-ground activities, which would result in both direct and indirect effects, would be based on

site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses, including cumulative effects.

### *Timeframe for Analysis*

The timeframe for this cumulative effects analysis encompasses past and future activities. Past activities include timber harvest and other activities that date back over 70 years, while future activities consider timber harvest up to 100 years in the future. Most other future activities can only be considered as reasonably foreseeable about 25 years or less into the future because of uncertainties beyond that point.

### *Relevant Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions*

## Rulemaking and Policy

*Roadless Rules*

In determining the cumulative effects, the Agency considered the current status of the various roadless rules:

- The Roadless Area Conservation Rule, issued in 2001 (36 CFR Part 294);
- The Idaho Roadless Rule, issued in 2008 (36 CFR Part 294 subpart C);
- The Colorado Roadless Rule, issued in (36 CFR Part 394 subpart D); and
- Utah petition for a Utah Roadless Rule

The Agency also considered current roadless area guidance, including Secretary's Memorandum 1042-157 (USDA 2012) and the Forest Service Chief's delegation of authority to approve exceptions to the 2001 Roadless Rule (USDA Forest Service 2018). The potential for combined effects of the alternatives in this programmatic EIS were considered with the anticipated effects of the Idaho Roadless Rule, the Colorado State Roadless Rule, and the Utah State rulemaking petition and preliminary alternatives. While it is possible that changes to roadless area conservation could happen at a national scale, by future congressional or executive action, these possibilities for change are too speculative and, therefore, are not analyzed.

The effects of the Idaho Roadless Rule, the Colorado State Roadless Rule, and the Utah State rulemaking petition would not overlap; together they would modify the Roadless Rule or remove roadless lands. See Chapter 3, *Key Issue 1 – Protection of Roadless Area Characteristics* for discussion.

*Locatable and Leasable Minerals*

In September 2018, the Forest Service published two separate Advance Notices of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPR) in the *Federal Register* as first steps to update the agency's regulations that address surface activities associated with exploration and development of locatable minerals, and to update regulations that address leasing and subsequent development of oil and gas resources. Revision of the regulations governing both locatable minerals and oil and gas resources will help achieve more efficient permitting processes, which in turn reduces regulatory burdens. This would have a positive effect on locatable and leasable mineral development. While development of locatable minerals within the Tongass would not be measurably affected by any of the Roadless Rule Alternatives, access to leasable minerals could be improved within roadless and timber priority Alaska Roadless Areas (AKRAs), which would be a cumulative positive effect on leasable mineral development.

*2012 Planning Rule*

The 2012 planning rule for land management planning for the National Forest System was published in the *Federal Register* (FR) on April 9, 2012 (77 FR 21162), and it became effective on May 9, 2012. It was developed through the most collaborative rulemaking effort in Agency history to ensure an adaptive land management planning process that is inclusive, efficient, collaborative and science-based to promote healthy, resilient, diverse and productive National Forests and Grasslands. In January 2015, the Forest Service published the final planning directives, the key set of agency guidance documents that direct

implementation of the 2012 planning rule. The 2016 Forest Plan Amendment was consistent with the new planning rule. Future Plan amendments or revisions would be consistent with the rule as well.

*Subsistence Regulations for Tongass National Forest Submerged Lands*

In May 2018, the Secretaries of the Departments of Agriculture and the Interior published the final rule for the Federal Subsistence Management Regulations for the Tongass National Forest Submerged Lands. This rule added submerged public lands within the Tongass National Forest to the subsistence regulations. Additional listings will be published as the Bureau of Land Management and the Forest Service continue their review of pre-statehood withdrawals. This rule would not affect the roadless areas, and none of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives would affect access or use of submerged lands for subsistence purposes.

*USDA Strategic Plan 2018 – 2022*

The USDA Strategic Plan for 2018–2022 (USDA 2018) includes a goal to ensure national forests and grasslands are managed to ensure productive and sustainable use. Objectives of this goal include contributing to the economic health of rural communities through use and access opportunities and ensuring lands and watersheds are sustainable, healthy, and productive.

The Forest Service's Strategic Plan for 2015-2020 (USDA Forest Service 2015) goals and objectives include sustaining the Nation's forests and grasslands by fostering resilient, adaptive ecosystems to mitigate climate change; mitigating wildfire risk; and delivering benefits to the public by providing abundant clean water, strengthening communities, and connecting people to the outdoors.

*Tongass Young-growth Transition*

On July 2, 2013, Secretary of Agriculture Thomas Vilsack issued Memorandum 1044-009, Addressing Sustainable Forestry in Southeast Alaska (USDA 2013). The memorandum directs management of the Tongass National Forest to expedite the transition away from old-growth timber harvesting and towards a forest products industry that uses predominantly second-growth – or young-growth – forests. Secretary Vilsack's memorandum also directs that the transition must be implemented in a manner that preserves a viable timber industry that provides jobs and opportunities for Southeast Alaska residents. USDA's goal is to effectuate this transition, over the next 10 to 15 years, so that at the end of this period the vast majority of timber sold by the Tongass will be young growth. The Forest Plan was amended in 2016 to effectuate this transition.

Each of the Alaska Roadless Rule action alternatives would help facilitate this transition by making more forest, including young growth, available for planning and offering timber sales under the 2016 Plan and increasing the Forest Service's flexibility in locating harvests. None of the alternatives would alter the PTSQ. It is expected that the each of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives would improve the agency's goal of transitioning away from old-growth harvesting towards a predominantly young-growth based industry.

## Actions within the Boundaries of the Tongass National Forest

The 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS, Appendix C (USDA Forest Service 2016) provides a full and detailed list of all the projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis, which has not changed substantially to date. Such reasonably foreseeable activities include, but are not limited to, timber harvest, residential development, mining, recreation and tourism, and road construction. This section summarizes and updates the list of past, present, and future activities considered based on a review of published material and available information about the Tongass National Forest and adjoining lands on various agency websites and the scoping process. It also examines other past projects, but most importantly, by looking hard at current conditions, residual effects of past human actions and natural events are captured, regardless of which particular action or event contributed those effects. The CEQ issued an interpretive memorandum on June 24, 2005 regarding analysis of past actions which states, "agencies can conduct an adequate cumulative effects analysis by focusing on the current aggregate effects of past actions without delving into the historical details of individual past actions." For these reasons, the primary

method of analyzing past actions is based on the cumulative change in environmental conditions to the present, as described in the affected environment sections of the EIS. To keep the cumulative effects analysis useful, manageable, and concentrated on the effects that are meaningful, greater effort is given to future activities that are more certain and geographically close to the affected lands with a focus on issues of greatest concern.

Table A-1 lists and describes the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects and activities that are considered for analysis of cumulative effects. Table A-2 identifies the primary areas with potential interactions among the identified projects and actions and the primary resource areas.

**Table A-1**
**Regional Projects Considered in Cumulative Effects Analyses**

| Action or Activity | Location | Timing | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Past Actions** | | | |
| Timber harvests and road construction | Throughout Southeast Alaska | 1950s to present | Over 460,000 acres of forest have been harvested and 9,400 miles of road have been constructed on Forest as of 2016. Additionally, there have been over 450,000 acres of forest land harvested on non-National Forest System (NFS) lands within the Forest boundary. Harvests and road construction have been concentrated on Prince of Wales and adjacent islands with large portions on Wrangell, Mitkof, Kupreanof, Kuiu, Revillagiggedo, and Baranof Islands. |
| Land Adjustments | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Various | NFS lands have been conveyed to non-federal parties under the Native Allotment Act, Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA), Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) and other authorities. In 2015, Sealaska Corporation received its final ANSCA entitlement and conveyance of 70,075 acres. Public Law 113-291 added 8 new Land Use Designation (LUD) II areas, containing 152,000 acres. Other land adjustments have occurred in the past and the Forest Service began acquiring lands at Cube Cove on Admiralty Island in 2016 and continues through the present. |
| Mining | Throughout Southeast Alaska | 1800s to present | Historic mines include the Treadwell Mine and the Alaska Juneau Mine in Juneau; the Kensington and Jualin mines north of Juneau (recently reopened); the Ross-Adams uranium mine on Prince of Wales Island; the undeveloped Quartz Hill molybdenum deposit in the non-Wilderness Misty-Fjord National Monument; copper mines in the Ketchikan area; and many other deposits that were explored or developed throughout the Tongass. Mineral exploration and extraction have continued, at some level, since the first discoveries. More recently, the Greens Creek mine has been operating since the late 1980s, less three years during a shutdown in the 1990s, and the Kensington Mine reopened in 2010. |
| Energy | Throughout Southeast Alaska | 1800s to present | There are about 20 existing hydropower projects on the Forest that with a total capacity of about 200 megawatts. |
| Recreation and Tourism | Throughout Southeast Alaska | 1800s to present | Tourism has occurred in Southeast Alaska since the late 1800s. Over 1.2 million people visited Southeast Alaska in 2016. Tourism activities on the Forest include use hunting and fishing outfitters and guides, helicopter landings and tours, access of the Forest from lodges, and enjoying Forest Service visitor centers. Dispersed recreation has steadily increased in Southeast Alaska along with the growth of the tourism industry, the growth of communities, and the development of roads |

**Table A-1 (continued)**
**Regional Projects Considered in Cumulative Effects Analyses**

| Action or Activity | Location | Timing | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Community Development | Throughout Southeast Alaska | 1800s to present | Settlement and community development in Southeast Alaska occurred primarily from the late 1800s to the present. Mining, fishing, and fish canneries were the primary early factors encouraging settlement, later followed by logging. Today there are 32 communities in Southeast Alaska. Eleven of these communities have less than 100 people ranging up to Juneau with over 33,000. The footprint of these communities ranges in size from a few acres to several thousand acres. Road development is associated with community development and is covered above under timber harvest activities. |
| Fish and Wildlife Habitat Enhancement and Regulatory Actions | Forest-Wide | 1960s to present | A range of fish and wildlife habitat enhancement projects has occurred throughout Southeast Alaska. These projects were designed to improve forest, riparian, and stream habitats for fish and wildlife. They include extensive pre-commercial thinning, riparian thinning, snag creation, instream and riparian rehabilitation; placement of large woody debris in streams; improving fish passage; and decommissioning roads. The number of locations and number of projects will vary year to year based on funding and need. |
| Yellow cedar decline | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Past 50 years | Yellow-cedar decline and mortality has dramatically changed many of the forests of Southeast Alaska and this decline is believed to have been climate related. Aerial surveys have mapped approximately 585,000 acres of decline in a wide band from western Chichagof and Baranof Islands to the Ketchikan area (USDA Forest Service and ADNR 2015). |
| Fire | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Historical | Because of high precipitation levels, fire has not been a major factor in shaping the forests of Southeast Alaska. However, approximately 400 to 500 acres have burned annually on the Tongass. |
| Windthrow Events | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Historical | Small-scale windthrow events are very common throughout Southeast Alaska forests. These small events involve individual trees or small groups of trees. The open gaps in the canopy that result, allow young trees to colonize and fill the openings. Therefore, over time, complex, mixed-aged stands are produced. |
| **Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions** | | | |
| Timber harvests and road construction | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present + 100 years | Harvests and road construction will continue under the Forest Plan and may vary year to year while transitioning from. The 2016 Forest Plan EIS predicted harvests of old- and young-growth over 42,000 and 284,000 acres, respectively, over the next 100 years with about 1,000 miles of new road. Harvests and road construction are expected to continue as described in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS and transition to a young-growth based industry over 15 years. Additional harvests and road construction are expected on other lands. |

**Table A-1 (continued)**
**Regional Projects Considered in Cumulative Effects Analyses**

| Action or Activity | Location | Timing | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Land Adjustments | Forest-wide | 2018-2019 | Public Law 115-31 authorized land exchange between the Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority and the Forest Service. The land exchange encompasses lands from nine remote Alaska communities and comprises approximately 18,000 non-federal acres and 21,000 federal acres. Timber harvests are prohibited on the lands received from the Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority but are expected to occur on the lands provided.<br>On the Tongass National Forest, the State of Alaska has approximately 12,145 acres remaining of land entitlement under the Alaska Statehood Act (43 CFR 2627.1(a)).<br>The Forest Service began purchasing lands at Cube Cove and continues through the present and into the near future. At almost 23,000 acres, it was the largest single in-holding in the Admiralty Island National Monument. |
| Mining | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | Mineral exploration and development are expected to continue on the Forest and adjacent lands. Both the Greens Creek Mine on Admiralty Island and the Kensington Mine north of Juneau are active mines and expected to continue for some years based on successful continued exploration. As a result of successful exploration, the Greens Creek Mine has periodically sought and been authorized to expand its tailings tailings—the material left after the minerals have been removed—storage facility, most recently in 2013. Active mines generate waste water, waste rock, air emissions, and tailings. Several other sites are being prospected and explored with the intent to develop new mines. Development of leasable minerals, including geothermal, could occur, but there are no current leasable mineral activities on the Tongass and they are unlikely soon. |
| Energy | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | Hydropower will continue to be an important source of energy on the in Southeast Alaska. New sites, such as Angoon Hydroelectric and Sweetheart Lake, are expected to be developed and decrease community reliance on diesel. Transmission lines will be constructed to deliver energy to communities. |
| Recreation and Tourism | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | Recreation and tourism are expected to continue and increase in the future. |
| General – Climate Change | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | Some climate models for Southeast Alaska predict rising temperatures, a 10 percent decrease in summer precipitation in portions of the region, and decreased soil moisture due to increased evaporation during warmer, drier summer weather. These factors may lead to an increase in fire frequency and severity, further yellow-cedar decline, higher rates of insect and disease infestations, more severe windthrow events, and uncertain effects on stream flows, water temperature, and fisheries. |
| Fish and Wildlife Habitat Enhancement | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | Fish and wildlife habitat enhancement projects will continue to be implemented on the Forest and other lands. |
| Yellow Cedar Decline | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | As the climate continues to warm, yellow-cedar decline is likely to continue to spread, especially in the south and east. Conversely, yellow-cedar appears to be spreading northward as climate warms, into areas that retain snow longer into the spring. |

**Table A-1 (continued)**
**Regional Projects Considered in Cumulative Effects Analyses**

| Action or Activity | Location | Timing | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fire | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | Approximately 400 to 500 acres burn annually on the Tongass National Forest. Due to climate change, there may be an increased risk of forest fires but the effects are likely to be minor at the forest level. |
| Regional Transportation | Throughout Southeast Alaska | Present and beyond | The State of Alaska will continue to maintain and improve its regional transportation system including road and marine systems. As funding allows, new road systems may be developed to connect communities. |
| Other Transportation Projects | Throughout Southeast Alaska | 2016 and beyond | The Forest Service will conduct transportation projects which will vary year to year based on funding and need. These include maintaining or improving existing roads and bridges, placing roads in storage, paving existing dirt roads, and improving fish passage at culverts. The State and local communities will also implement various transportation projects such as paving or resurfacing roads, road realignments, safety improvements, vessel and marine terminal improvements, etc. |

## Appendix A

**Table A-2**
**Interactions Between Resources and Actions or Projects**

| Actions or Projects | Roadless Areas | Resource-based Industries | Fish, Wildlife and Biodiversity | Climate | Karst | Sensitive and Invasive Plants | Transportation | Energy | Timber | Minerals | Recreation | Scenery | Subsistence |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Past** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber harvests and road construction | X | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | | X | X | X |
| Land Adjustments | | X | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Mining | X | X | X | | X | | | | | | | | |
| Energy | X | | X | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | |
| Recreation and Tourism | X | X | X | X | | X | | | | | X | X | |
| Community Development | | X | X | X | | X | X | X | | | X | X | X |
| Fish and Wildlife Habitat Enhancement | | | X | | | X | | | | | | | X |
| Yellow-cedar decline | | X | X | | | | | | X | | | | |
| Fire | | | X | X | | | | | X | | | | |
| Windthrow Events | | | X | X | | | | | X | | | | |
| **Present and Reasonably Foreseeable** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber harvests and road construction | X | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | | X | X | X |
| Land Adjustments | | X | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Mining | X | X | X | | X | | | | | | | | |
| Energy | X | | X | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | |
| Recreation and Tourism | X | X | X | X | | X | | | | | X | X | |
| General – Climate Change | | | X | X | | X | | X | X | | X | | |
| Fish and Wildlife Habitat Enhancement | | | X | | | X | | | | | | | X |
| Yellow Cedar Decline | | | X | X | | | | | X | | | | |
| Fire | | X | X | | | | | X | | | | | |
| Regional Transportation | X | X | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | X | X | X |
| Other Transportation Projects | X | X | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | X | X | X |

## *References*

USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture). 2018. USDA Strategic Plan FY 2018-2022. United States Department of Agriculture.

USDA. 2013. Secretary's Memorandum 1044-009, Addressing Sustainable Forestry in Southeast Alaska.

USDA. 2012. Secretary's Memorandum 1042-157.

USDA Forest Service. 2018. Chief's letter to Regional Foresters. October 24.

USDA Forest Service. 2016. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement Plan Amendment. R10-MB-769e, f. June. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprd3801708

USDA Forest Service. 2015. USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan: FY 2015–2020. FS-1045.

USDA Forest Service and ADNR. 2015. Forest Health Conditions in Alaska-2014, A Forest Health Protection Report. Edited by T. Huette and G. Duboise R10-PR-032. February 2015. Available online at: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprd3834154.pdf

# Appendix B

## Referenced Data Tables from the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment Final EIS by Resource

Note: Alternative 5 in the tables was the selected alternative for the Forest Plan.

# Appendix B

## 2016 Forest Plan Amendment EIS

## Biodiversity Tables

**Table 3.9-1**
**Biogeographic Provinces in Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest**

| No. | Province | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Yakutat Forelands | A very young, nearly flat landscape with extensive flooding and active isostatic rebound (uplifting of the ground after glaciers recede). Most surfaces vary from 200 to 1,500 years old. Dune formation and succession are ongoing processes due to glacial rebound and wave action. Plant community patterns reflect a diverse mosaic of naturally occurring older and young forests, shrublands, bogs, and meadows. Sitka spruce, alder, and cottonwood are abundant on well drained, recently deglaciated, and active fluvial surfaces. Most of the province is inside the Tongass Forest boundary, but the southern lobe that extends into Glacier Bay National Park is not. |
| 2. | Yakutat/ Glacier Bay Upland | The climate varies from very wet hyper-maritime along the coast to very wet maritime inland. Mountains abruptly rising more than 10,000 feet from sea level, extensive active glaciers, and fiords dominate this landscape. Sitka spruce, alder, and cottonwood are abundant at lower elevations; alpine and lichen over rock plant communities dominate the land from 2,000 to over 10,000 feet elevation. |
| 3. | East Chichagof Island | This province is drier and colder than the outer coast of Chichagof Island; the winter snow pack is generally greater. Chichagof Island is deeply dissected into three peninsulas, which may be functioning biologically more like separate islands. Vegetation in this province represents a modal condition similar to the Admiralty Island Province. |
| 4. | West Chichagof Island | This province is dominated by a very wet hyper-maritime climate and exposure to outer coastal storms. Hundreds of small islands dot the coast. Topography is gentle when compared to the mountains of Baranof Island and the coastline is highly irregular. The Sitka spruce/Pacific reedgrass plant association is abundant along the outermost coastal fringe; otherwise, vegetation is similar to the other northern islands. |
| 5. | East Baranof Island | This province is colder than West Baranof or East Chichagof Island. Mountain glaciers occur along the divide between east and west Baranof. Topography is rugged and steep to saltwater, with little flat land. Plant associations on East Baranof are similar to much of the mainland due to the steep topography and cold environment. Spruce, devil's club, salmonberry forest associations are common on avalanche and steep erosional slopes; alpine and rock/lichen plant communities are abundant. |
| 6. | West Baranof Island | This province is similar to the West Chichagof Island Province with the exception of southern Baranof, where precipitation exceeds 250 inches per year. Topographically, Baranof Island is the most rugged of all the islands in Southeast Alaska. The southern half of this province is highly dissected by steep-sided fiords; the outer coast is dotted with hundreds of small islands. All forest plant associations except those in the Western red-cedar series and those found around large mainland rivers occur in this province. Kruzof Island has some unique vegetation communities, which have not been classified. |
| 7. | Admiralty Island | This province is represented by relatively gentle topography and moderate rainfall. Winter conditions are moderated by the surrounding marine environment. Winds from Chatham and Icy Straits, Lynn Canal, and off the mainland are often severe. All forest plant associations but those in the Western red-cedar series, those found around large mainland rivers, and those occurring only on outer coastal areas occur in this province. Forest productivity is high. Fresh and saltwater marshes in the numerous bays and inlets, and alpine and bog communities, are abundant. |
| 8. | Lynn Canal | Rain shadows and the dominating influence of the continental climate make this the driest and seasonally warmest province in Southeast Alaska. Precipitation is generally less than 60 inches per year. The topography is rugged and glaciated. The southern portion of the Chilkat Peninsula is more similar to the East Chichagof Island Province. Western and mountain hemlock and Sitka spruce plant associations are common. Alpine tundra and extensive rock/lichen communities dominate much of the land from 2,000 to over 8,000 feet elevation. |
| 9. | Northern Coast Range | This province has little maritime influence. Topography is rugged and glaciated. The Taku and Whiting Rivers extend into Canada. All forest plant associations except those in the Western red-cedar series and those occurring only on outer coastal areas occur in this province. |
| 10. | Kupreanof/ Mitkof Islands | The climate is cooler and the winter snow pack greater than on the islands to the south. The eastern edge of this province is strongly influenced by wind-born loess (silt) coming from the Stikine River and the mainland. All forest plant associations except those in the Western red-cedar series and those occurring only on outer coastal areas occur in this province. This province contains the highest percentage of muskeg wetlands within the Tongass. |

**Table 3.9-1**
**Biogeographic Provinces in Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest**

| No. | Province | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 11. | Kuiu Island | Kuiu Island is deeply dissected, creating several prominent peninsulas. The topography is gentle compared to neighboring Baranof Island or the mainland. The climate is cooler and winter snow pack greater than on islands to the south, yet milder than the mainland or islands nearer the mainland. The western portion of Kuiu Island is subject to severe windstorms from both the ocean and Chatham Strait. Most forested plant associations occur here, but those found in outer coastal environments dominate. |
| 12. | Central Coast Range | This province is warmer than the Northern Coast Range Province. The topography is similar, but overall less precipitous. The Stikine River system is located in the center of this province and has a major continental influence, providing a migration corridor for plant and animal species. Plant associations found along saltwater are similar to those occurring elsewhere in northern Southeast Alaska except for those near the mouth of the Stikine River. Here, unique plant associations subject to high loess-carrying winds can be found. |
| 13. | Etolin Island and Vicinity | Similar to the Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands Province, this province is also subject to continental influence from the mainland and the Stikine River. Glacial flour (very finely ground particles of rock, silt, or clay created by a glacier when its rock-filled ice scrapes over bedrock and which flow out from beneath a glacier in the meltwater) is present in the marine environment in the northern part of this province nearly year-round. All forest plant associations except those occurring only on outer coast areas are present. |
| 14. | North Central Prince of Wales Island | Topography is relatively gentle, limestone is common, and precipitation is relatively low due to interception by lands to the south and southwest. All forest plant associations except those found around the mainland river systems occur in this province. Overall forest productivity is high. Karst topography and numerous caves are present. |
| 15. | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | Climate is variable with warm and wet conditions predominating on land nearest the outer coast; much colder conditions occur near the mainland. Revilla, Gravina, and Annette Islands are influenced by human activities and populations, whereas the Cleveland Peninsula and Duke Island are generally in a natural condition. Revilla Island has many exceptional estuaries. Muskeg ponds are common on Duke Island, attracting many wintering and migratory birds. |
| 16. | Southern Outer Islands | These islands are isolated and are subject to strong oceanic influences. Temperatures are moderate year-round. The topography is low-lying and gentle. These islands are relatively rich in endemic vertebrate species, including dusky shrew, long-tailed vole, and ermine. Major coastal seabird colonies are present. |
| 17. | Dall Island and Vicinity | These islands are subject to strong oceanic influences. Temperatures are moderate year-around. The topography is rugged and dissected, with abundant limestone outcrops. Dall Island appears to be a glacial refugia but inventories of plants and animals are limited. Major coastal seabird colonies are present on Dall Island. |
| 18. | South Prince of Wales Island | The climate is warm and wet, and deep snow is rare or highly transient. The topography is steep and rugged and the coastline is highly dissected. The vegetation in this province is strongly influenced by southeasterly storms; mixed conifer and western hemlock-red-cedar plant associations dominate. |
| 19. | North Misty Fiords | Compared to South Misty Fiords, this province has considerable topographic relief and characterized as having a colder, mainland-type climate with many glaciers. Vegetation occurs in long, narrow strips along the valleys and lower slopes of fiords. Much of the vegetation is muskeg, with cottonwoods in some of the river bottoms and subalpine fir along the Canadian border. |
| 20. | South Misty Fiords | South Misty Fiords is typical of the other mainland provinces and is the warmest. Topographic relief is lower in comparison with North Misty. Forest plant associations are more diverse than the other coastal provinces, and the vegetation is less fragmented by rock and ice than in North Misty Fiords. The southwestern portion of this province is rolling, nearly continuous muskeg with conifer forests in the bottoms and flats. This province is the northern limit of Pacific silver fir, yew, and honeysuckle. |
| 21. | Ice Fields | Permanent ice fields, active glaciers (some advancing and some receding), and nunataks (mountain peaks between glaciers) dominate this province. |
| 22. | Chilkat River Complex | The Chilkat River Complex lies at the northern end of the Inside Passage and is outside the Tongass Forest boundary. It consists of tall ridge systems, large glacial rivers, and includes glaciers and snowfields. Many of the rivers and drainage basins extend across the international boundary into Canada. Because of the overlap of coastal and interior floras and faunas, the province contains Alaska's highest vascular plant species richness and the highest mammalian diversity in Southeast Alaska (Carstensen et al. 2007). |

# Appendix B

**Table 3.9-1**
**Biogeographic Provinces in Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest**

| No. | Province | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 23. | Glacier Bay/ Fairweather Range | This is the largest province in Southeast Alaska (2.5 million acres) and is located outside the Tongass Forest boundary. The vast majority is high mountains and glaciers and the majority is non-vegetated. The highest peaks are in the Fairweather Range along the western edge of the province, with Mt. Fairweather at over 15,000 feet. A large flat, foreland, the Gustavus Foreland, occurs in the area around Gustavus and to the north in the Bartlett River valley. Lowlands are also fairly extensive along the Dundee River and other smaller drainages on the southwest side of Glacier Bay. Glacier Bay National Park protects virtually the entire province (97 percent), except for about 75,000 acres in the vicinity of Gustavus. |

**Table 3.9-3**
**Distribution of Productive Old-Growth Forest on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)**

| | | POG Type | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Low Volume | | Medium Volume | | High Volume | | | |
| | Biogeographic Province | SD4H | SD4N | SD4S | SD5H | SD5N | SD5S | SD67 (Large-tree) | Total POG[1] |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 7,236 | 9,462 | 17,655 | 2,027 | 4,810 | 9,786 | 44,086 | 95,063 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 2,818 | 6,338 | 19,613 | 940 | 2,928 | 7,955 | 3,422 | 44,014 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 62,554 | 53,403 | 102,274 | 22,113 | 45,303 | 79,309 | 34,249 | 399,206 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 14,370 | 12,889 | 24,961 | 1,942 | 6,255 | 10,205 | 2,021 | 72,643 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 10,238 | 15,056 | 28,694 | 4,581 | 12,165 | 15,934 | 1,999 | 88,668 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 32,287 | 38,900 | 80,413 | 7,190 | 19,561 | 32,010 | 4,095 | 214,457 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 86,690 | 53,040 | 110,609 | 43,387 | 64,465 | 139,659 | 97,582 | 595,432 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 21,197 | 20,584 | 46,114 | 9,059 | 13,009 | 36,072 | 11,952 | 157,988 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 35,539 | 38,193 | 88,207 | 23,434 | 42,808 | 72,156 | 22,346 | 322,684 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 83,983 | 32,071 | 63,614 | 21,802 | 30,124 | 56,570 | 19,587 | 307,752 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 42,752 | 19,502 | 41,743 | 24,830 | 44,565 | 83,920 | 34,527 | 291,839 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 30,442 | 27,179 | 66,014 | 12,942 | 27,058 | 62,492 | 20,026 | 246,153 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 49,821 | 24,777 | 54,019 | 11,892 | 25,011 | 43,053 | 12,483 | 221,055 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 105,415 | 26,834 | 63,175 | 69,451 | 42,078 | 77,283 | 101,923 | 486,160 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula | 79,213 | 43,718 | 94,573 | 54,625 | 69,974 | 130,787 | 31,937 | 504,827 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 17,397 | 10,290 | 26,735 | 9,203 | 15,613 | 20,346 | 12,450 | 112,035 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 7,457 | 5,724 | 16,801 | 3,473 | 10,995 | 14,580 | 7,920 | 66,951 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 25,437 | 11,198 | 32,240 | 10,316 | 11,043 | 22,010 | 38,830 | 151,074 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 13,543 | 35,198 | 78,979 | 3,858 | 18,996 | 34,893 | 12,743 | 198,210 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 52,861 | 40,471 | 104,917 | 11,396 | 29,521 | 55,878 | 14,089 | 309,132 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 4,940 | 21,671 | 50,563 | 1,479 | 10,426 | 21,939 | 5,875 | 116,893 |
| **Forest-wide** | | 786,196 | 546,500 | 1,211,915 | 349,950 | 546,711 | 1,026,839 | 534,143 | **5,002,255** |

[1] Totals may not sum or match exactly to other tables in this section due to rounding.

# Appendix B

**Table 3.9-4**
**Distribution of Old-Growth Forest on the Tongass National Forest by Elevation (NFS Lands Only)**

| Elevation Zone | Description | Productive Old Growth | Unproductive Old Growth | Total Old Growth |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Less than 800 feet | All upland old growth below 800 feet in elevation | 2,931,865 | 1,975,371 | 4,907,236 |
| 800 to 1,500 feet | All upland old growth between 800 and 1,500 feet in elevation | 1,454,171 | 1,033,305 | 2,487,476 |
| Greater than 1,500 feet | All upland old growth more than 1,500 feet in elevation | 616,219 | 1,428,456 | 2,044,674 |
| **Total** | | 5,002,255 | 4,437,131 | 9,439,386 |

Source: Tongass GIS database 2015

Appendix B

**Table 3.9-5**
**Forest-wide Distribution of Young Growth (NFS Lands Only) [1]**

| | Biogeographic Province | Natural Young Growth (acres) | Harvested Young Growth (acres)[2] 0-25 Years | 26-50 Years | >50 Years | Total Harvested Young-growth | Total Young-growth[3] (acres) | Harvested Young Growth in the Beach and Estuary Fringe[4] (acres) | Harvested Young Growth in RMA[4] (acres) | Harvested Young Growth in Old-growth Habitat LUD[4] (acres) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 36,670 | 1,213 | 2,363 | 24 | 40,262 | 40,314 | 13 | 116 | 10 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 11,869 | 708 | 666 | | 13,242 | 13,258 | - | 94 | 0 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 3,296 | 9,303 | 29,180 | 4,596 | 47,331 | 46,456 | 5,264 | 10,875 | 8,041 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 329 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 329 | 337 | - | - | - |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 868 | 2,192 | 4,799 | 6,214 | 14,283 | 14,117 | 2,988 | 2,932 | 1,667 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 864 | 6 | 9,938 | 6,468 | 17,716 | 17,348 | 2,410 | 5,302 | 3,027 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 5,280 | 457 | 2,094 | 3,179 | 14,103 | 11,088 | 3,707 | 1,065 | - |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 2,951 | 863 | 4,519 | 0 | 8,320 | 8,338 | 480 | 1,937 | 1,051 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 5,253 | 0 | 0 | 459 | 5,930 | 5,714 | 534 | 76 | 0 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 1,652 | 7,714 | 23,153 | 4,329 | 39,036 | 36,888 | 5,735 | 2,523 | 3,533 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 3,463 | 4,236 | 18,584 | 2,121 | 30,934 | 28,473 | 3,585 | 2,918 | 1,231 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 2,750 | 589 | 2,324 | 3,388 | 9,269 | 9,054 | 1,306 | 1,382 | 95 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 3,403 | 7,504 | 23,451 | 5,352 | 41,419 | 39,843 | 6,874 | 2,205 | 3,496 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 51 | 33,570 | 102,636 | 25,911 | 170,306 | 162,363 | 14,155 | 21,197 | 14,619 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula | 555 | 13,969 | 15,619 | 14,067 | 49,119 | 44,346 | 9,336 | 4,905 | 3,999 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 258 | 2,191 | 12,007 | 1,042 | 18,114 | 15,525 | 2,634 | 1,465 | 920 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | - | 0 | 0 | 285 | 1,299 | 285 | 762 | 75 | 4 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | - | 851 | 1,689 | 679 | 4,275 | 3,226 | 1,323 | 565 | 569 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 280 | 0 | 1,001 | 77 | 6,549 | 1,357 | 673 | 1,629 | 313 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,405 | 0 | 353 | 355 | - |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 3,333 | 5 | 4,007 | 51 | 10,006 | 7,395 | - | 2,457 | 1,759 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **83,125** | **85,372** | **258,029** | **78,216** | **421,616** | **544,250** | **62,133** | **64,073** | **44,333** |

[1] Totals may not sum or match exactly to other tables in this section due to rounding
[2] Includes 422,000 acres of stands from even-aged harvest.
[3] Includes 83,000 acres of natural young growth, 422,000 acres of managed stands from even-aged harvest, and about 40,000 acres of partial harvested stands.
[4] Includes all harvested acres from even-age and partial harvest.

# Appendix B

**Table 3.9-12**
**Estimated Percent of Original POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)**

| | | POG | | % Original POG Remaining after 100+ Years (Total / In Reserves) by Alternative | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Biogeographic Province | Original Acres | % Remaining in 2015 | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 98,656 | 96 | 95 / 75 | 96 / 75 | 96 / 75 | 96 / 75 | 96 / 75 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 45,387 | 97 | 97 / 95 | 97 / 95 | 97 / 95 | 97 / 95 | 97 / 95 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 443,241 | 90 | 88 / 52 | 89 / 52 | 89 / 52 | 89 / 52 | 89 / 52 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 72,643 | 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 102,083 | 87 | 85 / 53 | 86 / 53 | 86 / 53 | 86 / 53 | 86 / 53 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 231,308 | 93 | 92 / 78 | 93 / 78 | 92 / 78 | 93 / 78 | 93 / 78 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 604,254 | 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 163,358 | 97 | 96 / 67 | 96 / 67 | 96 / 67 | 96 / 67 | 96 / 67 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 323,361 | 100 | 100 / 67 | 100 / 67 | 100 / 67 | 100 / 67 | 100 / 67 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 345,136 | 89 | 87 / 39 | 88 / 39 | 87 / 39 | 88 / 39 | 87 / 39 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 319,310 | 91 | 89 / 63 | 90 / 63 | 91 / 63 | 90 / 63 | 91 / 63 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 252,672 | 97 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 |
| 13 | Etolin Island & Vicinity | 259,071 | 85 | 83 / 39 | 84 / 39 | 84 / 39 | 83 / 39 | 83 / 39 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 656,415 | 74 | 72 / 40 | 73 / 41 | 73 / 41 | 72 / 41 | 72 / 41 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen. | 553,391 | 91 | 90 / 62 | 91 / 62 | 90 / 62 | 90 / 62 | 90 / 62 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 129,891 | 86 | 85 / 69 | 86 / 69 | 86 / 69 | 85 / 69 | 85 / 69 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 68,249 | 98 | 98 / 84 | 98 / 84 | 98 / 84 | 98 / 84 | 98 / 84 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 155,349 | 97 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 97 / 68 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 204,479 | 97 | 97 / 90 | 97 / 90 | 97 / 90 | 97 / 90 | 97 / 90 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 311,537 | 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 | 99 / 99 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 123,566 | 95 | 94 / 79 | 95 / 79 | 95 / 79 | 95 / 79 | 95 / 79 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **5,463,379** | **92** | **90 / 67** | **91 / 67** | **91 / 67** | **91 / 67** | **91 / 67** |

[1] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

**Table 3.9-13**
**Estimated Percent of Original High-Volume POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[1]**

| | | High-volume POG | | % Original High-volume POG Remaining after 100+ Years (Total / In Reserves) by Alternative | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Biogeographic Province | Original Acres | % Remaining in 2015 | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 61,377 | 96 | 94 / 70 | 95 / 70 | 96 / 70 | 96 / 70 | 96 / 70 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 15,335 | 93 | 93 / 90 | 93 / 90 | 93 / 90 | 93 / 90 | 93 / 90 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 191,888 | 83 | 81 / 49 | 82 / 49 | 82 / 49 | 82 / 49 | 82 / 49 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 18,480 | 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 40,159 | 75 | 73 / 41 | 74 / 41 | 74/ 41 | 74/ 41 | 74/ 41 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 68,304 | 81 | 81 / 70 | 81 / 70 | 81 / 70 | 81 / 70 | 81 / 70 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 308,323 | 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 65,061 | 94 | 93 / 63 | 93 / 63 | 93 / 63 | 93 / 63 | 93 / 63 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 137,818 | 100 | 100 / 66 | 100 / 66 | 100 / 66 | 100 / 66 | 100 / 66 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 134,319 | 79 | 77 / 37 | 78 / 37 | 78 / 37 | 78 / 37 | 78 / 37 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 183,616 | 89 | 86 / 59 | 88 / 59 | 88 / 59 | 87 / 59 | 88 / 59 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 114,465 | 96 | 95 / 67 | 96/ 67 | 95 / 67 | 95 / 67 | 96 / 67 |
| 13 | Etolin Island & Vicinity | 109,059 | 74 | 72 / 34 | 73 / 34 | 73 / 34 | 72 / 34 | 72 / 34 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 348,976 | 63 | 62 / 35 | 62 / 37 | 63 / 37 | 62 / 37 | 62 / 37 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen. | 269,121 | 86 | 85 / 60 | 86 / 60 | 86 / 60 | 86 / 60 | 86 / 60 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 61,801 | 78 | 77 / 59 | 78 / 59 | 78 / 59 | 77 / 59 | 77 / 59 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 34,469 | 97 | 97 / 86 | 97 / 86 | 97 / 86 | 97 / 86 | 97 / 86 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 75,089 | 96 | 95 / 66 | 95 / 67 | 95 / 67 | 95 / 67 | 95 / 67 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 71,334 | 93 | 93 / 86 | 93 / 86 | 93 / 86 | 93 / 86 | 93 / 86 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 101,292 | 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 | 98 / 98 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 43,245 | 88 | 88 / 76 | 88 / 76 | 88 / 76 | 88 / 76 | 88 / 76 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **2,453,537** | **86** | **85 / 63** | **85 / 63** | **85 / 63** | **85/ 63** | **85 / 63** |

[1] High-volume POG incudes SD5S, SD5N, and SD67 classes.
[2] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

# Appendix B

**Table 3.9-14**
**Estimated Percent of Original Large-Tree POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[1]**

| | | Large-tree POG | | % Original Large-tree POG Remaining after 100+ Years (Total / In Reserves) by Alternative | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Biogeographic Province | Original Acres | % Remaining in 2015 | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 45,164 | 98 | 95 / 68 | 97 / 68 | 98 / 68 | 98 / 68 | 98 / 68 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 3,834 | 89 | 89 / 83 | 89 / 83 | 89 / 83 | 89 / 83 | 89 / 83 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 47,460 | 72 | 71 / 49 | 72 /49 | 72 / 49 | 72 / 49 | 71 / 49 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 2,021 | 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 | 100 / 100 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 56,023 | 33 | 33 / 20 | 33 / 20 | 33 / 20 | 33 / 20 | 33 / 20 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 9,150 | 45 | 47 / 41 | 47 / 41 | 47 / 41 | 47 / 41 | 47 / 41 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 100,229 | 97 | 97 / 97 | 97 / 97 | 97 / 97 | 97 / 97 | 97 / 97 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 13,563 | 88 | 88 / 58 | 88 / 58 | 88 / 58 | 88 / 58 | 88 / 58 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 22,549 | 99 | 99 / 64 | 99 / 64 | 99 / 64 | 99 / 64 | 99 / 64 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 30,802 | 64 | 62 / 31 | 62 / 31 | 62 / 31 | 62 / 31 | 62 / 31 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 42,768 | 81 | 77 / 43 | 79 / 43 | 79 / 43 | 78 / 43 | 79 / 43 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 21,982 | 91 | 91 / 60 | 91 / 60 | 91 / 60 | 91 / 60 | 91 / 60 |
| 13 | Etolin Island & Vicinity | 23,888 | 52 | 51 / 25 | 51 / 25 | 51 / 25 | 51 / 25 | 51 / 25 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 152,999 | 67 | 64 / 38 | 66 / 40 | 66 / 40 | 65 / 40 | 65 / 40 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen. | 46,506 | 69 | 68 / 46 | 68 / 46 | 68 / 46 | 68 / 46 | 68 / 46 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 17,807 | 70 | 68 / 48 | 68 / 48 | 68 / 48 | 68 / 48 | 68 / 48 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 8,310 | 95 | 95 / 91 | 95 / 91 | 95 / 91 | 95 / 91 | 95 / 91 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 40,113 | 97 | 96 / 69 | 96 / 69 | 96 / 69 | 96 / 69 | 96 / 69 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 14,623 | 87 | 87 / 79 | 87 / 79 | 87 / 79 | 87 / 79 | 87 / 79 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 14,811 | 95 | 95/ 95 | 95/ 95 | 95/ 95 | 95/ 95 | 95/ 95 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 7,877 | 75 | 75/ 68 | 75/ 68 | 75/ 68 | 75/ 68 | 75/ 68 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **672,481** | **79** | **78 / 57** | **79 / 58** | **79 / 58** | **79 / 58** | **79 / 58** |

[1] Large tree POG is defined as the SD 67 classes (a subset of high-volume POG).
[2] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

**Table 3.9-16**
**Cumulative Percent of Original Total POG Remaining on All Landownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)**

| No. | Biogeographic Province | Estimated Original Total POG (Acres) | Percent Original Total POG Remaining | Percent Total POG Remaining after 100+ Years[1,2] Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 123,675 | 85% | 79% | 79% | 80% | 80% | 80% |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 45,426 | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 507,958 | 84% | 79% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 72,958 | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 103,046 | 87% | 84% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 86% |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 247,420 | 92% | 88% | 89% | 89% | 89% | 89% |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 634,873 | 95% | 94% | 94% | 94% | 94% | 94% |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 180,172 | 97% | 90% | 91% | 91% | 91% | 91% |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 382,583 | 94% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 406,907 | 82% | 76% | 77% | 77% | 77% | 77% |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 327,703 | 91% | 88% | 89% | 90% | 89% | 89% |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 259,558 | 97% | 95% | 96% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 275,571 | 85% | 80% | 82% | 81% | 81% | 81% |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 906,143 | 63% | 56% | 57% | 57% | 56% | 56% |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 648,823 | 88% | 81% | 82% | 81% | 81% | 81% |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 141,131 | 83% | 79% | 80% | 80% | 79% | 80% |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 135,765 | 68% | 57% | 57% | 57% | 57% | 57% |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 192,458 | 88% | 82% | 82% | 82% | 82% | 82% |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 207,657 | 96% | 96% | 96% | 96% | 96% | 96% |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 311,823 | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 123,674 | 95% | 94% | 94% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | **Total for Southeast Alaska[3]** | **6,235,343** | **86%** | **83%** | **83%** | **83%** | **83%** | **83%** |

[1] The estimate assumes all scheduled suitable POG is harvested; does not account for Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF).
[2] Based on an inventory of existing harvest on non-NFS lands and the estimation of future harvest by major landowner category. To estimate the future harvest of POG on non-NFS lands, it was assumed that 75 percent of the remaining POG would be harvested on Native corporation lands and 50 percent of the remaining POG would be harvested on state lands, other private lands, and lands owned by municipalities, over the life of the Forest Plan (100 years).
[3] Does not include land area in biogeographic provinces 22 and 23 which are almost exclusively non-NFS land.

# Appendix B

**Table 3.9-17**
**Cumulative Percent of Original High-Volume POG Remaining on All Landownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)**

| No. | Biogeographic Province | Estimated Original High-Volume POG (Acres) | Percent Original High-Volume POG Remaining | Percent Original High-Volume POG Remaining after 100+ Years[1,2] Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 74,753 | 83% | 79% | 80% | 81% | 81% | 81% |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 15,384 | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 225,290 | 75% | 72% | 72% | 72% | 72% | 72% |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 18,598 | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 40,496 | 75% | 73% | 74% | 74% | 73% | 74% |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 74,710 | 81% | 78% | 78% | 78% | 78% | 78% |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 325,440 | 94% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 71,127 | 94% | 89% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 165,343 | 91% | 86% | 87% | 87% | 87% | 87% |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 166,887 | 69% | 65% | 66% | 65% | 66% | 65% |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 186,894 | 89% | 85% | 87% | 87% | 86% | 87% |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 117,349 | 95% | 94% | 94% | 94% | 94% | 94% |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 116,073 | 73% | 70% | 70% | 70% | 70% | 70% |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 485,130 | 52% | 48% | 49% | 49% | 48% | 48% |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 310,772 | 83% | 78% | 78% | 78% | 78% | 78% |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 67,773 | 74% | 71% | 72% | 72% | 71% | 72% |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 70,553 | 60% | 55% | 55% | 55% | 55% | 55% |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 93,875 | 83% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 72,780 | 93% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 101,392 | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 43,282 | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 90% | 88% |
| **Total for Southeast Alaska[3]** | | **2,845,053** | **79%** | **76%** | **76%** | **76%** | **76%** | **76%** |

[1] The estimate assumes all scheduled suitable POG is harvested; does not account for Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF).
[2] Based on an inventory of existing harvest on non-NFS lands and the estimation of future harvest.
[3] Does not include land area in biogeographic provinces 22 and 23 which are almost exclusively non-NFS land.

**Table 3.9-18**
**Cumulative Percent of Original Large-tree POG Remaining on All Landownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)**

| No. | Biogeographic Province | Estimated Original SD67 POG (Acres) | Percent Original SD67 POG Remaining | Percent SD67 POG Remaining after 100+ Years[1,2] Alternative 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 52,545 | 87% | 84% | 85% | 86% | 86% | 86% |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 3,841 | 89% | 89% | 89% | 89% | 89% | 89% |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 65,774 | 60% | 55% | 56% | 56% | 55% | 55% |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 2,079 | 100% | 97% | 98% | 98% | 97% | 98% |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 6,192 | 35% | 33% | 33% | 34% | 33% | 33% |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 12,468 | 52% | 42% | 42% | 42% | 42% | 42% |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 109,747 | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 16,623 | 89% | 78% | 79% | 78% | 78% | 78% |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 37,331 | 77% | 64% | 66% | 67% | 65% | 66% |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 48,728 | 49% | 44% | 45% | 45% | 45% | 45% |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 44,459 | 81% | 78% | 79% | 79% | 78% | 78% |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 23,494 | 89% | 72% | 80% | 81% | 76% | 75% |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 27,581 | 53% | 48% | 48% | 48% | 48% | 48% |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 228,389 | 51% | 48% | 48% | 48% | 48% | 48% |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 68,569 | 64% | 55% | 55% | 55% | 55% | 55% |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 21,098 | 63% | 9% | 60% | 60% | 59% | 59% |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 28,220 | 44% | 36% | 36% | 36% | 36% | 36% |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 50,376 | 83% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 15,397 | 85% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 14,861 | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 7,896 | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% |
| **Total for Southeast Alaska** | | **886,260** | **68%** | **63%** | **63%** | **64%** | **63%** | **63%** |

[1] The estimate assumes all scheduled suitable POG is harvested; does not account for Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF).
[2] Based on an inventory of existing harvest on non-NFS lands and the estimation of future harvest by major landowner category.
[3] Does not include land area in biogeographic provinces 22 and 23 which are almost exclusively non-NFS land.

# Appendix B

## 2016 Forest Plan Amendment Final EIS

## Wildlife Tables

**Table 3.10-2**
**Existing Forest-wide Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model (NFS Lands Only)**

| | Biological Province | Existing Habitat Capability 2015 (Deer per Square Mile) | Original (1954) Habitat Capability (Deer per Square Mile) | % Original Habitat Capability Remaining | No. WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile[1/] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 13.3 | 13.7 | 97% | 2 |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 2.3 | 2.4 | 98% | 0 |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 11.7 | 13.7 | 86% | 1 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 14.5 | 14.5 | 100% | 1 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 7.0 | 8.5 | 82% | 0 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 12.2 | 13.7 | 89% | 4 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 17.6 | 17.9 | 98% | 10 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 5.5 | 5.8 | 95% | 1 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 6.2 | 6.2 | 100% | 0 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 16.9 | 19.2 | 88% | 7 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 25.5 | 28.1 | 91% | 7 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 9.0 | 9.5 | 96% | 1 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 15.7 | 18.9 | 83% | 3 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 17.7 | 24.5 | 72% | 11 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula | 13.5 | 15.0 | 90% | 7 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 28.1 | 32.1 | 88% | 9 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 30.4 | 30.6 | 99% | 3 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 21.8 | 22.2 | 98% | 5 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 3.7 | 3.8 | 99% | 2 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 8.4 | 8.4 | 100% | 0 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 0.7 | 0.8 | 94% | 0 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **10.1** | **11.3** | **89%** | **57** |

[1] For WAAs that overlap a biological province boundary only the overlapping portion counted toward the total.

[2] Note that the model treats harvested stands in the stem exclusion stage (25 years old or older) the same value regardless of thinning treatments that are implemented.[3] Note that wolves very rarely occur on Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands.

**Table 3.10-6**
**Migratory and Resident Birds Identified as Species of Concern in Southeast Alaska[1]**

| Common Name | Scientific Name | General Habitat | Preferred Habitat[2] | Abundance and Occurrence |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sooty Grouse | *Dendragapus fuliginosus* | Habitat affinities vary by season and region. Coastal birds tend to remain in old-growth or recently logged forests all year. Inland birds prefer forest edges in summer, coniferous forests in winter (Kaufman 1996). Found in coniferous and mixed forests in Southeastern Alaska; also in dwarf conifer forests at treeline. | 2, 3 | Rare; breeding, winter |
| Western Screech-Owl | *Megascops kennicottii* | Open coniferous and deciduous forests and along rivers, creeks, ponds and bogs. Also forest edges and in suburban areas in parks, orchards and gardens. Often nest near water (Campbell et al. 1990). In southern part of range in mesquite groves and saguaros (Kaufman 1996). Probably non-migratory in Alaska due to sufficient habitat to meet year-round requirements (P. Schempf, pers. commun.). In Yakutat, appears to favor riparian spruce (B. Andres, pers. commun.). | 2 | Uncommon; breeding, winter |
| Black Swift | *Cypseloides niger (borealis)* | Appear to be restricted to river valleys with steep unvegetated cliffs. Although nesting has not been confirmed in Southeastern Alaska, summer sightings in adequate habitat suggest Black Swifts are a probable breeder. | 5 | Rare; breeding |
| Vaux's Swift | *Chaetura vauxi* | Nests in coniferous and mixed forests, especially old growth. Often observed foraging over lakes, rivers, open country and clearcuts. Many records from Southeastern Alaska are along rivers and estuaries. | 2 | Uncommon; migration, breeding |
| Rufous Hummingbird | *Selasphorus rufus* | Found in a variety of habitats throughout breeding range including old growth, young growth, thickets, and shrubby hillsides | 2 | Common; migration, breeding |
| Red-Breasted Sapsucker | *Sphyrapicus ruber* | Often associated with mature stands, especially hemlock and/or spruce in Pacific Northwest and Southeastern Alaska, but may not be an obligate old-growth species. | 2 | Abundant; breeding |
| Olive-sided Flycatcher | *Contopus cooperi* | In Central Alaska, most often found in open conifer forest. Usually associated with openings (muskegs, meadows, burns, and logged areas) and water (streams, beaver ponds, bogs, and lakes). Apparently requires an uneven canopy or openings for aerial hawking, and wet areas productive of insect prey. | 3 | Uncommon; breeding |
| Western Wood-Pewee | *Contopus sordidulus* | In Southeastern Alaska, occurs along large mainland rivers, much less common on islands. | 3 | Uncommon; breeding |
| Hammond's Flycatcher | *Empidonax hammondii* | In Southeastern Alaska, found in riparian deciduous forests. | 2, 3 | Uncommon; breeding |
| Pacific-slope Flycatcher | *Empidonax difficilis* | Prefers old-growth coniferous forests, especially near streams. | 2, 3 | Common; breeding |
| Steller's Jay | *Cyanocitta stelleri* | In Alaska, found predominately in coniferous forests | 2 | Abundant; breeding, winter |

# Appendix B

**Table 3.10-6 (continued)**
**Migratory and Resident Birds Identified as Species of Concern in Southeast Alaska[1]**

| Common Name | Scientific Name | General Habitat | Preferred Habitat[2] | Abundance and Occurrence |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Northwestern Crow | *Corvus caurinus* | Coastal beaches, rocky shores, estuaries, coastal ponds and inshore islands. | 2, 6, 7, 8 | Abundant; breeding, winter |
| Chestnut-backed Chickadee | *Poecile rufescens* | In Southeastern Alaska, common in mature hemlock/spruce forests and also in pole and sawtimber stages of successional forests | 2 | Abundant; breeding, winter |
| American Dipper | *Cinclus mexicanus* | Dippers are a riparian-obligate species and are totally dependent on the productivity of streams and rivers. | 4, 5 | Fairly common; breeding |
| Varied Thrush | *Ixoreus naevius* | Found mostly in thick, wet, coniferous forests of the coast. | 1, 2, 3 | Abundant; migration, breeding, winter |
| Townsend's Warbler | *Dendroica townsendi* | Largely restricted to mature forests with tall coniferous trees throughout its breeding range. Most abundant in large undisturbed tracts of contiguous forest, but will also use forests in late successional stages. | 2, 3 | Common; breeding |
| Blackpoll Warbler | *Dendroica striata* | Habitat preference variable, but usually found in tall shrubs (riparian woodland) or in coniferous or deciduous forest or woodland | 2 | Rare; migration |
| MacGillivray's Warbler | *Oporornis tolmiei* | In southeastern Alaska, it is found in shrubs along hemlock/spruce edges, deciduous woodlands with shrubs, clearcuts, and riparian shrubs. | 1 | Uncommon; breeding |
| Golden-crowned Sparrow | *Regulus satrapa* | Prefers low to tall alder and willow scrub on hillsides and near tundra. Commonly found in proximity to lakes, streams, and bogs. In winter prefers uninterrupted brushland, streamside thickets, and chaparral. | 1 | Fairly common; breeding, winter |
| Golden-crowned kinglet | *Zonotrichia atricapilla* | Found in coniferous forests (spruce, fir, and hemlock) all times of year; also in mixed forests in south coastal and central Alaska. In winter and migration, can be found in other trees and shrubs. | 1, 3 | Common; breeding, winter |

[1] Source: Boreal Partners in Flight Landbird Conservation Plan for Alaska Biogeographic Regions (1999)
[2] 1=shrub thicket; 2=hemlock/Sitka spruce/cedar forest; 3=mixed deciduous/spruce woodland; 4=fluvial waters; 5=cliffs, bluffs, and screes; 6=moraines, alluvia, and barrier islands; 7=beaches and tidal flats; 8=rocky shores and reefs.

**Table 3.10-7**
**Endemic Wildlife Species Documented on the Tongass National Forest**

| Species | Known Distribution |
|---|---|
| Prince of Wales spruce grouse (*Falcipennis canadensis isleibi*) | Prince of Wales Island and nearby island including Heceta, Suemez, Warren, Kosciusko, Zarembo, and Mitkof |
| Admiralty Island beaver (*Castor canadensis phaeus*) | Admiralty Island |
| Prince of Wales flying squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus griseifrons*) | Prince of Wales Archipelago |
| Pacific marten (*Martes caurina*) | In Southeast Alaska, restricted to Admiralty and Kuiu islands |
| Coronation Island long-tailed vole (*Microtus longicaudus coronarius*) | Coronation, Warren, and Forrester islands |
| Sitka root vole (*Microtus oeconomus sitkensis*) | Baranof and Chichagof islands complex |
| Admiralty Island meadow vole (*Microtus pennsylvanicus admiraltiae*) | Admiralty Island |
| Baranof Island ermine (*Mustela ermine initis*) | Baranof and Chichagof islands |
| Admiralty Island ermine (*Mustela erminea salva*) | Admiralty Island |
| Revillagigedo Island red-backed vole (*Myodes gapperi solus*) | Revillagigedo Island |
| Warren Island red-backed vole (*Myodes gapperi wrangeli*) | Wrangell and Sergief islands |
| Keen's myotis (*Myotis keenii*) | Records from Juneau south |
| Alexander Archipelago mink (*Neovison vison nesolestes*) | Admiralty Island |
| Forrester Island deermouse (*Peromyscus keeni oceanicus*) | Forrester Island |
| Sitka deermouse (*Peromyscus keeni sitkensis*) | Baranof, Chichagof, Warren, Coronation, and Duke islands |
| Insular dusky shrew (*Sorex monticolus elassodon*) | Alexander Archipelago and Haida Gwaii |
| Warren Island dusky shrew (*Sorex monticolus malitiosus*) | Warren Island |
| Alexander Archipelago black bear (*Ursus americanus pugnax*) | Throughout Southeast Alaska, except Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagoff islands |
| "Glacier bear" (*Ursus americanus emmonsii*) | Yakutat/Glacier Bay region |
| Yakutat brown bear (*Ursus arctos dallli*) | North mainland from Yakutat to Glacier Bay |
| Sitka brown bear (*Ursus arctos sitkensis*) | Alexander Archipelago and northern mainland |

Source: ISLES 2013

**Table 3.10-11**
**Habitat Conditions Resulting from Each Alternative Using the FRESH Deer Model in 25 years and 100 years (NFS Lands Only)**

| No. | Biogeographic Province | Existing Habitat Quality (Deer Days Per Hectare) | Percent of Existing Habitat Quality Remaining | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Alt 1 | | Alt 2 | | Alt 3 | | Alt 4 | | Alt 5 | |
| | | | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 0.0 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 0.0 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 35.7 | 99 | 98 | 99 | 97 | 99 | 97 | 99 | 98 | 99 | 97 |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 89.1 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 30.6 | 99 | 99 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 56.9 | 100 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 50.6 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 24.4 | 100 | 100 | 102 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 19.3 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 96.8 | 99 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 99 | 99 | 99 | 99 |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 64.8 | 99 | 99 | 99 | 98 | 99 | 98 | 99 | 98 | 99 | 98 |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 31.8 | 101 | 100 | 102 | 100 | 102 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 101 | 100 |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 72.9 | 99 | 98 | 100 | 98 | 100 | 98 | 99 | 98 | 99 | 98 |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 79.1 | 99 | 98 | 101 | 98 | 101 | 98 | 100 | 98 | 100 | 97 |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 68.8 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 96.4 | 99 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 100 | 99 |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 76.5 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 95.1 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 21.6 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 56.3 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 3.0 | 100 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 100 | 101 | 100 | 100 |
| | **Forest-wide** | **40.9** | **100** | **99** | **100** | **99** | **100** | **99** | **100** | **99** | **100** | **99** |

Note: No snow zone assigned to Biogeographic Province 1 and 2 due to very low use by deer; therefore, model not run.

**Table 3.10-13**
**Estimated Harvest (acres) of High-Volume (SD5N, SD5S, and SD67) and Large-Tree (SD67) Productive Old-Growth by Elevation Category and Alternative after 100 years (NFS lands only)**

| Elevation Category | Alternative | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| **High-Volume POG** | | | | | |
| < 800 feet | 16,116 | 8,120 | 6,297 | 9,921 | 9,844 |
| > 800 feet | 11,349 | 5,901 | 7,420 | 8,328 | 7,972 |
| Total | **27,464** | **14,022** | **13,716** | **18,248** | **17,816** |
| **Large-Tree POG** | | | | | |
| < 800 feet | 6,076 | 2,989 | 1,937 | 3,542 | 3,594 |
| > 800 feet | 3,227 | 1,640 | 1,748 | 2,478 | 2,211 |
| Total | **9,303** | **4,629** | **3,685** | **6,021** | **5,805** |

# Appendix B

**Table 3.10-14**
**Comparison of Alternatives in terms of their Long-term Ability to Meet the Wolf Guideline of Providing Sufficient Habitat to Support 18 Deer per Square Mile after 25 and 100+ Years of Forest Plan Implementation 1 (NFS Lands Only)**

| No. | Biogeographic Province | Existing Habitat Capability 2015 (Deer per Square Mile) | Existing No. WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile[1/] | Model-generated Habitat Capability by Alternative (Deer Per Square Mile and Number of WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile)[2] | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Alt 1 | | Alt 2 | | Alt 3 | | Alt 4 | | Alt 5 | |
| | | | | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 13.3 | 2 | 12.4(2) | 11.9(2) | 12.6(2) | 11.9(2) | 12.7(2) | 12.7(2) | 12.7(2) | 12.7(2) | 12.7(2) | 12.7(2) |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 2.3 | 0 | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) | 2.3(0) |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 11.7 | 1 | 11.4(1) | 11.3(1) | 11.6(1) | 11.4(1) | 11.5(1) | 11.4(1) | 11.5(1) | 11.3(1) | 11.5(1) | 11.4(1) |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 14.5 | 1 | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) | 14.0(0) |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 7.0 | 0 | 6.8(0) | 6.8(0) | 6.9(0) | 6.8(0) | 6.8(0) | 6.8(0) | 6.9(0) | 6.8(0) | 6.8(0) | 6.8(0) |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 12.2 | 4 | 11.9(4) | 11.9(4) | 12.1(4) | 12.0(4) | 12.0(4) | 11.9(4) | 11.9(4) | 11.9(4) | 11.9(4) | 11.9(4) |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 17.6 | 10 | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) | 17.3(10) |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 5.5 | 1 | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.5(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) | 5.4(1) |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 6.2 | 0 | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(0) | 6.1(10) | 6.1(0) |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 16.9 | 7 | 16.5(3) | 16.4(3) | 16.8(3) | 16.6(3) | 16.8(3) | 16.6(3) | 16.6(3) | 16.5(3) | 16.7(3) | 16.4(3) |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 25.5 | 7 | 25.0(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.1(7) | 25.0(7) |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 9.0 | 1 | 8.9(1) | 8.8(1) | 8.9(1) | 8.8(1) | 8.9(1) | 8.8(1) | 8.9(1) | 8.8(1) | 8.9(1) | 8.8(1) |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 15.7 | 3 | 15.2(2) | 14.9(2) | 15.5(1) | 15.1(1) | 15.5(1) | 15.0(1) | 15.4(2) | 14.9(1) | 15.3(2) | 14.9(1) |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 17.7 | 11 | 16.8(9) | 16.5(9) | 17.4(11) | 16.7(10) | 17.4(11) | 16.7(10) | 17.3(11) | 16.6(10) | 17.2(11) | 16.6(10) |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 13.5 | 7 | 12.9(6) | 12.9(6) | 13.1(6) | 12.9(6) | 13.1(6) | 12.9(6) | 13.0(6) | 12.9(6) | 13.0(6) | 12.8(6) |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 28.1 | 9 | 27.4(9) | 27.0(9) | 27.8(9) | 27.4(9) | 27.8(9) | 27.3(9) | 27.9(9) | 26.9(9) | 27.9(9) | 27.1(9) |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 30.4 | 3 | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) | 29.5(3) |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 21.8 | 5 | 20.9(5) | 20.8(5) | 21.0(5) | 20.9(5) | 20.9(5) | 20.9(5) | 20.9(5) | 20.8(5) | 20.9(5) | 20.8(5) |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 3.7 | 2 | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) | 3.7(1) |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 8.4 | 0 | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) | 8.2(0) |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 0.7 | 0 | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) | 0.7(0) |
| | **Forest-wide** | **10.1** | **74** | **9.8(64)** | **9.7(64)** | **9.9(65)** | **9.8(64)** | **9.9(65)** | **9.8(64)** | **9.9(66)** | **9.8(64)** | **9.9(66)** | **9.8(64)** |

1 For WAAs that overlap a biological province boundary only the overlapping portion counted toward the total.
2 Note that the model treats harvested stands in the stem exclusion stage (25 years old or older) the same value regardless of thinning treatments that are implemented.3 Note that wolves very rarely occur on Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands.

**Table 3.10-15**
**Estimated Road Miles and Average Road Density below 1,200 ft. in Elevation on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and for Open Roads by Alternative after 100 Years**

| | Existing | | Alt 1 | | Alt 2 | | Alt 3 | | Alt 4 | | Alt 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Category | NFS Lands Only | All Lands | NFS Lands Only | All Lands | NFS Lands Only | All Lands | NFS Lands Only | All Lands | NFS Lands Only | All Lands | NFS Lands Only | All Lands |
| **Road Miles** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **All Roads** | 4,858 | 8,900 | 5,726 | 11,917 | 5,830 | 12,020 | 5,796 | 11,987 | 5,659 | 11,850 | 5,772 | 11,963 |
| **Open Roads** | 2,201 | 5,777 | 2,327 | 6,264 | 2,353 | 6,290 | 2,347 | 6,283 | 2,322 | 6,259 | 2,341 | 6,277 |
| **Road Density (mi/mi$^2$)** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **All Roads** | 0.39 | 0.63 | 0.46 | 0.85 | 0.47 | 0.86 | 0.47 | 0.85 | 0.46 | 0.84 | 0.46 | 0.85 |
| **Open Roads** | 0.18 | 0.41 | 0.19 | 0.45 | 0.19 | 0.45 | 0.19 | 0.45 | 0.19 | 0.45 | 0.19 | 0.45 |

# Appendix B

**Table 3.10-16**
**Relative Changes in Deer Habitat Capability (DHC) by Biogeographic Province by Alternative in 25 years and 100 years based on the Interagency Deer Habitat Capability Model (All Lands)**

| | | | | Deer Habitat Capability By Alternative (% Original Habitat Quality Remaining) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Alt 1 | | Alt 2 | | Alt 3 | | Alt 4 | | Alt 5 | |
| | Biogeographic Province | Original Deer Habitat Capability (Deer/mi$^2$) | Existing Deer Habitat Capability as % Original | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs |
| 1 | Yakutat Forelands | 13.6 | 84% | 82% | 79% | 84% | 79% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% |
| 2 | Yakutat Uplands | 2.3 | 98% | 97% | 97% | 98% | 97% | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% |
| 3 | East Chichagof Island | 14.4 | 74% | 73% | 72% | 74% | 73% | 74% | 73% | 74% | 73% | 73% | 73% |
| 4 | West Chichagof Island | 14.0 | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% | 99% |
| 5 | East Baranof Island | 8.3 | 81% | 81% | 81% | 82% | 81% | 81% | 81% | 82% | 81% | 81% | 81% |
| 6 | West Baranof Island | 13.7 | 83% | 83% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 83% | 83% | 84% | 83% |
| 7 | Admiralty Island | 18.3 | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% |
| 8 | Lynn Canal | 6.2 | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% | 83% |
| 9 | North Coast Range | 7.2 | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% |
| 10 | Kupreanof/Mitkof Island | 19.6 | 76% | 76% | 75% | 77% | 76% | 77% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 76% | 75% |
| 11 | Kuiu Island | 27.7 | 88% | 88% | 89% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% | 88% |
| 12 | Central Coast Range | 9.5 | 92% | 92% | 92% | 93% | 92% | 93% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% | 92% |
| 13 | Etolin Island | 18.7 | 79% | 77% | 76% | 79% | 78% | 79% | 77% | 78% | 76% | 78% | 76% |
| 14 | North Central Prince of Wales | 24.7 | 54% | 53% | 52% | 55% | 53% | 55% | 53% | 54% | 52% | 54% | 52% |
| 15 | Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula | 13.6 | 79% | 79% | 78% | 79% | 79% | 79% | 78% | 79% | 78% | 79% | 78% |
| 16 | Southern Outer Islands | 31.8 | 81% | 81% | 80% | 82% | 81% | 82% | 81% | 82% | 80% | 82% | 80% |

# Appendix B

**Table 3.10-16**
**Relative Changes in Deer Habitat Capability (DHC) by Biogeographic Province by Alternative in 25 years and 100 years based on the Interagency Deer Habitat Capability Model (All Lands)**

| Biogeographic Province | | Original Deer Habitat Capability (Deer/mi$^2$) | Existing Deer Habitat Capability as % Original | Deer Habitat Capability By Alternative (% Original Habitat Quality Remaining) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Alt 1 | | Alt 2 | | Alt 3 | | Alt 4 | | Alt 5 | |
| | | | | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs | 25 yrs | 100 yrs |
| 17 | Dall Island and Vicinity | 25.4 | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% | 66% |
| 18 | South Prince of Wales | 22.6 | 82% | 82% | 81% | 82% | 82% | 82% | 82% | 82% | 81% | 82% | 81% |
| 19 | North Misty Fiords | 3.8 | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% |
| 20 | South Misty Fiords | 8.2 | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 21 | Ice Fields | 0.8 | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% | 93% |
| | **Forest-wide** | **11.8** | **78%** | **78%** | **77%** | **79%** | **78%** | **79%** | **78%** | **78%** | **78%** | **78%** | **78%** |

# Appendix B

## 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS

## Water Tables

**Table 3.4-6**
**Estimated Road Miles and Percent of 6th Field Subwatersheds in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands under Existing Conditions and after 100 Years of Full Implementation[1]**

| | | Alternative | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Road Type** | **Existing** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** |
| Existing Roads [2] (miles) | 5,093 | 5,093 | 5,093 | 5,093 | 5,093 | 5,093 |
| New Road Construction (miles) | – | 944 | 1,056 | 1,020 | 871 | 994 |
| Road Construction over Decommissioned Roadbeds (miles) | – | 428 | 600 | 566 | 445 | 527 |
| Road Reconstruction[3] (miles) | – | 887 | 1,191 | 1,129 | 900 | 1,058 |
| **Total Roads** (miles) | 5,093 | 6,036 | 6,148 | 6,113 | 5,964 | 6,086 |
| Percent New Road Increase | - | 19% | 21% | 20% | 17% | 19% |
| **Road Density Categories (Mi/Sq. Mi.)[4]** | | | | | | |
| 0 | 66.6% | 57.1% | 54.6% | 56.4% | 62.4% | 60.8% |
| >0 - 1.0 | 23.9% | 32.4% | 34.5% | 32.5% | 27.0% | 27.9% |
| >1.0 - 2.4 | 8.4% | 8.2% | 8.4% | 8.6% | 8.2% | 8.6% |
| >2.4 - 3.0 | 0.8% | 1.3% | 1.4% | 1.5% | 1.5% | 1.5% |
| >3.0 | 0.3% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.1% |
| Percent of watersheds with Average Road Density less than 1.0 mile/sq. mi. | 90.5% | 89.4% | 89.1% | 88.9% | 89.3% | 88.8% |
| Average Road Density (miles/sq. mi.) for all NFS Lands | 0.20 | 0.23 | 0.24 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |

[1] Assumes full implementation of Forest Plan at PTSQ levels. Includes adjusted road miles estimated to be needed to harvest all scheduled timber in the alternative.
[2] Note that the 5,093 miles of existing roads consists of 46% open roads, 27% closed roads (i.e., in storage), and 27% decommissioned roads.
[3] Estimated existing road miles that would need to be reconstructed.
[4] Percentages are based on 927 6th field subwatersheds that contain at least 100 acres of NFS lands.

# Appendix C

## Recreation Data Tables

Table C-1 Change in Roadless Area Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative..... C-1
Table C-2 Change in Development LUD Acres without Roadless Protection by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative.....C-6
Table C-3 Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative ..... C-11
Table C-4 Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative.... C-16

# Appendix C

**Table C-1**
**Change in Roadless Area Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Roadless Acres | Change in Roadless Acres from Alt 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4a | Alt 4b | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 01-01 SKAGWAY AREA | 255,036 | 246,399 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -2,168 | -246,399 | -2,168 |
| 01-02 HAINES AREA | 19,514 | 18,345 | 48 | 48 | 0 | -2,666 | -18,345 | -7,728 |
| 01-03 EAST CHILKATS | 361,545 | 242,377 | -1,975 | -1,975 | -1,975 | -18,405 | -242,377 | -49,984 |
| 01-04A BERNERS BAY | 239,889 | 230,291 | 325 | -41,197 | 324 | -17,454 | -230,291 | -19,951 |
| 01-04B N. JUNEAU COAST | 49,659 | 44,382 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -44,382 | -15,567 |
| 01-04C TAKU INLET | 259,153 | 241,670 | -37 | -37 | -37 | -37 | -241,670 | -31,760 |
| 01-04D SLOCUM INLET | 17,214 | 16,113 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -16,113 | -13,653 |
| 01-04E JUNEAU ICEFIELD | 230,787 | 230,065 | 0 | -2 | 0 | 0 | -230,065 | -25,693 |
| 01-05A TAKU HARBOR | 19,639 | 13,992 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -13,992 | -3,085 |
| 01-05B PORT SNETTISHAM | 370,367 | 351,849 | 32 | 32 | 0 | 0 | -351,849 | -32,546 |
| 01-05C WINDHAM BAY | 161,216 | 158,831 | 380 | 380 | 0 | -43,769 | -158,831 | -117,288 |
| 01-05D TRACY ARM | 330,739 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -3 | 0 |
| 01-05E FORDS TERROR | 24,386 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05F ENDICOTT ARM | 368,545 | 1,135 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -6 | -1,135 | -6 |
| 04-01A GUT BAY, BARANOF | 93,986 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -5 | 0 |
| 04-01B PORT ARMSTRONG | 70,962 | 66,670 | 14 | 14 | 0 | 0 | -66,670 | 0 |
| 04-01C NELSON BAY | 44,166 | 42,659 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -42,659 | 0 |
| 04-02A REDOUBT LAKE | 45,074 | 40,552 | 542 | 542 | -26 | -5,416 | -40,552 | -5,849 |
| 04-02B WHALE BAY | 221,835 | 9 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | -9 | 0 |
| 04-02C NECKER ISLANDS | 6,197 | 3,133 | 2,862 | 2,862 | 0 | -20 | -3,133 | -20 |
| 04-02D SW BARANOF | 54,366 | 52,229 | 276 | 276 | 0 | 0 | -52,229 | 0 |
| 04-03 SITKA AREA | 345,862 | 293,354 | 1,004 | 1,004 | -617 | -25,894 | -293,354 | -59,090 |
| 04-04A RODMAN BAY | 75,427 | 45,273 | 7,777 | 7,777 | -159 | -5,197 | -45,273 | -34,269 |
| 04-04B KELP BAY | 144,680 | 129,335 | 92 | 92 | -83 | -11,369 | -129,335 | -22,229 |
| 04-04C BARANOF WARM SPRINGS | 28,929 | 28,690 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -28,690 | 0 |
| 04-05 SW ADMIRALTY | 114,955 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05B MITCHELL BAY | 61,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06A PYBUS BAY | 55,674 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06B ELIZA HARBOR | 85,206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07A GAMBIER BAY | 119,252 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07B CANOE ROUTE | 86,687 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-08 NE ADMIRALTY | 128,063 | 39,831 | -192 | -192 | -192 | -192 | -39,831 | -2,351 |
| 04-09A SEYMOUR CANAL | 88,164 | 58 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -58 | 0 |
| 04-09B PACK CREEK | 65,426 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10A GREENS CREEK | 2,575 | 350 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -350 | 0 |
| 04-10B NW ADMIRALTY | 256,234 | 39,172 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | -39,172 | -10,674 |

**Table C-1**
**Change in Roadless Area Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Roadless Acres | Change in Roadless Acres from Alt 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4a | Alt 4b | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 04-11A PORT FREDERICK | 112,512 | 86,804 | 2,491 | 2,333 | -46 | -24,019 | -86,804 | -47,650 |
| 04-11B FRESHWATER BAY | 160,078 | 97,253 | -1,170 | -10,968 | -1,331 | -48,396 | -97,253 | -49,151 |
| 04-12 TENAKEE INLET | 312,370 | 246,547 | 7,224 | -50,608 | -10,478 | -43,634 | -246,547 | -103,908 |
| 04-13 PERIL STRAIT | 232,130 | 167,544 | 25,959 | -63,632 | 5,119 | -1,164 | -167,544 | -52,108 |
| 04-14 SLOCUM ARM | 97,008 | 115 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | -115 | -61 |
| 04-15A LISIANSKI | 90,638 | 87,687 | 85 | -53,515 | 75 | 75 | -87,687 | -4,560 |
| 04-15B WEST YAKOBI ISLAND | 39,706 | 16 | 0 | -1 | 0 | 0 | -16 | -1 |
| 04-15C STAG BAY | 26,663 | 2 | 0 | -1 | 0 | 0 | -2 | 0 |
| 04-15D PORTLOCK HARBOR | 107,904 | 3 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 0 | -3 | 0 |
| 04-16A POINT ADOLPHUS | 8,888 | 8,864 | 0 | -6,788 | -2 | -2 | -8,864 | 0 |
| 04-16B NORTH CHICHAGOF | 64,726 | 59,180 | 164 | -40,495 | -465 | -15,500 | -59,180 | -15,129 |
| 04-16C IDAHO INLET | 53,504 | 52,050 | 61 | -51,951 | 37 | 36 | -52,050 | -94 |
| 04-16D PLI WILDERNESS | 23,079 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16E PORT ALTHORP | 19,475 | 18,531 | 115 | -13,966 | -2 | -2 | -18,531 | 0 |
| CRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 925,876 | 715,371 | -1,872 | -153,736 | -28,584 | -117,634 | -715,371 | -269,571 |
| J09 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 9 - TWIN | 61,660 | 58,247 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -58,247 | 0 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 1 - GILKEY BACKCOUNTRY | 315,751 | 312,611 | 0 | -150 | 0 | 0 | -312,611 | 0 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 2 - EAGLE | 10,300 | 10,299 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -10,299 | 0 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 3 - HERBERT | 12,636 | 12,636 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -12,636 | -226 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 4 - MENDENHALL | 38,095 | 36,240 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -36,240 | -8,958 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 5 - LEMON | 12,427 | 12,399 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -12,399 | -1,539 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 6 - DEATH VALLEY | 54,498 | 54,498 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -54,498 | 0 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 7 - NORRIS | 37,781 | 37,558 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -37,558 | 0 |
| JUNEAU ICEFIELD 8 - TAKU | 35,343 | 35,343 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -35,343 | 0 |
| K01 WEST MISTY | 192,830 | 38 | 0 | -7 | -3 | -15 | -38 | -16 |
| K02 NORTHEAST MISTY | 1,300,687 | 128,050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -9 | -128,050 | -11 |
| K03 SOUTH MISTY | 628,890 | 2,396 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -2,396 | 0 |
| K04 DUKE ISLAND | 40,202 | 39,104 | 314 | 314 | 0 | 0 | -39,104 | 0 |
| K05 SOUTH MISTY LAKES | 14,878 | 920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -920 | 0 |
| K06 MISTY CORE LAKES | 57,861 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -6 | 0 |
| K07 WALKER CHICKAMIN | 14,320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K08 BURROUGHS UNUK | 29,455 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K09 ALAVA PRINCESS MANZANITA | 20,568 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K10 RUDYERD WINSTANLEY | 20,285 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K11 GRAVINA ISLAND | 39,700 | 37,104 | 257 | 257 | 0 | -3,222 | -37,104 | -16,621 |
| K12 BELL ISLAND | 137,694 | 132,575 | -107 | -112 | -148 | -148 | -132,575 | -21,582 |

**Table C-1**
**Change in Roadless Area Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Roadless Acres | Change in Roadless Acres from Alt 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4a | Alt 4b | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| K13 EAST CLEVELAND | 87,531 | 84,111 | -71 | -71 | -175 | -175 | -84,111 | -33,996 |
| K14 WEST CLEVELAND | 73,232 | 71,967 | -959 | -959 | -1,041 | -1,041 | -71,967 | -28,208 |
| K15 WILSON BAKEWELL | 13,440 | 10,921 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -10,921 | 0 |
| K16 KETCHIKAN CORE SPNW | 46,341 | 42,995 | 17 | -8,705 | -872 | -7,953 | -42,995 | -17,407 |
| K17 GEORGE CARROLL THORNE | 137,434 | 115,968 | -3,545 | -23,516 | -7,143 | -46,479 | -115,968 | -55,230 |
| K18 CENTRAL REVILLA SPNW | 92,792 | 60,796 | -211 | -29,577 | -3,601 | -29,942 | -60,796 | -27,940 |
| K19 NORTH REVILLA | 70,401 | 58,474 | -275 | -275 | -277 | -9,496 | -58,474 | -13,234 |
| K20 HYDER SPNW | 121,348 | 117,154 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -117,154 | -35,150 |
| K21 PERCY HOTSPUR MARY | 6,924 | 5,278 | 601 | 601 | 0 | 0 | -5,278 | 0 |
| K22 HYDER NA | 7,261 | 4,126 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -4,126 | -4,003 |
| K23 BETTON ISLAND | 5,028 | 4,327 | 636 | 636 | -1 | -1 | -4,327 | -1 |
| K24 KETCHIKAN CORE NA | 19,239 | 13,970 | -295 | -905 | -295 | -957 | -13,970 | -957 |
| K25 SOUTH REVILLA | 40,219 | 8,319 | -4,104 | -5,518 | -4,735 | -7,001 | -8,319 | -6,696 |
| K26 CENTRAL REVILLA NA | 15,451 | 405 | 1 | -374 | -9 | -405 | -405 | -405 |
| K27 MARGARET BAY | 9,707 | 627 | 4 | -238 | 4 | -434 | -627 | -505 |
| K28 NAHA BAY | 5,273 | 4,475 | 97 | -4,257 | 73 | 71 | -4,475 | -112 |
| P01 MITKOF ISLAND | 109,302 | 34,625 | -28 | -3,994 | -125 | -17,855 | -34,625 | -22,154 |
| P02 DUNCAN CANAL - WEST SIDE | 73,636 | 66,507 | 1,445 | 1,445 | -3 | -9,652 | -66,507 | -29,547 |
| P04 DUNCAN CANAL - EAST SIDE | 53,325 | 31,394 | -5,803 | -17,584 | -17,584 | -24,484 | -31,394 | -22,889 |
| P05 WRANGELL NARROWS/WOEWODSKI IS. | 17,033 | 14,843 | 171 | -11 | -296 | -1,554 | -14,843 | -11,864 |
| P06 KUPREANOF ISLAND - NORTH SHORE | 11,303 | 11,203 | 3 | -130 | -133 | -1,562 | -11,203 | -1,431 |
| P07 PETERSBURG CREEK/DUNCAN SALT CHUCK | 49,950 | 1,235 | -2 | -86 | -67 | -87 | -1,235 | -51 |
| P08 NORTH LINDENBERG PENINSULA | 75,605 | 58,697 | -10,504 | -27,975 | -20,635 | -38,860 | -58,697 | -48,631 |
| P09 CENTRAL KUPREANOF ISLAND/ROAD SYSTEM | 223,302 | 189,522 | -13,136 | -16,403 | -16,409 | -51,685 | -189,522 | -131,908 |
| P10 SOUTHWEST KUPREANOF ISLAND | 93,507 | 86,894 | 188 | -33,391 | -249 | -10,288 | -86,894 | -42,816 |
| P11 ROWAN BAY/BAY OF PILLARS | 28,721 | 24,586 | 1,203 | -19,404 | 663 | 663 | -24,586 | 0 |
| P12A SAGINAW/SECURITY/WASHINGTON BAYS | 32,450 | 25,213 | 71 | -69 | -141 | -511 | -25,213 | -1,061 |
| P12B KUIU ISLAND ROAD SYSTEM | 134,852 | 41,215 | 3,380 | -3,632 | -107 | -18,005 | -41,215 | -30,442 |
| P13 TEBENKOF BAY/KUIU WILDERNESS | 127,218 | 42 | 27 | 3 | -1 | -3 | -42 | -3 |
| P14 KEKU STRAIT/PORT CAMDEN | 102,299 | 96,505 | 1,875 | 1,837 | 0 | -2,604 | -96,505 | -21,871 |
| P15 SOUTH KUIU ISLAND | 62,824 | 61,572 | 266 | 266 | 0 | 0 | -61,572 | 0 |
| P16 REID/NO NAME BAYS | 43,191 | 26,964 | 14,010 | 10,785 | 166 | -607 | -26,964 | -11,873 |

**Table C-1**
**Change in Roadless Area Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Roadless Acres | Change in Roadless Acres from Alt 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4a | Alt 4b | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| P21 MUDDY RIVER AREA | 63,357 | 42,959 | 4,591 | -3,103 | -5 | -24,568 | -42,959 | -28,700 |
| P22 THOMAS BAY/POINT VANDEPUT | 76,810 | 73,211 | 29 | 29 | 0 | -4,006 | -73,211 | -12,087 |
| P23 FARRAGUT BAY/CAPE FANSHAW | 66,716 | 65,709 | 61 | 61 | 0 | -2,795 | -65,709 | -33,449 |
| P24 BAIRD/PATTERSON GLACIERS | 402,216 | 399,160 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -9 | -399,160 | -1,651 |
| SI-EF SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - EAST FORK | 499 | 499 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -499 | 0 |
| SI-LG SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - LE GRANDE | 640 | 640 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -640 | 0 |
| SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - DENVER | 19,600 | 19,542 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -19,542 | 0 |
| SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - MEADE | 25,730 | 25,710 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -25,710 | 0 |
| SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - SCHUBEE | 2,934 | 2,846 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -2,846 | 0 |
| TBRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 901,507 | 356,596 | 10,601 | -177,576 | -31,434 | -92,680 | -356,596 | -130,321 |
| W10 STIKINE - LECONTE WILDERNESS | 263,581 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -14 | -34 | -18 |
| W100 NORTH ETOLIN ISLAND | 151,750 | 119,827 | -4,465 | -19,111 | -13,209 | -34,680 | -119,827 | -73,665 |
| W120 SOUTH ETOLIN ISLAND WILDERNESS | 82,517 | 146 | -10 | -10 | -10 | -73 | -146 | -142 |
| W130 VANK ISLAND GROUP | 22,927 | 13,047 | 161 | 161 | 0 | 0 | -13,047 | -8,802 |
| W140 KASHEVAROF GROUP | 11,470 | 4,564 | 1,014 | 1,014 | 0 | 0 | -4,564 | 0 |
| W150 LECONTE BAY (S-LC WILDERNESS) | 175,361 | 234 | 14 | 14 | 0 | -5 | -234 | -5 |
| W30 GARNET/MILL CREEK | 56,850 | 54,974 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -33 | -54,974 | -45,028 |
| W40 MADAN/BOULDER | 105,035 | 103,718 | 27 | 27 | 0 | 0 | -103,718 | -21,855 |
| W50 BRADFIELD CANAL AND RIVER | 516,308 | 486,087 | 258 | -4,413 | -4,639 | -127,006 | -486,087 | -147,458 |
| W60 ANAN CREEK | 38,615 | 36,832 | 298 | -36,539 | 176 | 14 | -36,832 | -247 |
| W70 CLEVELAND PEN./DEER ISLAND | 48,383 | 37,356 | -3,749 | -7,430 | -8,392 | -15,452 | -37,356 | -28,345 |
| W80 WRANGELL ISLAND | 113,539 | 69,420 | -4,658 | -20,383 | -16,082 | -36,397 | -69,420 | -51,148 |
| W90 ZAREMBO | 116,402 | 53,861 | -8,205 | -11,881 | -11,891 | -31,987 | -53,861 | -31,979 |
| Y01 YAKUTAT BAY | 69,745 | 8,299 | 300 | -7,358 | -7,754 | -7,754 | -8,299 | -96 |
| Y02 LOST TAWAH | 9,112 | 3,275 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -3,165 | -3,275 | -3,275 |
| Y03 KUNYOSH SEAL CREEKS | 49,765 | 46,882 | -496 | -496 | -496 | -5,260 | -46,882 | -5,307 |
| Y04 AHRNKLIN ANTLEN | 30,315 | 28,212 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -2,059 | -28,212 | -2,126 |
| Y05 PIKE LAKES MOSER CREEK | 43,577 | 10,658 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -5,401 | -10,658 | -5,476 |
| Y06 DANGEROUS RIVER | 27,110 | 24,483 | 0 | -18,285 | -4,044 | -4,418 | -24,483 | -4,475 |
| Y07 OLD MIDDLE ITALIO | 20,869 | 19,689 | 0 | -19,689 | -1,723 | -1,723 | -19,689 | -1,723 |
| Y08 ITALIO | 23,500 | 23,293 | 0 | -23,028 | -48 | -48 | -23,293 | -48 |
| Y09 LOWER AKWE | 3,234 | 1,638 | 0 | -1,638 | -1,422 | -1,422 | -1,638 | -1,422 |
| Y10 UPPER AKWE | 43,230 | 41,747 | 0 | -32,614 | -183 | -183 | -41,747 | -183 |
| Y11 USTAY TANIS | 53,356 | 49,773 | 0 | -24,034 | -497 | -497 | -49,773 | 0 |
| Y12 DRY BAY ALSEK | 53,339 | 51,215 | 0 | -28,803 | -3,571 | -3,571 | -51,215 | 0 |
| Y13 BRABAZONS | 436,629 | 425,585 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -425,585 | 0 |

**Table C-1**
**Change in Roadless Area Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Roadless Acres | Change in Roadless Acres from Alt 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4a | Alt 4b | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| Y14 HARLEQUIN LAKE | 103,270 | 75,232 | 0 | -290 | 0 | -1,066 | -75,232 | -1,074 |
| Y15 RUSSELL NUNATAK FJORDS | 214,066 | 1,826 | -64 | -64 | -64 | -64 | -1,826 | -64 |
| Y16 SITUK RIVER | 38,676 | 19,634 | -5,665 | -7,458 | -7,513 | -11,012 | -19,634 | -9,243 |
| Total | **16,725,517** | **9,200,105** | **19,783** | **-1,097,795** | **-224,391** | **-1,084,471** | **-9,200,105** | **-2,294,889** |

**Table C-2**
**Change in Development LUD Acres without Roadless Protection by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Development LUD Acres | Change in Development LUD Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 01-01 SKAGWAY AREA | 255,036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,168 | 2,168 |
| 01-02 HAINES AREA | 19,514 | 482 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,261 | 5,261 |
| 01-03 EAST CHILKATS | 361,545 | 16,662 | 1,880 | 1,880 | 1,880 | 49,885 | 49,885 |
| 01-04A BERNERS BAY | 239,889 | 1,554 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18,903 | 18,903 |
| 01-04B N. JUNEAU COAST | 49,659 | 631 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,044 | 3,044 |
| 01-04C TAKU INLET | 259,153 | 2,914 | 37 | 37 | 37 | 28,885 | 28,885 |
| 01-04D SLOCUM INLET | 17,214 | 297 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13,653 | 13,653 |
| 01-04E JUNEAU ICEFIELD | 230,787 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 14 | 14 |
| 01-05A TAKU HARBOR | 19,639 | 2,462 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,085 | 3,085 |
| 01-05B PORT SNETTISHAM | 370,367 | 831 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 32,546 | 32,546 |
| 01-05C WINDHAM BAY | 161,216 | 1,148 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 117,288 | 117,288 |
| 01-05D TRACY ARM | 330,739 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05E FORDS TERROR | 24,386 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05F ENDICOTT ARM | 368,545 | 36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 6 |
| 04-01A GUT BAY, BARANOF | 93,986 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01B PORT ARMSTRONG | 70,962 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01C NELSON BAY | 44,166 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02A REDOUBT LAKE | 45,074 | 1,686 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 5,849 | 5,849 |
| 04-02B WHALE BAY | 221,835 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02C NECKER ISLANDS | 6,197 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 20 |
| 04-02D SW BARANOF | 54,366 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-03 SITKA AREA | 345,862 | 24,617 | 204 | 204 | 247 | 58,721 | 58,721 |
| 04-04A RODMAN BAY | 75,427 | 24,411 | -6,317 | -6,317 | 153 | 34,263 | 34,263 |
| 04-04B KELP BAY | 144,680 | 10,500 | 129 | 129 | 142 | 22,288 | 22,288 |
| 04-04C BARANOF WARM SPRINGS | 28,929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05A SW ADMIRALTY | 114,955 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05B MITCHELL BAY | 61,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06A PYBUS BAY | 55,674 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06B ELIZA HARBOR | 85,206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07A GAMBIER BAY | 119,252 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07B CANOE ROUTE | 86,687 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-08 NE ADMIRALTY | 128,063 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-09A SEYMOUR CANAL | 88,164 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-09B PACK CREEK | 65,426 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10A GREENS CREEK | 2,575 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10B NW ADMIRALTY | 256,234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-11A PORT FREDERICK | 112,512 | 15,851 | -2,171 | -2,076 | 37 | 47,641 | 47,641 |

**Table C-2**
**Change in Development LUD Acres without Roadless Protection by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Development LUD Acres | Change in Development LUD Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 04-11B FRESHWATER BAY | 160,078 | 47,178 | 1,298 | 10,401 | 1,298 | 49,118 | 49,118 |
| 04-12 TENAKEE INLET | 312,370 | 47,757 | -4,632 | 6,274 | 8,191 | 103,837 | 103,837 |
| 04-13 PERIL STRAIT | 232,130 | 49,702 | -17,629 | -17,616 | 465 | 52,108 | 52,108 |
| 04-14 SLOCUM ARM | 97,008 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 61 | 61 |
| 04-15A LISIANSKI | 90,638 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15B WEST YAKOBI ISLAND | 39,706 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15C STAG BAY | 26,663 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15D PORTLOCK HARBOR | 107,904 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16A POINT ADOLPHUS | 8,888 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16B NORTH CHICHAGOF | 64,726 | 4,864 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15,129 | 15,129 |
| 04-16C IDAHO INLET | 53,504 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 94 | 94 |
| 04-16D PLI WILDERNESS | 23,079 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16D PORT ALTHORP | 19,475 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 925,876 | 72,885 | 15,026 | 35,795 | 32,873 | 249,980 | 249,980 |
| J01 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 1 - GILKEY BACKCOUNTRY | 315,751 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J02 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 2 - EAGLE | 10,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J03 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 3 - HERBERT | 12,636 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J04 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 4 - MENDENHALL | 38,095 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J05 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 5 - LEMON | 12,427 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J06 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 6 - DEATH VALLEY | 54,498 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J07 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 7 - NORRIS | 37,781 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J08 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 8 - TAKU | 35,343 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J09 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 9 - TWIN | 61,660 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K01 WEST MISTY | 192,830 | 244 | 0 | 7 | 3 | 16 | 16 |
| K02 NORTHEAST MISTY | 1,300,687 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 9 |
| K03 SOUTH MISTY | 628,890 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K04 DUKE ISLAND | 40,202 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K05 SOUTH MISTY LAKES | 14,878 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K06 MISTY CORE LAKES | 57,861 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K07 WALKER CHICKAMIN | 14,320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K08 BURROUGHS UNUK | 29,455 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K09 ALAVA PRINCESS MANZANITA | 20,568 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K10 RUDYERD WINSTANLEY | 20,285 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K11 GRAVINA ISLAND | 39,700 | 1,229 | -29 | -29 | 0 | 16,033 | 16,033 |
| K12 BELL ISLAND | 137,694 | 412 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21,435 | 21,435 |
| K13 EAST CLEVELAND | 87,531 | 425 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 33,235 | 33,235 |

**Table C-2**
**Change in Development LUD Acres without Roadless Protection by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Development LUD Acres | Change in Development LUD Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| K14 WEST CLEVELAND | 73,232 | 23 | -17 | -17 | 0 | 24,193 | 24,193 |
| K15 WILSON BAKEWELL | 13,440 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K16 KETCHIKAN CORE SPNW | 46,341 | 2,251 | 16 | 4,984 | 802 | 17,353 | 17,353 |
| K17 GEORGE CARROLL THORNE | 137,434 | 17,604 | 3,871 | 23,417 | 7,091 | 55,182 | 55,182 |
| K18 CENTRAL REVILLA SPNW | 92,792 | 24,930 | 268 | 6,313 | 1,528 | 27,903 | 27,903 |
| K19 NORTH REVILLA | 70,401 | 9,384 | 245 | 245 | 245 | 13,203 | 13,203 |
| K20 HYDER SPNW | 121,348 | 267 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,932 | 3,932 |
| K21 PERCY HOTSPUR MARY | 6,924 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K22 HYDER NA | 7,261 | 2,875 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,411 | 3,411 |
| K23 BETTON ISLAND | 5,028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K24 KETCHIKAN CORE NA | 19,239 | 1,707 | 0 | 611 | 0 | 662 | 662 |
| K25 SOUTH REVILLA | 40,219 | 29,442 | 3,981 | 4,856 | 4,257 | 6,523 | 6,523 |
| K26 CENTRAL REVILLA NA | 15,451 | 12,318 | 9 | 385 | 9 | 405 | 405 |
| K27 MARGARET BAY | 9,707 | 7,090 | 58 | 206 | 58 | 497 | 497 |
| K28 NAHA BAY | 5,273 | 54 | 0 | 24 | 24 | 112 | 112 |
| P01 MITKOF ISLAND | 109,302 | 56,934 | 96 | 4,061 | 96 | 22,124 | 22,124 |
| P02 DUNCAN CANAL - WEST SIDE | 73,636 | 2,071 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 29,547 | 29,547 |
| P04 DUNCAN CANAL - EAST SIDE | 53,325 | 19,031 | 5,258 | 14,549 | 14,549 | 22,344 | 22,344 |
| P05 WRANGELL NARROWS/WOEWODSKI IS. | 17,033 | 756 | 113 | 295 | 295 | 11,863 | 11,863 |
| P06 KUPREANOF ISLAND - NORTH SHORE | 11,303 | 15 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1,431 | 1,431 |
| P07 PETERSBURG CREEK/DUNCAN SALT CHUCK | 49,950 | 156 | 2 | 27 | 8 | 51 | 51 |
| P08 NORTH LINDENBERG PENINSULA | 75,605 | 13,772 | 10,080 | 24,215 | 16,867 | 48,200 | 48,200 |
| P09 CENTRAL KUPREANOF ISLAND/ROAD SYSTEM | 223,302 | 29,374 | 12,691 | 14,294 | 14,294 | 131,457 | 131,457 |
| P10 SOUTHWEST KUPREANOF ISLAND | 93,507 | 3,303 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42,816 | 42,816 |
| P11 ROWAN BAY/BAY OF PILLARS | 28,721 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P12A SAGINAW/SECURITY/WASHINGTON BAYS | 32,450 | 4,044 | 1 | 139 | 139 | 1,061 | 1,061 |
| P12B KUIU ISLAND ROAD SYSTEM | 134,852 | 77,174 | -3,159 | 3,849 | 107 | 30,442 | 30,442 |
| P13 TEBENKOF BAY/KUIU WILDERNESS | 127,218 | 46 | -12 | -12 | 0 | 3 | 3 |
| P14 KEKU STRAIT/PORT CAMDEN | 102,299 | 1,548 | 0 | 38 | 0 | 21,870 | 21,870 |
| P15 SOUTH KUIU ISLAND | 62,824 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P16 REID/NO NAME BAYS | 43,191 | 13,399 | -11,948 | -11,948 | 0 | 11,873 | 11,873 |
| P21 MUDDY RIVER AREA | 63,357 | 16,664 | -3,343 | 4,333 | 5 | 28,700 | 28,700 |

**Table C-2**
**Change in Development LUD Acres without Roadless Protection by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Development LUD Acres | Change in Development LUD Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| P22 THOMAS BAY/POINT VANDEPUT | 76,810 | 1,183 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12,087 | 12,087 |
| P23 FARRAGUT BAY/CAPE FANSHAW | 66,716 | 264 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 33,449 | 33,449 |
| P24 BAIRD/PATTERSON GLACIERS | 402,216 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,651 | 1,651 |
| SI-D SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - DENVER | 19,600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-EF SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - EAST FORK | 499 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-LG SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - LE GRANDE | 640 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-M SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - MEADE | 25,730 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-S SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - SCHUBEE | 2,934 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TBRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 901,507 | 327,916 | 4,355 | 54,025 | 30,566 | 125,863 | 125,863 |
| W10 STIKINE - LECONTE WILDERNESS | 263,581 | 29 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18 | 18 |
| W100 NORTH ETOLIN ISLAND | 151,750 | 26,582 | 5,692 | 17,851 | 10,518 | 73,460 | 73,460 |
| W120 SOUTH ETOLIN ISLAND WILDERNESS | 82,517 | 34 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 142 | 142 |
| W130 VANK ISLAND GROUP | 22,927 | 9,469 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8,802 | 8,802 |
| W140 KASHEVAROF GROUP | 11,470 | 5,507 | -4 | -4 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W150 LECONTE BAY (S-LC WILDERNESS) | 175,361 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 5 |
| W30 GARNET/MILL CREEK | 56,850 | 996 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 44,825 | 44,825 |
| W40 MADAN/BOULDER | 105,035 | 88 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 14,632 | 14,632 |
| W50 BRADFIELD CANAL AND RIVER | 516,308 | 17,987 | 0 | 3,156 | 3,156 | 147,457 | 147,457 |
| W60 ANAN CREEK | 38,615 | 0 | 0 | 63 | 63 | 247 | 247 |
| W70 CLEVELAND PEN./DEER ISLAND | 48,383 | 9,235 | 4,812 | 6,237 | 6,237 | 28,280 | 28,280 |
| W80 WRANGELL ISLAND | 113,539 | 30,677 | 4,759 | 16,383 | 12,870 | 50,941 | 50,941 |
| W90 ZAREMBO | 116,402 | 49,974 | 6,162 | 9,716 | 9,717 | 29,928 | 29,928 |
| Y01 YAKUTAT BAY | 69,745 | 57 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y02 LOST TAWAH | 9,112 | 4,489 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,275 | 3,275 |
| Y03 KUNYOSH SEAL CREEKS | 49,765 | 2,563 | 496 | 496 | 496 | 5,307 | 5,307 |
| Y04 AHRNKLIN ANTLEN | 30,315 | 1,608 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,126 | 2,126 |
| Y05 PIKE LAKES MOSER CREEK | 43,577 | 2,617 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,476 | 5,476 |
| Y06 DANGEROUS RIVER | 27,110 | 426 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 431 | 431 |
| Y07 OLD MIDDLE ITALIO | 20,869 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y08 ITALIO | 23,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y09 LOWER AKWE | 3,234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y10 UPPER AKWE | 43,230 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y11 USTAY TANIS | 53,356 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y12 DRY BAY ALSEK | 53,339 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y13 BRABAZONS | 436,629 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y14 HARLEQUIN LAKE | 103,270 | 429 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,074 | 1,074 |

**Table C-2**
**Change in Development LUD Acres without Roadless Protection by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Total Development LUD Acres | Change in Development LUD Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| Y15 RUSSELL NUNATAK FJORDS | 214,066 | 727 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| Y16 SITUK RIVER | 38,676 | 7,713 | 2,237 | 2,237 | 2,237 | 5,760 | 5,760 |
| **Total** | **16,725,517** | **1,175,751** | **34,622** | **233,819** | **181,669** | **2,137,028** | **2,137,028** |

**Table C-3**
**Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Old-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 01-01 SKAGWAY AREA | 255,036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-02 HAINES AREA | 19,514 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-03 EAST CHILKATS | 361,545 | 6,355 | 256 | 256 | 3,420 | 4,341 | 4,341 |
| 01-04A BERNERS BAY | 239,889 | 95 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 9 | 9 |
| 01-04B N. JUNEAU COAST | 49,659 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-04C TAKU INLET | 259,153 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-04D SLOCUM INLET | 17,214 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-04E JUNEAU ICEFIELD | 230,787 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05A TAKU HARBOR | 19,639 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05B PORT SNETTISHAM | 370,367 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05C WINDHAM BAY | 161,216 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 01-05D TRACY ARM | 330,739 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05E FORDS TERROR | 24,386 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05F ENDICOTT ARM | 368,545 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 04-01A GUT BAY, BARANOF | 93,986 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01B PORT ARMSTRONG | 70,962 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01C NELSON BAY | 44,166 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02A REDOUBT LAKE | 45,074 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| 04-02B WHALE BAY | 221,835 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02C NECKER ISLANDS | 6,197 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02D SW BARANOF | 54,366 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-03 SITKA AREA | 345,862 | 2,335 | -16 | -16 | 2,517 | 2,517 | 2,517 |
| 04-04A RODMAN BAY | 75,427 | 749 | 19 | 19 | 2,661 | 2,662 | 2,662 |
| 04-04B KELP BAY | 144,680 | 2,530 | 26 | 26 | 3,875 | 3,875 | 3,875 |
| 04-04C BARANOF WARM SPRINGS | 28,929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05A SW ADMIRALTY | 114,955 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05B MITCHELL BAY | 61,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06A PYBUS BAY | 55,674 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06B ELIZA HARBOR | 85,206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07A GAMBIER BAY | 119,252 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07B CANOE ROUTE | 86,687 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-08 NE ADMIRALTY | 128,063 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-09A SEYMOUR CANAL | 88,164 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-09B PACK CREEK | 65,426 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10A GREENS CREEK | 2,575 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10B NW ADMIRALTY | 256,234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-11A PORT FREDERICK | 112,512 | 1,999 | 15 | 69 | 3,269 | 3,369 | 3,369 |

**Table C-3**
**Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Old-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 04-11B FRESHWATER BAY | 160,078 | 16,587 | 341 | 3,480 | 12,073 | 12,236 | 12,236 |
| 04-12 TENAKEE INLET | 312,370 | 13,380 | 359 | 3,595 | 11,656 | 11,656 | 11,656 |
| 04-13 PERIL STRAIT | 232,130 | 2,998 | -35 | -35 | 1,534 | 2,536 | 2,536 |
| 04-14 SLOCUM ARM | 97,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15A LISIANSKI | 90,638 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15B WEST YAKOBI ISLAND | 39,706 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15C STAG BAY | 26,663 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15D PORTLOCK HARBOR | 107,904 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16A POINT ADOLPHUS | 8,888 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16B NORTH CHICHAGOF | 64,726 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16C IDAHO INLET | 53,504 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16D PLI WILDERNESS | 23,079 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16D PORT ALTHORP | 19,475 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 925,876 | 13,959 | 4,366 | 8,259 | 14,383 | 16,266 | 16,266 |
| J01 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 1 - GILKEY BACKCOUNTRY | 315,751 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J02 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 2 - EAGLE | 10,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J03 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 3 - HERBERT | 12,636 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J04 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 4 - MENDENHALL | 38,095 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J05 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 5 - LEMON | 12,427 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J06 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 6 - DEATH VALLEY | 54,498 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J07 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 7 - NORRIS | 37,781 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J08 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 8 - TAKU | 35,343 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J09 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 9 - TWIN | 61,660 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K01 WEST MISTY | 192,830 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| K02 NORTHEAST MISTY | 1,300,687 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K03 SOUTH MISTY | 628,890 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K04 DUKE ISLAND | 40,202 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K05 SOUTH MISTY LAKES | 14,878 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K06 MISTY CORE LAKES | 57,861 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K07 WALKER CHICKAMIN | 14,320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K08 BURROUGHS UNUK | 29,455 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K09 ALAVA PRINCESS MANZANITA | 20,568 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K10 RUDYERD WINSTANLEY | 20,285 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K11 GRAVINA ISLAND | 39,700 | 94 | 0 | 0 | 1,020 | 1,021 | 1,021 |
| K12 BELL ISLAND | 137,694 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K13 EAST CLEVELAND | 87,531 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 101 | 101 |

**Table C-3**
**Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Old-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| K14 WEST CLEVELAND | 73,232 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K15 WILSON BAKEWELL | 13,440 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K16 KETCHIKAN CORE SPNW | 46,341 | 583 | 13 | 1,745 | 2,486 | 3,136 | 3,136 |
| K17 GEORGE CARROLL THORNE | 137,434 | 3,973 | 1,465 | 5,972 | 9,529 | 9,530 | 9,530 |
| K18 CENTRAL REVILLA SPNW | 92,792 | 6,148 | 88 | 1,431 | 5,258 | 5,258 | 5,258 |
| K19 NORTH REVILLA | 70,401 | 2,181 | 78 | 78 | 2,384 | 2,655 | 2,655 |
| K20 HYDER SPNW | 121,348 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| K21 PERCY HOTSPUR MARY | 6,924 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K22 HYDER NA | 7,261 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| K23 BETTON ISLAND | 5,028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K24 KETCHIKAN CORE NA | 19,239 | 450 | 0 | 48 | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| K25 SOUTH REVILLA | 40,219 | 8,016 | 1,620 | 1,729 | 2,257 | 2,257 | 2,257 |
| K26 CENTRAL REVILLA NA | 15,451 | 3,564 | 7 | 217 | 221 | 221 | 221 |
| K27 MARGARET BAY | 9,707 | 2,058 | 25 | 80 | 203 | 203 | 203 |
| K28 NAHA BAY | 5,273 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P01 MITKOF ISLAND | 109,302 | 15,557 | 2 | 1,426 | 3,384 | 3,542 | 3,542 |
| P02 DUNCAN CANAL - WEST SIDE | 73,636 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P04 DUNCAN CANAL - EAST SIDE | 53,325 | 3,762 | 2,252 | 4,489 | 6,362 | 6,592 | 6,592 |
| P05 WRANGELL NARROWS/WOEWODSKI IS. | 17,033 | 130 | 18 | 64 | 349 | 497 | 497 |
| P06 KUPREANOF ISLAND - NORTH SHORE | 11,303 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P07 PETERSBURG CREEK/DUNCAN SALT CHUCK | 49,950 | 35 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| P08 NORTH LINDENBERG PENINSULA | 75,605 | 4,666 | 3,227 | 6,708 | 8,764 | 8,856 | 8,856 |
| P09 CENTRAL KUPREANOF ISLAND/ROAD SYSTEM | 223,302 | 8,384 | 425 | 957 | 5,781 | 5,781 | 5,781 |
| P10 SOUTHWEST KUPREANOF ISLAND | 93,507 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P11 ROWAN BAY/BAY OF PILLARS | 28,721 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P12A SAGINAW/SECURITY/WASHINGTON BAYS | 32,450 | 311 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P12B KUIU ISLAND ROAD SYSTEM | 134,852 | 14,741 | -1,281 | 1,148 | 4,247 | 4,248 | 4,248 |
| P13 TEBENKOF BAY/KUIU WILDERNESS | 127,218 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P14 KEKU STRAIT/PORT CAMDEN | 102,299 | 180 | 0 | 13 | 811 | 811 | 811 |
| P15 SOUTH KUIU ISLAND | 62,824 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P16 REID/NO NAME BAYS | 43,191 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 297 | 297 | 297 |
| P21 MUDDY RIVER AREA | 63,357 | 2,891 | -738 | 2,397 | 6,026 | 6,771 | 6,771 |

**Table C-3**
**Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Old-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| P22 THOMAS BAY/POINT VANDEPUT | 76,810 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P23 FARRAGUT BAY/CAPE FANSHAW | 66,716 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P24 BAIRD/PATTERSON GLACIERS | 402,216 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-D SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - DENVER | 19,600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-EF SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - EAST FORK | 499 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-LG SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - LE GRANDE | 640 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-M SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - MEADE | 25,730 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-S SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - SCHUBEE | 2,934 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TBRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 901,507 | 62,406 | 1,866 | 13,676 | 20,254 | 21,217 | 21,217 |
| W10 STIKINE - LECONTE WILDERNESS | 263,581 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W100 NORTH ETOLIN ISLAND | 151,750 | 3,208 | -5 | 1,587 | 2,969 | 4,101 | 4,101 |
| W120 SOUTH ETOLIN ISLAND WILDERNESS | 82,517 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| W130 VANK ISLAND GROUP | 22,927 | 459 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W140 KASHEVAROF GROUP | 11,470 | 706 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W150 LECONTE BAY (S-LC WILDERNESS) | 175,361 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W30 GARNET/MILL CREEK | 56,850 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W40 MADAN/BOULDER | 105,035 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W50 BRADFIELD CANAL AND RIVER | 516,308 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W60 ANAN CREEK | 38,615 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 12 | 13 | 13 |
| W70 CLEVELAND PEN./DEER ISLAND | 48,383 | 1,529 | 101 | 329 | 1,697 | 1,697 | 1,697 |
| W80 WRANGELL ISLAND | 113,539 | 8,221 | 1,581 | 5,162 | 9,677 | 9,678 | 9,678 |
| W90 ZAREMBO | 116,402 | 14,336 | 1,818 | 2,776 | 8,427 | 8,525 | 8,525 |
| Y01 YAKUTAT BAY | 69,745 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y02 LOST TAWAH | 9,112 | 52 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y03 KUNYOSH SEAL CREEKS | 49,765 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y04 AHRNKLIN ANTLEN | 30,315 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y05 PIKE LAKES MOSER CREEK | 43,577 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y06 DANGEROUS RIVER | 27,110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y07 OLD MIDDLE ITALIO | 20,869 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y08 ITALIO | 23,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y09 LOWER AKWE | 3,234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y10 UPPER AKWE | 43,230 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y11 USTAY TANIS | 53,356 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y12 DRY BAY ALSEK | 53,339 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y13 BRABAZONS | 436,629 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y14 HARLEQUIN LAKE | 103,270 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**Table C-3**
**Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Old-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Old-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| Y15 RUSSELL NUNATAK FJORDS | 214,066 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y16 SITUK RIVER | 38,676 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total** | **16,725,517** | **229,881** | **17,898** | **67,707** | **157,895** | **166,565** | **166,565** |

**Table C-4**
**Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Young-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 01-01 SKAGWAY AREA | 255,036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| 01-02 HAINES AREA | 19,514 | 654 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 75 | 5 |
| 01-03 EAST CHILKATS | 361,545 | 3,791 | 688 | 688 | 688 | 1,091 | 1,055 |
| 01-04A BERNERS BAY | 239,889 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 95 | 37 |
| 01-04B N. JUNEAU COAST | 49,659 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-04C TAKU INLET | 259,153 | 15 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 69 | 69 |
| 01-04D SLOCUM INLET | 17,214 | 31 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 11 |
| 01-04E JUNEAU ICEFIELD | 230,787 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05A TAKU HARBOR | 19,639 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 122 | 0 |
| 01-05B PORT SNETTISHAM | 370,367 | 69 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05C WINDHAM BAY | 161,216 | 66 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 55 | 24 |
| 01-05D TRACY ARM | 330,739 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05E FORDS TERROR | 24,386 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 01-05F ENDICOTT ARM | 368,545 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01A GUT BAY, BARANOF | 93,986 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01B PORT ARMSTRONG | 70,962 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-01C NELSON BAY | 44,166 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02A REDOUBT LAKE | 45,074 | 702 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 60 | 1 |
| 04-02B WHALE BAY | 221,835 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02C NECKER ISLANDS | 6,197 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-02D SW BARANOF | 54,366 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-03 SITKA AREA | 345,862 | 9,857 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 28 | 1 |
| 04-04A RODMAN BAY | 75,427 | 7,508 | -30 | -30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-04B KELP BAY | 144,680 | 3,535 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 1 |
| 04-04C BARANOF WARM SPRINGS | 28,929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05A SW ADMIRALTY | 114,955 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-05B MITCHELL BAY | 61,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06A PYBUS BAY | 55,674 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-06B ELIZA HARBOR | 85,206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07A GAMBIER BAY | 119,252 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-07B CANOE ROUTE | 86,687 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-08 NE ADMIRALTY | 128,063 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-09A SEYMOUR CANAL | 88,164 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-09B PACK CREEK | 65,426 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10A GREENS CREEK | 2,575 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-10B NW ADMIRALTY | 256,234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**Table C-4**
**Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Young-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| 04-11A PORT FREDERICK | 112,512 | 3,800 | -2 | -2 | 0 | 115 | 5 |
| 04-11B FRESHWATER BAY | 160,078 | 12,374 | 178 | 203 | 303 | 1,204 | 350 |
| 04-12 TENAKEE INLET | 312,370 | 10,145 | 89 | 89 | 89 | 143 | 140 |
| 04-13 PERIL STRAIT | 232,130 | 9,063 | 85 | 85 | 112 | 188 | 129 |
| 04-14 SLOCUM ARM | 97,008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15A LISIANSKI | 90,638 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15B WEST YAKOBI ISLAND | 39,706 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15C STAG BAY | 26,663 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-15D PORTLOCK HARBOR | 107,904 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16A POINT ADOLPHUS | 8,888 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16B NORTH CHICHAGOF | 64,726 | 855 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 04-16C IDAHO INLET | 53,504 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16D PLI WILDERNESS | 23,079 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 04-16D PORT ALTHORP | 19,475 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 925,876 | 17,069 | 2,569 | 3,574 | 3,892 | 4,199 | 4,074 |
| J01 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 1 - GILKEY BACKCOUNTRY | 315,751 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J02 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 2 - EAGLE | 10,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J03 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 3 - HERBERT | 12,636 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J04 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 4 - MENDENHALL | 38,095 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J05 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 5 - LEMON | 12,427 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J06 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 6 - DEATH VALLEY | 54,498 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J07 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 7 - NORRIS | 37,781 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J08 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 8 - TAKU | 35,343 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| J09 JUNEAU ICEFIELD 9 - TWIN | 61,660 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K01 WEST MISTY | 192,830 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K02 NORTHEAST MISTY | 1,300,687 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K03 SOUTH MISTY | 628,890 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K04 DUKE ISLAND | 40,202 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K05 SOUTH MISTY LAKES | 14,878 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K06 MISTY CORE LAKES | 57,861 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K07 WALKER CHICKAMIN | 14,320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K08 BURROUGHS UNUK | 29,455 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K09 ALAVA PRINCESS MANZANITA | 20,568 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K10 RUDYERD WINSTANLEY | 20,285 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K11 GRAVINA ISLAND | 39,700 | 340 | -1 | -1 | 27 | 466 | 323 |

**Table C-4**
**Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Young-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| K12 BELL ISLAND | 137,694 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 33 | 33 |
| K13 EAST CLEVELAND | 87,531 | 117 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 80 | 69 |
| K14 WEST CLEVELAND | 73,232 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 55 | 21 |
| K15 WILSON BAKEWELL | 13,440 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K16 KETCHIKAN CORE SPNW | 46,341 | 507 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 96 | 42 |
| K17 GEORGE CARROLL THORNE | 137,434 | 4,179 | 317 | 318 | 365 | 369 | 365 |
| K18 CENTRAL REVILLA SPNW | 92,792 | 7,655 | 4 | 19 | 53 | 80 | 48 |
| K19 NORTH REVILLA | 70,401 | 2,278 | 5 | 5 | 133 | 154 | 144 |
| K20 HYDER SPNW | 121,348 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| K21 PERCY HOTSPUR MARY | 6,924 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K22 HYDER NA | 7,261 | 186 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 29 | 29 |
| K23 BETTON ISLAND | 5,028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| K24 KETCHIKAN CORE NA | 19,239 | 272 | 12 | 12 | 35 | 38 | 35 |
| K25 SOUTH REVILLA | 40,219 | 8,230 | 424 | 426 | 436 | 437 | 435 |
| K26 CENTRAL REVILLA NA | 15,451 | 4,575 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| K27 MARGARET BAY | 9,707 | 2,505 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| K28 NAHA BAY | 5,273 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P01 MITKOF ISLAND | 109,302 | 9,761 | 3 | 4 | 20 | 52 | 25 |
| P02 DUNCAN CANAL - WEST SIDE | 73,636 | 647 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 44 | 33 |
| P04 DUNCAN CANAL - EAST SIDE | 53,325 | 4,356 | 826 | 826 | 826 | 826 | 826 |
| P05 WRANGELL NARROWS/WOEWODSKI IS. | 17,033 | 71 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 35 | 35 |
| P06 KUPREANOF ISLAND - NORTH SHORE | 11,303 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 |
| P07 PETERSBURG CREEK/DUNCAN SALT CHUCK | 49,950 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P08 NORTH LINDENBERG PENINSULA | 75,605 | 3,685 | 742 | 755 | 756 | 815 | 804 |
| P09 CENTRAL KUPREANOF ISLAND/ROAD SYSTEM | 223,302 | 6,887 | 1,312 | 1,318 | 1,347 | 1,404 | 1,368 |
| P10 SOUTHWEST KUPREANOF ISLAND | 93,507 | 1,632 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 124 | 118 |
| P11 ROWAN BAY/BAY OF PILLARS | 28,721 | 288 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P12A SAGINAW/SECURITY/WASHINGTON BAYS | 32,450 | 390 | 0 | 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| P12B KUIU ISLAND ROAD SYSTEM | 134,852 | 19,585 | 0 | 0 | 25 | 49 | 34 |
| P13 TEBENKOF BAY/KUIU WILDERNESS | 127,218 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P14 KEKU STRAIT/PORT CAMDEN | 102,299 | 332 | 0 | 0 | 18 | 124 | 104 |

**Table C-4**
**Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Young-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| P15 SOUTH KUIU ISLAND | 62,824 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P16 REID/NO NAME BAYS | 43,191 | 381 | -86 | -86 | 13 | 67 | 41 |
| P21 MUDDY RIVER AREA | 63,357 | 4,218 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 0 |
| P22 THOMAS BAY/POINT VANDEPUT | 76,810 | 384 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| P23 FARRAGUT BAY/CAPE FANSHAW | 66,716 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 49 | 0 |
| P24 BAIRD/PATTERSON GLACIERS | 402,216 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-D SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - DENVER | 19,600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-EF SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - EAST FORK | 499 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-LG SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - LE GRANDE | 640 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-M SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - MEADE | 25,730 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SI-S SKAGWAY ICEFIELD - SCHUBEE | 2,934 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TBRD 00-00NO AREA DESIGNATED | 901,507 | 127,019 | 1,054 | 1,109 | 1,320 | 1,536 | 1,322 |
| W10 STIKINE - LECONTE WILDERNESS | 263,581 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W100 NORTH ETOLIN ISLAND | 151,750 | 4,460 | 513 | 547 | 587 | 1,142 | 958 |
| W120 SOUTH ETOLIN ISLAND WILDERNESS | 82,517 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W130 VANK ISLAND GROUP | 22,927 | 4,426 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 95 | 81 |
| W140 KASHEVAROF GROUP | 11,470 | 2,812 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W150 LECONTE BAY (S-LC WILDERNESS) | 175,361 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W30 GARNET/MILL CREEK | 56,850 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 221 | 49 |
| W40 MADAN/BOULDER | 105,035 | 27 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 12 |
| W50 BRADFIELD CANAL AND RIVER | 516,308 | 4,572 | 0 | 0 | 25 | 35 | 26 |
| W60 ANAN CREEK | 38,615 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W70 CLEVELAND PEN./DEER ISLAND | 48,383 | 1,641 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| W80 WRANGELL ISLAND | 113,539 | 5,841 | 487 | 495 | 496 | 512 | 502 |
| W90 ZAREMBO | 116,402 | 13,998 | 749 | 874 | 922 | 1,084 | 922 |
| Y01 YAKUTAT BAY | 69,745 | 43 | 0 | 205 | 205 | 205 | 0 |
| Y02 LOST TAWAH | 9,112 | 727 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y03 KUNYOSH SEAL CREEKS | 49,765 | 462 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Y04 AHRNKLIN ANTLEN | 30,315 | 76 | 0 | 0 | 350 | 355 | 355 |
| Y05 PIKE LAKES MOSER CREEK | 43,577 | 193 | 0 | 0 | 690 | 927 | 693 |
| Y06 DANGEROUS RIVER | 27,110 | 229 | 0 | 0 | 181 | 223 | 223 |
| Y07 OLD MIDDLE ITALIO | 20,869 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y08 ITALIO | 23,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y09 LOWER AKWE | 3,234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y10 UPPER AKWE | 43,230 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**Table C-4**
**Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres by Outfitter/Guide Use Area and Alternative**

| Outfitter/Guide Use Area | Total Acres | Young-Growth Suitable Acres | Change in Young-Growth Suitable Acres from Alt 1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Alt 1 | Alt 2 | Alt 3 | Alt 4 | Alt 5 | Alt 6 |
| Y11 USTAY TANIS | 53,356 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y12 DRY BAY ALSEK | 53,339 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y13 BRABAZONS | 436,629 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y14 HARLEQUIN LAKE | 103,270 | 189 | 0 | 0 | 209 | 214 | 214 |
| Y15 RUSSELL NUNATAK FJORDS | 214,066 | 345 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Y16 SITUK RIVER | 38,676 | 3,935 | 338 | 348 | 353 | 361 | 351 |
| **Total** | **16,725,517** | **334,054** | **10,288** | **11,797** | **14,587** | **19,907** | **16,606** |

# Appendix D
# Communities

## CONTENTS

Affected Environment ..... D-1
Individual Community Profiles ..... D-2
Angoon ..... D-3
Coffman Cove ..... D-3
Craig ..... D-3
Edna Bay ..... D-3
Elfin Cove ..... D-3
Gustavus ..... D-4
Haines ..... D-4
Hollis ..... D-4
Hoonah ..... D-4
Hydaburg ..... D-4
Hyder ..... D-5
Juneau ..... D-5
Kake ..... D-5
Kasaan ..... D-5
Ketchikan ..... D-5
Klawock ..... D-6
Kupreanof ..... D-6
Metlakatla ..... D-6
Naukati Bay ..... D-6
Pelican ..... D-6
Petersburg ..... D-7
Point Baker ..... D-7
Port Alexander ..... D-7
Port Protection ..... D-7
Saxman ..... D-7
Sitka ..... D-8
Skagway ..... D-8
Tenakee Springs ..... D-8
Thorne Bay ..... D-8
Whale Pass ..... D-8

## Appendix D


Wrangell ..... D-9
Yakutat ..... D-9
Environmental Consequences ..... D-9
Analyzing Impacts to Communities ..... D-9
AKRA Management Categories and Changes in Roadless Area Acres ..... D-10
Changes in Development LUDs ..... D-10
Changes in Suitable Timber ..... D-11
Estimated Timber Harvest over 100 Years ..... D-11
Potential Impacts by Resource Area ..... D-11
Wood Products ..... D-11
Recreation and Tourism ..... D-12
Infrastructure Development ..... D-12
Alaska Native Customary and Traditional Uses ..... D-12
Subsistence ..... D-13
Individual Community Assessments ..... D-14
Angoon ..... D-14
Coffman Cove ..... D-15
Craig ..... D-17
Edna Bay ..... D-19
Elfin Cove ..... D-21
Gustavus ..... D-23
Haines ..... D-25
Hollis ..... D-27
Hoonah ..... D-29
Hydaburg ..... D-31
Hyder ..... D-33
Juneau ..... D-34
Kake ..... D-36
Kasaan ..... D-38
Ketchikan ..... D-40
Klawock ..... D-42
Metlakatla ..... D-44
Meyer's Chuck ..... D-46
Naukati Bay ..... D-48
Pelican ..... D-50
Petersburg and Kupreanof ..... D-52
Point Baker ..... D-53
Port Alexander ..... D-55
Port Protection ..... D-57

Saxman....D-58
Sitka....D-60
Skagway....D-62
Tenakee Springs....D-64
Thorne Bay....D-66
Whale Pass....D-68
Wrangell....D-70
Yakutat....D-72
References....D-74

## List of Tables

Table D-1 Southeast Alaska Community Statistics....D-1
Table D-2 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Angoon's Community Use Area....D-15
Table D-3 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Coffman Cove's Community Use Area....D-17
Table D-4 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Craig's Community Use Area....D-18
Table D-5 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Edna Bay's Community Use Area....D-20
Table D-6 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Elfin Cove's Community Use Area....D-22
Table D-7 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Gustavus' Community Use Area....D-24
Table D-8 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Haines' Community Use Area....D-26
Table D-9 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hollis' Community Use Area....D-28
Table D-10 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hoonah's Community Use Area....D-30
Table D-11 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hydaburg's Community Use Area....D-32
Table D-12 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hyder's Community Use Area....D-34
Table D-13 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Juneau's Community Use Area....D-35
Table D-14 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Kake's Community Use Area....D-37
Table D-15 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Kasaan's Community Use Area....D-39
Table D-16 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Ketchikan's Community Use Area....D-41
Table D-17 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Klawock's Community Use Area....D-43
Table D-18 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Metlakatla's Community Use Area....D-45
Table D-19 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Meyer's Chuck's Community Use Area....D-47
Table D-20 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Naukati Bay's Community Use Area....D-49
Table D-21 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Pelican's Community Use Area....D-51

Table D-22 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Petersburg's Community Use Area ..... D-53
Table D-23 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Point Baker's Community Use Area..... D-54
Table D-24 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Port Alexander's Community Use Area ..... D-56
Table D-25 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Port Protection's Community Use Area ..... D-58
Table D-26 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Saxman's Community Use Area..... D-59
Table D-27 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Sitka's Community Use Area ..... D-61
Table D-28 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Skagway's Community Use Area..... D-63
Table D-29 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Tenakee Springs' Community Use Area..... D-65
Table D-30 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Thorne Bay's Community Use Area..... D-67
Table D-31 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Whale Pass' Community Use Area..... D-69
Table D-32 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Wrangell's Community Use Area..... D-71
Table D-33 Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Yakutat's Community Use Area..... D-73

## List of Figures

Figure D-1 Angoon's Community Use Area..... D-14
Figure D-2 Coffman Cove's Community Use Area ..... D-16
Figure D-3 Craig's Community Use Area..... D-18
Figure D-4 Edna Bay's Community Use Area..... D-20
Figure D-5 Elfin Cove's Community Use Area..... D-22
Figure D-6 Gustavus Community Use Area..... D-24
Figure D-7 Haines Community Use Area..... D-26
Figure D-8 Hollis' Community Use Area ..... D-28
Figure D-9 Hoonah's Community Use Area..... D-30
Figure D-10 Hydaburg's Community Use Area..... D-32
Figure D-11 Hyder's Community Use Area..... D-33
Figure D-12 Juneau's Community Use Area ..... D-35
Figure D-13 Kake's Community Use Area..... D-37
Figure D-14 Kasaan's Community Use Area..... D-39
Figure D-15 Ketchikan's Community Use Area ..... D-41
Figure D-16 Klawock's Community Use Area..... D-43
Figure D-17 Metlakatla's Community Use Area..... D-45
Figure D-18 Meyers Chuck's Community Use Area ..... D-47
Figure D-19 Naukati Bay's Community Use Area..... D-49
Figure D-20 Pelican's Community Use Area ..... D-51
Figure D-21 Petersburg's Community Use Area..... D-52
Figure D-22 Point Baker's Community Use Area..... D-54
Figure D-23 Port Alexander's Community Use Area ..... D-56
Figure D-24 Port Protection's Community Use Area ..... D-57
Figure D-25 Saxman's Community Use Area..... D-59
Figure D-26 Sitka's Community Use Area..... D-61
Figure D-27 Skagway's Community Use Area..... D-63
Figure D-28 Tenakee Springs' Community Use Area..... D-65

## Appendix D

Figure D-29 Thorne Bay's Community Use Area ..... D-67
Figure D-30 Whale Pass' Community Use Area..... D-69
Figure D-31 Wrangell's Community Use Area..... D-71
Figure D-32 Yakutat's Community Use Area..... D-73

# Appendix D

# Communities

## *Affected Environment*

Southeast Alaska includes more than 30 towns and villages located in and around the Forest (Table D-1). The communities identified in Table D-1 include incorporated places, as well as Census Designated Places (CDPs). CDPs are statistical areas delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau. CDPs typically represent areas with local population, but have no legal status. Estimated population totals by community ranged from less than 20 (Elfin Cove and Point Baker) to more than 32,000 (Juneau) in 2017. About one-third (11) of the 32 Southeast communities identified in Table D-1 lost population between 2010 and 2017, with estimated decreases ranging from -1 percent (Hydaburg and Sitka) to -30 percent (Elfin Cove). Viewed in absolute terms, losses ranged from less than 10 residents (Elfin Cove, Kupreanof, Point Baker, and Hydaburg) to more than 100 (Sitka, Craig, and Yakutat), reflecting the relative size of the affected communities. The regional population total fluctuated over this period, increasing from 71,664 in 2010 to a high of 74,518 in 2014 and has since dropped three years in a row, by a combined total of 1,600 people, with Juneau experiencing the largest declines (Alaska DOL 2018; see *Key Issue 2* in this EIS, Figure 2-1).

**Table D-1**
**Southeast Alaska Community Statistics**

| | Population | | | Median Household Income | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Community | 2017[1] | Percent Change 2010 to 2017 | Percent Native in 2017[2] | 2017[2] | Percent of State Median[3] | Percent Below Poverty Line in 2017[2] | Sub-sistence Use (lbs per capita)[4] |
| Angoon | 404 | -12 | 49 | 34,375 | 45 | 21 | 182 |
| Coffman Cove | 199 | 13 | 3 | 63,375 | 83 | 0 | 276 |
| Craig | 1,089 | -9 | 20 | 62,826 | 83 | 15 | 232 |
| Edna Bay | 43 | 2 | 0 | na | na | 100 | 383 |
| Elfin Cove | 14 | -30 | 28 | na | na | 0 | 263 |
| Gustavus | 544 | 23 | 11 | 61,875 | 81 | 4 | 241 |
| Haines | 1,738 | 1 | 10 | 76,506 | 101 | 3 | 137 |
| Hollis | 128 | 14 | 11 | 93,375 | 123 | 10 | 169 |
| Hoonah | 773 | 2 | 53 | 60,625 | 80 | 12 | 343 |
| Hydaburg | 374 | -1 | 84 | 31,250 | 41 | 31 | 531 |
| Hyder | 90 | 3 | na | na | na | na | 345 |
| Juneau | 32,269 | 3 | 11 | 90,749 | 119 | 7 | na |
| Kake | 604 | 8 | 65 | 52,500 | 69 | 16 | 179 |
| Kasaan | 80 | 63 | 39 | 50,000 | 66 | 14 | 452 |
| Ketchikan | 8,125 | 1 | 16 | 56,372 | 74 | 12 | na |
| Klawock | 833 | 10 | 45 | 46,000 | 60 | 24 | 350 |
| Kupreanof | 21 | -22 | 33 | na | na | 0 | na |
| Metlakatla | 1,422 | 1 | 72 | 54,250 | 71 | 13 | 70 |
| Naukati Bay | 119 | 5 | 13 | na | na | 39 | 242 |
| Pelican | 67 | -24 | 47 | 54,250 | 71 | 8 | 355 |
| Petersburg | 2,896 | -2 | 7 | 64,201 | 84 | 8 | 161 |
| Point Baker | 13 | -13 | 0 | na | na | 100 | 289 |
| Port Alexander | 55 | 6 | 0 | 66,875 | 88 | 0 | 312 |
| Port Protection | 34 | -29 | 0 | na | na | 73 | 451 |
| Saxman | 444 | 8 | 74 | 40,000 | 53 | 15 | 217 |
| Sitka | 8,748 | -1 | 14 | 70,765 | 93 | 9 | 205 |
| Skagway | 1,034 | 12 | 7 | 70,000 | 92 | 6 | 48 |
| Tenakee Springs | 135 | 3 | 0 | 59,688 | 78 | 2 | 330 |
| Thorne Bay | 533 | 13 | 1 | 51,354 | 67 | 8 | 118 |
| Whale Pass | 43 | 39 | 0 | na | na | 0 | 247 |
| Wrangell | 2,387 | 1 | 22 | 56,094 | 74 | 12 | 168 |

## Appendix D

**Table D-1**
**Southeast Alaska Community Statistics**

| Community | Population 2017[1] | Population Percent Change 2010 to 2017 | Population Percent Native in 2017[2] | Median Household Income 2017[2] | Median Household Income Percent of State Median[3] | Percent Below Poverty Line in 2017[2] | Sub-sistence Use (lbs per capita)[4] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yakutat | 552 | -17 | 30 | 64,583 | 85 | 6 | 386 |

Notes:
na = not available
[1] Population estimates are from the Alaska DOL (2018).
[2] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2013-2017 American Community Survey (ACS) 5-Year Estimates. Total population estimates developed as part of the ACS differ in some cases from those prepared by the Alaska DOL.
[3] Median state income in Alaska was $76,114 in 2017 (U.S. Census Bureau 2018b).
[4] The year these data were collected varies by community, as follows:
1987: Elfin Cove, Gustavus, Hyder, Metlakatla, Meyers Chuck, Pelican, Port Alexander, Skagway, and Tenakee Springs;
1996: Kake, Point Baker, Port Protection, and Sitka.
1997: Craig and Klawock.
1998: Coffman Cove, Edna Bay, Hollis, Kasaan, Naukati Bay, and Thorne Bay.
1999: Saxman
2000: Petersburg, Wrangell, and Yakutat.
2012: Angoon, Haines, Hoonah, Hydaburg, and Whale Pass.
Source: ADF&G 2018, Alaska DOL 2018, U.S. Census Bureau 2018a, 2018b, 2018c

Communities in Southeast Alaska include places that are predominantly Native, such as Hydaburg, Saxman, Metlakatla, and Kake; communities that are predominantly non-Native, like Edna Bay, Point Baker, and Whale Pass; and places with more mixed ethnicity where Alaska Natives range from about one-third to two-thirds of the population (Table D-1; see also Figure 3.12-1 in the *Subsistence* section).

The U.S. Census identified 16 communities in Southeast Alaska with 10 percent or more of their population below the poverty line. All but three of the communities identified in Table D-1 where data are available had median household incomes below the state average. It should, however, be noted that using standard socioeconomic indicators to characterize communities in Southeast Alaska is challenging due to the small population sizes, alternative lifestyle choices and values, and the mixing of cash and subsistence economies. What may be perceived as a low-income community by standard economic metrics may more accurately be characterized as a community where residents practice a subsistence lifestyle, value a homestead culture, and earn seasonal or project-based income.

Wild foods account for a large share of the diet for residents of the studied communities, ranging from 48 pounds per capita for Skagway in 1987 to over 500 pounds per capita for Hydaburg in 2012 (Table D-1). The average American diet includes about 225 pounds of meat, fish, and poultry on a per capita basis (Schroeder and Mazza 2005). In more than half of the identified communities, wild foods came close to, or exceeded, this national average (Table D-1). Although residents of subsistence communities purchase food, most could meet their entire protein need from wild sources.

Marine resources, including fish, mammals, and plants, comprise the majority of subsistence harvests in all communities when measured by food weight. Marine resources account for more than half of total per capita harvest in all Southeast Alaska communities, ranging from 55 percent in Tenakee Springs to 88 percent in Skagway (see Figure 3.12-2 in the *Subsistence* section of this EIS). As a result, management activities that restrict access for subsistence harvest of land mammals have had a relatively small effect on overall subsistence harvest by weight (Schroeder and Mazza 2005).

# Individual Community Profiles

The following community profiles are presented alphabetically. Data cited in the profiles are from Table D-1 unless otherwise noted.

## Angoon

Angoon is a Tlingit village and the only settlement on Admiralty Island located on the southwest coast of Kootznahoo Inlet. The population totaled 404 residents in 2017. Angoon is located 55 air miles southwest of Juneau and 41 air miles northeast of Sitka. Angoon residents practice a subsistence lifestyle and participate in commercial fishing. The community is only accessible by floatplane or boat. Scheduled and charter floatplane services are available from the state-owned seaplane base on Kootznahoo Inlet. Angoon's facilities also include a deep draft dock, small boat harbor, and an Alaska Marine Highway System ferry terminal.

## Coffman Cove

Coffman Cove is located on the northeast coast of Prince of Wales Island. It was first settled as a logging camp during the 1950s and incorporated as a city government in 1989. Residents that remained after closure of the pulp mills have largely transitioned to livelihoods such as value-added niche forest products, tourism, and seafood products. Population has fluctuated over the past two decades; as of 2017, the population totaled 199 residents. Coffman Cove is accessible by floatplane, boat, and paved road from Hollis, where the ferry terminal is located. Nearby recreational opportunities including camping, hiking, biking, kayaking, and wildlife viewing attract visitors to the community.

## Craig

Craig is located on the west coast of Prince of Wales Island. Tlingit and Haida tribes historically utilized the area around Craig for its rich natural resources. Cold storage, fish processing, canneries, and a nearby sawmill have been mainstays of Craig's local economy since the early 1900s. Craig includes a city government, federally-recognized tribe (Craig Tribal Association), and a village corporation established via the 1971 Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Shaan-Seet Incorporated). Craig's population totaled 1,089 in 2017. The community serves as the Prince of Wales Island regional hub for medical services, retail goods and services, arts and entertainment, educational opportunities, and gatherings for island residents. With the decline of the timber industry, Craig has worked to diversify its economy including adding marine infrastructure, encouraging independent tourism, and improving an industrial park.

## Edna Bay

Edna Bay is a small, remote community on Kosciusko Island, located off Prince of Wales Island's northwest coast. It is one of Alaska's newest city governments, incorporating in 2014. Edna Bay was originally established as a company logging camp for assembling ocean-going log rafts. Currently, Edna Bay is largely a community of commercial fishing families and includes both seasonal and year-round residents. Year-round residents are largely either retired or work in commercial fishing or forest products. Because of Edna Bay's remote location, household livelihoods are supplemented with subsistence hunting, fishing, and gathering. Edna Bay's population has declined by about half from 1990 to 2017, from 86 to 43 residents.

## Elfin Cove

Elfin Cove, located on Chichagof Island at Cross Sound, is a fish-buying and supply center for the commercial fishing industry. The population is highly seasonal as residents participate in commercial fishing, sport fishing, and charter services. The July 2017 population was 14 residents. There are several lodges located in Elfin Cove that operate on a seasonal basis. Additional retail businesses that serve visitors also provide employment opportunities. A state-owned seaplane base is available with air taxi service from Juneau. Skiffs provide local transportation.

# Appendix D

## Gustavus

Gustavus is the gateway community to Glacier Bay National Park and attracts a large quantity of seasonal residents and recreation enthusiasts. The population totaled 544 in 2017. Glacier Bay National Park is the largest employer in the community followed by a variety of tourism establishments. Gustavus offers a state-owned airport with year-round daily air taxi service and jet service during the summer season. Floatplanes also land at nearby Bartlett Cove. Air traffic is relatively high during peak summer months, and several cruise ships include Glacier Bay in their itinerary, but do not visit the Gustavus community. There is a 10-mile paved road connecting the national park with the airport. Gustavus residents use portions of the project area for their recreation use and subsistence gathering. There are also outfitters and guides who use National Forest System lands who have businesses originating in Gustavus.

## Haines

Haines is a northern terminus of the Alaska Marine Highway System, a cruise ship port of call, and hub for transportation to and from Southeast Alaska. The population totaled 1,738 residents in 2017. Many jobs are seasonal, with tourism businesses and access to the interior Alaska highway system becoming increasingly important. Haines is a major transshipment point because of its ice-free deep-water port and dock and year-round road access to Canada and interior Alaska. Air service is provided daily via the Haines airport and seaplane base.

## Hollis

Hollis is situated on the east side of Prince of Wales Island on Twelvemile Arm. Hollis was originally a mining town in the early 1900s with nearby gold and silver deposits. During the 1950s, Hollis transitioned to a company logging camp and timber operations base for Ketchikan's pulp mill. Today, Hollis is considered a community that provides timber and recreation industry support services, and contains a growing number of seasonal residences. Hollis also serves as the island's transportation gateway; the year-round, daily ferry service between Ketchikan and Hollis is a key mode of access to Prince of Wales Island. The population totaled 128 residents in 2017.

## Hoonah

Hoonah is the largest Tlingit village in Alaska, with a population of 773 residents as of 2017. Many residents maintain a subsistence lifestyle that includes hunting, fishing, and gathering edible plants and berries. The State of Alaska owns and operates the local airport and seaplane base. Air taxi services and the Alaska Marine Highway System provide regular access to Hoonah. Icy Strait Point, a restored cannery at Point Sophia owned by Huna Totem Corporation, opened as Southeast's newest cruise industry port of call in 2004. The introduction of cruise industry to Hoonah's local economy has yielded multiple economic benefits as new retail, leisure, and hospitality businesses have opened or increased operations to serve visitors. Hoonah is surrounded by an extensive road system on northwest Chichagof Island.

## Hydaburg

Hydaburg is located on the southwest coast of Prince of Wales Island and is Alaska's largest Haida village, dating from the early 1700s. Current-day Hydaburg was established in the early 1900s and was incorporated as a city government during the 1960s. Hydaburg includes a federally-recognized tribe (Hydaburg Cooperative Association) and a village corporation established via the 1971 Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Haida Corporation). As of 2017, the population totaled 374 residents. Fisheries are important to the community, both for subsistence and employment opportunities. Hydaburg is also home to world-renowned totem carvers, culture bearers, and other artisans practicing Haida art, culture, and tradition.

## Hyder

Hyder is a small community located at the head of Portland Canal, a 70-mile-long fjord that forms part of the United States/Canadian border. As of 2017, Hyder had a population of 90 residents. Historically, Nass River Tsimshians inhabited the area, which they called Skam-a-Kounst, “a safe place,” prior to the coming of white prospectors in the late 1890s. The first official exploration and building at the town site occurred in 1896 by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, with an initial economic base in mining. Hyder’s present-day economy is primarily based on tourism, mining, logging, fishing, and sport hunting/fishing, and, as such, is largely seasonal. Hyder is just 2 miles from Stewart, British Columbia, and the two towns share visitor services. Hyder is one of three Southeast Alaska communities connected by road to Canada and many tourists enter Hyder from Canada.

## Juneau

Juneau, Alaska’s state capital, is the largest community in the analysis area with an estimated population of 32,269 in 2017. The community is a service and recreation center for residents and visitors alike. Tourism is a significant contributor to the local economy, especially during the summer months. The most popular local attractions include the Mendenhall Glacier, Mount Roberts Tram, Juneau Icefield, and Tracy Arm. Juneau is accessible by only air or water transportation. Scheduled commercial jet and air taxi service is available year-round at the Juneau International Airport. Marine facilities include multiple seaplane facilities, deep draft docks, small boat harbors, and a state ferry terminal. The Alaska Marine Highway System and commercial barge services provide year-round marine transportation access.

## Kake

Kake, a predominantly Tlingit village, is located on the west side of Kupreanof Island alongside Keku Strait – just south of Admiralty Island. The population totaled 604 residents in 2017. Kake is 38 air miles northwest of Petersburg and 95 air miles southwest of Juneau. Kake’s economy is primarily based on timber, fishing, and subsistence. The community has extensively used southern Admiralty Island, the southeast side of Baranof Island, and the mainland near Hobart Bay for subsistence activities.

## Kasaan

Kasaan is located on eastern Prince of Wales Island in Kasaan Bay. Haidas migrated north from the Queen Charlotte Islands in the early 1700s to the Island and established the village known as “Old Kasaan.” In 1898 the Copper Queen mine, camp, sawmill, post office, and store were built on Kasaan Bay, and the Haida people subsequently relocated to this new site in 1904. Kasaan was incorporated as a city government during the 1970s. It includes a federally-recognized tribe (Organized Village of Kasaan), and a village corporation established via the 1971 Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Kavilco Incorporated). In 2017, the population totaled 80 residents. The majority of local residents are employed in the public sector. In recent years, Kasaan has also been encouraging tourism by marketing its Totems Historic District, newly-built Discovery Cabins, and reopening the Totem Trail Café.

## Ketchikan

Ketchikan is located on Revillagigedo Island near the southernmost boundary of Alaska, approximately 235 miles south of Juneau. As of 2017, Ketchikan had a population of 8,125 residents. Historically, the Ketchikan area was a summer fishing camp for the Tlingit Alaska Natives. Its abundant fish and timber resources eventually attracted non-Natives, with the first cannery opening in Ketchikan in 1886 and four more by 1912. Currently, Ketchikan is an industrial center and a major port of entry in Southeast Alaska (it is the first Alaska port-of-call for northbound ships). It has a diverse economy, supported by a large fishing fleet, fish processing facilities, timber and tourism. While the timber industry remains important to the economy and a home base for several timber companies, the Ketchikan Pulp Corporation’s pulp mill closed in 1997. Tourism and local retail are growing economic sectors, particularly related to cruise ship passengers.

# Appendix D

## Klawock

Klawock is on the west coast of Prince of Wales Island, 7 miles from Craig, connected by paved road. The city population totaled 833 residents in 2017, and together, Klawock and Craig form the major population center of Prince of Wales Island. Originally, Klawock was used by the Tlingits as a summer fishing camp, later becoming a permanent village site. Currently, Klawock includes a federally-recognized tribe (Klawock Cooperative Association), and Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (1971) village corporation (Klawock Heenya Corporation). Klawock's economy includes commercial fishing, retail and other service professionals, and the timber industry; Viking Lumber is located between Klawock and Craig. At the same time, many residents continue to pursue a subsistence lifestyle. Klawock airport has the only runway that can accommodate wheeled-aircraft on Prince of Wales Island. The community maintains a strong Tlingit cultural tradition with the Klawock Totem Park, which includes restored totem poles, a heritage center, and a traditional long house.

## Kupreanof

The City of Kupreanof is located across the Wrangell Narrows from Petersburg, on the northeast shore of Kupreanof Island. Incorporated as a city in 1975, the municipality has no full-time staff, few services, and no public utilities. Kupreanof is a small, non-Native community, with a total estimated population of 21 residents in 2017. The community is built entirely on the waterfront; there are no roads. Residents use skiffs to travel to Petersburg for schooling, goods, and services. The majority of Kupreanof's working residents are self-employed, although some commute by boat to jobs in Petersburg. Subsistence and recreation uses of resources around Kupreanof supplement household incomes; deer, salmon, halibut, shrimp and crab are favorites.

## Metlakatla

Metlakatla is located on Annette Island, 15 miles south of Ketchikan, with an estimated population of 1,422 in 2017. Believed to have been occupied at one time by Tlingit Indians, Metlakatla was settled in 1887 by Church of England minister William Duncan and about 830 Tsimshian followers from northern British Columbia. In 1891, an Act of Congress declared Annette Island an Indian Reservation (the Annette Island Reserve), the only one in Alaska. Today, Metlakatla is a traditional Tsimshian community with a subsistence lifestyle. The 86,000-acre Island reservation and surrounding 3,000 feet of coastal waters are not subject to state jurisdiction. The Metlakatla Indian Community regulates commercial fishing in these waters, and as the largest employer, operates a salmon hatchery on Tamgas Creek, the tribal court, and all local services and utilities.

## Naukati Bay

Naukati Bay, commonly referred to as "Naukati", is located on the northwest coast of Prince of Wales Island. The population totaled 119 residents in 2017. Naukati was originally established as a logging camp to support Ketchikan's pulp mill. The community remained after the pulp mill closed and, while unincorporated as a city, residents are represented by two non-profit associations (*i.e.*, Naukati West and Naukati East) for addressing local issues and improving local infrastructure. Residents are primarily logging, small sawmill, and homesteading families, with growth in emerging tourism enterprises during the past decade. Many residents rely on subsistence activities to maintain cultural ties and support economic well-being. Naukati is also home to Shikat Bay Farm, an oyster nursery that raises oyster spat (seed) for oyster farmers across coastal Alaska.

## Pelican

Pelican is a fishing community with most residents participating in commercial, sport, and subsistence fishing activities. Located in Chichagof Island's remote Lisianski Inlet, Pelican is dependent on boats, floatplanes, and the Alaska Marine Highway System for service. Daily scheduled air taxi service is

available from Juneau and Sitka. Additional community facilities include a state-owned seaplane base, a small boat harbor, dock, and state ferry terminal. As of 2017, the population totaled 67 residents.

## Petersburg

Petersburg is located on the northern tip of Mitkof Island, with an estimated population of 2,896 in 2017. Petersburg's economy is primarily based on the commercial fishing and timber industries. The city includes several fish processors operating cold storage, canneries, and custom packing services and the state-run Crystal Lake salmon hatchery. Petersburg also has two small active saw mills, and provides supplies and services for many of the area logging camps. Many residents also participate in subsistence gathering. While there is no deep-water dock suitable for large cruise ships, there are outfitters and guides who use National Forest System lands who have businesses originating in Petersburg.

## Point Baker

Point Baker is on the northern tip of Prince of Wales Island and is only accessible via seaplane or boat, with an estimated population of 13 residents in 2017. Point Baker is considered a small fishing community, but neighboring lodges have been established providing sportfishing, wildlife viewing, and other outdoor experiences. The community's proximity to Sumner Strait, an exceptional fishing site for all five species of Pacific salmon and halibut, makes Point Baker a particularly appealing fishing destination. Point Baker remains an unincorporated community where residents practice a subsistence and homestead lifestyle without city government.

## Port Alexander

Port Alexander is a small community located on the south end of Baranof Island, 65 air miles south of Sitka. The population totaled 55 residents in 2017. Port Alexander has long provided safe harbor for commercial fishing boats during Chatham Strait gales and storms. Commercial fishing, subsistence activities, and tourism are important elements of the local economy. Access to Port Alexander is by floatplane or boat. The State of Alaska owns and maintains a seaplane base. Residents and visitors fly to Port Alexander via commercial or chartered floatplane service from Sitka, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Juneau. Other local facilities include a breakwater, dock, and small boat harbor. There are no roads in Port Alexander; skiffs provide local transportation.

## Port Protection

Port Protection is on the northern tip of Prince of Wales Island, near Point Baker, and is only accessible via seaplane or boat. The population totaled 34 residents in 2017. Port Protection was established as a fish buying center that provided safe harbor, fuel, and supplies for commercial fishing vessels. Port Protection has remained a small fishing community with no roads, where residents practice a rural and subsistence lifestyle. All homes and other buildings are located along docks or upland boardwalks.

## Saxman

Saxman is located on west Revillagigedo Island on the Tongass Highway, about three miles south of Ketchikan. The population totaled 444 residents in 2017. In 1894, Tlingits from the old Cape Fox and Tongass villages chose Saxman as the site for a new village and the location of a government school and a Presbyterian church, later incorporating as a municipality in 1929. In 1971 and 1973, respectively, Saxman was recognized and then certified as a Native village under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Most employment opportunities for Saxman residents are in the City of Ketchikan, though the City of Saxman, the Saxman Seaport, and the Cape Fox Corporation provide employment for some residents. The Saxman Totem Park, with a tribal house, a carving center, and a cultural hall for traditional Tlingit dance, has become an attraction for Ketchikan area visitors.

# Appendix D

## Sitka

With an estimated population of 8,748 in 2017, Sitka is one of the larger communities in the analysis area and a popular visitor destination. Sitka is located on scenic Baranof Island and is a port of call for cruise ships throughout the summer season. Despite varied cruise ship visitation during the past decade, the leisure and hospitality industry remains an important part of Sitka's economy. Other economic sectors include fishing, fish processing, government, health care services, transportation, and retail. The local government operates five small boat harbors, a seaplane base, and an airport. The community is served by the Alaska Marine Highway System and goods are transported to the community via regular commercial barge service.

## Skagway

Skagway, with a population of 1,034 in 2017, is an important port of call for cruise ships and a transfer site for interior bus tours, such as to the Klondike Gold Rush National Historic Park. More than 600,000 cruise ship passengers and numerous state ferry travelers visit Skagway each year. Skagway is also the site of trans-shipment of lead/zinc ore, fuel, and freight via the Port and Klondike Highway to and from Canada. The Klondike Highway and Alaska Highway provide road connections to British Columbia, the Yukon Territory, interior Alaska, and the Lower 48 states. Skagway is primarily accessed by air, road, and marine services. The State of Alaska owns the airport and seaplane base at the boat harbor with scheduled air service from Juneau.

## Tenakee Springs

Tenakee Springs, located on Chichagof Island, has long been considered a retirement community and summer retreat for Juneau and Sitka residents, with limited opportunities for local employment. The population totaled 135 residents in 2017. While fish processing has been a mainstay of its economy, tourism is growing in importance. Tenakee Springs is dependent on seaplanes and the Alaska Marine Highway Service for access. The City of Tenakee Springs operates a seaplane base and heliport with scheduled or chartered service from Juneau. The Alaska Marine Highway System provides access on a limited basis. Additional marine facilities include a small boat harbor and ferry terminal. Local transportation is primarily by bicycle or off-highway vehicle along a 3-mile local path.

## Thorne Bay

Thorne Bay is on the east coast of Prince of Wales Island, with a population of 533 residents in 2017. Originally established as a floating logging camp for the Ketchikan pulp mill in 1960, it grew substantially in 1962 when the Hollis logging camp was relocated there. A shop, log sort yard, and camp were built and soon thereafter, roads were constructed connecting Thorne Bay to Hollis, Craig, and Klawock. During the peak of island timber activities, Thorne Bay was considered the largest logging camp in North America. Today, Thorne Bay contains one of the log transfer sites on the island. Employment is primarily in barge and freight services, small sawmills, government, commercial fishing, and tourism as guided sport fishing charter opportunities increasingly attract visitors. To supplement incomes, residents engage in subsistence activities, fish, and trap.

## Whale Pass

Whale Pass is a small community located on northern Prince of Wales Island, with a population of 43 residents in 2017. It was originally established as a logging camp during the early 1960s and the camps remained through the early 1980s. Whale Pass is situated at a remote area of the island, but is connected to other island communities via a gravel road. State government land disposal sales facilitated the transition from company-owned logging camp to a year-round community that incorporated in 2016. The economy is dependent on natural resources and tourism, with high levels of employment in both the natural resources and mining and leisure and hospitality sectors. Residents also engage in subsistence activities.

### Wrangell

Wrangell is located on the north end of Wrangell Island, near the mouth of the Stikine River, an historic trade route to the Canadian interior. Total estimated population was 2,387 as of 2017. Wrangell began as an important Tlingit site primarily because of its proximity to the Stikine River. In 1867, a military post named Fort Wrangell was established as part of the Alaska Territory. The community continued to grow as a fur trading center, and as an outfitter for gold prospectors between 1861 and the 1930s. In 2008, residents decided by local election that the City of Wrangell should dissolve and incorporate as the City and Borough of Wrangell. This added the communities of Meyers Chuck, Union Bay, Thoms Place, Olive Cove, and Farm Island to the new unified city and borough. The Wrangell economy is primarily based on commercial fishing, fish processing, and tourism. While timber used to be part of the economy, by 2012 no timber-related employment was identified in Wrangell.

### Yakutat

Yakutat is located along the northern Gulf of Alaska at the mouth of Yakutat Bay. The population totaled 552 residents in 2017. The original settlers, believed to have been Eyak people from the Copper River area, were later conquered by the Tlingits. By the mid-1800s, foreign traders were well established along the coast. The contemporary town grew up around “the old village,” which was established in 1889 by missionaries. Incorporated as a first-class city in 1948, Yakutat is governed by a mayor and a city council. Yakutat Borough, incorporated in 1992, expanded the original city boundaries to include a large section of the Gulf Coast north of Cape Fairweather. Yakutat is accessible by jet service from Juneau and Anchorage. The economy is primarily dependent on fishing, fish processing, government, and tourism. Wrangell-Saint Elias National Park, Russell Fiords Wilderness, and Glacier Bay National Park are located northwest, northeast, and southeast of Yakutat, respectively.

# *Environmental Consequences*

## Analyzing Impacts to Communities

This EIS provides a programmatic assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the alternatives considered for a proposed Alaska Roadless Rule. This assessment and the proposed alternatives are programmatic, meaning that they establish direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than schedule specific activities in specific locations. This makes it difficult to predict effects on individual communities. This is a common source of frustration to local residents, who want to know exactly how they and the places they care about could be affected. While many potentially affected outputs of forest management, such as scheduled timber harvest, generally translate into social and economic activity, such as employment in the timber industry, it is difficult to predict which communities would benefit the most from that activity. Forest Service activities provide economic opportunities to the private sector. How that sector and the various industries that comprise it respond depends on many variables in addition to Forest Service management. Communities that rely on a given resource-related industry would, however, be expected to be the first to benefit or lose from significant changes in planned output levels affecting that industry.

The 2016 Forest Plan EIS provides detailed assessments for the 32 communities addressed in the preceding section. In addition to providing detailed overviews of existing conditions, the 2016 EIS profiles evaluated potential effects to each community’s use area. Originally identified as part of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision (USDA Forest Service 1997a), community use areas represent the general area commonly used or related to by many of the community’s residents in their local day-to-day work, recreational, and subsistence activities. In addition, the Sitka black-tailed deer habitat capability model output was analyzed for the Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) where each community obtained approximately 75 percent of their average annual deer harvest. This analysis originally prepared for the 1997 Forest Plan EIS was updated for the 2016 Forest Plan EIS. WAAs are a division of land used by ADF&G for wildlife analysis.

The analysis presented here draws upon these information sources to assess the effects of the six alternatives under consideration by community. Each community discussion includes a map of that community’s use area. These maps are accompanied by tables that summarize the Alaska Roadless

Area (AKRA) management categories and change in roadless area acres that would occur in the community's use area by alternative. The summary tables also identify changes in acres in development LUDs, changes in suitable acres available for harvest, and changes in acres of estimated harvest over 100 years by alternative for each community use area. These community use area maps and tables are intended to help community residents (and other readers) gain a better understanding of what management direction is proposed for their immediate surroundings under each alternative.

The following assessment considers potential impacts to 32 Southeast Alaska communities using four primary measures by alternative: 1) acres by AKRA management category and change in acres managed as roadless; 2) change in acres in development LUDs; 3) change in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest, and 4) changes in estimated harvest over 100 years.

## AKRA Management Categories and Changes in Roadless Area Acres

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6 propose to correct and modify IRA boundaries based on ownership changes and updated mapping. Updated roadless areas would be known as Alaska Roadless Areas (or AKRAs) and the Alaska Roadless Rule would apply to those identified lands. AKRAs would be assigned to one of four categories of Alaska roadless areas: Watershed Priority, Land Use Designation (LUD) II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority. These categories are described in Chapter 2 of this EIS and briefly summarized below:

- The **Watershed Priority** management category is more protective than the 2001 Roadless Rule and provides for activities specific to aquatic habitat improvement and protection. Alternative 2 is the only alternative with lands that would be managed under this category.
- The **LUD II Priority** management category provides for lands to be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character in accordance with applicable LUD II requirements.
- The **Roadless Priority** management category is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule but is less restrictive and provides for Alaska specific concerns, specifically for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction for leasable minerals.
- The **Timber Priority** management category excepts timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction within AKRAs to facilitate timber management. This management category is only proposed for Alternative 4.

As ordered above, these management categories proceed from most protective (Watershed Priority) to least protective (Timber Priority) of roadless area characteristics.

Management activities have the potential to have detrimental effects to roadless area characteristics. This is especially the case with timber harvest and associated road building. Additional timber harvest opportunities would primarily be provided by dropping roadless protections for areas that are currently protected under the 2001 Roadless Rule (i.e., areas that are presently within IRAs). Timber harvest would also be allowed in AKRAs assigned to the Timber Priority management category.

Under Alternative 3, roadless protection would be removed from the 826,000 LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. LUD II acres dropped from roadless designation would still retain their Congressionally-designated protections, which require that these areas be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character. Therefore, decreases shown for Alternative 3 tend to overstate the number of acres that would no longer be protected.

## Changes in Development LUDs

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. LUD II acres dropped from roadless designation under Alternative 3, for example, would, as noted above, still retain their Congressionally-designated protections, which require that these areas be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character. Other areas dropped from roadless protection would be assigned to non-development LUDs, such as Old-Growth Habitat and Remote and Semi-remote Recreation, which do not allow old-growth timber harvest. The change in acres in development LUDs (Timber Production,

Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed) serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists under the current Forest Plan. Approximately 6.7 percent (1,176,000 acres) of the Forest is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 34,600 acres (Alternative 2) to 2.1 million acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

### Changes in Suitable Timber

Not all lands allocated to development LUDs are available for timber management. As described in Appendix A to the 2016 Forest Plan, old-growth forest located within Phases 2 and 3 of the Tongass Timber Sale Program Adaptive Management Strategy or within the T77 Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas is identified as not suitable for timber production. As a result, not all increases in development LUD acres would provide additional opportunities for timber harvest. Changes in suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest are, therefore, used as a relative measure of timber opportunity to differentiate between alternatives. These estimated changes do not represent estimates of how much harvest would occur under each alternative. Actual harvest locations would depend on the timber sales that are carried out during planimplementation.

Forest-wide, approximately 230,000 acres are presently considered suitable old-growth available for harvest. This total would increase under all the action alternatives, with gains ranging from about 18,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 166,600 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Approximately 334,000 acres are considered suitable for young-growth harvest, with estimated increases ranging from 2 to 5 percent of the existing total, about 10,300 acres (Alternative 2) to 19,900 acres (Alternative 5).

### Estimated Timber Harvest over 100 Years

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. After 25 years of Forest Plan implementation, an estimated 24,000 old-growth acres would be harvested. Old growth would continue to be harvested over time, but at a much reduced rate, with an estimated total of 42,500 old-growth acres expected to be harvested after 100 years. The corresponding totals for young-growth are 43,300 acres after 25 years and 284,100 acres after 100 years. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Viewed by community use area, this measure is sensitive to the relative distribution of Forest-wide suitable acres. Decreases in the share of total Forest-wide suitable acres relative to Alternative 1, for example, result in corresponding decreases in estimated harvest over 100 years, despite the increase in suitable acres available for harvest.

## Potential Impacts by Resource Area

The alternatives have implications for specific places on the Forest and particular parts of the community use areas of various communities. They also have potential implications for resource dependent industries, infrastructure development, Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, and the availability of subsistence resources. The following paragraphs discuss these potential implications in general terms to provide some background for the following community assessments.

### Wood Products

The action alternatives would all increase the suitable acres available for harvest, with the potential to provide additional opportunities for the Forest Service to develop economic timber sale offerings. Suitable acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless (Alternatives 2 to 6); logical extension areas (Alternatives 3 to 6); and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 to 6) (as discussed in Chapter 2 and the *Key Issue 2* section of this EIS). The added suitable acres in areas where roads already exist (roaded roadless) or could be logically extended (logical extensions) are generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Acres identified as more distant from roads are likely to be more expensive to harvest and less likely to be accessed for timber production under the current Forest Plan.

Estimated direct wood products employment in the first decade of implementation would be very similar under all six alternatives as discussed in the *Key Issue 2*. Estimated employment is presented as a range from a maximum allowable export of timber scenario based on the existing R10 limited export policy to a maximum domestic processing scenario that assumes only Alaska yellow-cedar would be exported unprocessed.

## Recreation and Tourism

Changes in land management have the potential to affect recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts could occur where timber management and development activities conflict with recreation opportunities for community residents and/or commercial recreation operators and their clients. Changes in suitable old-growth and young-growth acres for harvest provide an indicator of potential timber opportunity for each community use area by alternative. For some recreation uses, additional development for timber harvest and other infrastructure could provide increased access to the Forest and more opportunities. Impacts to ROS settings and recreation places are assessed in the *Recreation* section of this EIS.

The *Recreation* section also assesses potential impacts to commercial outfitter/guide businesses. This assessment used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur. These potential impacts are discussed in more detail in the *Recreation* section.

## Infrastructure Development

With some exceptions, Federal and state road development is presently limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless protection would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems. In addition to those roads presently excepted, Roadless Priority AKRAs would also allow roads needed for the connection of communities and development of the regional transportation system as identified in the State of Alaska's SATP. Timber Priority AKRAs and areas dropped from roadless protection would remove roadless rule-related restrictions on road building. As a result, more areas would be available for additional types of regional road development under Alternatives 4 to 6. Future road projects would be subject to funding constraints and evaluated in detail on a project-by-project basis. Potential transportation effects are discussed in more detail in the *Transportation* section of this EIS.

None of the alternatives are expected to substantially affect the development of energy projects or related infrastructure. Removing roadless designations in areas under Alternatives 2 through 6 would simplify the process for projects but would not necessarily result in an increase in the number of projects developed. In areas where new roadless areas are added or expanded, the permitting process could be more complicated, but projects would not be prohibited. An exemption for public utility systems in Roadless Priority AKRAs under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 6, would allow for tree cutting and road construction. Under Alternative 4, Timber Priority AKRAs would not prohibit tree cutting or road construction at all. Where restrictions are removed, or exemptions added, the greatest effect may be in making the permitting process for developers less burdensome, resulting in more a rapid permitting process rather than an increase in the number of sites developed.

## Alaska Native Customary and Traditional Uses

Areas allocated to Roadless Priority AKRAs would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority AKRAs, which allow all timber harvest and road

construction. These types of uses would also be allowed in areas dropped from roadless protection, subject to applicable Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

## Subsistence

Marine resources, including fish, mammals, and plants, account for more than half of total per capita harvest in all Southeast Alaska communities, ranging from 55 percent in Tenakee Springs to 88 percent in Skagway (see Figure 3.12-2 in the *Subsistence* section of this EIS). These resources are not expected to be affected by any of the alternatives. Among the subsistence resources of greatest importance (salmon, other finfish, marine invertebrates, and deer), deer is the only one that could be potentially significantly affected by the alternatives evaluated in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016). Therefore, the subsistence analyses prepared for each community use area for that EIS used deer as a key indicator for potential impacts to subsistence resources.

Extensive analysis on deer was done for the 1997 Forest Plan and subsequent 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan Amendments. Analyses conducted during the 2016 Forest Plan amendment also included information on summer and winter forage and effects of roadbuilding, noting that the expected ecological response of deer to old-growth and mature young-growth timber harvest, road building, and vegetation succession will be similar to those predicted previously, but the extent of future impacts would be expected to be reduced from earlier analyses because lower levels of old-growth harvest are proposed in all action alternatives.

As part of the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS, the interagency deer habitat capability model was used to assess existing habitat capability within the planning area, and describes model limitations, and results. Forest-wide, approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent depending on the biogeographic province. The greatest reductions in deer habitat capability have occurred, and will continue to occur, in provinces where timber harvest has been concentrated (the North Central Prince of Wales, East Baranof, and Etolin Island biogeographic provinces). The model output was also analyzed for the WAAs where each community obtained approximately 75 percent of their average annual deer harvest. This analysis originally prepared for the 1997 Forest Plan EIS was updated for the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016).

All six alternatives evaluated in this EIS, including No Action, would result in a reduction in deer habitat capability from existing conditions due to the harvest of mature young-growth and productive old-growth (POG) forest. Over the long term, reductions in habitat capability would reduce carrying capacity, or the numbers of deer an area is capable of supporting given the available resources. This could lead to a decline in the deer population, particularly following severe winters, if the demand for resources (e.g., food or habitat) exceeds the amount available.

Timber harvest tends to affect deer-related subsistence activities in two ways. In the short run, approximately 20 to 30 years following harvest, deer populations tend to increase in harvested areas. In the long run, populations tend to decline as the canopy in even-aged forest stands closes, resulting in lower habitat quality. Reductions in habitat quality can be reduced through management (e.g., thinning) of young-growth stands. Deer populations in unharvested areas are likely to remain at fairly constant levels that are typically lower than a comparable harvested area in the short run, but higher in the long run. Road construction also affects subsistence by providing subsistence hunters with ready access to areas that may have been previously inaccessible. This effect may be perceived as either positive or negative depending on the parties involved, as increased access may lead to increased competition for resources. Potential effects are likely to vary by community and may be perceived differently by members of the same or neighboring communities. Potential effects by community are assessed in the *Communities* section in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016).

While there would be some new road access under all alternatives in the long run, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These roads would, therefore, not be available for use by highway vehicles or high-clearance vehicles. They would, however, be available for access by other methods and would, as a result, have the potential to affect existing subsistence patterns.

## Appendix D

# Individual Community Assessments

The following community assessments are presented in alphabetical order.

## Angoon

Angoon's community use area (CUA) encompasses a total of 1,083,231 acres (Figure D-1). Almost half of this area (43 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-2). This share would drop to 36 percent under Alternative 3 and 26 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 97 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 15 percent of the AKRA areas in the Angoon CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-1**
**Angoon's Community Use Area**

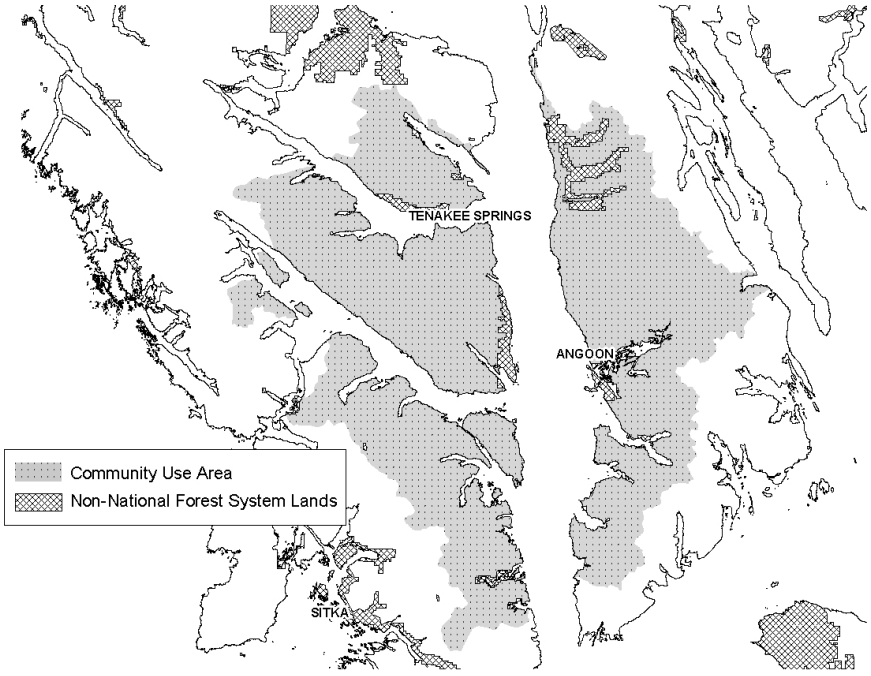


**Table D-2**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Angoon's Community Use Area**

| Roadless Category (acres) | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,083,231 | 1,083,231 | 1,083,231 | 1,083,231 | 1,083,231 | 1,083,231 |
| Total Roadless Area | 465,353 | 489,721 | 390,137 | 458,134 | 0 | 280,708 |
| Roadless Share | 43% | 45% | 36% | 42% | 0% | 26% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 78,523 | 0 | 78,523 | 0 | 72,957 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 193,179 | 390,137 | 309,351 | 0 | 207,750 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 218,020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 70,261 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 137,947 | 121,290 | 137,633 | 146,028 | 322,608 | 322,608 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 26,485 | 26,327 | 31,086 | 49,455 | 50,571 | 50,571 |
| Young-Growth | 34,357 | 34,423 | 34,423 | 34,472 | 34,816 | 34,505 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 4,894 | 4,513 | 4,437 | 5,418 | 5,419 | 5,419 |
| Young-Growth | 29,224 | 28,405 | 28,281 | 28,095 | 27,949 | 27,960 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 13 percent (137,947 acres) of the Angoon CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6, with net gains ranging from about 8,081 acres (Alternative 4) to 184,661 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Under Alternatives 2 and 3, the total area of the Angoon CUA managed in development LUDs would decrease by approximately 16,657 and 314 acres, respectively.

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under Alternatives 3 through 6, as well as for young-growth under Alternative 2. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 4,600 acres (Alternative 3) to 24,086 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Under Alternative 2, suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would decrease by about 159 acres. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be 1 percent or less under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 4,437 acres (Alternative 3) to 5,419 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) in the Angoon CUA. This represents a decrease relative to Alternative 1 for Alternatives 2 and 3, and an increase for Alternatives 4 to 6. Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 27,949 acres (Alternative 5) to 29,224 acres (Alternative 1), with a decrease in potential young-growth harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table 1).

## Coffman Cove

Coffman Cove's CUA encompasses a total of 1,228,787 acres (Figure D-2). Almost half of this area (46 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-3). This share would drop to 28 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 68 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 13 percent of the AKRA areas in the

Coffman Cove CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-2**
**Coffman Cove's Community Use Area**

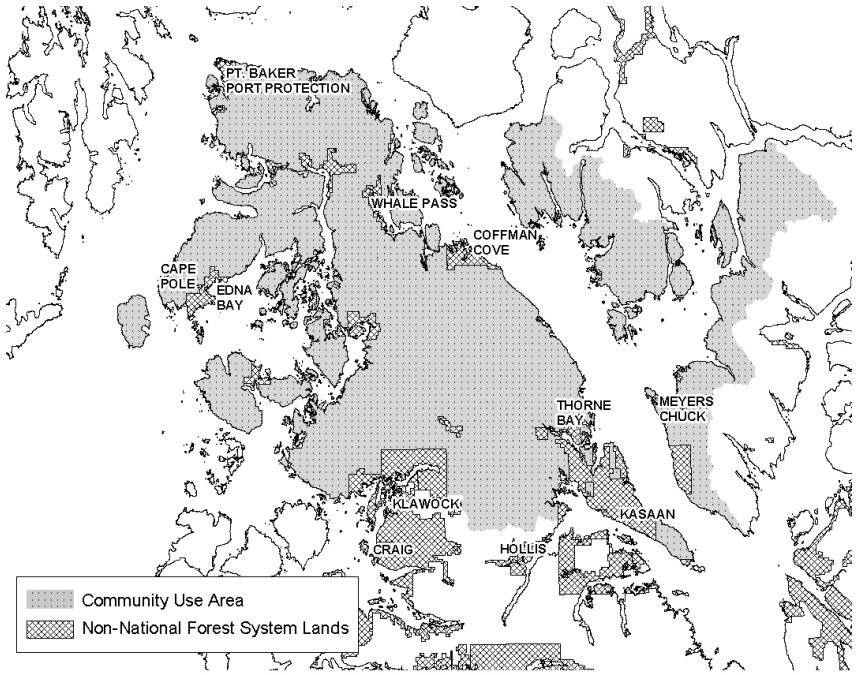


**Table D-3**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Coffman Cove's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,228,787 | 1,228,787 | 1,228,787 | 1,228,787 | 1,228,787 | 1,228,787 |
| Total Roadless Area | 565,615 | 574,404 | 345,671 | 524,909 | 0 | 346,465 |
| Roadless Share | 46% | 47% | 28% | 43% | 0% | 28% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 161,231 | 0 | 161,231 | 0 | 148,641 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 170,727 | 345,671 | 295,462 | 0 | 197,824 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 242,446 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 68,217 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 355,672 | 364,688 | 415,861 | 392,556 | 566,284 | 566,284 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 65,237 | 67,198 | 79,249 | 87,303 | 89,399 | 89,399 |
| Young-Growth | 133,794 | 134,822 | 134,877 | 135,114 | 135,852 | 135,487 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 12,055 | 11,520 | 11,312 | 9,564 | 9,579 | 9,579 |
| Young-Growth | 113,804 | 111,252 | 110,812 | 110,118 | 109,056 | 109,787 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 29 percent (355,672 acres) of the Coffman Cove community use area is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 9,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 210,600 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 2,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 24,200 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be less than 2 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Coffman Cove CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table 2).

## Craig

Craig's CUA encompasses a total of 766,933 acres (Figure D-3). Over half of this area (54 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-4). This share would drop to 31 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 55 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 17 percent of the AKRA areas in the Craig CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-3**
**Craig's Community Use Area**

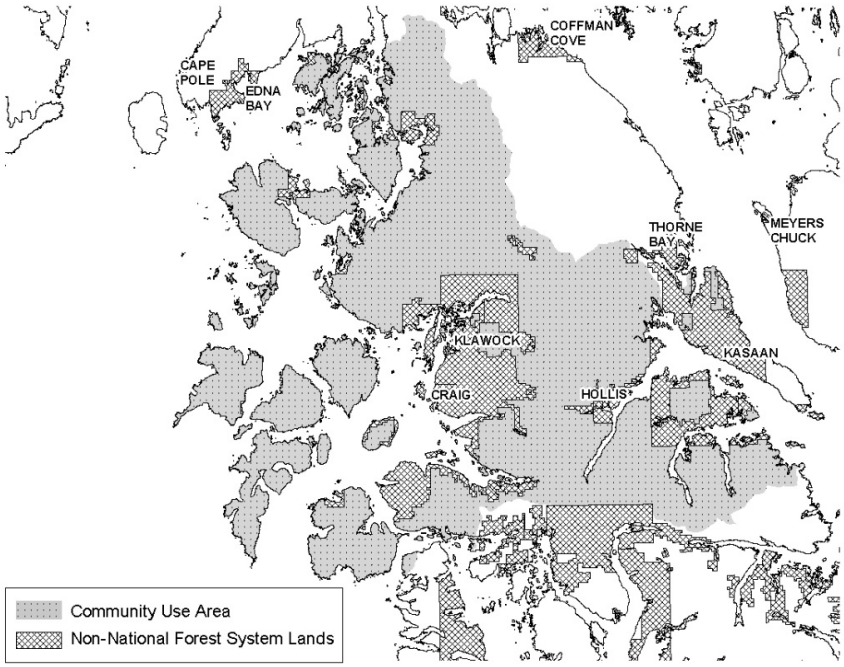



**Table D-4**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Craig's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 766,933 | 766,933 | 766,933 | 766,933 | 766,933 | 766,933 |
| Total Roadless Area | 411,230 | 395,075 | 240,033 | 348,930 | 0 | 236,032 |
| Roadless Share | 54% | 52% | 31% | 45% | 0% | 31% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 96,486 | 0 | 96,486 | 0 | 94,952 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 167,347 | 240,033 | 191,549 | 0 | 141,080 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 131,242 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 60,895 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 201,512 | 219,532 | 271,245 | 253,498 | 370,882 | 370,882 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 41,173 | 46,572 | 58,653 | 64,161 | 65,494 | 65,494 |
| Young-Growth | 72,387 | 75,808 | 76,842 | 77,012 | 77,186 | 77,067 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 7,608 | 7,984 | 8,372 | 7,029 | 7,018 | 7,018 |
| Young-Growth | 61,572 | 62,555 | 63,132 | 62,766 | 61,962 | 62,448 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 26 percent (201,512 acres) of the Craig CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 18,021 acres (Alternative 2) to 169,371 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 5,399 acres (Alternative 2) to 24,321 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 3,421 acres (Alternative 2) to 4,799 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 7,018 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) to 8,372 acres (Alternative 3). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 61,572 acres (Alternative 1) to 63,132 acres (Alternative 3), with an increase in potential young-growth harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all case (Table D-4)

## Edna Bay

Edna Bay's CUA encompasses a total of 665,386 acres (Figure D-4). About half of this area (52 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-5). This share would drop to 27 percent under Alternative 3 and 34 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 86 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 17 percent of the AKRA areas in the Edna Bay CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-4**
**Edna Bay's Community Use Area**

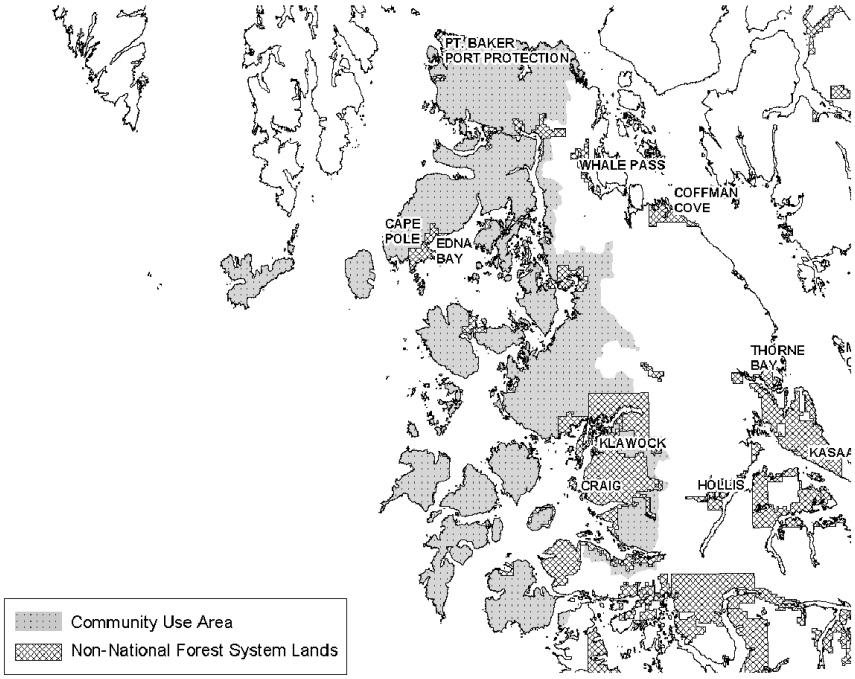



**Table D-5**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Edna Bay's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 665,386 | 665,386 | 665,386 | 665,386 | 665,386 | 665,386 |
| Total Roadless Area | 344,742 | 365,789 | 176,731 | 336,981 | 0 | 228,032 |
| Roadless Share | 52% | 55% | 27% | 51% | 0% | 34% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 157,985 | 0 | 157,985 | 0 | 144,315 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 116,738 | 176,731 | 121,894 | 0 | 83,717 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 91,066 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 57,102 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 166,492 | 164,610 | 190,316 | 182,926 | 282,749 | 282,749 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 32,514 | 33,621 | 40,271 | 49,946 | 50,553 | 50,553 |
| Young-Growth | 64,004 | 64,527 | 64,546 | 64,605 | 64,717 | 64,614 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 6,008 | 5,764 | 5,748 | 5,471 | 5,417 | 5,417 |
| Young-Growth | 54,441 | 53,246 | 53,030 | 52,654 | 51,952 | 52,357 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 25 percent (166,492 acres) of the Edna Bay CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives except for Alternative 2, with net gains ranging from about 16,434 acres (Alternative 4) to 116,257 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Under Alternative 2, development LUD acres would decrease by approximately 1,882 acres.

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 1,108 acres (Alternative 2) to 18,040 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be about 1 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Edna Bay CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-5).

## Elfin Cove

Elfin Cove's CUA encompasses a total of 357,385 acres (Figure D-5). About half of this area (53 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-6). This share would drop to 12 percent under Alternative 3, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for the entire decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. However, Timber Priority acres would account for less than a tenth of one percent of the AKRA areas in the Elfin Cove CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-5**
**Elfin Cove's Community Use Area**

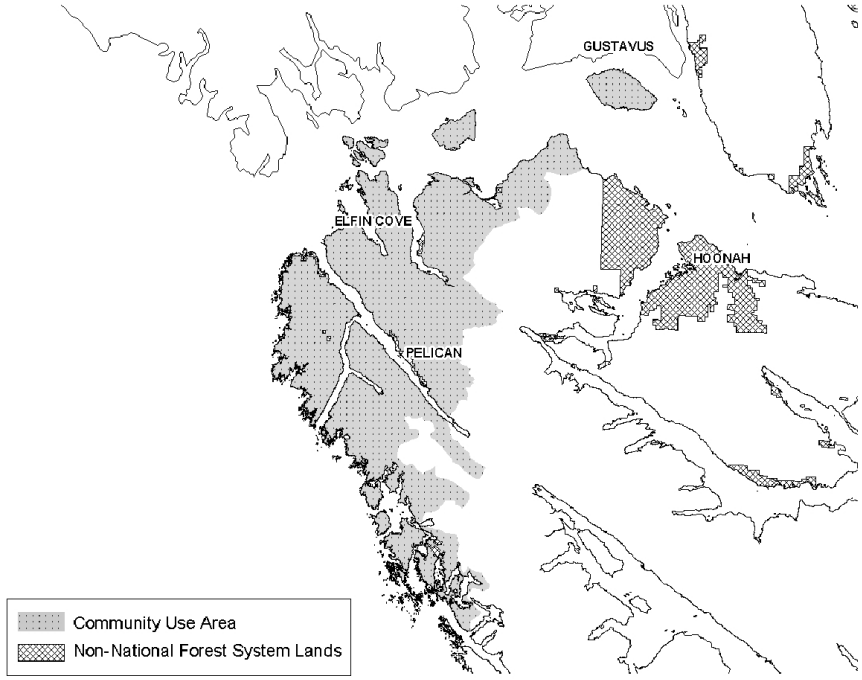



**Table D-6**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Elfin Cove's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 357,385 | 357,385 | 357,385 | 357,385 | 357,385 | 357,385 |
| Total Roadless Area | 190,165 | 190,591 | 43,408 | 189,809 | 0 | 185,600 |
| Roadless Share | 53% | 53% | 12% | 53% | 0% | 52% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 146,520 | 0 | 146,520 | 0 | 146,213 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 38,892 | 43,408 | 43,285 | 0 | 39,387 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 5,180 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**Table D-6**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Elfin Cove's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

na = not applicable

There would be no acres available for development or suitable for old-growth or young-growth harvest in the Elfin Cove CUA under any of the alternatives.

## Gustavus

The Gustavus CUA encompasses a total of 480,541 acres (Figure D-6). Most of this area (80 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-7). This share would drop to 55 and 58 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 96 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 19 percent of the AKRA areas in the Gustavus CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-6**
**Gustavus Community Use Area**

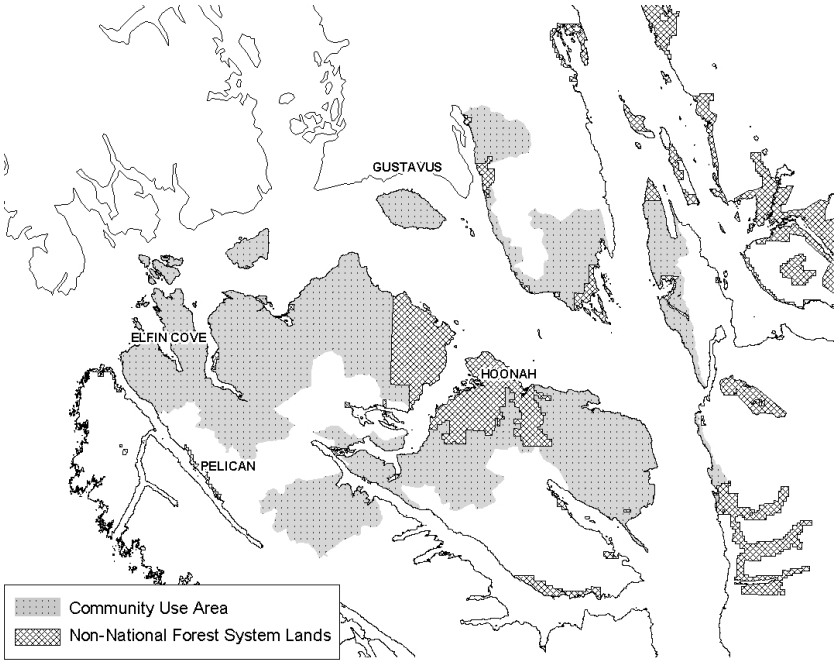



**Table D-7**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Gustavus' Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 480,541 | 480,541 | 480,541 | 480,541 | 480,541 | 480,541 |
| Total Roadless Area | 383,079 | 383,464 | 265,235 | 381,253 | 0 | 279,161 |
| Roadless Share | 80% | 80% | 55% | 79% | 0% | 58% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 113,111 | 0 | 113,111 | 0 | 112,882 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 194,370 | 265,235 | 195,840 | 0 | 166,279 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 75,983 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 72,302 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 44,469 | 44,519 | 48,281 | 45,789 | 144,643 | 144,643 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 14,106 | 14,454 | 16,124 | 26,653 | 27,623 | 27,623 |
| Young-Growth | 11,341 | 11,516 | 11,542 | 11,646 | 12,530 | 11,770 |

**Table D-7**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Gustavus' Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 2,607 | 2,478 | 2,302 | 2,920 | 2,960 | 2,960 |
| Young-Growth | 9,647 | 9,503 | 9,483 | 9,491 | 10,059 | 9,537 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 9 percent (44,469 acres) of the Gustavus CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 50 acres (Alternative 2) to 100,174 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 348 acres (Alternative 2) to 13,516 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 175 acres (Alternative 2) to 1,189 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 2,478 acres (Alternative 2) to 2,960 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 9,483 acres (Alternative 3) to 10,059 acres (Alternative 5).

## Haines

Haines' CUA encompasses a total of 232,496 acres (Figure D-7). Nearly all of this area (97 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-8). This share would lower to 83 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 8 percent of the AKRA areas in the Haines CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-7**
**Haines Community Use Area**

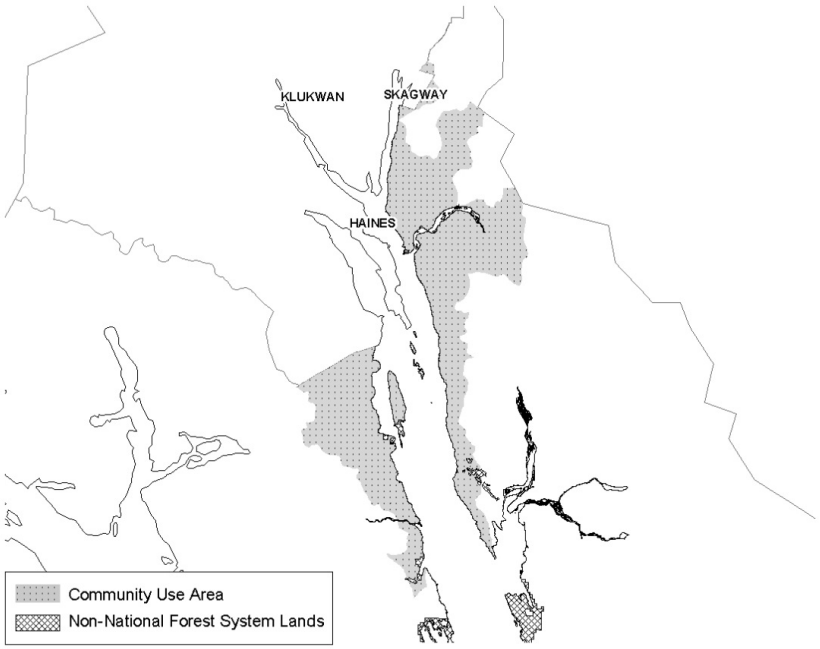



**Table D-8**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Haines' Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 232,496 | 232,496 | 232,496 | 232,496 | 232,496 | 232,496 |
| Total Roadless Area | 226,271 | 224,851 | 224,851 | 224,803 | 0 | 193,317 |
| Roadless Share | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 0% | 83% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 139,931 | 224,851 | 206,536 | 0 | 193,317 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 84,920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 18,267 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 3,009 | 4,446 | 4,446 | 4,446 | 32,581 | 32,581 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 65 | 65 | 65 | 72 | 72 | 72 |
| Young-Growth | 1,434 | 2,093 | 2,093 | 2,139 | 2,406 | 2,336 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 12 | 11 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Young-Growth | 1,220 | 1,727 | 1,720 | 1,743 | 1,932 | 1,893 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 1 percent (3,009 acres) of the Haines CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 1,437 acres (Alternative 2) to 29,572 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would stay the same or increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth are negligible under all alternatives. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 659 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 972 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated young-growth harvest would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all action alternatives, from about 500 acres (Alternative 3) to 712 acres (Alternative 5).

## Hollis

The Hollis CUA encompasses a total of 289,872 acres (Figure D-8). Over half of this area (63 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-9). This share would drop to 48 and 30 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 16 percent of the AKRA areas in the Hollis CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-8**
**Hollis' Community Use Area**

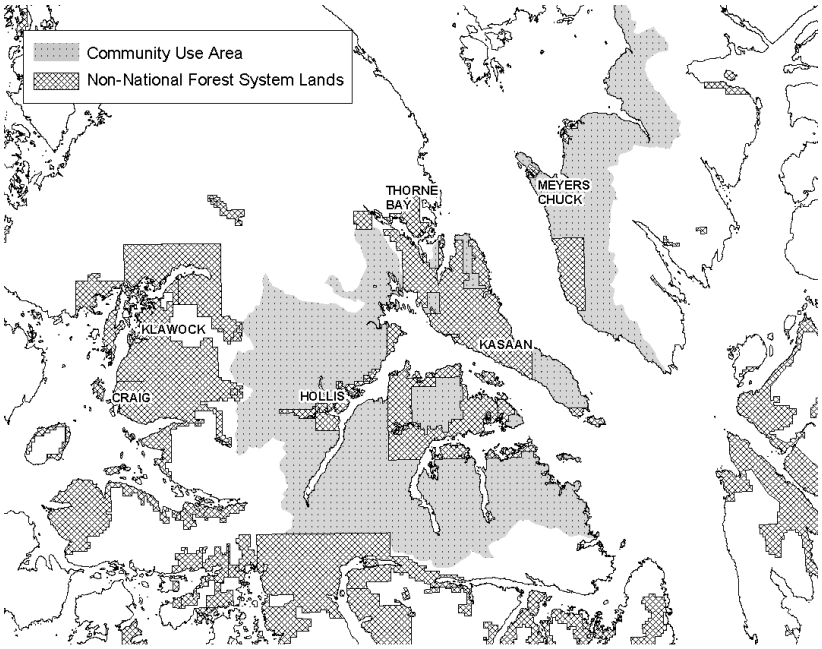



**Table D-9**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hollis' Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 289,872 | 289,872 | 289,872 | 289,872 | 289,872 | 289,872 |
| Total Roadless Area | 183,768 | 162,641 | 139,869 | 148,658 | 0 | 86,202 |
| Roadless Share | 63% | 56% | 48% | 51% | 0% | 30% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 76,666 | 139,869 | 124,664 | 0 | 86,202 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 85,975 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 23,994 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 41,204 | 58,999 | 80,070 | 70,482 | 131,665 | 131,665 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 8,949 | 12,867 | 17,082 | 17,634 | 18,590 | 18,590 |
| Young-Growth | 12,916 | 15,566 | 16,598 | 16,603 | 16,841 | 16,633 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 1,654 | 2,206 | 2,438 | 1,932 | 1,992 | 1,992 |
| Young-Growth | 10,986 | 12,845 | 13,637 | 13,531 | 13,519 | 13,478 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 14 percent (41,204 acres) of the Hollis CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 17,795 acres (Alternative 2) to 90,461 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 3,918 acres (Alternative 2) to 9,641 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from 2,651 acres (Alternative 2) to 3,925 acres (Alternative 5), representing a 21 to 30 percent increase under the action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Hollis CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger increases under Alternatives 3 to 6 (Table D-9).

## Hoonah

Hoonah's CUA encompasses a total of 583,825 acres (Figure D-9). About three-quarters of this area (76 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-10). This share would drop to 57 and 49 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 90 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 22 percent of the AKRA areas in the Hoonah CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-9**
**Hoonah's Community Use Area**

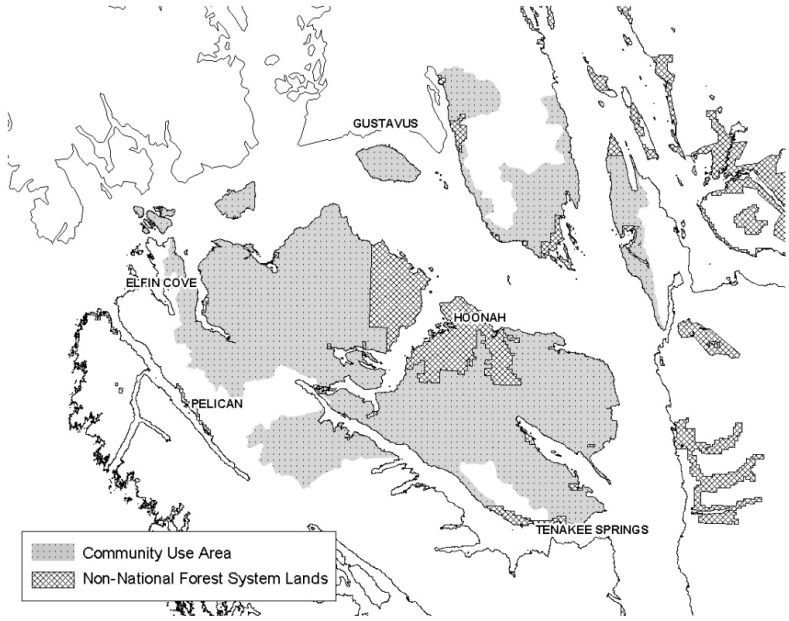



**Table D-10**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hoonah's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 583,825 | 583,825 | 583,825 | 583,825 | 583,825 | 583,825 |
| Total Roadless Area | 441,207 | 441,634 | 332,465 | 438,311 | 0 | 288,198 |
| Roadless Share | 76% | 76% | 57% | 75% | 0% | 49% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 98,628 | 0 | 98,628 | 0 | 98,402 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 223,742 | 332,465 | 243,037 | 0 | 189,795 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 119,264 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 96,646 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 81,581 | 81,666 | 90,855 | 83,873 | 230,747 | 230,747 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 24,454 | 25,424 | 28,617 | 43,469 | 44,552 | 44,552 |
| Young-Growth | 20,099 | 20,364 | 20,389 | 20,493 | 21,621 | 20,619 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 4,519 | 4,359 | 4,085 | 4,762 | 4,774 | 4,774 |
| Young-Growth | 17,096 | 16,804 | 16,751 | 16,702 | 17,356 | 16,708 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 14 percent (81,581 acres) of the Hoonah CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 85 acres (Alternative 2) to 149,167 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 970 acres (Alternative 2) to 20,098 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 265 acres (Alternative 2) to 1,522 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 4,085 acres (Alternative 3) to 4,744 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 16,702 acres (Alternative 4) to more than 17,356 acres (Alternatives 2 to 6).

## Hydaburg

Hydaburg's CUA encompasses a total of 764,430 acres (Figure D-10). More than two-thirds of this area (69 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-11). This share would drop to 37 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 61 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 15 percent of the AKRA areas in the Hydaburg CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-10**
**Hydaburg's Community Use Area**

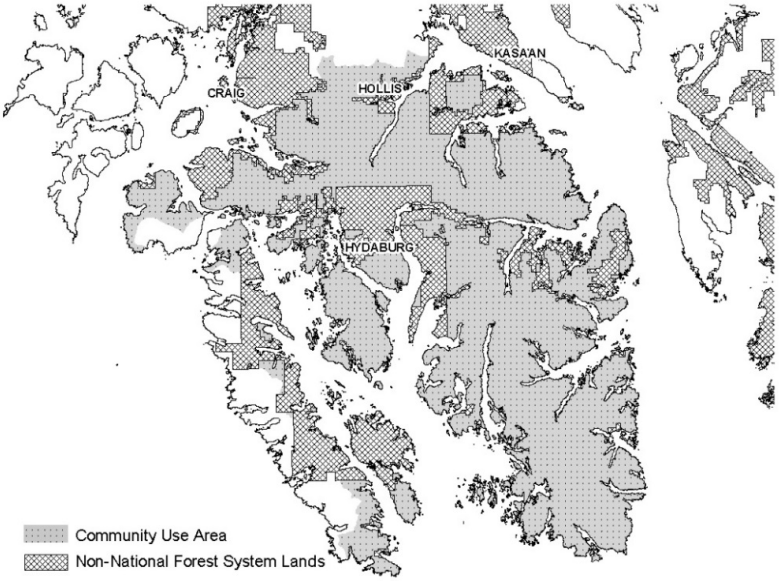



**Table D-11**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hydaburg's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 764,430 | 764,430 | 764,430 | 764,430 | 764,430 | 764,430 |
| Total Roadless Area | 531,044 | 525,360 | 447,888 | 501,226 | 0 | 284,469 |
| Roadless Share | 69% | 69% | 59% | 66% | 0% | 37% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 55,351 | 0 | 55,351 | 0 | 50,906 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 211,312 | 447,888 | 370,086 | 0 | 233,562 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 258,697 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 75,789 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 70,471 | 85,592 | 106,361 | 103,246 | 297,461 | 297,461 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 13,472 | 17,837 | 21,730 | 25,313 | 27,188 | 27,188 |
| Young-Growth | 16,869 | 19,438 | 20,443 | 20,760 | 21,030 | 20,933 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 2,489 | 3,058 | 3,102 | 2,773 | 2,913 | 2,913 |
| Young-Growth | 14,348 | 16,040 | 16,796 | 16,919 | 16,882 | 16,962 |

na – not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 9 percent (70,471 acres) of the Hydaburg community use area is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 15,100 acres (Alternative 2) to 227,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 4,400 acres (Alternative 2) to 13,700 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 2,600 acres (Alternative 2) to 4,100 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 2,500 acres (Alternative 1) to 2,913 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 14,300 acres (Alternative 1) to more than 16,000 acres (Alternatives 2 to 6).

## Hyder

Hyder's CUA encompasses a total of 108,809 acres (Figure D-11). Most of this area (93 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-12). This share would drop to 57 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. No AKRA acres in the Hyder CUA under any alternative would be managed as Timber Priority, which allow timber harvest and road building. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites.

**Figure D-11**
**Hyder's Community Use Area**

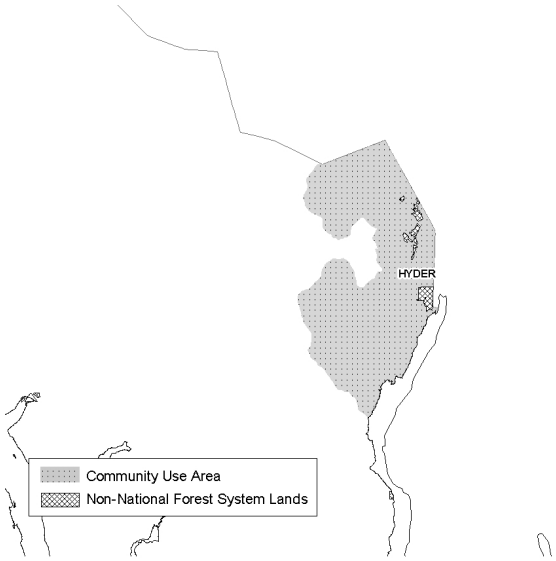


**Table D-12**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Hyder's Community Use Area**

| Roadless Category (acres) | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Total Community Use Area | 108,809 | 108,809 | 108,809 | 108,809 | 108,809 | 108,809 |
| Total Roadless Area | 101,408 | 0 | 101,408 | 101,408 | 0 | 62,255 |
| Roadless Share | 93% | 0% | 93% | 93% | 0% | 57% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 0 | 101,408 | 101,408 | 0 | 62,255 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 3,142 | 3,142 | 3,142 | 3,142 | 10,485 | 10,485 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 22 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 24 | 24 |
| Young-Growth | 205 | 205 | 205 | 205 | 235 | 235 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Young-Growth | 174 | 169 | 168 | 167 | 189 | 191 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 3 percent (3,142 acres) of the Hyder CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under Alternatives 5 and 6 by 7,343 acres (Table D-12). Very few of the acres included in development LUDs are suitable for harvest under the current Forest Plan and timber harvest is not expected to take place in the Hyder CUA under any of the alternatives.

## Juneau

Juneau's CUA encompasses a total of 2,013,397 acres (Figure D-12). Most of this area (79 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-13). This share would decrease to 77 and 70 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 99 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 1 percent of the AKRA areas in the Juneau CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-12**
**Juneau's Community Use Area**

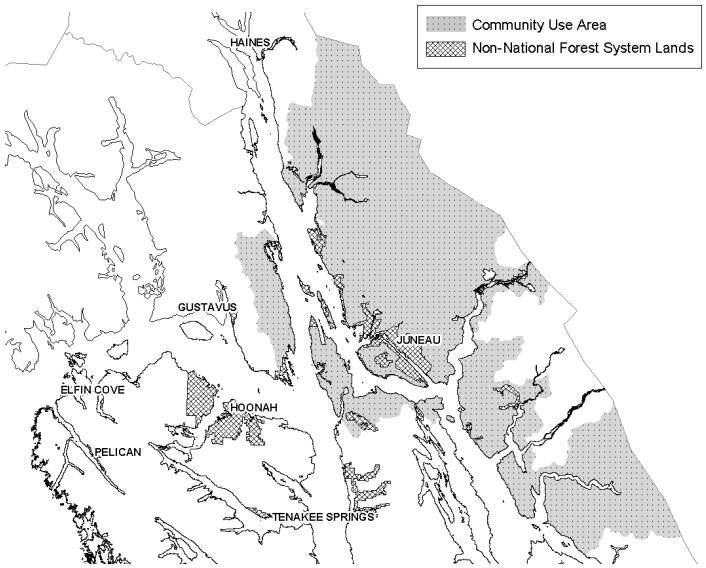



**Table D-13**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Juneau's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 2,013,397 | 2,013,397 | 2,013,397 | 2,013,397 | 2,013,397 | 2,013,397 |
| Total Roadless Area | 1,593,355 | 1,593,471 | 1,552,721 | 1,593,449 | 0 | 1,414,037 |
| Roadless Share | 79% | 79% | 77% | 79% | 0% | 70% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 40,748 | 0 | 40,748 | 0 | 40,424 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 1,088,218 | 1,552,721 | 1,538,642 | 0 | 1,373,614 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 464,504 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 14,059 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 10,274 | 10,311 | 10,311 | 10,311 | 124,661 | 124,661 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 117 | 117 | 117 | 125 | 132 | 132 |
| Young-Growth | 740 | 746 | 746 | 751 | 1,128 | 944 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 22 | 20 | 17 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| Young-Growth | 629 | 616 | 613 | 612 | 905 | 765 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 1 percent (10,274 acres) of the Juneau CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 37 acres (Alternatives 2 to 4) to 114,387 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would stay the same or increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 7 acres (Alternative 4) to 15 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6), with no change for Alternatives 2 and 3. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 6 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 388 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would decrease under all action alternatives, by about 2 acres (Alternative 2) to 8 acres (Alternative 3). Estimated young-growth harvest would decrease under Alternatives 2 to 4 (by 14 to 17 acres), and increase under Alternatives 5 and 6, by 276 and 136 acres respectively.

## Kake

Kake's CUA encompasses a total of 454,186 acres (Figure D-13). About half of this area (53 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-14). This share would drop to 33 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 21 percent of the AKRA areas in the Kake CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-13**
**Kake's Community Use Area**

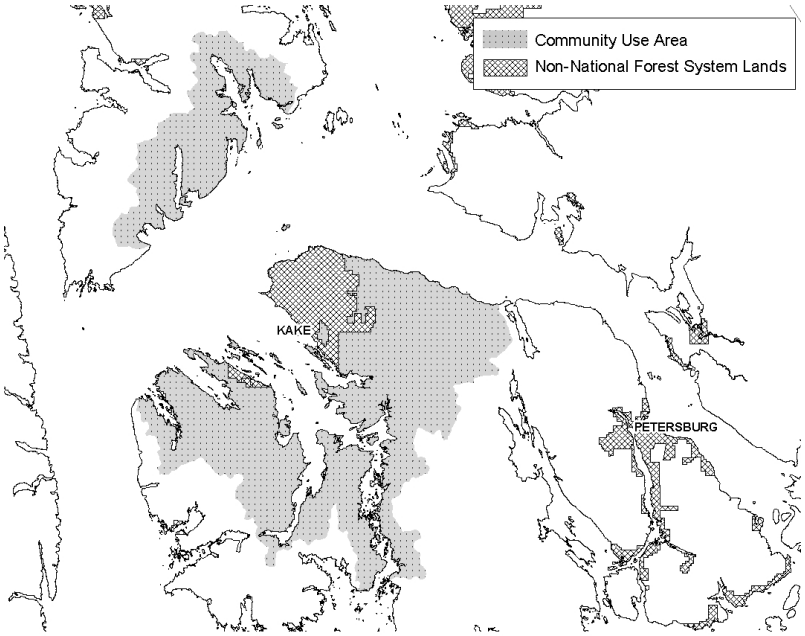



**Table D-14**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Kake's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 454,186 | 454,186 | 454,186 | 454,186 | 454,186 | 454,186 |
| Total Roadless Area | 240,284 | 239,078 | 230,069 | 225,117 | 0 | 149,122 |
| Roadless Share | 53% | 53% | 51% | 50% | 0% | 33% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 118,206 | 230,069 | 177,409 | 0 | 149,121 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 120,872 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 47,707 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 83,550 | 86,174 | 91,215 | 94,201 | 174,163 | 174,163 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 13,327 | 14,402 | 15,950 | 23,963 | 23,964 | 23,964 |
| Young-Growth | 21,524 | 22,165 | 22,171 | 22,234 | 22,377 | 22,324 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 2,463 | 2,469 | 2,277 | 2,625 | 2,568 | 2,568 |
| Young-Growth | 18,308 | 18,290 | 18,215 | 18,121 | 17,963 | 18,089 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 18 percent (83,550 acres) of the Kake CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 2,624 acres (Alternative 2) to 90,613 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 1,076 acres (Alternative 2) to 10,637 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 641 acres (Alternative 2) to 853 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 2,469 acres (Alternative 2) to 2,625 acres (Alternative 4), representing an increase relative to Alternative 1 under all action alternatives except Alternative 3 (186-acre decrease). Estimated young-growth harvest would decrease under all action alternatives, by about 18 acres (Alternative 2) to 345 acres (Alternative 5).

## Kasaan

Kasaan's CUA encompasses a total of 540,324 acres (Figure D-14). About three-quarters of this area (75 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-15). This share would decrease under all action alternatives, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 18 percent of the AKRA areas in the Kasaan CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-14**
**Kasaan's Community Use Area**

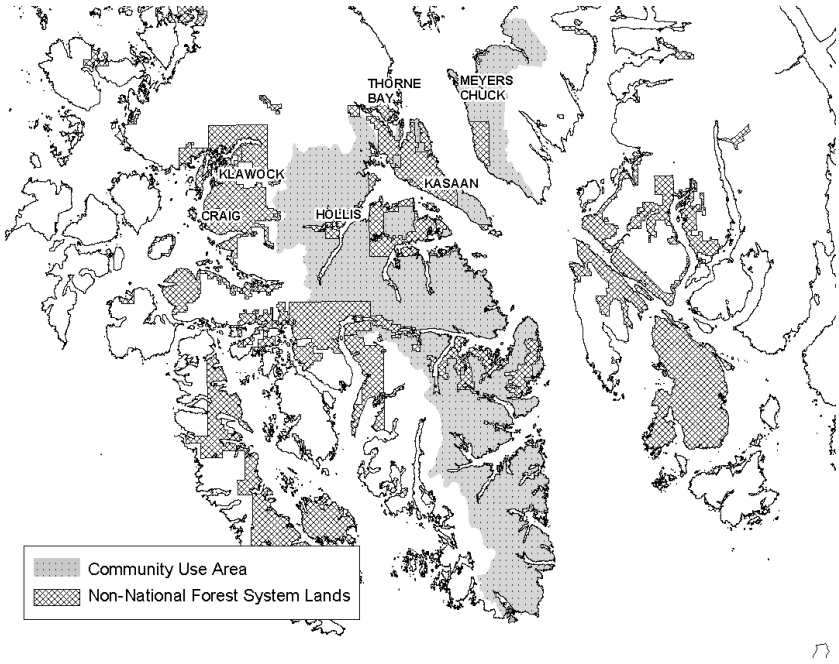



**Table D-15**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Kasaan's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 540,324 | 540,324 | 540,324 | 540,324 | 540,324 | 540,324 |
| Total Roadless Area | 402,645 | 381,904 | 357,425 | 364,801 | 0 | 197,357 |
| Roadless Share | 75% | 71% | 66% | 68% | 0% | 37% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 176,777 | 357,425 | 298,103 | 0 | 197,338 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 205,108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 66,679 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 55,376 | 74,264 | 97,023 | 86,948 | 233,670 | 233,670 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 12,706 | 16,861 | 21,359 | 23,342 | 25,214 | 25,214 |
| Young-Growth | 15,112 | 17,985 | 19,017 | 19,045 | 19,348 | 19,117 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 2,348 | 2,891 | 3,049 | 2,557 | 2,702 | 2,702 |
| Young-Growth | 12,855 | 14,841 | 15,624 | 15,522 | 15,531 | 15,490 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 10 percent (55,376 acres) of the Kasaan CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 18,887 acres (Alternative 2) to 178,293 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 4,155 acres (Alternative 2) to 12,508 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from 2,872 acres (Alternative 2) to 4,235 acres (Alternative 5), representing a 19 to 28 percent increase relative to Alternative 1.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Kasaan CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger increases in estimated old-growth harvest over 100 years under Alternatives 2 and 3, and larger increases in young-growth harvest under Alternatives 3 to 6 (Table D-15).

## Ketchikan

Ketchikan's CUA encompasses a total of 1,975,122 acres (Figure D-15). Almost half of this area (47 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-16). This share would decrease to 43 and 31 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 40 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 15 percent of the AKRA areas in the Ketchikan CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-15**
**Ketchikan's Community Use Area**

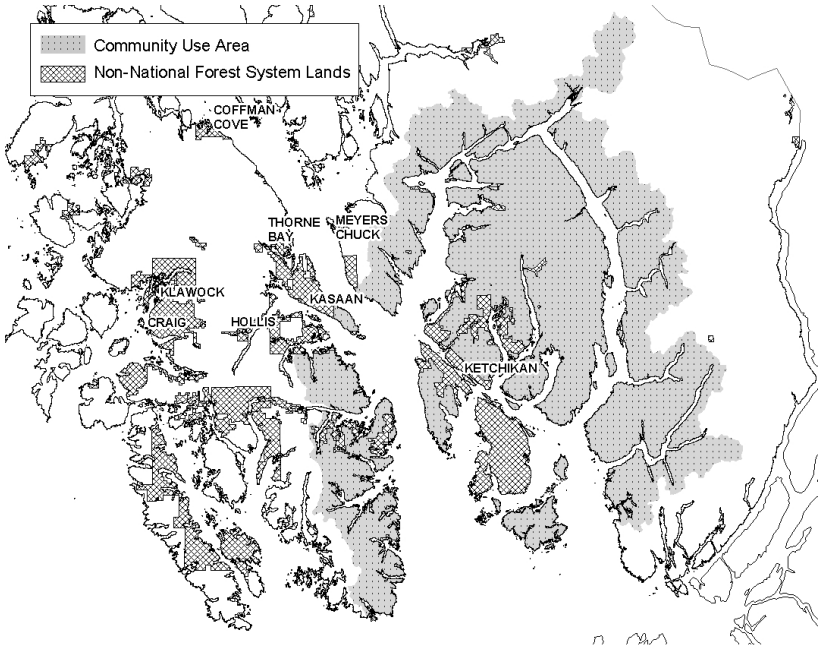



**Table D-16**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Ketchikan's Community Use Area**

| Roadless Category (acres) | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,975,122 | 1,975,122 | 1,975,122 | 1,975,122 | 1,975,122 | 1,975,122 |
| Total Roadless Area | 923,373 | 915,682 | 850,098 | 902,898 | 0 | 611,948 |
| Roadless Share | 47% | 46% | 43% | 46% | 0% | 31% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 29,952 | 0 | 29,952 | 0 | 29,627 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 402,354 | 850,098 | 735,272 | 0 | 582,322 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 483,376 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 137,674 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 121,179 | 131,805 | 164,919 | 137,432 | 413,416 | 413,416 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 30,742 | 34,273 | 42,359 | 55,722 | 57,662 | 57,662 |
| Young-Growth | 32,874 | 34,223 | 34,243 | 34,539 | 35,463 | 35,022 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 5,681 | 5,876 | 6,047 | 6,104 | 6,178 | 6,178 |
| Young-Growth | 27,962 | 28,240 | 28,134 | 28,150 | 28,468 | 28,379 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 6 percent (121,179 acres) of the Ketchikan CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 10,625 acres (Alternative 2) to 292,236 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 3,532 acres (Alternative 2) to 26,920 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from 4 percent (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 8 percent (Alternative 5) of the existing total.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Ketchikan CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases (Table D-16).

## Klawock

Klawock's CUA encompasses a total of 767,934 acres (Figure D-16). About half of this area (54 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-17). This share would drop to 31 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 55 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 17 percent of the AKRA areas in the Klawock CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-16**
**Klawock's Community Use Area**

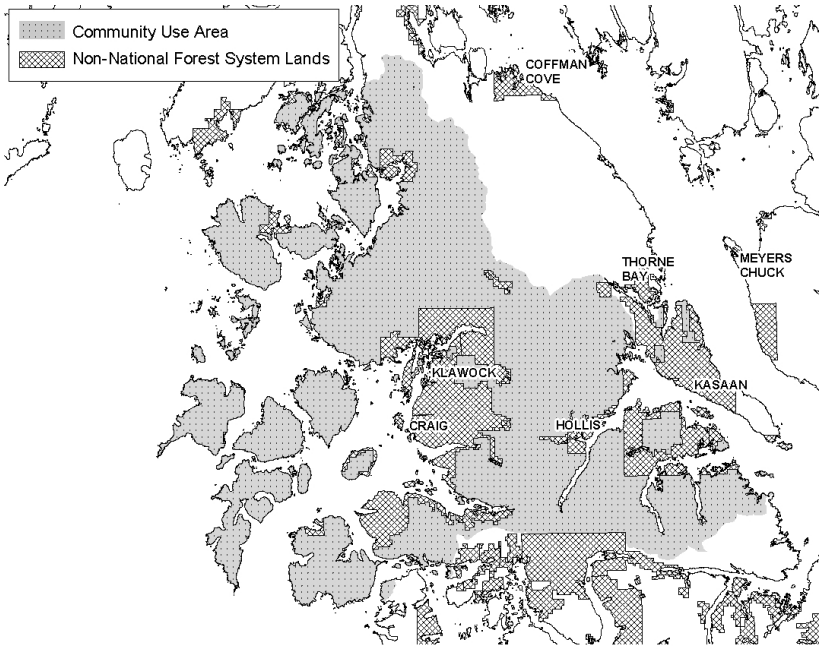



**Table D-17**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Klawock's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 767,934 | 767,934 | 767,934 | 767,934 | 767,934 | 767,934 |
| Total Roadless Area | 411,230 | 395,075 | 240,033 | 348,930 | 0 | 236,032 |
| Roadless Share | 54% | 51% | 31% | 45% | 0% | 31% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 96,486 | 0 | 96,486 | 0 | 94,952 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 167,347 | 240,033 | 191,549 | 0 | 141,080 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 131,242 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 60,895 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 201,512 | 219,532 | 271,245 | 253,498 | 370,882 | 370,882 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 41,173 | 46,572 | 58,653 | 64,161 | 65,494 | 65,494 |
| Young-Growth | 72,387 | 75,808 | 76,842 | 77,012 | 77,186 | 77,067 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 7,608 | 7,984 | 8,372 | 7,029 | 7,018 | 7,018 |
| Young-Growth | 61,572 | 62,555 | 63,132 | 62,766 | 61,962 | 62,448 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 26 percent (201,512 acres) of the Klawock CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 18,021 acres (Alternative 2) to 169,371 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 5,399 acres (Alternative 2) to 24,321 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 3,421 acres (Alternative 2) to 4,799 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 7,018 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) to 8,372 acres (Alternative 3). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 61,572 acres (Alternative 1) to 63,132 acres (Alternative 3).

## Metlakatla

Metlakatla's CUA encompasses a total of 1,975,123 acres (Figure D-17). Almost half of this area (47 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-18). This share would drop to 43 and 31 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 40 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 15 percent of the AKRA areas in the Metlakatla CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-17**
**Metlakatla's Community Use Area**

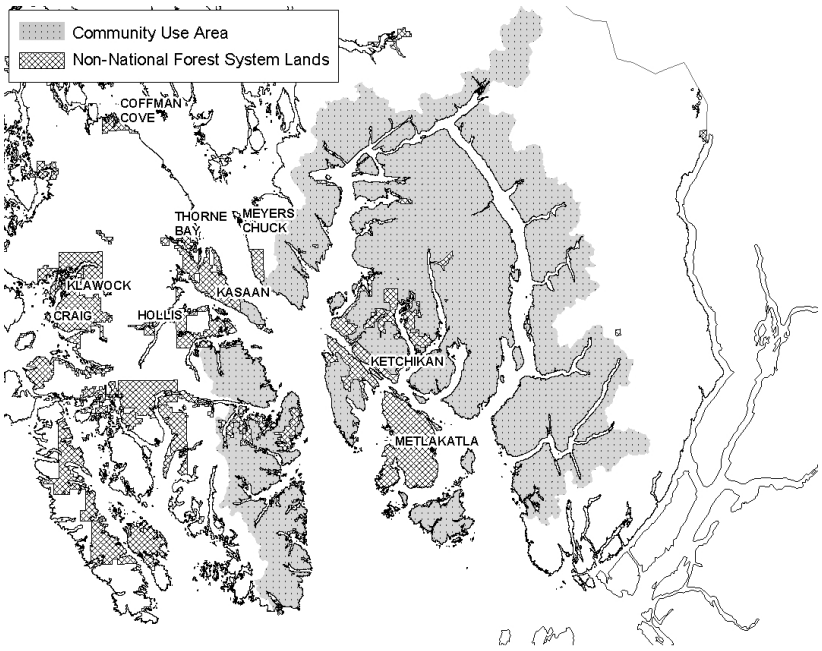



**Table D-18**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Metlakatla's Community Use Area**

| Roadless Category (acres) | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 |
| Total Roadless Area | 923,373 | 915,682 | 850,098 | 902,898 | 0 | 611,948 |
| Roadless Share | 47% | 46% | 43% | 46% | 0% | 31% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 29,952 | 0 | 29,952 | 0 | 29,627 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 402,354 | 850,098 | 735,272 | 0 | 582,322 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 483,376 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 137,674 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 121,179 | 131,805 | 164,919 | 137,432 | 413,416 | 413,416 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 30,742 | 34,273 | 42,359 | 55,722 | 57,662 | 57,662 |
| Young-Growth | 32,874 | 34,223 | 34,243 | 34,539 | 35,463 | 35,022 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 5,681 | 5,876 | 6,047 | 6,104 | 6,178 | 6,178 |
| Young-Growth | 27,962 | 28,240 | 28,134 | 28,150 | 28,468 | 28,379 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 6 percent (121,179 acres) of the Metlakatla CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 10,625 acres (Alternative 2) to 292,236 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 3,532 acres (Alternative 2) to 26,920 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from 4 percent (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 8 percent (Alternative 5) of the existing total.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Metlakatla CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger increases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-18).

## Meyer's Chuck

Meyer's Chuck's CUA encompasses a total of 380,308 acres (Figure D-18). Most of this area (81 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-19). This share would drop to 69 and 52 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 81 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 2 percent of the AKRA areas in the Meyer's Chuck CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-18**
**Meyers Chuck's Community Use Area**

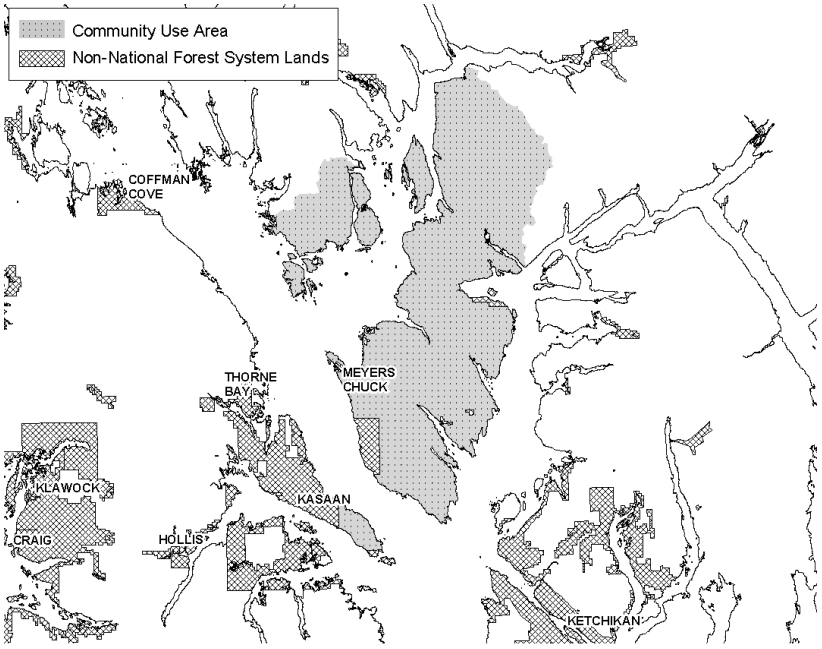



**Table D-19**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Meyer's Chuck's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 380,308 | 380,308 | 380,308 | 380,308 | 380,308 | 380,308 |
| Total Roadless Area | 308,671 | 304,083 | 263,539 | 299,094 | 0 | 196,375 |
| Roadless Share | 81% | 80% | 69% | 79% | 0% | 52% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 36,908 | 0 | 36,908 | 0 | 36,608 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 32,287 | 263,539 | 255,045 | 0 | 159,766 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 234,888 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 7,141 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 10,096 | 14,892 | 16,379 | 16,396 | 117,404 | 117,404 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 1,544 | 1,645 | 1,885 | 3,253 | 3,355 | 3,355 |
| Young-Growth | 1,771 | 1,771 | 1,771 | 1,771 | 2,065 | 1,895 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 285 | 282 | 269 | 356 | 359 | 359 |
| Young-Growth | 1,507 | 1,462 | 1,455 | 1,443 | 1,658 | 1,535 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 3 percent (10,096 acres) of the Meyer's Chuck CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 4,795 acres (Alternative 2) to 107,308 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives, and suitable young-growth would increase under Alternatives 5 and 6. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 101 acres (Alternative 2) to 1,811 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable young-growth acres would not change under Alternatives 2 to 4, and increase by 294 acres and 123 acres under Alternatives 5 and 6, respectively.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 269 acres (Alternative 3) to 359 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 1,443 acres (Alternative 4) to 1,658 acres (Alternative 5).

## Naukati Bay

Naukati Bay's CUA encompasses a total of 1,109,349 acres (Figure D-19). Almost half of this area (47 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-20). This share would drop to 25 and 33 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 74 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 13 percent of the AKRA areas in the Naukati Bay CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-19**
**Naukati Bay's Community Use Area**

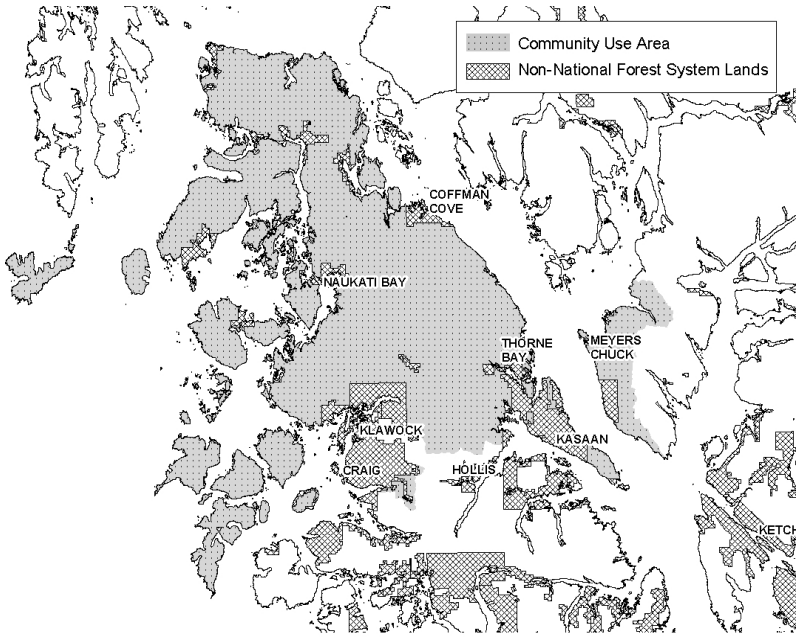



**Table D-20**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Naukati Bay's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,109,349 | 1,109,349 | 1,109,349 | 1,109,349 | 1,109,349 | 1,109,349 |
| Total Roadless Area | 525,359 | 536,754 | 274,159 | 493,729 | 0 | 361,495 |
| Roadless Share | 47% | 48% | 25% | 45% | 0% | 33% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 198,592 | 0 | 198,592 | 0 | 184,839 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 165,375 | 274,159 | 229,466 | 0 | 176,656 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 172,787 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 65,671 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 328,809 | 333,639 | 383,336 | 359,868 | 484,199 | 484,199 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 62,854 | 64,981 | 76,802 | 84,581 | 85,553 | 85,553 |
| Young-Growth | 1,771 | 1,771 | 1,771 | 1,771 | 2,065 | 1,895 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 11,615 | 11,140 | 10,963 | 9,265 | 9,167 | 9,167 |
| Young-Growth | 108,059 | 105,700 | 105,285 | 104,614 | 103,279 | 104,035 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 30 percent (328,809 acres) of the Naukati Bay CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 4,830 acres (Alternative 2) to 155,390 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives, and suitable young-growth would increase under Alternatives 5 and 6. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 2,127 acres (Alternative 2) to 22,698 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable young-growth acres would not change under Alternatives 2 to 4, and increase by 294 acres and 123 acres under Alternatives 5 and 6, respectively.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Naukati Bay CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-20).

## Pelican

Pelican's CUA encompasses a total of 488,851 acres (Figure D-20). Almost half of this area (49 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-21). This share would drop to 13 percent under Alternative 3, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for the entire decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 9 percent of the AKRA areas in the Pelican CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-20**
**Pelican's Community Use Area**

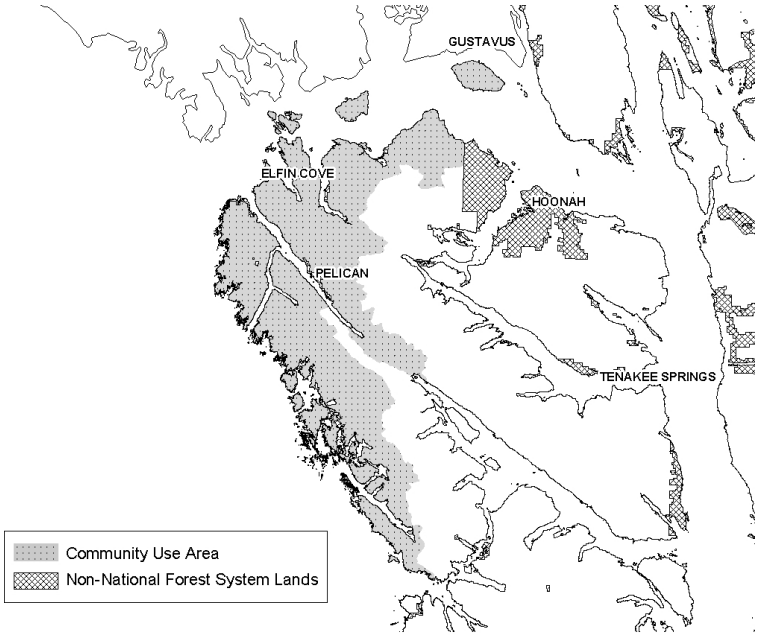



**Table D-21**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Pelican's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 488,851 | 488,851 | 488,851 | 488,851 | 488,851 | 488,851 |
| Total Roadless Area | 237,750 | 238,183 | 62,488 | 238,183 | 0 | 230,335 |
| Roadless Share | 49% | 49% | 13% | 49% | 0% | 47% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 175,032 | 0 | 175,032 | 0 | 174,719 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 42,333 | 62,488 | 42,333 | 0 | 55,617 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 20,818 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 20,818 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2,855 | 2,855 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 34 | 0 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 27 | 0 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Only 1 acre of the Pelican CUA is presently managed in a development LUD. This total would not change under action Alternatives 2 to 4, and would increase under Alternatives 5 and 6 by 2,854 acres (Table D-21).

There would be no suitable old-growth acres for harvest under any alternative, and no young-growth suitable acres for harvest under all alternatives except for Alternative 5, which would have less than 50 acres considered suitable under the current Forest Plan. No timber harvest is expected to occur in the Pelican CUA.

## Petersburg and Kupreanof

Petersburg's CUA encompasses a total of 742,197 acres (Figure D-21). Half of this area (50 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-22). This share would drop to 26 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 26 percent of the AKRA areas in the Petersburg CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-21**
**Petersburg's Community Use Area**

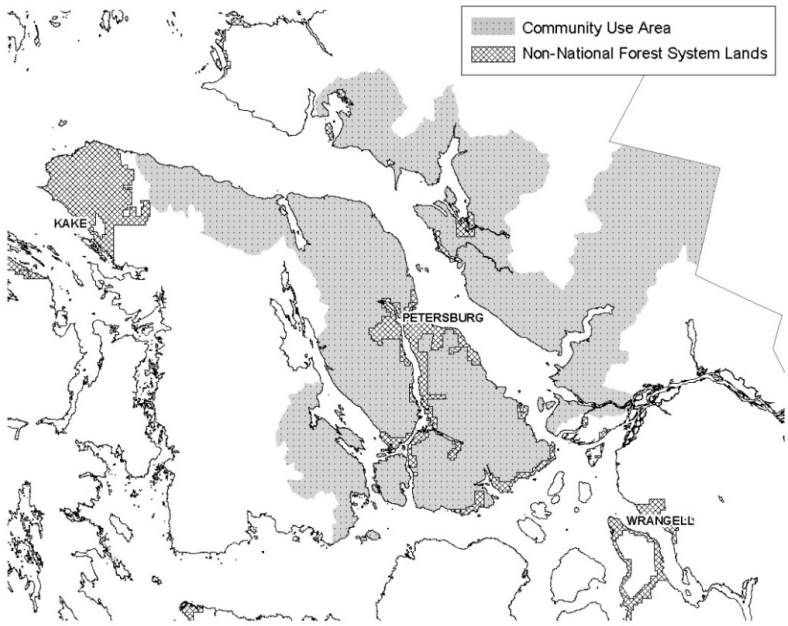


**Table D-22**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Petersburg's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 742,197 | 742,197 | 742,197 | 742,197 | 742,197 | 742,197 |
| Total Roadless Area | 371,111 | 359,268 | 314,732 | 327,312 | 0 | 195,324 |
| Roadless Share | 50% | 48% | 42% | 44% | 0% | 26% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 257,274 | 314,732 | 242,098 | 0 | 195,324 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 101,994 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 85,214 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 111,065 | 124,541 | 161,385 | 145,731 | 285,393 | 285,393 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 27,065 | 32,247 | 43,104 | 53,050 | 54,424 | 54,424 |
| Young-Growth | 23,148 | 24,900 | 24,921 | 24,938 | 25,103 | 25,025 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 5,001 | 5,528 | 6,153 | 5,811 | 5,831 | 5,831 |
| Young-Growth | 19,689 | 20,547 | 20,474 | 20,324 | 20,152 | 20,278 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 15 percent (111,065 acres) of the Petersburg CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 13,476 acres (Alternative 2) to 174,329 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 5,183 acres (Alternative 2) to 27,359 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be approximately 8 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Petersburg CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with the largest increase under Alternative 3 (Table D-22).

## Point Baker

Point Baker's CUA encompasses a total of 842,636 acres (Figure D-22). Almost half of this area (48 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-23). This share would drop to 25 and 36 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 87 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 11 percent of the AKRA areas in the Point Baker CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-22**
**Point Baker's Community Use Area**

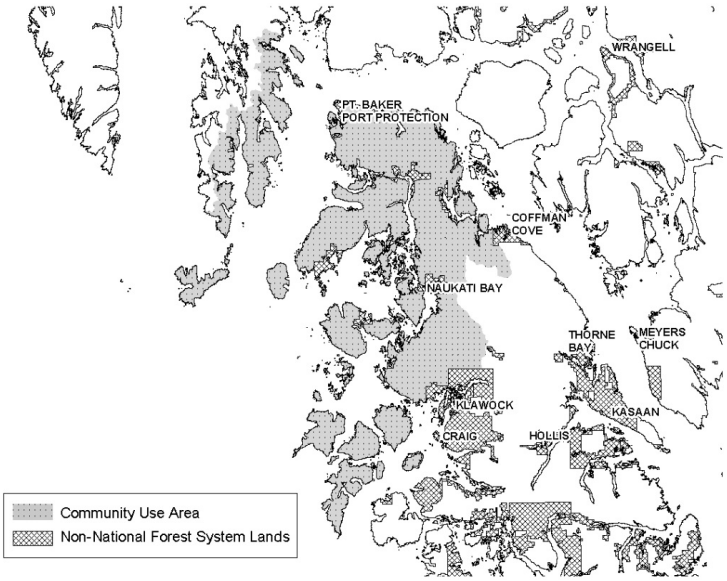



**Table D-23**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Point Baker's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 842,636 | 842,636 | 842,636 | 842,636 | 842,636 | 842,636 |
| Total Roadless Area | 406,118 | 434,160 | 211,015 | 390,784 | 0 | 306,964 |
| Roadless Share | 48% | 52% | 25% | 46% | 0% | 36% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 183,098 | 0 | 183,098 | 0 | 169,191 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 156,850 | 211,015 | 165,904 | 0 | 137,774 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 94,212 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 41,782 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 213,586 | 207,436 | 240,143 | 236,018 | 312,448 | 312,447 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 38,944 | 40,011 | 48,256 | 54,165 | 54,772 | 54,772 |
| Young-Growth | 82,452 | 82,893 | 82,919 | 83,188 | 83,333 | 83,217 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 7,196 | 6,859 | 6,888 | 5,934 | 5,869 | 5,869 |
| Young-Growth | 70,133 | 68,401 | 68,125 | 67,799 | 66,896 | 67,431 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 25 percent (213,586 acres) of the Point Baker CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives except for Alternative 2, with net gains ranging from about 22,432 acres (Alternative 4) to 98,861 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 1,067 acres (Alternative 2) to 15,828 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be less than 2 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Point Baker CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-23).

## Port Alexander

Port Alexander's CUA encompasses a total of 86,828 acres (Figure D-23). About three-quarters of this area (75 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-24). This share would stay the same under each alternative except for Alternative 5, where no acres would be managed as roadless. No AKRA acres in the Port Alexander CUA would be managed under any alternative as Timber Priority, which allow timber harvest and road building. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites.

**Figure D-23**
**Port Alexander's Community Use Area**

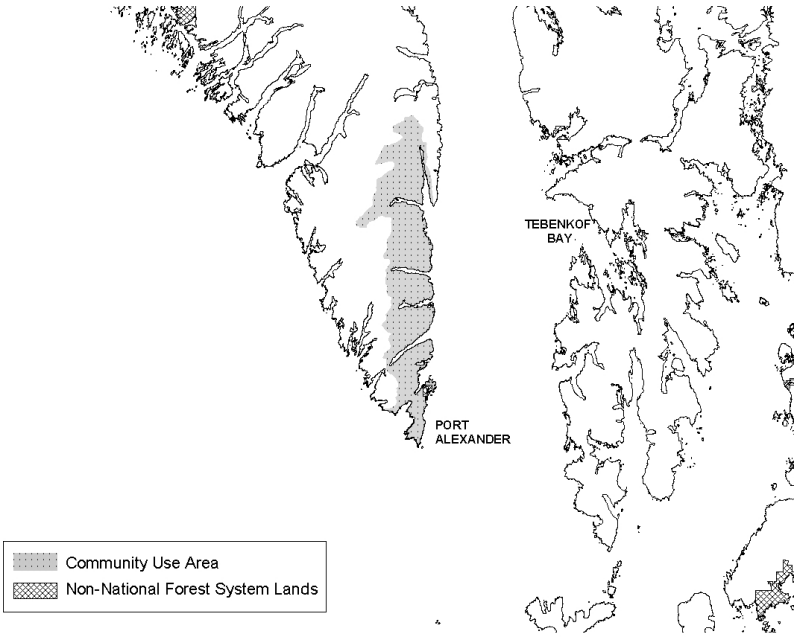



**Table D-24**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Port Alexander's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 86,828 | 86,828 | 86,828 | 86,828 | 86,828 | 86,828 |
| Total Roadless Area | 64,739 | 64,751 | 64,751 | 64,739 | 0 | 64,739 |
| Roadless Share | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 0% | 75% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 64,751 | 64,751 | 64,739 | 0 | 64,739 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

na = not applicable

There are no acres in development LUDs in the Port Alexander CUA under any of the alternatives and no areas suitable harvest, with no estimated harvest over the next 100 years.

## Port Protection

Port Protection's CUA encompasses a total of 706,627 acres (Figure D-24). Half of this area (50 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-25). This share would drop to 22 and 36 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 84 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 16 percent of the AKRA areas in the Port Protection CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-24**
**Port Protection's Community Use Area**

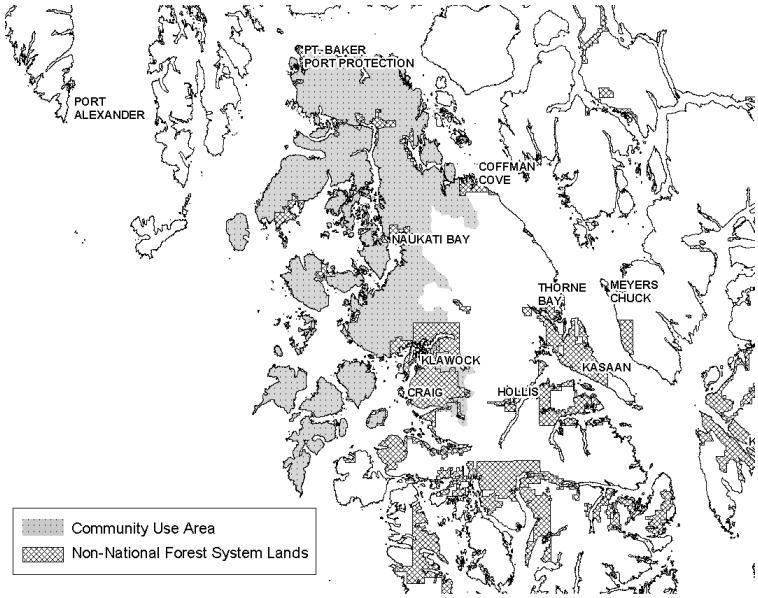


**Table D-25**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Port Protection's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 706,627 | 706,627 | 706,627 | 706,627 | 706,627 | 706,627 |
| Total Roadless Area | 354,581 | 373,245 | 157,140 | 340,245 | 0 | 254,838 |
| Roadless Share | 50% | 53% | 22% | 48% | 0% | 36% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 179,873 | 0 | 179,873 | 0 | 166,131 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 121,041 | 157,140 | 107,173 | 0 | 88,707 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 72,332 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 53,200 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 199,288 | 200,843 | 229,922 | 220,742 | 298,739 | 298,739 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 37,709 | 38,985 | 45,962 | 54,132 | 54,738 | 54,738 |
| Young-Growth | 78,788 | 79,262 | 79,288 | 79,493 | 79,611 | 79,494 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 6,968 | 6,684 | 6,561 | 5,930 | 5,865 | 5,865 |
| Young-Growth | 67,017 | 65,405 | 65,142 | 64,788 | 63,908 | 64,415 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 28 percent (199,288 acres) of the Port Protection CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 1,555 acres (Alternative 2) to 99,452 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 1,276 acres (Alternative 2) to 17,029 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be less than 2 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Port Protection CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-25).

## Saxman

Saxman's CUA encompasses a total of 1,975,123 acres (Figure D-25). Almost half of this area (47 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-26). This share would drop to 43 and 31 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 40 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 15 percent of the AKRA areas in the Saxman CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-25**
**Saxman's Community Use Area**

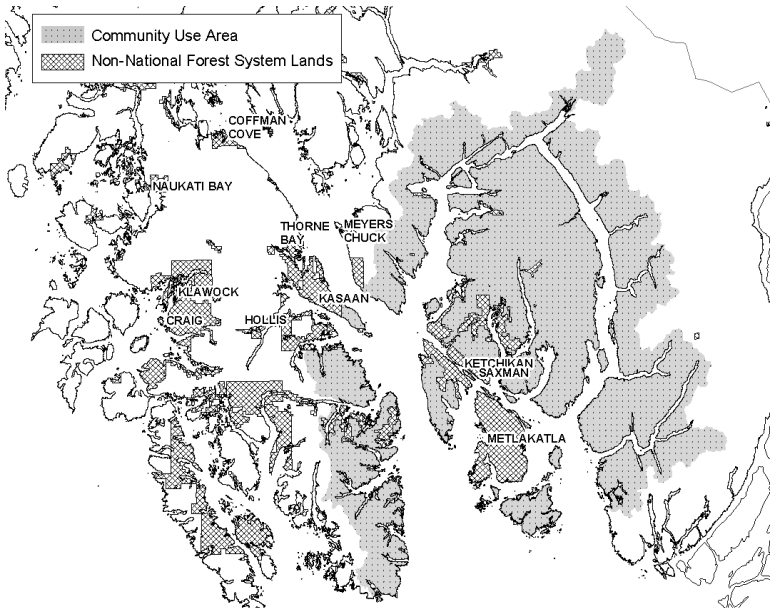



**Table D-26**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Saxman's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 | 1,975,123 |
| Total Roadless Area | 923,373 | 915,682 | 850,098 | 902,898 | 0 | 611,948 |
| Roadless Share | 47% | 46% | 43% | 46% | 0% | 31% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 29,952 | 0 | 29,952 | 0 | 29,627 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 402,354 | 850,098 | 735,272 | 0 | 582,322 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 483,376 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 137,674 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 121,179 | 131,805 | 164,919 | 137,432 | 413,416 | 413,416 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 30,742 | 34,273 | 42,359 | 55,722 | 57,662 | 57,662 |
| Young-Growth | 32,874 | 34,223 | 34,243 | 34,539 | 35,463 | 35,022 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 5,681 | 5,876 | 6,047 | 6,104 | 6,178 | 6,178 |
| Young-Growth | 27,962 | 28,240 | 28,134 | 28,150 | 28,468 | 28,379 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 6 percent (121,179 acres) of the Saxman CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 10,625 acres (Alternative 2) to 292,236 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 3,532 acres (Alternative 2) to 26,920 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be 4 percent (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 8 percent (Alternative 5) of the existing total.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Saxman CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger increases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-26).

## Sitka

Sitka's CUA encompasses a total of 425,121 acres (Figure D-26). Most of this area (81 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-27). This share would decrease to 70 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 9 percent of the AKRA areas in the Sitka CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-26**
**Sitka's Community Use Area**

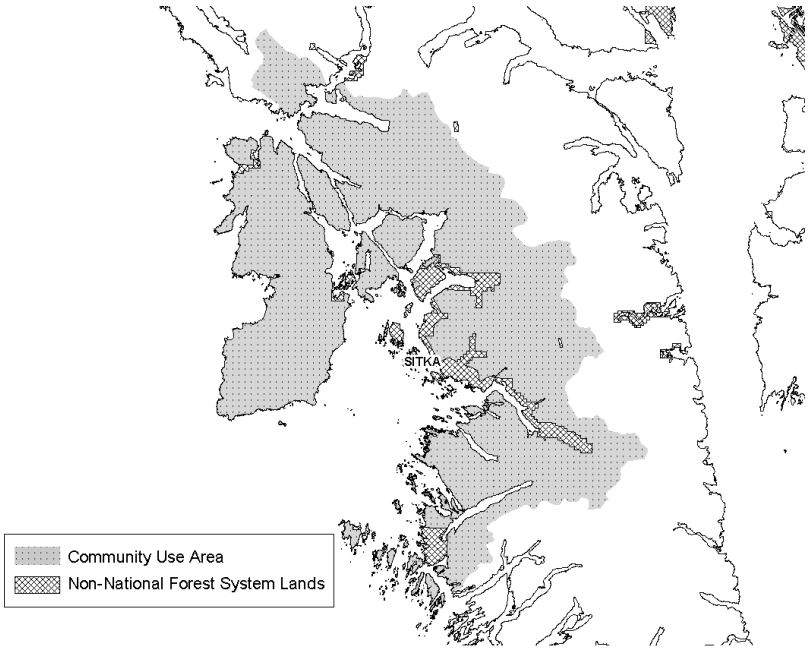



**Table D-27**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Sitka's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 425,121 | 425,121 | 425,121 | 425,121 | 425,121 | 425,121 |
| Total Roadless Area | 344,040 | 348,391 | 348,391 | 343,398 | 0 | 299,049 |
| Roadless Share | 81% | 82% | 82% | 81% | 0% | 70% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 142,891 | 348,391 | 312,908 | 0 | 299,049 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 205,499 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 30,689 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 26,418 | 26,647 | 26,647 | 26,691 | 91,039 | 91,039 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 2,342 | 2,334 | 2,334 | 4,870 | 4,870 | 4,870 |
| Young-Growth | 10,559 | 10,560 | 10,560 | 10,560 | 10,648 | 10,560 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 433 | 400 | 333 | 534 | 522 | 522 |
| Young-Growth | 8,982 | 8,714 | 8,676 | 8,607 | 8,547 | 8,557 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 6 percent (26,418 acres) of the Sitka CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 229 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 64,621 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth available for harvest would increase under Alternatives 4 to 6, each with a net gain of 2,528 acres, and decrease by 8 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be less than 1 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth and young-growth harvest would be similar across all alternatives.

## Skagway

Skagway's CUA encompasses a total of 199,938 acres (Figure D-27). Nearly all of this area (97 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-28). This share would decrease somewhat under Alternative 6 to 93 percent, and drop to no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 4 percent of the AKRA areas in the Skagway CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-27**
**Skagway's Community Use Area**

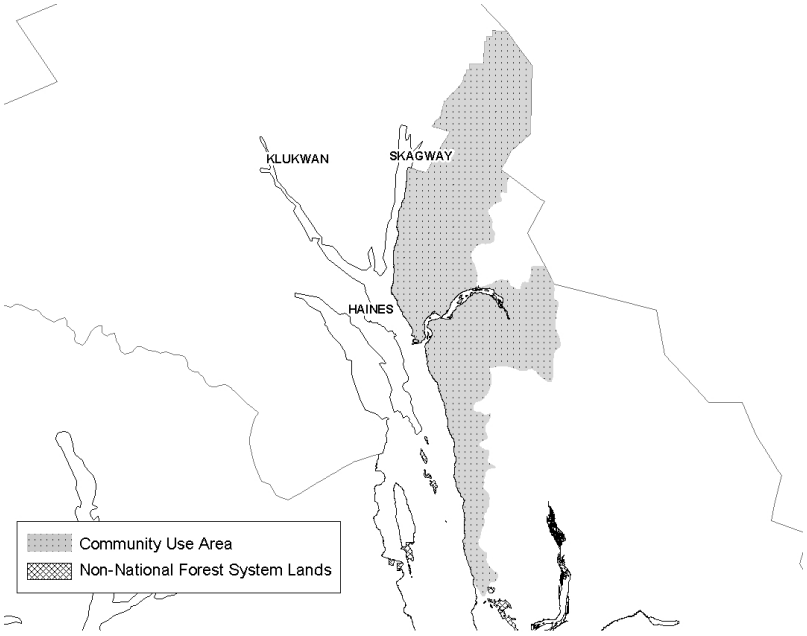


**Table D-28**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Skagway's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 199,938 | 199,938 | 199,938 | 199,938 | 199,938 | 199,938 |
| Total Roadless Area | 194,839 | 194,839 | 194,839 | 194,839 | 0 | 186,751 |
| Roadless Share | 97% | 97% | 97% | 97% | 0% | 93% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 132,681 | 194,839 | 187,630 | 0 | 186,751 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 62,158 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 7,208 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7,215 | 7,215 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 46 | 70 | 70 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Young-Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Only 6 acres of the Skagway CUA is presently managed in a development LUD. This total would increase under Alternatives 5 and 6, each with a net gain of 7,208 acres. There would be no change under the remaining action alternatives.

There are no suitable old-growth acres for harvest under any of the alternatives, and very limited suitable young-growth acres (less than 100 acres in all cases). Correspondingly, no old-growth or young-growth harvest is estimated over the next 100 years in the Skagway CUA (Table D-28).

## Tenakee Springs

The Tenakee Springs CUA encompasses a total of 196,031 acres (Figure D-28). Over three-quarters of this area (78 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-29). This share would drop to 58 and 42 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless underAlternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 98 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 21 percent of the AKRA areas in the Tenakee Springs CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-28**
**Tenakee Springs' Community Use Area**

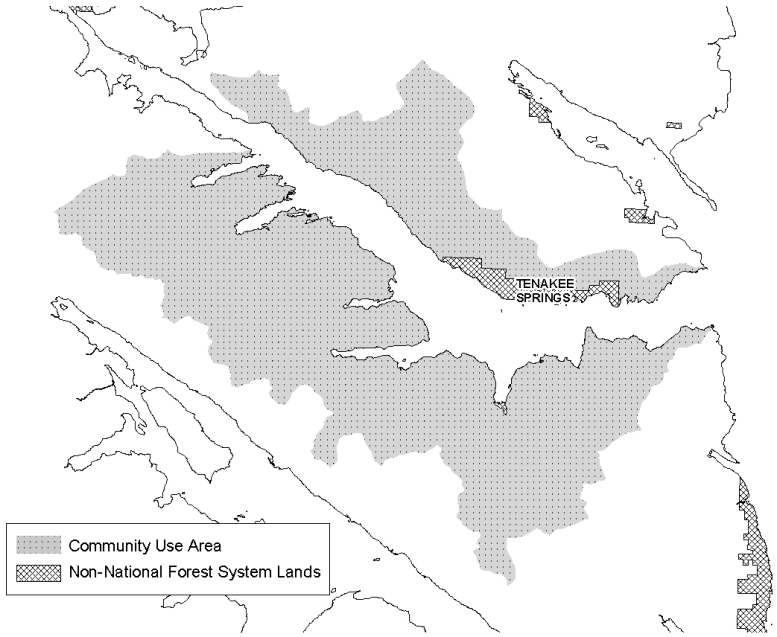



**Table D-29**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Tenakee Springs' Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 196,031 | 196,031 | 196,031 | 196,031 | 196,031 | 196,031 |
| Total Roadless Area | 152,907 | 159,860 | 114,351 | 149,459 | 0 | 82,669 |
| Roadless Share | 78% | 82% | 58% | 76% | 0% | 42% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 40,415 | 0 | 40,415 | 0 | 37,930 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 47,793 | 114,351 | 78,370 | 0 | 44,739 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 71,651 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 30,674 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 30,969 | 26,606 | 29,447 | 34,581 | 101,137 | 101,137 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 8,498 | 8,851 | 10,301 | 18,807 | 18,808 | 18,808 |
| Young-Growth | 127,040 | 128,094 | 128,149 | 128,361 | 128,656 | 128,390 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 1,570 | 1,517 | 1,470 | 2,060 | 2,015 | 2,015 |
| Young-Growth | 5,523 | 5,431 | 5,407 | 5,365 | 5,297 | 5,345 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 16 percent (30,969 acres) of the Tenakee Springs CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would decrease under Alternatives 2 and 3, and increase under Alternatives 4 to 6, with net gains ranging from about 3,612 acres (Alternative 4) to 70,167 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 353 acres (Alternative 2) to 10,309 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be about 1 percent or less of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated old-growth harvest would range from about 1,470 acres (Alternative 3) to 2,060 acres (Alternatives 4). Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 5,297 acres (Alternative 5) to 5,523 acres (Alternative 1).

## Thorne Bay

Thorne Bay's CUA encompasses a total of 1,000,251 acres (Figure D-29). Almost half of this area (44 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-30). This share would drop to 26 and 27 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 63 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 18 percent of the AKRA areas in the Thorne Bay CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-29**
**Thorne Bay's Community Use Area**

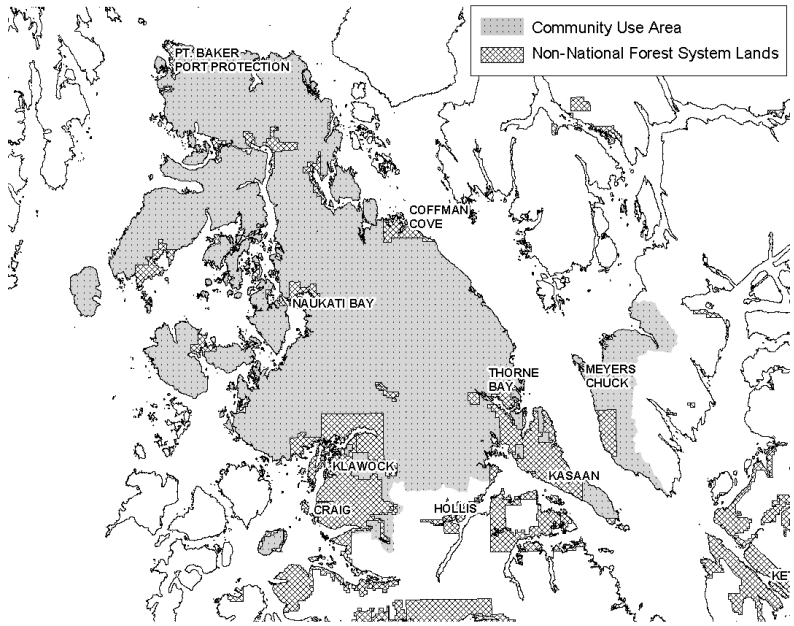



**Table D-30**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Thorne Bay's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 |
| Total Roadless Area | 442,006 | 451,489 | 263,286 | 409,038 | 0 | 269,068 |
| Roadless Share | 44% | 45% | 26% | 41% | 0% | 27% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 124,326 | 0 | 124,326 | 0 | 112,036 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 164,396 | 263,286 | 209,968 | 0 | 157,033 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 162,767 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 74,745 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 329,200 | 334,030 | 383,727 | 360,258 | 493,664 | 493,664 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 62,960 | 65,087 | 76,908 | 85,761 | 86,732 | 86,732 |
| Young-Growth | 127,040 | 128,094 | 128,149 | 128,361 | 128,656 | 128,390 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 11,634 | 11,159 | 10,978 | 9,395 | 9,293 | 9,293 |
| Young-Growth | 108,059 | 105,700 | 105,285 | 104,615 | 103,279 | 104,036 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 33 percent (329,200 acres) of the Thorne Bay CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 4,830 acres (Alternative 2) to 164,464 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 2,127 acres (Alternative 2) to 23,772 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be less than 2 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Thorne Bay CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-30).

## Whale Pass

The Whale Pass CUA encompasses a total of 1,000,251 acres (Figure D-30). Almost half of this area (44 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-31). This share would drop to 26 and 27 percent under Alternatives 3 and 6, respectively, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. The removal of LUD II acres under Alternative 3 accounts for approximately 63 percent of the decrease in roadless acres under this alternative. These areas would retain their congressional protections and continue to be managed in a roadless state. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 18 percent of the AKRA areas in the Whale Pass CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-30**
**Whale Pass' Community Use Area**

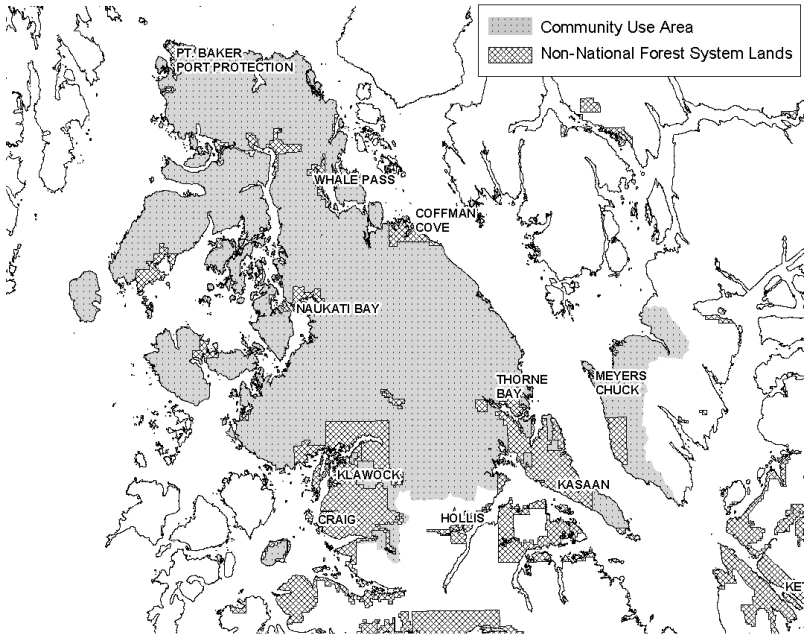



**Table D-31**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Whale Pass' Community Use Area**

| Roadless Category (acres) | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Total Community Use Area | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 | 1,000,251 |
| Total Roadless Area | 442,006 | 451,489 | 263,286 | 409,038 | 0 | 269,068 |
| Roadless Share | 44% | 45% | 26% | 41% | 0% | 27% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 124,326 | 0 | 124,326 | 0 | 112,036 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 164,396 | 263,286 | 209,968 | 0 | 157,033 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 162,767 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 74,745 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 329,200 | 334,030 | 383,727 | 360,258 | 493,664 | 493,664 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 62,960 | 65,087 | 76,908 | 85,761 | 86,732 | 86,732 |
| Young-Growth | 127,040 | 128,094 | 128,149 | 128,361 | 128,656 | 128,390 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 11,634 | 11,159 | 10,978 | 9,395 | 9,293 | 9,293 |
| Young-Growth | 108,059 | 105,700 | 105,285 | 104,615 | 103,279 | 104,036 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 33 percent (329,200 acres) of the Whale Pass CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 4,830 acres (Alternative 2) to 164,464 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 2,127 acres (Alternative 2) to 23,772 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be less than 2 percent of the existing total under all action alternatives.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Whale Pass CUA would decrease under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in a decrease in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with larger decreases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Table D-31).

## Wrangell

Wrangell's CUA encompasses a total of 819,240 acres (Figure D-31). Approximately 39 percent is presently managed as roadless (Table D-32). This share would drop to 15 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 24 percent of the AKRA areas in the Wrangell CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-31**
**Wrangell's Community Use Area**

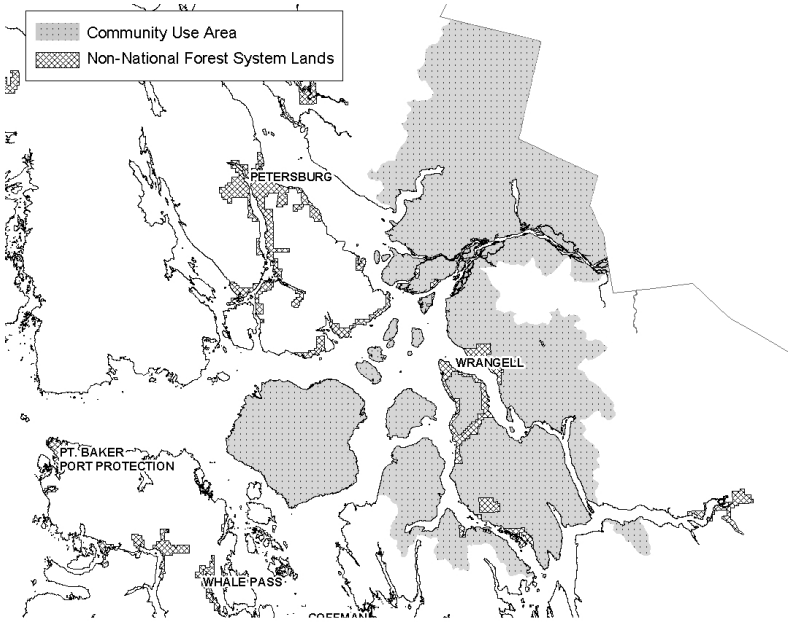



**Table D-32**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Wrangell's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 819,240 | 819,240 | 819,240 | 819,240 | 819,240 | 819,240 |
| Total Roadless Area | 322,505 | 303,805 | 268,375 | 279,937 | 0 | 122,271 |
| Roadless Share | 39% | 37% | 33% | 34% | 0% | 15% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 5 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 5 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 122,130 | 268,375 | 213,125 | 0 | 122,265 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 181,670 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 66,807 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 103,980 | 120,735 | 148,844 | 137,867 | 294,327 | 294,327 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 25,651 | 29,050 | 35,180 | 46,598 | 46,698 | 46,698 |
| Young-Growth | 26,147 | 27,922 | 28,089 | 28,152 | 28,739 | 28,311 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 4,740 | 4,980 | 5,022 | 5,105 | 5,004 | 5,004 |
| Young-Growth | 22,240 | 23,041 | 23,077 | 22,944 | 23,070 | 22,941 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 13 percent (103,980 acres) of the Wrangell CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 16,755 acres (Alternative 2) to 190,347 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all action alternatives. Net gains in suitable old-growth would range from about 3,399 acres (Alternative 2) to 21,047 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from 7 percent (Alternatives 2 and 3) to 10 percent (Alternative 5) of the existing total.

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. The share of the Forest-wide suitable land base in the Wrangell CUA would increase under all five action alternatives. If harvest were distributed evenly across the landscape this would result in an increase in potential harvest relative to Alternative 1 in all cases, with estimates increases of about 4 percent under all of the action alternatives.

## Yakutat

Yakutat's CUA encompasses a total of 250,271 acres (Figure D-32). About half of this area (51 percent) is presently managed as roadless (Table D-33). This share would drop to 39 percent under Alternative 6, with no acres managed as roadless under Alternative 5. Alternative 4 includes AKRA acres that would be managed as Timber Priority and allow timber harvest and road building. Timber Priority acres account for 18 percent of the AKRA areas in the Yakutat CUA. Areas allocated to Roadless Priority would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority areas, which allow all timber harvest and road construction.

**Figure D-32**
**Yakutat's Community Use Area**

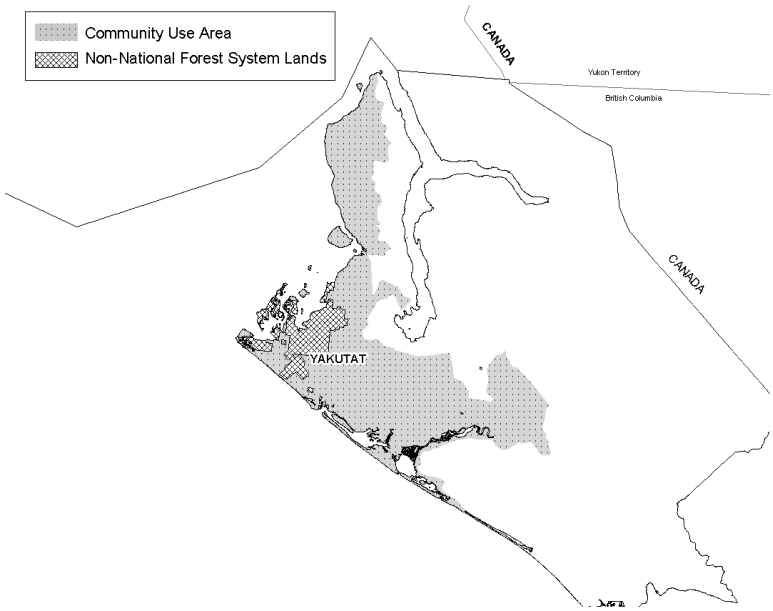



**Table D-33**
**Roadless Areas, AKRA Management Categories, and Development Opportunity in Yakutat's Community Use Area**

| | Alternative | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Roadless Category (acres)** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** |
| Total Community Use Area | 250,271 | 250,271 | 250,271 | 250,271 | 250,271 | 250,271 |
| Total Roadless Area | 127,032 | 123,295 | 108,401 | 107,983 | 0 | 96,715 |
| Roadless Share | 51% | 49% | 43% | 43% | 0% | 39% |
| **AKRA Management Categories (acres)** | | | | | | |
| LUD II Priority | na | 33 | 0 | 33 | 0 | 33 |
| Roadless Priority | na | 43,797 | 108,401 | 88,041 | 0 | 96,682 |
| Watershed Priority | na | 79,465 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber Priority | na | 0 | 0 | 19,909 | 0 | 0 |
| **Development Opportunity** | | | | | | |
| Development LUDs (acres) | 16,269 | 16,879 | 16,879 | 16,879 | 37,166 | 37,166 |
| **Timber Opportunity (Acres Suitable for Harvest)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| Young-Growth | 3,889 | 3,891 | 4,096 | 5,527 | 5,822 | 5,383 |
| **Estimated Harvest over 100 Years (acres)** | | | | | | |
| Old-Growth | 12 | 11 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Young-Growth | 3,308 | 3,211 | 3,365 | 4,504 | 4,674 | 4,362 |

na = not applicable

Not all acres dropped from roadless management would be available for development. The change in acres in development LUDs serves as a measure of development potential as it presently exists by alternative. Approximately 7 percent (16,269 acres) of the Yakutat CUA is presently managed in development LUDs. This total would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 609 acres (Alternatives 2 through 4) to 20,896 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6).

Suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would remain at current negligible levels (63 acres) under all alternatives. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from net gains of about 2 acres (Alternative 2) to 1,933 acres (Alternative 5).

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative if the estimated harvest level is evenly distributed across the Forest-wide suitable land base. Estimated young-growth harvest would range from about 3,211 acres (Alternative 2) to 4,674 acres (Alternative 5).

# *References*

Alaska DOL (Department of Labor). 2018. Alaska Population Estimates by Borough, Census Area, City, and Census Designated Place (CDP), 2010 to 2017. Last updated August 14. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/pop/index.cfm

ADF&G (Alaska Department of Fish and Game). 2018. Community Subsistence Information System. Available online at: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/

U.S. Census Bureau. 2018a. B03002: Hispanic or Latino Origin by Race. 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2018b. B19013: Median Household Income in the Past 12 Months (in 2017 Inflation-Adjusted Dollars). 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2018c. S1701: Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months. 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

USDA Forest Service. 2016. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan. Final Environmental Impact Statement. Plan Amendment. Forest Service Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-769e, f. June. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprd3801708

## Pence, Sitka - FS

**From:** Robert Starbard <rstarbard@hiatribe.org>
**Sent:** Friday, March 1, 2019 5:51 PM
**To:** Tu, Kenneth K -FS; Dawn Jackson; Ian Johnson; Cathy Needham; lil_hagoo@yahoo.com; Raymond Paddock III; Lindsey Pierce; Walter Jack; marina@kasaan.org; paula@kasaan.org; akdilligas060@gmail.com; rjack.agntribe@gmail.com; kyle.moselle@alaska.gov
**Cc:** Hernandez Burke, Melinda - FS; VanOrmer, Chad M -FS; Snieckus, Mary -FS; Pence, Sitka - FS
**Subject:** HIA Comment ODEIS request
**Attachments:** 20190213_AKRR_ReviewDEIS - HIA Comments.docx; Hoonah Indian Association Roadless Response.pdf

**Importance:** High

Ken and Cooperating Agencies;

Please accept the attached documents as the Hoonah Indian Association (HIA) response for the present round of comments and input to the USFS Roadless Rule DEIS. The word document provides comments directly within the Ak Roadless Rule DEIS. The PDF provides the HIA Statement of Position about the methodology and alternatives, including with our advocacy for Alternative 2 to be the preferred USFS alternative.

I want to publicly acknowledge the efforts and input of Ian Johnson that made it possible meet the aggressive timetable for this round of review for the DEIS. Gunalchéesh, Hó Hó!

Bob

**Hoonah Indian Association**
P.O. Box 602
Hoonah, AK 99829-0602
Phone (907) 945-3545 Fax (907) 945-3703

**Robert Starbard**
**Tribal Administrator**
**rstarbard@hiatribe.org**

---

**From:** Tu, Kenneth K -FS <kktu@fs.fed.us>
**Sent:** Friday, March 1, 2019 6:50 AM
**To:** Dawn Jackson <ed@kake-nsn.gov>; Ian Johnson <ijohnson@hiatribe.org>; Cathy Needham <cathy@kaienvironmental.com>; lil_hagoo@yahoo.com; Raymond Paddock III <rpaddock@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Lindsey Pierce <lpierce@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Robert Starbard <rstarbard@hiatribe.org>; Walter Jack <agn.tribal@gmail.com>; marina@kasaan.org; paula@kasaan.org; akdilligas060@gmail.com; rjack.agntribe@gmail.com; kyle.moselle@alaska.gov
**Cc:** Hernandez Burke, Melinda - FS <mhernandezburke@fs.fed.us>; VanOrmer, Chad M -FS <cvanormer@fs.fed.us>; Snieckus, Mary -FS <marysnieckus@fs.fed.us>; Pence, Sitka - FS <sitkapence@fs.fed.us>
**Subject:** RE: Short Extension of DEIS request

Dawn – that's a good questions. The primary reason for having comments go through the Forest Service rather than going straight to the contractor is this is the Agency's document and we must make the decisions regarding the

content. In addition, we have almost 50 reviewers looking at this document and many of those comments will be in conflict with each other, and the Forest Service's interdisciplinary team (IDT) will need to make a determination which comment to take when they are opposed. Also, the contractor costs are higher than the IDT's cost so rather than have the contractor go through 50 documents, the IDT will consolidate all the comments into one document and forward the one document to the contractor so they can efficiently make any necessary changes. Those are several primary reasons we're not having all comments forwarded directly to the contractor. Hope that helps. Please feel free to contact me if you have any further questions or concerns. Thank you.

**Ken Tu**
**Regional Environmental Coordinator**

**Forest Service**
**Rocky Mountain Region**

**p: 303-275-5156**
**f: 303-275-5134**
**kenneth.tu@usda.gov**

1617 Cole Boulevard, Building 17
Lakewood, CO 80401
www.fs.fed.us

**Caring for the land and serving people**

---

**From:** Dawn Jackson [mailto:ed@kake-nsn.gov]
**Sent:** Thursday, February 28, 2019 4:51 PM
**To:** Tu, Kenneth K -FS <kktu@fs.fed.us>; Ian Johnson <ijohnson@hiatribe.org>; Cathy Needham <cathy@kaienvironmental.com>; lil_hagoo@yahoo.com; Raymond Paddock III <rpaddock@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Lindsey Pierce <lpierce@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Robert Starbard <rstarbard@hiatribe.org>; Walter Jack <agn.tribal@gmail.com>; marina@kasaan.org; paula@kasaan.org; akdilligas060@gmail.com; rjack.agntribe@gmail.com; kyle.moselle@alaska.gov
**Cc:** Hernandez Burke, Melinda - FS <mhernandezburke@fs.fed.us>; VanOrmer, Chad M -FS <cvanormer@fs.fed.us>; Snieckus, Mary -FS <marysnieckus@fs.fed.us>
**Subject:** RE: Short Extension of DEIS request

Ken,

Shouldn't all comments be forwarded to the contractor? As a tribal cooperating agency we've invested a lot of time in this large document and hope all comments will be forwarded and not just the ones your team selects as pertinent.

Dawn

---

**From:** Tu, Kenneth K -FS <kktu@fs.fed.us>
**Sent:** Thursday, February 28, 2019 2:37 PM
**To:** Ian Johnson <ijohnson@hiatribe.org>; Dawn Jackson (ed@kake-nsn.gov) <ed@kake-nsn.gov>; Cathy Needham <cathy@kaienvironmental.com>; lil_hagoo@yahoo.com; Raymond Paddock III <rpaddock@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Lindsey Pierce <lpierce@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Robert Starbard <rstarbard@hiatribe.org>; Walter Jack <agn.tribal@gmail.com>; marina@kasaan.org; paula@kasaan.org; akdilligas060@gmail.com; rjack.agntribe@gmail.com; kyle.moselle@alaska.gov
**Cc:** Hernandez Burke, Melinda - FS <mhernandezburke@fs.fed.us>; VanOrmer, Chad M -FS <cvanormer@fs.fed.us>; Snieckus, Mary -FS <marysnieckus@fs.fed.us>
**Subject:** RE: Short Extension of DEIS request

Ian and all cooperating agency representatives – I'm sorry I cannot meet your request for an extension until Monday 8:00 am for comments on the preliminary DEIS. However, I recognize the burden and am willing to extend until

tomorrow (3/1) 5:00 pm Alaska time for ALL cooperating agencies. The reason I cannot extend until Monday, is my team is here in Denver to work through the weekend to consolidate the comments and determine which ones we'll forward to the contractor. I'm sorry and cannot fully meet your request and hope you can understand the position I'm in. Please provide your comments to me (Kenneth.tu@usda.gov) and Melinda Hernandez Burke by tomorrow 5:00 pm. Thank you.

**Ken Tu**
**Regional Environmental Coordinator**

**Forest Service**
**Rocky Mountain Region**

**p: 303-275-5156**
**f: 303-275-5134**
**kenneth.tu@usda.gov**

1617 Cole Boulevard, Building 17
Lakewood, CO 80401
www.fs.fed.us

**Caring for the land and serving people**

---

**From:** Hernandez Burke, Melinda - FS
**Sent:** Thursday, February 28, 2019 3:50 PM
**To:** Tu, Kenneth K -FS <kktu@fs.fed.us>
**Cc:** Ian Johnson <ijohnson@hiatribe.org>; Dawn Jackson (ed@kake-nsn.gov) <ed@kake-nsn.gov>; Cathy Needham <cathy@kaienvironmental.com>; lil_hagoo@yahoo.com; Raymond Paddock III <rpaddock@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Lindsey Pierce <lpierce@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Robert Starbard <rstarbard@hiatribe.org>; Walter Jack <agn.tribal@gmail.com>; marina@kasaan.org; paula@kasaan.org; akdilligas060@gmail.com
**Subject:** RE: Short Extension of DEIS request

Ian-I am forwarding this request to team lead Ken Tu. Unfortunately I do not have any ability to provide any additional time.

**Melinda Hernandez Burke**
**Tribal Relations Program Manager**

**Forest Service**
**Alaska Region**

**p: 907-586-7089**
**c: 907-419-2372**
**f: 907-586-7840**
**melinda.hernandezburke@usda.gov**

709 W. 9th Street
Juneau, AK 99801
www.fs.fed.us

**Caring for the land and serving people**

---

**From:** Ian Johnson [mailto:ijohnson@hiatribe.org]
**Sent:** Thursday, February 28, 2019 1:37 PM

**To:** Hernandez Burke, Melinda - FS <mhernandezburke@fs.fed.us>; Dawn Jackson (ed@kake-nsn.gov) <ed@kake-nsn.gov>; Cathy Needham <cathy@kaienvironmental.com>; lil_hagoo@yahoo.com; Raymond Paddock III <rpaddock@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Lindsey Pierce <lpierce@ccthita-nsn.gov>; Robert Starbard <rstarbard@hiatribe.org>; Walter Jack <agn.tribal@gmail.com>; marina@kasaan.org; paula@kasaan.org; akdilligas060@gmail.com
**Subject:** Short Extension of DEIS request
**Importance:** High

Hello Melinda,

Hoonah Indian Association is not going to be able to finalize its review by close of day today despite spending several days working on it. As we have been unable to get support for a longer extension, we are requesting a short extension to finalize our suggestions. Can you approve or work on HIA's behalf for an approval to extend our submission to 8AM Monday morning? It would be much appreciated.

Thanks,
Ian

--
Ian Johnson
Hoonah Indian Association Environmental Coordinator
Sustainable Southeast PartnershipCommunity Catalyst
hoonahcatalyst@gmail.com
(907) 723 6044 (Cell)

This electronic message contains information generated by the USDA solely for the intended recipients. Any unauthorized interception of this message or the use or disclosure of the information it contains may violate the law and subject the violator to civil or criminal penalties. If you believe you have received this message in error, please notify the sender and delete the email immediately.